OLD FRENCH SERIES · VOLUME 59

Lancelot of the Lake

Le Livre de Lancelot del Lac

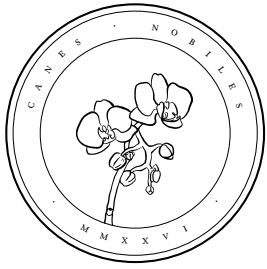
Lancelot of the Lake

Part Five: The Cart

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

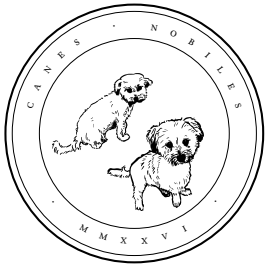


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 59 of the Canes Nobiles Old French interlinear texts

The Old French text follows H. Oskar Sommer's text, The Vulgate Version of the Arthurian Romances, vol. IV: Le Livre de Lancelot del Lac, part II (Washington, Carnegie Institution, 1911), pages 172–319

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

Sommer prints British Library Additional MS 10293 as the scribe wrote it, with his spelling, his capitals, and his point, and so it is printed here, with the letters Sommer supplies and without his references to the manuscripts' columns. The reading sections and their English heads are this press's.

CONTENTS

I · The Comb and the Claimed Damsel 7
II · The Tombs of Galahad and Symeu 15
III · The Pass of the Stones 27
IV · The Battle of the Exiles 39
V · Gawain and Plenorius 44
VI · Meloos and Suspinables 59
VII · Fergus of the Wild Forest 67
VIII · The Bridge Under Water 79
IX · The Proud Knight 91
X · The Sword Bridge 103
XI · Baudemagus and His Son 110
XII · The First Battle with Meleagant 122
XIII · Two False Deaths 131
XIV · The Barred Window 139
XV · The Bloodied Sheets and the Pit 145
XVI · The Queen's Return 156
XVII · The Knight in the Cart 164
XVIII · The Tourney of Pomeglay 177
XIX · Meleagant's Sister 190
XX · Meleagant's Death 195
XXI · Margondes 204
XXII · Melyadus the Black 217
XXIII · The Castle of Ladies and the Castle of Maidens 228
XXIV · Bors Sets Out 241

XXV · The Seneschal of Hongrefort 253
XXVI · The Lookout 265
XXVII · Galindes's Knights 278
XXVIII · Galindes Defeated 288
XXIX · Hongrefort's Penance 302
XXX · The Chained Princess 308
XXXI · Agravain and the Wounded Knight 322
XXXII · King Brangoire's Tourney 334
XXXIII · The Twelve Vows 348
XXXIV · The Damsel of Glochedon 361
XXXV · Bors Slips Away 374
XXXVI · Galehaut's Tomb 379
XXXVII · Meleagant's Sister Rescued 396
XXXVIII · Atramant 405
XXXIX · News of a Death 420
XL · Argondras 435
XLI · Galehaut Buried 448
XLII · Lambegue 456
XLIII · Baudemagus Mourns 470
XLIV · The Knight at the Hunt 473
XLV · The Old Damsel's Summons 480
XLVI · Sagremor and Dodinel Ride Out 488
XLVII · The Dwarf and Calogrenant 495
XLVIII · The Ten Pavilions 501
XLIX · Brandelis 507
L · Mathamas's Cage 514
LI · Dodinel and the Damsel's Knight 521
LII · Lancelot and Griffon 529
LIII · Lancelot and the Damsel of the Road 536
LIV · Dodinel in the Water 539

The Comb and the Claimed Damsel

I

At the sight of the queen's comb Lancelot nearly swoons; the damsel holds him up and hands it to him, and he keeps the hairs against his flesh, gives her the comb to keep for him, and lets the knight of the causeway go quit. Farther on the knight who has long loved the damsel claims her from a shamed man's conduct. In a meadow where the exiles watch the people of the land at their games, his father, an old vavasor, forbids him to fight and has his friends bind him, promising to follow the carted knight and judge his prowess. At a house of religion the monks welcome the damsel, niece of one of them, and the vavasor, whose ancestors founded the house.

Atant sont venu au perron et lancelot voit le pigne si
Thereupon are come to-the block and Lancelot sees the comb so
na tant de pooir quil le prengne. ains est del ueoir
not-has so-much of power that-he it may-take but is from-the seeing
si esbahis que mot ne dist. Et li oeil li esbloissent si
so amazed that word not says And the eyes to-him dazzle so
quil soblie quil ne set ou il est. et pour poi quil
that-he himself-forgets that-he not knows where he is and for little that-he
ne se pasme. si fust a terre cheus se la damoisele ne
— himself swoons so were to ground fallen if the damsel not
leust tenu. Quant il fu reuenus et il voit la damoisele si
him-had held When he was come-back and he sees the damsel so
li demande quele voloit. iou vous voloie fait elle baillier cel
her asks what-she wished I you wished says she to-hand that
pigne quar vous le volies prendre ce mest auis & il li
comb for you it wished to-take this to-me-is opinion and he to-her
dist grans mercis. il prist le pigne. si traist lez cheueus tous
says great thanks he took the comb so drew the hairs all
hors. puis li dist. damoisele cestui pigne me garderes
out then to-her says damsel this comb for-me will-keep

vous en boine foy. Et elle dist volentiers. Et il prent lez
you in good faith And she says willingly And he takes the
cheueus et les met iouste sa char et bien volsist
hairs and them puts beside his flesh and well would-have-wished
que la damoisele fust plus loins. Et pour la tres grant ioie
that the damsel were more far And for the very great joy
quil en a dist au cheualier quil sen alast tous
that-he thereof has says to-the knight that-he himself-thence should-go all
quites. quar hautement fait il vous estes aquites & raiens.
quit for highly says he you are acquitted and ransomed
Quant lancelot ot quitie le cheualier quil auoit conquis
When Lancelot had quit the knight whom-he had conquered
ensi com vous poes oir. si sen tornent entre lui et
thus as you can hear so themselves-thence turn between him and
la damoisele. et cheualchent iusques apres de nonne. lors
the damsel and ride up-to after of nones then
entrent en vn sentier estroit qui estoit entre lez placeis et
enter into a path narrow which was between the palisades and
tant ont ale cel sentier quil voient parmi lez arbres del
so-much have gone that path that-they see through the trees of-the
placeis vne grant praerie ou il oirent moult grant noise
palisade a great meadow where they heard very great noise
de bouhordeis et de Karoles. Lors vint vns cheualiers tous
of joustings and of Carols Then came a knight all
armes sor vn cheual. si le reconnut bien la damoisele. si
armed upon a horse so him recognized well the damsel so
dist a lancelot. sire vees chi le cheualier qui tant ma
says to Lancelot lord see here the knight who so-much me-has
requise damors. si sai bien quil me voldra ia prendre
required of-love so know-I well that-he me will-wish soon to-take
pour chou que ie sui en conduit. si mest mestiers que
for this that I am in conduct so to-me-is need that

vous me secores envers lui. Ales seurement fait lancelot et
you me succor against him Go surely says Lancelot and
naies garde. Et cele sen vait atant Et quant li
not-have fear And that-one herself-thence goes thereupon And when the
cheualiers le voit si a tel ioie comme il plus puet. et fiert
knight her sees so has such joy as he most can and strikes
de lune paume en lautre si note et chante & est tant
with the-one palm on the-other so sings and chants and is so-much
envoisies que plus ne puet Et dist bien puissies vous venir
merry that more not can And says well may you come
la riens viuans que iou plus aim et desir. Et beneois soit
the thing living that I most love and desire And blessed be
diex qui toutes mes proieres ma achieuees. quant iou
God who all my prayers to-me-has achieved when I
la puis orendroit prendre si quitement et mener a sauuete.
her can right-now take so freely and lead to safety

Quant la damoisele entent le cheualier qui ensi parole si
When the damsel hears the knight who thus speaks so
li dist. biau sire se dieu plaist il yra tout autrement
to-him says fair lord if God please it will-go all otherwise
que vous ne quidies. quar cils me conduist. Certes fait il
than you — think for that-one me conducts Certainly says he
ce doit vous peser. quar cest cils qui honis est quar il fu
this ought you grieve for this-is that-one who shamed is for he was
charetes. Et iou vous enmerrai voiant lui que ia calenge
carted And I you shall-lead-away seeing him that ever claim
ni metra. Oies sire fait cele quil dist Damoisele
not-there will-put Hear lord says that-one what-he says Damsel
fait lancelot il dira sa volente. mais encore ne vous a
says Lancelot he will-say his will but yet not you has
il gaire loins menee. Et cil giete les mains au resne
he much far led And that-one throws the hands at-the rein

del cheual la damoisele si dist. or vous enmenrai iou
of-the horse (of-)the damsel so says now you shall-lead-away I
si verrai qui vous rescorra. mes iou cuit que cis cheualiers
so shall-see who you will-rescue but I think that this knight
nest pas si fols quil vous prengne a conduire encontre
not-is at-all so foolish that-he you may-take to conduct against
moi. Sire cheualiers fait lancelot laissies la ester quar asses
me Lord knight says Lancelot let her be for enough
est qui la vous desfendra. Dont vous combateres vous fait
is who her to-you will-defend Then yourself will-fight you says
cil encontre moi. Et lancelot li dist quil en est
that-one against me And Lancelot to-him says that-he thereof is
pres. Or ni a il plus fait cil. mais que nous alons
ready Now not-there has it more says that-one but that we go
en tel lieu. ou nous nous puissons combatre a large quar
into such place where we ourselves may fight at large for
onques riens tant ne desirai. comme a combatre pour la
ever anything so-much not desired-I as to fight for the
riens el mont que iou plus aim & encore par deuant li.
thing in-the world that I most love and yet by before her
Lors sen tornent cele part dont li cheualiers
Then themselves-thence turn that side whence the knight
venoit tant quil yssent del sentier et vindrent en la
came until that-they go-out of-the path and came into the
pree quil auoient veue parmi les arbres. si y auoit
meadow that-they had seen through the trees so there had
grant plente de gent dont li vn iuoient a pluisors
great plenty of people of-whom the some played at many
gieus. et li autre ne iuoient pas ains sont tout coi.
games and the others not played at-all but are all still
Cil qui iuoient sont de la terre. et cil qui ne iuoient
Those who played are of the land and those who not played

pas cestoient cil qui estoient prison. Et li cheualiers qui
at-all those-were those who were prisoners And the knight who
la damoisele calenge lor dist. ne iues plus. vees chi le
the damsel claims to-them says not play more see here the
cheualier charete. Tantost remest li ius de toutes pars. et
knight carted At-once remained the game on all parts and
li cheualiers prent la damoisele par le frain. et le maine
the knight takes the damsel by the bridle and her leads
droit a vn pauellon qui en mi le pre iert tendus. et
straight to a pavilion which in middle the meadow was pitched and
vns grans cheualiers vint encontre qui auoit vestu vne chape
a great knight came toward who had clothed a cape
dysembrun fres et nouele. et il fu daage. si sambla bien
of-dark-cloth fresh and new and he was of-age so seemed well
preudons et fu peres au cheualier. si fu riches homs.
worthy-man and was father to-the knight so was rich man
Que es ce fait il a son fil ou voels tu mener cele
What is this says he to his son where wishest thou to-lead this
dame. Sire fait il iou lenmaine comme cele que iai
lady Lord says he I her-lead-away as that-one whom I-have
conquise Comment fait il le ta cils cheualiers quitee.
conquered How says he her to-thee-has that knight quit
Autant fait il mest sil la me quite comme sil la me
As-much says he to-me-is if-he her to-me quits as if-he her to-me
contredist quar iou lenmaine autresi comme la moie Et
forbade for I her-lead-away just-as as the mine And
lancelot li dist. Laissies sire cheualiers quar de tant
Lancelot to-him says Leave lord knight for by so-much
que vous plus lenmenres de tant aures vous plus vos
as you more her-will-lead by so-much will-have you more your
pas perdus. Car bien sera garantie envers vous. se vous
paces lost For well will-be-she protected against you if you

esties encore tel .ij. comme vous estes. Ore pues tu oir
were yet such two as you are Now canst thou hear
fait li vauassors il me samble quil ne le te quite pas.
says the vavasor it to-me seems that-he not her to-thee quits at-all
Et cil dist quil ne len chaut quar toutes voies
And that-one says that-it not to-him-thereof matters for all ways
lenmenrai iou. Et lancelot laisse corre. et dist sil ne la
her-shall-lead-away I And Lancelot lets run and says if-he not her
laisse il le ferra. Et li preudoms li commande quil
leaves he him will-strike And the worthy-man to-him commands that-he
la laist. mais il dist quil se combatera au cheualier
her leave but he says that-he himself will-fight with-the knight
tant quil lenmenra. ou cil la conquerra vers lui. Et li
until that-he her-will-lead or that-one her will-conquer against him And the
preudoms li dist quil se gart bien de combatre. quar
worthy-man to-him says that-he himself guard well from fighting for
sil se combat ce sera outre son gre. et cil dist que
if-he himself fights this will-be beyond his will and that-one says that
non fera. si cort sus a lancelot. Et li peres le traist
not will-do-he so runs upon at Lancelot And the father him draws
arriere .ij. fois ou .iij. mais cil nen veult riens faire
back two times or three but that-one not-thereof wishes anything to-do
pour sa proiere ne pour sa desfense. Et li peres apele
for his prayer nor for his forbidding And the father calls
vne partie de ses amis et le fait iluec prendre et loier.
a part of his friends and him has there take and bind
& li dist quil li conuendra maugre sien esploitier a
and to-him says that-it him will-behoove despite his to-act at
sa volente. Et ses tu quele ma volentes est. Tu lairas
his will And knowest thou what my will is Thou wilt-leave
la damoisele au cheualier. Et por ce que tu ne soies a
the damsel to-the knight And for this that thou not be at

malaise de la bataille que iou te toil. Nous irons hui
unease of the battle that I from-thee take We shall-go today
apres chest cheualier et demain Et de tel proece puet il
after this knight and tomorrow And of such prowess can he
estre que tu le lairas de la bataille Et tel chose porras
be that thou him wilt-leave of the battle And such thing wilt-be-able
tu en lui veoir que a la bataille reuendras tu bien.
thou in him see that to the battle wilt-come-back thou well
Ensi le fait li preudoms otroier a son fil malgre
Thus him makes the worthy-man grant to his son despite
sien. Lors sen torne lancelot et la damoisele. si
his Then himself-thence turns Lancelot and the damsel so
sen vont la ou elle le conduit. Et li vauassors
themselves-thence go there where she him leads And the vavasor
et son fil vont apres lui. si ont tant ale que il vienent
and his son go after him so have so-much gone that they come
a vne meson de religion. Et la damoisele dist a lancelot.
to a house of religion And the damsel says to Lancelot
Sire il est hui mes tans de herbergier Et uees chi vne
Lord it is today more time of lodging And see here a
maison ou on nous herbergera moult volentiers pour ce
house where one us will-lodge very willingly for this
que vous estes cheualiers & por lamor de moi. Et il dist
that you are knight and for the-love of me And he says
quil si herbergera volentiers puis quele le veult Il
that-he himself-there will-lodge willingly since that-she it wishes They
sen vienent a la porte et trueuent trois freres qui
themselves-thence come to the gate and find three brothers who
estoient en vne loge. si se lieuent encontre le cheualier.
were in a loggia so themselves raise toward the knight
et li dient que bien soit il venus. Et quant il
and to-him say that well be he come And when they

connoissent la damoisele si en font moult grant ioie Car
know the damsel so thereof make very great joy For
elle estoit haute femme et niece a vn des rendus de laiens
she was high woman and niece to one of-the monks of in-there
qui cheualiers auoit este Il descendent et on lez maine
who knight had been They dismount and one them leads
en vne moult bele chambre pour euls aaisier. si desarment
into a very fair chamber for them to-ease so disarm
le cheualier et li cheual sont bien aaisie. Et apres lui
the knight and the horses are well eased And after him
vint li vauassors qui a moult grant ioie fu receus. quar
came the vavasor who with very great joy was received for
si anchisor auoient cel liu establi de toutes choses.
his ancestors had that place established with all things

The Tombs of Galahad and Symeu

II

After a mass of the Holy Spirit a monk leads Lancelot to a tomb in the cemetery whose raiser will end the adventures of the land; he lifts its slab, sealed with lead and cement, and beneath lies an armed knight with a crowned helm. The letters name Galahad, king of Wales, son of Joseph of Arimathea, who gave Wales its name; the slab stays where Lancelot raised it. In a cave below the church a second tomb burns. A voice from it tells him that this adventure is not his: the best knight, who will put an end to the Grail, will quench the fire because lust never entered him, while Lancelot has lost it by his lust and by his father King Ban's sin; it adds that his baptismal name is Galahad, and that his mother lives. The voice is Symeu, nephew of Joseph, burning for a sin until his deliverer comes within thirty years; his son Moys lies in the Perilous Place. Sprinkled with the water the priest washes his hands in at mass, Lancelot enters the fire and endures it a while. Monks carry Galahad's body away to Wales, and the damsel, who knows his name now, leaves him.

Moult fu lancelot bien aaisies et honores de toutes lez
Much was Lancelot well eased and honored with all the
coses que on pot laiens trouuer. Et au matin se leua
things that one could in-there find And at-the morning himself raised
et li chanta on messe del saint esperit. puis li dist
and for-him sang one mass of-the Holy Spirit then to-him says
vn des rendus. Sire il nous est auis que vous estes venus
one of-the monks Lord it to-us is opinion that you are come
en cest pais por deliurer chels qui sont en subiection. Et
into this country for to-deliver those who are in subjection And
il dist que se diex y voloit metre conseil que volentiers
he says that if God there wished to-put counsel that willingly
sen peneroit Sire dist li preudons iou le di por ce
himself-thereof would-strive Lord says the worthy-man I it say for this
quil a chaiens vn assai que cil qui lonor en aura
that-it has in-here a trial that that-one who the-honor thereof will-have

acomplira ceste auenture. A che fait lancelot messaierai
will-accomplish this adventure At this says Lancelot myself-shall-try
iou moult volentiers Et nous le vous mousterrons fait li
I very willingly And we it to-you shall-show says the
preudoms. Et lancelos fu tous armes fors del chief et
worthy-man And Lancelot was all armed except of-the head and
dez mains. Et li prodoms le maine en vn cymentiere
of-the hands And the worthy-man him leads into a cemetery
ou maint cors de cheualier gisoient. qui auoient este
where many body of knight lay who had been
prodome a dieu & au siecle Et il esgarde par le
worthy to God and to-the world And he looks through the
cymentiere si y voit de moult beles tombes et de riches.
cemetery so there sees of very fair tombs and of rich
Et bien en y auoit .xxx. & .iiij. mais vne en y
And well thereof there had thirty and four but one thereof there
auoit de greignor biaute que nulle des autres. Li prodoms
had of greater beauty than any of-the others The worthy-man
le maine a cele tombe. et vne lame gisoit desus qui bien
him leads to that tomb and a slab lay upon which well
auoit .iij. pies de le par aual. et bien .iiij. pies par
had three feet of breadth by below and well four feet by
amont. Et si auoit despes plus dun large pie. et si estoit
above And so had of-thickness more than-a broad foot and so was
seelee a plonc & a cyment. en la tombe qui dessus
sealed with lead and with cement in the tomb which upon
estoit auoit grant richece. vees chi ce dist li preudoms.
was had great richness see here this says the worthy-man
qui ceste tombe porra leuer. si achieuera lez auentures
who this tomb will-be-able raise so will-achieve the adventures
que vous queres. Et lancelot met tantost sa main au
that you seek And Lancelot puts at-once his hand at-the

plus gros chief si durement quil en derront toutes lez
most big end so hard that-he thereof breaks all the
iointures del plonc et del ciment. & lieue la tombe en
joints of-the lead and of-the cement and lifts the tomb on
haut deseure sa teste. et il esgarde dedens si y uoit le
high above his head and he looks within so there sees the
cors dun cheualier tout arme. & voit sor lui vn escu dor
body of-a knight all armed and sees upon him a shield of-gold
a vne vermelle crois. et sespee ert deles lui aussi bele
with a red cross and his-sword was beside him as fair
et aussi clere comme se elle auoit este onques a nul ior
and as bright as if it had been ever on any day
Et ses haubers et ses cauches estoient aussi blanches com
And his hauberk and his hose were as white as
noif negie. Et il auoit vne corone dor sour son heaume.
snow snowed And he had a crown of-gold upon his helm

A celui tamps estoit coustume que nus cheualiers nestoit
At that time was custom that any knight not-was
en terre mis quil ne fust armes de toutes ses armes. Et
in earth put that-he not were armed with all his arms And
lancelot quant il ot ensi la tombe leuee si esgarda les lettres
Lancelot when he had thus the tomb raised so looked-at the letters
qui estoient en la tombe qui disoient chi gist Galaad li
which were on the tomb which said here lies Galahad the
haus roys de gales li fils ioseph darimachie ycils Galaad
high king of wales the son (of-)Joseph of-arimathea this Galahad
auoit conquis galles au tamps que li graal fu portes en
had conquered wales in-the time that the grail was carried into
bretaigne. et por lui ot elle a non gales. et deuant estoit
britain and for him had it to name wales and before was
elle apelee hoscelice. Longement tint lancelot la lame en haut
it called hoscelice Long held Lancelot the slab on high

de sor son chief Et quant il le volt metre ius si se tient
above upon his head And when he it wished to-put down so itself holds
en tel maniere comme il lauoit remuee que onques puis ne
in such manner as he it-had moved that ever after not
se rauala. si sen esmeruellent moult et vn & autre.
itself lowered so themselves-thereof marvel much both one and other
Et li preudoms dist a lancelot. Sire vous aues acompli ceste
And the worthy-man says to Lancelot Lord you have accomplished this
auenture. ne ie ne crerai iamais chose qui soit a auenir
adventure nor I not shall-believe ever-more thing which be to come
se par vous ne sont deliure li escillie qui sont en ce pais.
if by you not are delivered the exiles who are in this country
Atant lenmainent al moustier pour rendre grasces a
Thereupon him-lead to-the minster for to-render thanks to
nostre seigneur. Et il esgarde parmi vne fenestre. et voit vne
our Lord And he looks through a window and sees a
grant flamme en vne caue desous terre. Et lancelot demande
great flame in a cave below earth And Lancelot asks
quels fus ce est. Sire fait li freres qui lauoit mene a lassai
what fire this is Lord says the brother who him-had led to the-trial
cest vne auenture merueilleuse. Car on nous tiesmoigne que
this-is an adventure marvelous For one to-us testifies that
cil qui le lame leuera qui laiens est achieuera le siege
that-one who the slab will-raise which in-there is will-achieve the seat
perilleus de la table roonde & metra a fin la haute queste
perilous of the table round and will-put to end the high quest
del saint Graal. Cele tombe fait lancelot voeil iou veoir.
of-the holy Grail That tomb says Lancelot wish I to-see
Sire fait li freres veoir le poes vous bien. mais ne vous y
Lord says the brother see it can you well but not yourself there
assaies ia. Car lauenture nest pas vostre. Car vns seus homs
try ever For the-adventure not-is at-all yours For a single man

nachieuera mie ces .ij. auentures. Toutes voies fait lancelot
not-will-achieve at-all these two adventures All ways says Lancelot
mi voel iou assaier que quil men auiengne.
myself-there wish I to-try what ever-that-it me-thereof may-befall
Moustres moi par ou on y ua Et cil le maine a
Show me by where one there goes And that-one him leads to
vn degre. Et lancelot auale tout lez degres iusques a la
a stair And Lancelot descends all the steps up-to at the
caue Et il auoit au chief desous vne tombe qui ardoit si
cave And it had at-the end below a tomb which burned so
angoisseusement de toutes pars que la flamme en voloit
anguishingly on all sides that the flame thence flew
amont aussi haut comme vne lance. si esgarde lancelot la
up as high as a lance so looks Lancelot at-the
tombe moult longuement. si se tient pour fol de ce quil
tomb very long so himself holds for fool of this that-he
y estoit uenus Car il ne voit mie ce dist a lui meisme
there was come For he not sees at-all this says-he to him self
comment nus homs y meist la main quil ne fust tous ars.
how any man there might-put the hand that-he not were all burned
Atant monte lancelot les degres pour retorner Et quant
Thereupon mounts Lancelot the steps for to-return And when
il ot le tierch degre monte. si dist ha diex quel doel
he had the third step mounted so says ah God what grief
et quel damage mest auenu. Lors descent en la caue &
and what damage to-me-is befallen Then descends into the cave and
fiert lun poing sour lautre et fait le greignor doel del
strikes the-one fist upon the-other and makes the greatest grief of-the
monde et maudist leure quil onques fu nes quant il a
world and curses the-hour that-he ever was born when he has
tant uescu quil est honis. lors commence a aler enuers la
so-long lived that-he is shamed then begins to go toward the

tombe. et saparelle del leuer. quant vne vois li escrie
tomb and himself-prepares for-the raising when a voice at-him cries
qui de la tombe issoit. et li dist que mar y uiegne
which from the tomb issued and to-him says that ill there may-be-come
auant que lauenture nest pas sieue a faire. ne a achieuer.
forward for the-adventure not-is at-all his to do nor to achieve
Quant lancelot oi la vois qui ensi auoit a lui parle
When Lancelot heard the voice which thus had to him spoken
si sesmerueille moult que ce pot estre quar riens ni
so himself-marvels much what this could be for anything not-there
uoit. Et il demande que ce est. Mais tu me dis auant
sees-he And he asks what this is But thou me tell first
qui tu es fait la uois & pourcoi tu deis diex quel doel
who thou art says the voice and wherefore thou saidst God what grief
et quel damage. Ce fu a dire fait lancelot que iou ne sui
and what damage This was to say says Lancelot that I not am
pas li mieldres cheualiers del monde Et iou voi ore le
at-all the best knight of-the world And I see now the
monde moult deceu. puis que iou ne sui bons cheualiers.
world very deceived since that I not am good knight
quar boins cheualiers na pas paor. Ore fait la vois tu
for good knight not-has at-all fear Now says the voice thou
deis bien de ce ce que tu deis diex quel damage. Ce
saidst well of this this that thou saidst God what damage This
fu a dire que tu nes pas li mieldres cheualiers del
was to say that thou not-art at-all the best knight of-the
monde. mais damages nest ce pas. Car cils qui li mieldres
world but damage not-is this at-all For he who the best
cheualiers sera. aura si hautes tesches que autres ni
knight will-be will-have so high qualities that others not-there
porroit auenir. Car si tost quil metra dedens ceste caue le
could attain For as soon as-he will-put within this cave the

pie & il verra le fu. a qui tous autres fus est niens. Il
foot and he will-see the fire to which all other fires is nothing It
estaindra. pour chou que onques nentra en lui li fus
will-be-extinguished for this that ever not-entered into him the fire
de luxure. Et nonpourquant iou ne te despris pas. Car de
of lust And nevertheless I not thee despise at-all For of
proece et de cheualerie es tu si durement garnis que nus
prowess and of chivalry art thou so hard furnished that anyone
ne ten porroit passer Et iou te connois moult bien. quar
not thee could surpass And I thee know very well for
nous sommes dun lignage entre moi et toi. Et saches
we are of-a lineage between me and thee And know
que cils qui de ci me deliuerra ert mes cousins. et
that he who from here me will-deliver will-be my cousin and
ert si pres tes carneus amis que plus ne porra. & cils
will-be so near thy carnal friend that more not will-be-able and he
sera la fleurs de tous lez vrais cheualiers. Et saches que
will-be the flower of all the true knights And know that
tu meismes achieuasses lez auentures quil metera a fin
thou thyself wouldst-have-achieved the adventures that-he will-put to end
mais tu lez as perdues par le grant ardeurs de luxure qui
but thou them hast lost by the great ardors of lust which
est en toi Et pour chou que tes cors nest mie dignes de
is in thee And for this that thy body not-is at-all worthy to
metre a fin lez auentures del saint Graal pour lez crueus
put to end the adventures of-the holy Grail for the cruel
pechies et lez ors dont tez cors est envenimes; chest
sins and the foul of-which thy body is envenomed this-is
la desloiaus luxure. Et dautre part las tu perdu par vn
the disloyal lust And on-other side it-hast thou lost by a
pechiet que li roys bans tes peres fist. quar puis quil ot
sin that the king Ban thy father did for after that-he had

esposee ta mere qui encore vit. il ama vne damoisele & de
wed thy mother who yet lives he loved a damsel and from
la vient vne grant partie de ton meschief. Ne tu nas
there comes a great part of thy mischief Nor thou not-hast
mie a non lancelot en baptesme mais Galaad. Car tes peres
at-all to name Lancelot in baptism but Galahad For thy father
te fist ensi apeler apres son pere qui ensi auoit a non Or
thee made thus call after his father who thus had to name Now
ten ua biaus cousins atant quar tu ne porroies mie
thyself-thence go fair cousin thereupon for thou not couldst at-all
achieuer ceste auenture por lez choses que iou tai dites.
achieve this adventure for the things that I to-thee-have said

Quant lancelot oi dire que sa mere estoit encore viue
When Lancelot heard say that his mother was yet alive
si en ot si grant ioie que a poines le vous porroit
so thereof had so great joy that with pains it to-you could
nus dire. lors demande a celui son non. et pourcoi il fu
anyone tell then asks of that-one his name and wherefore he was
laiens enserres et sil est mors ou vis. Tout chou fait il
in-there enclosed and if-be is dead or alive All this says he
te dirai iou bien Il est voirs que iou fui nies ioseph
to-thee shall-tell I well It is true that I was nephew (of-)Joseph
darimachie qui despendi ihesu crist de la crois et le
of-arimathea who took-down Jesus Christ from the cross and the
saint Graal aporta en ceste terre; mais par vn pechiet que
holy Grail brought into this land but by a sin that
entre moi et mon fil feismes. si sueffre iou ceste angoisse.
between me and my son we-did so suffer I this anguish
si ai a non symeu & chils miens fils moys si gist en la
so have to name Symeu and that my son Moys so lies in the
perillose place ou maint anoi sont auenu as cheualiers
perilous place where many trouble are befallen to-the knights

errans. Et se ne fust la proiere de ioseph mon oncle. nous
errant And if not were the prayer of Joseph my uncle we
fuissiemes dampne en cors et en ame a tous iors. mais
would-have-been damned in body and in soul at all days but
par sa proiere nous a diex otroie le sauuement dez ames
by his prayer us has God granted the salvation of-the souls
pour le dampnement des cors. si fu cascuns mis en vn
for the damnation of-the bodies so was each put in a
tel uaissel et sofferons ceste dolor dusques atant que cils
such vessel and we-suffer this sorrow until then that he
venra qui nous en getera. et sa uenue nest mie loins Car
will-come who us thence will-cast and his coming not-is at-all far For
a mains de .xxx. ans est nostre termes de no deliurance.
in less than thirty years is our term of our deliverance
Or me di biaus cousins que tu feras de ceste cose Et
Now me tell fair cousin what thou wilt-do with this thing And
lancelot li dist quil ne sen ira ia sans assaier.
Lancelot to-him says that-he not himself-thence will-go ever without trying
Or te dirai dont fait symeu que tu feras. pren ceste
Now to-thee shall-tell-I then says Symeu what thou wilt-do take this
pierre qui chi desous est si la lieue et de lyaue que tu
stone which here below is so it lift and with the-water that thou
trouueras arouse ton vis. et ia puis par le fu ne periras. Car
wilt-find sprinkle thy face and ever after by the fire not wilt-perish For
cest leue dont li prestres leue ses mains. apres chou
this-is the-water with-which the priest washes his hands after this
quil a vse le cors nostre seignour. Et se uous autrement
that-he has used the body (of-)our Lord And if you otherwise
y ales vous estes mors Lancelot prent leue si sen
there go you are dead Lancelot takes the-water so himself-thereof
arouse puis vient a la tombe et se fiert dedens le feu.
sprinkles then comes to the tomb and himself strikes within the fire

et tant y estut quil ne pot plus soffrir si sen torne
and so-long there stood that-he not could more suffer so himself-thence turns
sour le degre et sen uait tout contremont as gens
upon the step and himself-thence goes all up to-the people
qui latendoient a moult grant paor. Et quant il est uenus
who him-awaited with very great fear And when he is come
a euls si li demandent que il a fait. Et il lor dist
to them so him ask what he has done And he to-them says
noient. et li preudons qui la tombe Galaad li auoit
nothing and the worthy-man who the tomb (of-)Galahad to-him had
moustree le voit yrie si li dist. Sire ne soies pas yries
shown him sees angered so to-him says Lord not be at-all angered
de ceste chose quar bien sachies que nus de ceuls qui ore
of this thing for well know that anyone of those who now
sont ne le porront mener a chief. Et de tant com vous
are not it will-be-able lead to end And by so-much as you
aues fait au cymentiere aues vous tant donor conquise.
have done at-the cemetery have you so-much of-honor conquered
que vous estes li mieldres cheualiers qui onques entrast
that you are the best knight who ever entered
en cest ostel. Tant sai iou bien fait lancelot que cils
into this house So-much know I well says Lancelot that he
sera de moult grant proece qui ceste chose metra a chief.
will-be of very great prowess who this thing will-put to end
Endementres que il parloient ensi ensamble es vous
Meanwhile that they spoke thus together behold you
vne grant compaignie de rendus qui amenerent vne litiere.
a great company of monks who brought a litter
et demanderent le cors Galaad. Et cil de laiens lor
and asked the body (of-)Galahad And those of in-there them
demanderent comment il sauoient que li cors Galaad
asked how they knew that the body (of-)Galahad

fust hors de la tombe Et il disent que bien .ix. nuis
were out of the tomb And they said that well nine nights
auoit quil estoit uenu en auision a .j. homme de Gales que
had-it that-it was come in vision to a man of Wales that
on le troueroit deliure lendemain de lascention Atant leua
one it would-find delivered the-next-day of the-Ascension Thereupon raised
lancelot le cors le roy en la litiere si sen vont
Lancelot the body (of-)the king into the litter so themselves-thence go
dune part cil qui le cors enportent et lancelot sen
on-one side those who the body carry-off and Lancelot himself-thence
uait dautre. Lors dist li uauassors a son fil quil eust
goes on-other Then says the vavasor to his son that-he would-have
eu de la bataille le pior se a cestui se fust combatus.
had of the battle the worse if with this-one himself he-had fought
quar ce estoit tous li mieldres cheualiers des boins. Et
for this was all the best knight of-the good And
sil neust tant haute proece en soi il nosast pas
if-he not-had so-much high prowess in him he not-would-have-dared at-all
emprendre che quil a encommenchie a faire.
undertake this that-he has begun to do

Atant sen reuont entre lui et son fil en lor
Thereupon themselves-thence go-back between him and his son into their
meson Et la damoisele conuoie lancelot. puis li dist ie
house And the damsel escorts Lancelot then to-him says I
vous ai conuoie longement por uostre proece ueoir. si ai
you have escorted long for your prowess to-see so have
tant fait que iou le sai & vostre non. or si men
so-much done that I it know and your name now so myself-thence
irai se vous men donnes le congie. Iou le vous
shall-go if you to-me-thereof give the leave I it to-you
donrrai moult volentiers fait il mais dites moi comment
shall-give very willingly says he but tell me how

vous saues mon non. iou le sai ce dist cele moult bien
you know my name I it know this says that-one very well
quar ie loy quant le vois vous apela en la caue quele
for I it-heard when the voice you called in the cave which
vous apela lancelot Or vous pri iou fait il par la riens
you called Lancelot Now you beg I says he by the thing
que vous plus ames que vous ne le dies a nullui deuant
that you most love that you not it may-tell to anyone before
ce que vous saurois comment iou aurai esploitie de ma
this that you will-know how I shall-have fared of my
queste ou bien ou mal quar de tant comme il mest
quest either well or ill for by so-much as it to-me-is
ia mescheu ai iou honte trop grant. Tant sachies vous
already mischanced have I shame too great So-much know you
fait elle que iou ne le dirai quen vn lieu. Et en cel lieu
says she that I not it shall-tell but-in one place And in that place
garderoit on aussi bien vostre honor que vous meismes
would-guard one as well your honor as you yourself
le voldries garder. Lors li connoist qui elle est. &
it would-wish to-guard Then to-him makes-known who she is and
comment elle auoit ale apres lui par la proiere de sa dame.
how she had gone after him by the prayer of her lady

The Pass of the Stones

III

Two knights guarding a forest pass send a squire to turn back the carted knight. Lancelot runs the first through with his lance and breaks the second's neck. He lodges with a vavasor, a knight of Britain, whose son brings news that the tomb of Galahad has been opened and its opener has killed the guards of the pass; the son recognizes the shield, the vavasor rejoices, and two of his sons go with Lancelot. At the Pass of the Stones, between cut rocks barred by three sliding bars, each guarded by four armed peasants, Lancelot's horse breaks its shoulders at the first bar. On foot he kills four of the guards, and the rest flee into the rock; he opens the bars, unhorses the knight beyond, and sends him prisoner to the vavasor, then mounts the conquered horse. A youth in black, cropped as the exiles are, tells them that the people of the land are fighting the exiles at a little forest.

Atant prent lancelot congie de la damoisele si le commande
Thereupon takes Lancelot leave of the damsel so her commends
a dieu et elle lui. si cheualche lancelot iusques a tierce. &
to God and she him so rides Lancelot up-to at terce and
lors aproche dune forest qui estoit haute & espesse. Et a
then approaches of-a forest which was high and thick And at
lentree de cele forest auoit vn estroit sentier. si le gardoient
the-entry of that forest had a narrow path so it guarded
doi cheualier arme. Et il estoit adont coustume en cel pais
two knights armed And it was then custom in that country
que quant on sauoit que cheualier estrange y entroient que
that when one knew that knights strange there entered that
on gardoit les pas si com il estoit establi Et quant lancelot
one guarded the passes so as it was established And when Lancelot
vint deuant euls si connoissent tantost a son escu que ce
came before them so know at-once by his shield that this
estoit li cheualiers qui auoit este en la charete. si li
was the knight who had been in the cart so to-him

envoient vn escuier. et li mandent que il sen voist.
send a squire and to-him send-word that he himself-thence may-go
quar si vil et si honnis com il est ne doit en nulle maniere
for so vile and so shamed as he is not ought in any manner
enprendre a passer la ou preudomme ont passe Maintenant
undertake to pass there where worthy-men have passed At-once
vint li escuiers a lancelot et li dist ce que li cheualier
came the squire to Lancelot and to-him says that which the knights
li auoient mande. mais il ne li respont nul mot.
to-him had sent but he not to-him answers any word
Quant lancelot ot tant cheualchie quil fu pres dez
When Lancelot had so-much ridden that-he was near of-the
cheualiers si le commencent a apeler fil a putain et recreant
knights so him begin to call son of whore and recreant
et karete et vaincu. Et il lor respont en bas quil na
and cart and vanquished And he to-them answers in low that-it not-has
si boin cheualier el monde que sil le clamast fil a
so good knight in-the world that if-he him called son of
putain que iou ne len feisse menteor. ne recreans ne
whore that I not him-thereof might-make liar nor recreant not
fu il onques. de ce se desfendra. Et lors fiert le cheual
was he ever of this himself will-defend And then strikes the horse
dez esperons contre lun des cheualiers. Et cil encontre
with-the spurs against one of-the knights And that-one against
lui. Si le fiert li cheualiers si grant cop que se glaiue
him So him strikes the knight so great blow that his lance
vole em pieces Et lancelot le fiert comme homs yries. si
flies in pieces And Lancelot him strikes as man angered so
que de lescu froissent les ais et les mailles del hauberc
that of the-shield shatter the boards and the mails of-the hauberk
faussent. et li fers del glaiue le fiert parmi le cors tout
give-way and the iron of-the lance him strikes through the body all

outre si vole a terre. Et au parcheoir brise li glaiues. Et
beyond so flies to ground And at-the falling breaks the lance And
li tronchons li demeure desous laissele. si point a lautre
the stump to-him remains under the-armpit so spurs at the-other
cheualier & cil encontre lui. si faut li cheualiers a lui
knight and that-one against him so misses the knight at him
quar trop se hastoit. Et lancelot le fiert si durement
for too-much himself hurried And Lancelot him strikes so hard
que a la force des bras & del tronchon de la lance
that with the force of-the arms and of-the stump of the lance
labat si cruelment a terre que au cheoir li brise la
him-fells so cruelly to ground that at-the falling to-him breaks the
canoele del col. Et lancelot sen passe outre que plus
bone of-the neck And Lancelot himself-thence passes beyond that more
ne le regarde. si a tant cheualchie quil vint hors de cele
not him looks-at so has so-much ridden that-he came out of that
forest. si commenchoit durement a auesprir. Et lors encontre
forest so was-beginning hard to grow-evening And then meets
vn uauassor et vn .j. sien fil qui menoient .ij. leuriers. et
a vavasor and a a his son who led two greyhounds and
auoient pris vn cheuroel. Il le saluent et il lor rent
had taken a roebuck They him greet and he to-them renders
lor salu. Sire fait li vauassors. ie vous herbergeroie sil
their greeting Lord says the vavasor I you would-lodge if-it
vous plaisoit. et auerois de ceste venison. Et lancelot
you pleased and would-have-you of this venison And Lancelot
len mercie moult. et dist que volentiers prendera
him-thereof thanks much and says that willingly he-will-take
lostel Maintenant enuoie li vauassors son fil a lostel a
the-lodging At-once sends the vavasor his son to the-lodging with
tout le uenison. et entre lui & lancelot sen vont
all the venison and between him and Lancelot themselves-thence go

asses parlant de maintes choses. si li enquiert li uauassors
much speaking of many things so him asks the vavasor
de quel part il voelt aler. Et il dist en .j. sien afaire ne
of what part he wishes to-go And he says on a his business nor
plus connoistre ne len veult. Et lancelot li demande se il
more make-known not it wishes And Lancelot him asks if he
est cheualiers et il dist oil et de bretaigne norris et nes.
is knight and he says yes and of britain nourished and born
Ensi sen vont parlant ensamble entre lancelot et le
Thus themselves-thence go speaking together between Lancelot and the
vauassor tant quil aprocent pres du chastel. si lor vienent
vavasor until that-they approach near to-the castle so to-them come
a lencontre .iij. cheualier qui estoient fil au uauassor. si
at the-meeting three knights who were sons to-the vavasor so
font moult grant ioie a lancelot et lenmainent a lostel. Et
make very great joy to Lancelot and him-lead to the-lodging And
lors fu li mangiers aprestes si sont assis. Et quant ce vint
then was the meal prepared so are seated And when this came
vers la fin du manger si entra laiens vns valles qui ert fils
toward the end of-the meal so entered in-there a youth who was son
au vauassor Il salua son pere et tous ses compaignons.
to-the vavasor He greeted his father and all his companions
biaus fiex fait li peres bien soies tu uenus pourcoi as tu
fair son says the father well be thou come wherefore hast thou
tant demore. Sire fet il iou nen puis mais. quar vne grant
so-long delayed Lord says he I not-thereof can more for a great
auenture ma detenu que la tombe Galaad a este ouuerte
adventure me-has detained that the tomb (of-)Galahad has been opened
par vn cheualier de la cort le roy artu. qui vient en cest
by a knight of the court (of-)the king Arthur who comes into this

pais por deliurer cheus de bretaigne et pour querre la royne
country for to-deliver those of britain and for to-seek the queen
que melyagans en a amenee. Ore est la tombe desseelee.
whom Meleagant thence has brought Now is the tomb unsealed
Lors li respont li uauassors. Certes biaus fils fait il
Then to-him answers the vavasor Certainly fair son says he
tu as eu loial essoigne. Et se cest voirs. on le seust
thou hast had loyal excuse And if this-is true one it would-know
ia par tout le pais. Enon dieu fait li ualles cest
already through all the country In-name (of-)God says the youth this-is
uerites que ie vi au cheualier leuer le lame. et assaier
truth that I saw the knight raise the slab and try
a la tombe symeu mais il y fali. Lors fu molt lies li
at the tomb (of-)Symeu but he there failed Then was very glad the
vauassors & si doi fil si ot moult grant ioie laiens Et
vavasor and his two sons so had-it very great joy in-there And
quant li valles ot mangie si dist a son pere. Sire encore
when the youth had eaten so says to his father Lord yet
vous dirai iou autres noueles del cheualier qui la lame
to-you shall-tell I other news of-the knight who the slab
leua. Il a ocis lez .ij. cheualiers qui gardoient le pas de
raised He has killed the two knights who guarded the pass of
la forest. Et li sires se sainne. Et li ualles esgarde si
the forest And the lord himself crosses And the youth looks so
connoist lescu lancelot. Si dist a son pere. Sire il vous est
knows the-shield (of-)Lancelot So says to his father Lord it to-you is
auenu bele auenture. Car vous aues herbergie chaiens chelui
befallen fair adventure For you have lodged in-here that-one
dont iou vous parole. Et ce est cil qui la mangue
of-whom I to-you speak And this is that-one who there eats
deles vous Et li sires en est moult lies si regarde moult
beside you And the lord thereof is very glad so looks-at much

lancelot. Et li dist sire iou me plaing de vous. pourcoi
Lancelot And to-him says lord I myself complain of you wherefore
sire fait lancelot. pour ce fait il que vous maues cele
lord says Lancelot for this says he that you to-me-have concealed
vostre grant honor et vostre grant ioie. pourcoi fait lancelot
your great honor and your great joy wherefore says Lancelot
le vous deisse iou. Che poise moi que nus le set. Car
it to-you should-have-told I This grieves me that anyone it knows For
iou ai poi donor aquise & moult de honte. Car iai failli
I have little of-honor acquired and much of shame For I-have failed
a vne des plus hautes auentures del monde. Sire fait li
at one of-the most high adventures of-the world Lord says the
ostes por dieu merci. les .ij. auentures ne pueent mie auenir
host for God mercy the two adventures not can at-all befall
a vn seul homme. et de cestui aues vous asses honor
to a single man and of this-one have you enough honor
quar vous deliuerres les chaitis et les chaitiues qui sont
for you will-deliver the captive-men and the captive-women who are
en ceste terre. De chou ne sui iou pas bien asseur fait
in this land Of this not am I at-all well sure says
lancelot. & lors apele li vns des fiex au vauassor lancelot.
Lancelot and then calls the one of-the sons of-the vavasor Lancelot
et si li dist Sire nous sommes tout prest de vous seruir.
and so to-him says Lord we are all ready of you to-serve
Et iou vous voldrai requerre mais quil vous pleust que
And I you shall-wish to-request but that-it you might-please that
iou alaisse aueques vous iusques au pont de lespee et il
I should-go with you up-to at-the bridge of the-sword and he
li otroie. Et li ualles qui les noueles ot aportees. li
to-him grants And the youth who the news had brought to-him
dist ha! sire il ne seroit pas auenant que doi cheualier
says ah lord it not would-be at-all fitting that two knights

alaissent sans escuier. et iou men irai auec vous sil
should-go without squire and I myself-thence shall-go with you if-it
vous plaist moult volentiers. Et se vous ne le motroies.
you pleases very willingly And if you not it me-grant
si yrai iou apres vous de loing. Et lancelos lor otroie
so shall-go I after you from far And Lancelot to-them grants
sa compaignie & il len vont au pie. Et li peres en
his company and they thence go to-the foot And the father thereof
est moult lies. si lor commande que si chier comme
is very glad so to-them commands that as dear as
il ont lor cors que il facent quanque il quideront que
they hold their bodies that they do whatever they shall-think that
boin li soit. Et il dient que si feront il a lor pooir.
good to-him be And they say that so will-do they to their power
Maintenant coucherent lancelot a moult grant honor Et
At-once laid Lancelot with very great honor And
lendemain si tost comme il pot le ior veoir si se leua
the-next-day as soon as he could the day see so himself raised
et sapareilla et prist congie del seignor et de la dame.
and himself-prepared and took leave of-the lord and of the lady
& puis monte entre lui et sez .ij. compaignons. Et se
and then mounts between him and his two companions And themselves
metent a la voie si cheualchent toute ior iusques as
put to the way so ride all day up-to at-the
uespres. Lors sont venu a vn mal pas. qui auoit a non le
vespers Then are come to an evil pass which had to name the
pas des perrons. Moult iert cils pas mal a passer quar il
pass of-the stones Very was that pass evil to pass for it
estoit entre .ij. roches trenchies. si auoit de le .ij. toises
was between two rocks cut so had of breadth two fathoms
et auoit a destre et a senestre grosses ataches de pierre
and had on right and on left big posts of stone

qui bien auoient .v. pies de haut parmi ches ataches auoit
which well had five feet of height through these posts had
bares de fust couleices. si en y auoit .iij. lune loins de
bars of wood sliding so thereof there had three the-one far from
lautre a .iij. toises. et des perrons y auoit .vj. trois dune
the-other at three fathoms and of-the stones there had six three on-one
part & trois dautre Chascune de ces trois bares gardoient
side and three on-other Each of these three bars guarded
.iiij. cheualier. & estoient arme comme vilain de capiaus
four knights and were armed as peasants with hats
de fer et de cuignies. et de glaiues et au chief des
of iron and with axes and with lances and at-the head of-the
perrons ert vns cheualiers armes de toutes sez armes. Et
stones was a knight armed with all his arms And
quant lancelos vit le passage. si demande que ce est. Et
when Lancelot saw the passage so asks what this is And
cil li dient le convigne del cheualier et des sergans
those to-him tell the arrangement of-the knight and of-the sergeants
& ce que il y couuient a faire se il veut passer outre.
and that which it there behooves to do if he wishes to-pass beyond
Lors nen tient lancelot plus parole ains lache son heaume
Then not-thereof holds Lancelot more word but laces his helm
et prent son glaiue et met son escu deuant son pis & puis
and takes his lance and puts his shield before his chest and then
sadrece au cheualier quil vit au chief des perrons. &
himself-heads at-the knight whom-he saw at-the head of-the stones and
fiert le cheual des esperons tant comme il pot aler. Car
strikes the horse with-the spurs as-much as he could go For
son poindre quida faire iusques au cheualier quil auoit
his charge thought-he to-make up-to at-the knight whom-he had
veu. Mais il vint de si grant aleure que li cheuaus sour coi
seen But he came of so great pace that the horse upon which

il sist quant il vint a la premiere bare ot lez espaulles toutes
he sat when he came to the first bar had the shoulders all
brisies Et il vole outre le bare si durement que la glaiue
broken And he flies beyond the bar so hard that the lance
que il tenoit passa parmi le cors au cheualier qui la bare
which he held passed through the body of-the knight who the bar
gardoit & li glaiues vole em pieces. Et il iut tous estordis
guarded and the lance flies in pieces And he lay all stunned
de lautre part. Et vns des sergans y acorut si le fiert
on the-other side And one of-the sergeants there ran-up so him strikes
grant cop de la hace que il tenoit. Et lancelot saut sus qui
great blow with the ax which he held And Lancelot leaps up who
moult grant honte ot eu de chou quil ot este si au desous.
very great shame had had of this that-he had been so at below
Lors prent la hace a celui qui le cop li auoit
Then takes the ax from that-one who the blow to-him had
donne si li esrace des mains et li donna tel cop
given so to-him tears-it from-the hands and to-him gave such blow
que del capel et de la teste li fist .ij. moities &
that of-the hat and of the head to-him made two halves and
puis cort as autres qui les autres bares gardoient. si en
then runs at-the others who the other bars guarded so thereof
a .iij. mors a .iij. cops. et li autre troi se sont
has three dead with three blows and the other three themselves are
feru dedens la roche que plus ne loserent atendre. Et
struck within the rock that more not him-dared await And
il sen vint droit a la daarraine bare. Et dist au
he himself-thence came straight to the last bar And says to-the
cheualier qui dehors la bare estoit Sire cheualiers se vous
knight who outside the bar was Lord knight if you
voles descendre auec moi a pie. iou me combatrai a
wish to-dismount with me on foot I myself shall-fight with

vous. tant com iou vous aurai conquis ou vous moi Et
you so-long as I you shall-have conquered or you me And
cil dist quil ne descendera mie. mais face chascuns au
that-one says that-he not will-dismount at-all but may-do each the
miex quil puet. Se iou vous atendoie fait lancelot a pie et
best that-he can If I you awaited says Lancelot on foot and
vous fuissies a cheual. iou en aueroie trop le pior. Il
you were on horse I thereof would-have too-much the worse It
me poise fait li cheualiers que vous nestes plus a meschief.
me grieves says the knight that you not-are more at mischief
Lors vient li fiex son oste cil qui estoit cheualiers &
Then comes the son (of-)his host that-one who was knight and
li dist. sire montes se il vous plaist sor mon cheual si
to-him says lord mount if it you pleases upon my horse so
vous combateres a lui. certes fait lancelot non ferai. Iou
you will-fight with him certainly says Lancelot not shall-do-I I
verrai aincois son pooir & si latenderai a pie. quar iou
shall-see first his power and so him-shall-await on foot for I
men yrai sor son cheual quant iou me partirai de ci.
myself-thence shall-go upon his horse when I myself shall-part from here
Ensi est lancelot a pie com vous poes oir et li cheualiers
Thus is Lancelot on foot as you can hear and the knight
est de lautre part tout a cheual. et quant lancelos voit
is on the-other side all on horse and when Lancelot sees
quil ne descendera point. si met son escu deuant son pis
that-he not will-dismount at-all so puts his shield before his chest
& prent le glaiue a .j. de chiaus quil auoit mors Et
and takes the lance from one of those whom-he had killed And
puis ouuri toutes les bares. et met le glaiue desous laissele.
then opened all the bars and puts the lance under the-armpit
et se met vn poi en hors de la voie que li cheuaus
and himself puts a little away out of the way that the horse

ne se puist hurter a lui. Et lors vient li cheualiers &
not himself may knock to him And then comes the knight and
li cort sus et lancelot lauise & le fiert desous la goule
him runs upon and Lancelot him-aims and him strikes under the throat
si grant cop que ius del cheual labat. Li cheualiers iut
so great blow that down from-the horse him-fells The knight lay
pasmes. et li cheuaus senfuit tout contreual. Et li ualles
swooned and the horse flees all down And the youth
si li ua a lencontre & le prent par le frain si le retient.
so to-it goes at the-meeting and it takes by the bridle so it holds-back
Et lancelot cort uers le cheualier si le fiert de lespee et
And Lancelot runs toward the knight so him strikes with the-sword and
latorne tel en poi deure que pour conquis le conuient tenir
him-turns such in little of-hour that for conquered him behooves to-hold
Et tantost fiance prison. Et lancelos lenuoie par sa foi
And at-once pledges prison And Lancelot him-sends by his faith
au vauassor si li deuisent li doi frere le non de lor
to-the vavasor so to-him tell the two brothers the name of their
pere. Et il en entent tant quil sot bien ou ce fu.
father And he thereof understands so-much that-he knew well where this was

Lors monte lancelot sor le cheual au cheualier conquis
Then mounts Lancelot upon the horse of-the knight conquered
& si lont laissie tout par lui en mi le pre tout
and so him-have left all by himself in middle the meadow all
a pie. et puis sen vont entreus trois ensamble
on foot and then themselves-thence go between-them three together
& vont tant que il encontrerent vn uallet sour .j. grant
and go until that they met a youth upon a great
cheual. Et li ualles si ot uestu vne cote de buirel noir
horse And the youth so had clothed a coat of drugget black
et fu rooignies par dessus lez orelles en haut. quar ensi
and was clipped by above the ears on high for thus

estoient atorne tout li escillie. Et cil del pais auoient
were arrayed all the exiles And those of-the country had
treces. Cil connurent tantost quil estoit de lor gens si le
tresses Those knew at-once that-he was of their people so him
saluent. et li demandent ou il va a tel besoing. Enon
greet and him ask where he goes at such need In-name
dieu fait il li besoins est moult grans. Car en cest pais
(of-)God says he the need is very great For into this country
vient .j. cheualiers pour nous deliurer. si a ia achieuee
comes a knight for us to-deliver so has already achieved
lauenture de la tombe Galaad. Si uenoient no gent
the-adventure of the tomb (of-)Galahad So were-coming our people
encontre lui. Et cil de cest pais sont assamble cha deriere
toward him And those of this country are assembled here behind
au pas de la petite forest & iou vois pour amener tous
at-the pass of the little forest and I go for to-bring all
ceuls des nos que iou porrai trouuer. Car li nostre en
those of-the ours whom I shall-be-able find For the ours thereof
ont le pior. Et pour dieu hastes vous si lor ales aidier.
have the worse And for God hasten yourselves so them go help

The Battle of the Exiles

IV

Lancelot and his companions ride into the battle, where the exiles wear black arms, and he kills the best of the other side. His horse is killed under him, and a youth who has come with him gives him his own; the youth begs to be knighted rather than die a squire, and Lancelot girds him with the sword and gives him the accolade. The exiles win the field, and everyone asks who the stranger is. Forty knights of one lineage escort him toward lodging, and a messenger met on the way, carrying the land's letters against harming the knight, salutes him as the most desired knight in the world.

Or ua tost fait li cheualiers qui lancelot conduit quar
Now go quickly says the knight who Lancelot conducts for
nous serons tost a euls. Lors vont ensi tant quil sont
we shall-be soon at them Then go thus until that-they are
uenu sour le chief dun tertre haut. si voient la melle aual.
come upon the head of-a hill high so see the melee below
et coisissent les banieres et les escus. si virent que li lor
and make-out the banners and the shields so saw that the theirs
estoient par decha quar nus des escillies ne portoit se
were on this-side for any of-the exiles not carried except
noires armes non. Lors descendent si sarment & puis
black arms not Then dismount so themselves-arm and then
restraingnent lor cheuaus. puis montent et se fierent
tighten their horses then mount and themselves strike
en la mellee si tost comme li cheual les porent porter. Et
into the melee as soon as the horses them could carry And
lancelot en vit vn qui miex le fait que tout li autre Si
Lancelot thereof saw one who best it does than all the others So
li adrece lancelot le cheual et le fiert si durement que
to-him heads Lancelot the horse and him strikes so hard that

pour lescu ne remaint que del hauberc ne rompent lez
for the-shield not remains that of-the hauberk not break the
mailles. si li met le lance parmi le cors si que mort le
mails so to-him puts the lance through the body so that dead him
trebuce. Et li cheualiers qui lauoit mene rabati vn autre.
topples And the knight who him-had led struck-down an other

Quant lancelot et li cheualiers qui estoit en sa compaignie
When Lancelot and the knight who was in his company
furent uenu en la bataille et il orent lor lances brisies. Il
were come into the battle and they had their lances broken They
metent lez mains as espees. si corent sus a lor anemis.
put the hands to-the swords so run upon at their enemies
Et li ualles fu descendus sor le cheualier que lancelot
And the youth was dismounted upon the knight whom Lancelot
auoit ocis. si li oste ses armes & puis sen arme
had killed so from-him takes his arms and then himself-thence arms
au plus tost quil puet. puis est uenus a lancelot et a
at-the most soon that-he can then is come to Lancelot and to
son frere. si lor ayde moult bien. Et il ne demora gaires
his brother so to-them helps very well And it not tarried much
que li cheuaus lancelot cai desous lui mors. Il fu a pie
that the horse (of-)Lancelot fell under him dead He was on foot
& li ualles vint a lui. si li dist sire montes sor mon
and the youth came to him so to-him says lord mount upon my
cheual. Et cestoit cil qui au cheualier auoit este. Et
horse And it-was that-one which to-the knight had been And
lancelot ne sot pas que ce fust li freres au cheualier si
Lancelot not knew at-all that this were the brother of-the knight so
saut sor le cheual et il dist. sire sieues moi quar vous ne
leaps upon the horse and he says lord follow me for you not
seres gaires a pie que ie puisse. Et lors vient a .j. cheualier
will-be much on foot that I may And then comes to a knight

si le fiert tel cop de lespee en mi le vis. si que tout
so him strikes such blow with the-sword in middle the face so that all
le nasel li trence et le nes iusques as orelles Et
the nasal to-him cuts and the nose up-to at-the ears And
cil chiet a la terre Et il prent le cheual & sen
that-one falls to the ground And he takes the horse and himself-thence
vint au uallet. et il y monte si sen vient apres
came to-the youth and he there mounts so himself-thence comes after
lui a la mellee. Si li dist. sire iou sui li ualles qui sui
him to the melee So to-him says lord I am the youth who am
uenus o vous. si vous pri pour dieu que vous me fachies
come with you so you beg for God that you me may-make
cheualier. Car iou ne voldroie en nulle fin morir escuiers.
knight For I not would-wish in any end to-die squire

Certes fait lancelot puis que tu le desires a cest point
Certainly says Lancelot since that thou it desirest at this point
le seras tu. mais volentiers te feisse cheualier plus
it wilt-be thou but willingly thee would-I-make knight more
richement. lors li chaint lespee. et puis li donne la
richly then to-him girds the-sword and then to-him gives the
colee. et li dist que diex le face preudomme. Lors
accolade and to-him says that God him may-make worthy-man Then
laissent corre a lor anemis. si le commence li nouiaus
let run at their enemies so it begins the new
cheualiers si bien a faire comme sil eust .x. ans armes
knight so well to do as if-he had ten years arms
portees. Si a tant feru lancelot. & li sien quil ont
borne So have so-much struck Lancelot and the his that-they have
moult de chiaus dela ocis. Car de prisons nont il que
many of those beyond killed For of prisoners not-have they what
faire. pour ce que rendre lez conuenist. Si ne les pooient
to-do for this that to-render them would-behoove So not them could

cil de dela plus endurer ains se metent a la voie. Et
those of beyond more endure but themselves put to the way And
cil qui petit les aiment fierent apres lor cheuaus des
those who little them love strike after their horses with-the
esperons & les espees es poins si les mainent si malement
spurs and the swords in-the fists so them lead so badly
que des plus poissans ont tant ochis que couers en est
that of-the most powerful have so-many killed that covered thereof is
li camps. mais au departir del camp sesmerueillent moult
the field but at-the parting of-the field themselves-marvel much
li escillie qui cils cheualiers puet estre qui si bien lauoit
the exiles who that knight can be who so well it-had
fait. si lont demande le fil au uauassor Et il lor dist
done so have-it asked the son of-the vavasor And he to-them says
que cest cil qui la royne veult deliurer et tous les autres.
that this-is that-one who the queen wishes to-deliver and all the others
Lors li prient tout de herbergier. Et li fil au uauassor
Then him beg all of lodging And the sons of-the vavasor
dient quil yront herbergier chies lor oncle. Et il
say that-they will-go to-lodge at-the-house-of their uncle And they
dient que toutes voies le conuoieront tant quil venront
say that all ways him will-escort until that-he will-come
a lostel. Car il le doiuent des ore mais garder a lor
to the-lodging For they him ought from now more guard to their
pooir comme lor cors meismes. Mais il ne li plaist pas
power as their bodies selves But it not to-him pleases at-all
quil soit conuoies a tant de gent. Et li doi frere en
that-he be escorted with so-many of people And the two brothers thereof
eslisent .xl. qui tout sont dun lignage pour lui conuoier
choose forty who all are of-a lineage for him to-escort
iusques a lostel. et font retorner les autres. Et il estoit
up-to at the-lodging and make return the others And it was

encore moult haute heure. si ont bien cheualchie .iiij. lieues.
yet very high hour so have well ridden four leagues
Lors encontrerent .j. uallet sor vn grant cheual coursier. Il
Then met a youth upon a great horse courser They
connurent bien quil estoit de lor gent. si li demanderent
knew well that-he was of their people so him asked
ou il aloit. Iou vois fait il par toute la terre au roy de
where he went I go says he through all the land of-the king of
gorre porter lettres por vn cheualier qui nous vient deliurer.
gorre to-carry letters for a knight who us comes to-deliver
que nus ne soit tant hardis qui li face nul encombrier
that anyone not be so bold who to-him may-do any hindrance
se ensi non que les auentures auendront. Car nous auons
except thus not that the adventures will-come For we have
apris que melyagans le fait gaitier por ocirre. Et ses
learned that Meleagant him has watched for to-kill And knowest
tu fait li ainsnes fils au uauassor quel escu il porte; oil
thou says the eldest son of-the vavasor what shield he carries yes
fait il bien se iou le veoie. Lors esgarde et uoit .j. escuier
says he well if I it saw Then looks and sees a squire
qui lescu lancelot portoit. Pour dieu fait il moustres moi
who the-shield (of-)Lancelot carried For God says he show me
le cheualier qui cel escu porte. Et on li moustre. Et
the knight who that shield carries And one to-him shows And
il descent ius de son cheual. si li dist Sire bien soies
he dismounts down from his horse so to-him says Lord well be
vous uenus comme li plus desires cheualiers del monde.
you come as the most desired knight of-the world
Et lor demanda li ualles a cels qui o lui estoient. ou
And them asked the youth of those who with him were where
il girra anuit & cil li dient. Et lors sen part.
he will-lie tonight and those to-him tell And then himself-thence parts

et sen vait grant aleure. Si se taist orendroit vn
and himself-thence goes great pace So itself is-silent right-now a
petit li contes a parler de monseignor lancelot del lac. et
little the tale of speaking of my-lord Lancelot of-the lake and
retorne a parler de monseignor Gauuain. qui sen uait
returns to speak of my-lord Gawain who himself-thence goes
uers le pont perdu que len clamoit le pont desous eawe.
toward the bridge lost which one called the bridge under water

Gawain and Plenorius

V

The tale turns to Gawain on the way to the Bridge under Water. A damsel weeps because a knight at a pavilion took as toll her girdle and purse, a gift from her lover. Gawain fights him; at a rest the knight, Plenorius of the Narrow March, asks his name, and on hearing it says he hates Gawain for killing his cousin german in treason. Gawain denies it and they fight again; Gawain beats him to the ground and offers mercy if he returns the damsel's things, swears to take no toll from women, and owns that the killing was no treason. Plenorius, at the point of the sword, does. Gawain goes home with the damsel, whose father, a knight, tends his wounds and, learning who he is, honors him. On the third day she leads him on toward the Bridge, past a town of exiles, and at the edge of a forest two knights errant of Little Britain, Meloos of Lambale and Suspinables, see them, and Meloos means to take the damsel from him.

En ceste partie si dist li contes que quant mesires Gauuain
In this part so says the tale that when my-lord Gawain
se fu partis de lancelot del lac quil cheualcha tout le
himself was parted from Lancelot of-the lake that-he rode all the
ior dusques pres de uespres. Et lors encontra vne damoisele
day up-to near of vespers And then met a damsel
qui moult sambloit bien a estre coroucie. Et mesires
who very seemed well to be angered And my-lord

Gauuain le salue et si li dist que ioie li donnast diex
Gawain her greets and so to-her says that joy to-her might-give God
Et la damoisele li rendi son salut asses cortoisement.
And the damsel to-him rendered his greeting enough courteously
Et il li demanda se elle sauoit la uoie pour aler au
And he of-her asked if she knew the way for to-go to-the
pont perdu. Et elle li demande et qui estes vous qui
bridge lost And she of-him asks and who are you who
me demandes la uoie au pont perdu. Et il li dist
of-me ask the way to-the bridge lost And he to-her says
quil estoit vns cheualiers estranges deuers le royalme de
that-he was a knight strange from the kingdom of
logres. Et estes vous compains de la table roonde fait elle.
logres And are you companion of the table round says she
Et il li dist oil. Et comment aues a non fait elle.
And he to-her says yes And how have-you to name says she
Iou ai a non fait il Gauuain et sui nies au roy artu.
I have to name says he Gawain and am nephew to-the king Arthur
Ha! fait elle mesire Gauuain estes vous dont chou. que
Ah says she my-lord Gawain are you then this that
vous soies li tres bien uenus. et iou vous enseignerai
you may-be the very well come and I you shall-show
volentiers la uoie au pont perdu. et le vous monsterrai
willingly the way to-the bridge lost and it to-you shall-show
se vous me voles faire vne chose que iou vous requerrai.
if you me wish to-do a thing that I of-you shall-request
Et il dist quil le fera molt volentiers. Car iou nescondi
And he says that-he it will-do very willingly For I not-refused
onques riens a dame ne a damoisele de cose que elles
ever anything to lady nor to damsel of thing that they
me priaissent. Et la damoisele li dist grans mercis. Et
me might-beg And the damsel to-him says great thanks And

lors li dist en tel maniere. Sire fait elle il est voirs que
then to-him says in such manner Lord says she it is true that
iou sui fille a vn des escillies de bertaigne et est mes
I am daughter to one of-the exiles of britain and is my
peres cheualiers et maint chi pres a .ij. lieues englesches.
father knight and dwells here near at two leagues English
Si i auint que il me prinst talent daler ueoir une moie
So there befell that it me took desire to-go see a my
cousine gentil femme qui maint pres de ci. si mesmui
cousin noble woman who dwells near to here so myself-set-out
pour uenir ceste part. Si mauint que a lentree de ceste
for to-come this way So to-me-befell that at the-entry of this
chaucie trouai iou vn paueillon tendu et auoit dedens
causeway found I a pavilion pitched and had within
vn cheualier arme de toutes armes et vne moult bele
a knight armed with all arms and a very fair
damoisele auec lui. Et si tost comme il me uit si connut
damsel with him And as soon as he me saw so knew
que iou estoie vne des damoiseles des escillies Si me dist
that I was one of-the damsels of-the exiles So to-me says
tantost damoisele vous ales trop. Et por ce que vous estes
at-once damsel you go too-far And for this that you are
si auant uenue conuient il que vous me donnes paage de
so far come behooves it that you to-me give toll of
la cose que vous aues sor vous qui miex me plaira. quar
the thing that you have upon you which best me will-please for
vous nestes pas de cest pais Et lors me commencha a
you not-are at-all of this country And then me began to
encerquier si trouua sor moi vne moult bele chainture a
search so found upon me a very fair girdle with

membres dor et y pendoit vne moult bele almosniere
members of-gold and there hung a very fair purse
si le me toli a force et dist quil le donroit a samie.
so it from-me took by force and says that-he it would-give to his-beloved
Quant iou vi que li cheualiers mot ensi tolu ma chainture
When I saw that the knight me-had thus taken my girdle
et malmosniere si en oi moult grant doel quar vns miens
and my-purse so thereof had-I very great grief for a my
amis le mauoit awan donnee. si ne me crera iamais Car
friend it me-had last-year given so not me will-believe ever-more For
il quidera que iou laie donnee a .j. autre cheualier. Si
he will-think that I it-may-have given to an other knight So
vous pri et coniur sour la riens que vous plus ames que
you beg and conjure upon the thing that you most love that
vous le me fachies rendre arriere au cheualier. Et il dist
you it to-me may-make render back to-the knight And he says
quil en fera son pooir. si li demande ou li cheualiers
that-he thereof will-do his power so of-her asks where the knight
est. Et elle li moustre le pauellon asses pres diluec. Si
is And she to-him shows the pavilion enough near from-there So
sen vont cele part tant quil sont uenu pres du
themselves-thence go that side until that-they are come near to-the
pauellon. et uirent le cheualier qui ia estoit montes. Et
pavilion and saw the knight who already was mounted And
escria a monseignor Gauuain. Sire cheualiers ne uenes plus
cried to my-lord Gawain Lord knight not come more
auant se vous ne voles paier le paiage Et mesires Gauuain
forward if you not wish to-pay the toll And my-lord Gawain
li dist quil ni paiera ia paage. ains voeil fait il que
to-him says that-he not-there will-pay ever toll but wish-I says he that
vous rendes a ceste damoisele sa chainture et saumosmiere.
you render to this damsel her girdle and her-purse

Certes fait li cheualiers iou ne le rendrai pas por vous Donc
Certainly says the knight I not it shall-render at-all for you Then
vous gardes de moi fait mesires Gauuain quar iou vous desfi.
yourself guard from me says my-lord Gawain for I you defy
Lors sentreslongent li vn de lautre et sentreuienent
Then draw-apart the one from the-other and each-other-come
de si grant aleure comme il porent des cheuaus traire.
with so great pace as they could from-the horses draw
si briserent lor glaiues sor lor escus et sentrencontrerent
so broke their lances upon their shields and each-other-met
si angoissuesement quil sentreportent a terre et furent
so anguishingly that-they each-other-carry to ground and were
si estordi quil ne sorent se il fu nuis ou iours Si
so stunned that-they not knew if it was night or day So
lor saut li sans des bouches et des nes. et se
to-them leaps the blood from-the mouths and from-the noses and themselves
pasment de langoisse quil ont. A chief de pieces se
swoon from the-anguish that-they have At end of pieces himself
leua messires Gauuain et li fu auis que toute la
raised my-lord Gawain and to-him was opinion that all the
terre tornoia tot entour lui. Et il mist la main a lespee
earth turned all around him And he put the hand to the-sword
si nest pas bien asseur quar il voit le cheualier qui ia
so not-is at-all well sure for he sees the knight who already
se releuoit qui le plus grant cop li auoit donne.
himself raised-again who the most great blow to-him had given
que il onques mais receust Et li cheualiers mist le main
that he ever more had-received And the knight put the hand
a lespee & fu encore si estordis que a poi que il ne
to the-sword and was yet so stunned that by little that he —
rechiet a terre. et sadrece envers monseignor Gauuain.
falls-again to ground and himself-heads toward my-lord Gawain

et mesires Gauuain uers lui. si sentredonnent grans cops
and my-lord Gawain toward him so each-other-give great blows
desor les heaumes a ce que li cop uenoient den haut
upon the helms at this that the blows came from high
et a la force de lor bras si colpent lez mailles de lor
and with the force of their arms so cut the mails of their
haubers sor lor bras et sor lor hanches. Et se li vns
hauberks upon their arms and upon their haunches And if the one
est uistes. li autres est preus. Et se mesires Gauuain li
is quick the other is valiant And if my-lord Gawain to-him
donne grans cops. li cheualiers ne lespargne de riens. Si
gives great blows the knight not him-spares in anything So
se decopent lez escus et se font plaies en pluisors
themselves hew the shields and themselves make wounds in many
lieus. si que li sans en saut a grant randons. Et la ou
places so that the blood thence leaps in great spurts And there where
il se combatent peussies vous veoir la terre ionchie
they themselves fight could you see the ground strewn
de sanc et de pieces descus et de mailles de hauberc.
with blood and with pieces of-shields and with mails of hauberk
En tele maniere comme ie vous conte se combatent
In such manner as I to-you tell themselves fight
li cheualier. si sesmerueille moult mesire Gauuain comment
the knights so himself-marvels much my-lord Gawain how
li cheualiers puet tant durer. Car il a tels .iij. plaies que
the knight can so-much last For he has such three wounds that
vns autres en deust bien morir. Et li autres cheualiers
an other thereof ought well die And the other knight
sesmerueille moult qui cil est a qui il se combat. quar
himself-marvels much who that-one is with whom he himself fights for
il ne quidast iamais trouuer si boin cheualier. En tel
he not would-have-thought ever-more to-find so good knight In such

maniere se combatent li cheualier. si a tant dure lor
manner themselves fight the knights so has so-long lasted their
premiers assaus. que lor cop commencent moult a afebloier.
first assault that their blows begin much to weaken
si quil ne valent mais se petit non. Si sont si lasse
so that-they not are-worth more except little not So are so weary
que pour .j. poi que lalaine ne lor faut. Si se traist li
that for a little that the-breath — to-them fails So himself draws the
cheualiers arriere a moult grant paine. et sapoie sor son
knight back with very great pain and himself-leans upon his
escu ou autrement fust il cheus Et mesires Gauuain se
shield or otherwise were he fallen And my-lord Gawain himself
traist arriere tout tressuant dangoisse. Et la damoisele du
draws back all sweating with-anguish And the damsel of-the
pauellon commencha a crier a haute vois. Damoisele mar
pavilion began to cry with high voice Damsel ill
fu onques vostre chainture faite. Car iou en serai honnie.
was ever your girdle made For I thereof shall-be shamed
et mes amis en morra. Et la damoisele nentendi pas a
and my friend thereof will-die And the damsel not-heeded at-all to
ce que elle crie. quar elle est si esbahie de ce que elle voit
this that she cries for she is so amazed of this that she sees
que elle en pleure dez iex de sa teste. si dist que elle
that she thereof weeps from-the eyes of her head so says that she
amast miex que elle eust perdu a tous iors sa chainture.
would-have-loved better that she had lost at all days her girdle

Quant li cheualier se sont tant repose que il sont
When the knights themselves are so-long rested that they are
auques reuenu en lor force. et ont recouure lor alaine. si
somewhat come-back into their strength and have recovered their breath so
dist li cheualiers qui fu apeles plenorios de lestroite marce.
says the knight who was called Plenorius of the-narrow march

et fu de la mesnie au roy baudemagu de gorre. Si dist
and was of the household of-the king Baudemagus of gorre So says
sire cheualiers nous nous sommes tant entrassaiet. que
lord knight we ourselves are so-much each-other-tried that
li vns set bien de lautre quil puet faire. Si di bien
the one knows well of the-other what-he can do So say-I well
apertement que vous estes li mieldres cheualiers que iou
openly that you are the best knight that I
onques mais trouuaisse. Et por ce sauroie iou volentiers
ever more had-found And for this would-know I willingly
qui vous estes. & comment vous aues non. Car tels porries
who you are and how you have name For such could
vous bien estre que iou feroie en aucune maniere pais
you well be that I would-make in some manner peace
a vous Et tels porries vous estre que iou me combateroie
with you And such could you be that I myself would-fight
auant iusques a la mort. Si vous coniur par la riens el
on up-to at the death So you conjure by the thing in-the
monde que vous plus ames. que vous me dites vostre non.
world that you most love that you me tell your name
Et mesires Gauuain se taist vn petit et puis li dist.
And my-lord Gawain himself is-silent a little and then to-him says
Sire cheualiers vous estes si preudoms. que a qui que
Lord knight you are so worthy-man that from whomever that
iou le celaisse a vous ne le celeroie iou point. Or sachies
I it might-hide from you not it would-hide I at-all Now know
que iou ai a non Gauuain. Et est mes oncles li roys
that I have to name Gawain And is my uncle the king
artus Et quant li cheualiers loy si se traist .j. poi
Arthur And when the knight it-heard so himself draws a little
arriere. et pense vn petit et puis li dist. ha! Gauuain
back and thinks a little and then to-him says ah Gawain

estes vous chou. Or sachies bien quil ne puet iamais
are you this Now know well that-it not can ever-more
auoir pais entre moi et vous quar iou vous hai de mortel
have peace between me and you for I you hate with mortal
hayne. quar vous ochesistes mon cousin germain en traison.
hatred for you killed my cousin german in treason
Certes fait mesires Gauuain de ce mentes vous. quar ie
Certainly says my-lord Gawain of this lie you for I
nocis onques homme en traison. et de ce me desfenderai iou
not-killed ever man in treason and of this myself shall-defend I
bien encontre vous. Certes fait li cheualiers la locies tu
well against you Certainly says the knight there him-killedst thou
desloiaument que apres ce que il se tint por vaincu et il
disloyally for after this that he himself held for vanquished and he
te cria merci tu lochesis. et pour ce tapele iou a la bataille.
to-thee cried mercy thou him-killedst and for this thee-call I to the battle
Et mesires Gauuain dist que il sen desfendera bien de
And my-lord Gawain says that he himself-thereof will-defend well of
ce que onques desloialment ne locist. Et plenorius se
this that ever disloyally not him-he-killed And Plenorius himself
drece uers monseignor Gauuain. et mesires Gauuain vers lui.
raises toward my-lord Gawain and my-lord Gawain toward him
En tel maniere est recommenchie la bataille entre lez
In such manner is begun-again the battle between the
.ij. cheualiers. si sentredonnent moult grans cops a destre
two knights so each-other-give very great blows on right
et a senestre la ou il se pueent le miex ataindre.
and on left there where they themselves can the best reach
Lors se perchoit bien li cheualiers et voit que au
Then himself perceives well the knight and sees that at-the
longues ne porroit il pas durer a monseignor Gauuain
length not could he at-all last against my-lord Gawain

si se cueure de son escu et sen va guenchissant
so himself covers with his shield and himself-thence goes dodging
as cops de monseignor Gauuain. Et a la fois li donne
at-the blows of my-lord Gawain And at the time to-him gives
de grans cops quant il en voit miex son point. Et tant
of great blows when he thereof sees best his point And so-long
est ales guenchissant que il est auques reuenus en sa force.
is gone dodging that he is somewhat come-back into his strength
& lors cort sus a monseignor Gauuain. si li donne des
and then runs upon at my-lord Gawain so to-him gives of-the
grans cops menu et souuent la ou il le puet ataindre.
great blows thick and often there where he him can reach
Et mesires Gauuain a qui il anuie moult de ce que la
And my-lord Gawain to whom it annoys much of this that the
bataille a tant dure donne vn si grant cop au cheualier
battle has so-long lasted gives a so great blow to-the knight
desor son heaume a ce quil estoit trop durement iries. et
upon his helm at this that-he was too hard angered and
il y mist toute sa force que il labat a terre a genouls.
he there put all his strength that he him-fells to ground on knees
Et il se hurte a lui de cors et de pis si durement
And he himself knocks to him with body and with chest so hard
quil labat tout enuers. Et lors li saut sour le cors et
that-he him-fells all backward And then to-him leaps upon the body and
li esrace le heaume de la teste et le giete quamquil
from-him tears-off the helm from the head and it throws as-far-as-he
puet en sus de lui Et puis li dist que mors est sil
can away up from him And then to-him says that dead is-he if-he
ne se tient pour outre. Et cil dist que ia por outres
not himself holds for overcome And that-one says that ever for overcome
ne pour uaincus ne se tenra. Certes fait mesires Gauuain
nor for vanquished not himself will-hold Certainly says my-lord Gawain

dont tochirrai iou. Et cils dist ocirre me poes vous
then thee-shall-kill I And that-one says kill me can you
se vous uoles que ia por recreant ne me tenrai. Car iou
if you wish that ever for recreant not myself shall-hold For I
aim miex a morir a honnour que a viure honteusement.
love better to die with honor than to live shamefully

Quant mesire Gauuain voit le cheualier qui estoit auques
When my-lord Gawain sees the knight who was somewhat
en sa merci. quar il li auoit le heaume oste de sa teste
in his mercy for he to-him had the helm taken from his head
& si le tenoit desous lui. Si li dist mesires Gauuain.
and so him held under him So to-him says my-lord Gawain
Certes cheualiers iou ne tocirrai pas pour ta bone
Certainly knight I not thee-shall-kill at-all for thy good
cheualerie. mais il conuient que tu faces a la damoisele
chivalry but it behooves that thou make to the damsel
rendre sa chainture et saumosniere. Et cil li dist
render her girdle and her-purse And that-one to-him says
quil le fera moult volentiers. Ore fait mesire Gauuain au
that-he it will-do very willingly Now says my-lord Gawain to-the
cheualier. Il te conuient fiancier que tu ne demanderas
knight It thee behooves to-pledge that thou not wilt-ask
iames a dame ne a damoisele paage. Et cil li
ever-more of lady nor of damsel toll And that-one to-him
fiance. Or te conuient dire fait mesire Gauuain que iou
pledges Now thee behooves to-say says my-lord Gawain that I
nochis pas ton cousin en traison. Et cil li respont
not-killed at-all thy cousin in treason And that-one to-him answers
que auant morroit il. Et mesires Gauuain li deslacha la
that sooner would-die he And my-lord Gawain to-him unlaced the
uentaille. et fist samblant que il li voelle la teste colper
ventail and made semblance that he to-him may-wish the head to-cut

Et quant cil le voit si ot paor de mort. si dist quil
And when that-one it sees so had fear of death so says that-he
dira sa volente. Si dist sire vous ne lochesistes pas en
will-say his will So says lord you not him-killed at-all in
traison Et mesires Gauuain le laisse atant. Et demande a
treason And my-lord Gawain him leaves thereupon And asks of
la damoisele se elle auoit encore sa chainture. Et elle dist
the damsel if she had yet her girdle And she says
que voirement lauoit elle. Et lors remonta mesires Gauuain
that truly it-had she And then remounted my-lord Gawain
sor son cheual. que li escuiers au cheualier li rot
upon his horse which the squire of-the knight to-him had-again
amene. si se met au chemin entre lui et la damoisele.
brought so himself puts to-the road between him and the damsel
Et elle li demande sil est auques blecies. Et il li
And she of-him asks if-he is somewhat wounded And he to-her
dist quil na nul mal dont il laisse le cheualchier. Et
says that-he not-has any ill for-which he may-leave the riding And
ele en est moult lie. Si ont tant ale quil sen
she thereof is very glad So have so-much gone that-they themselves-thence
sont uenu a la meson son pere qui dist a monseignor
are come to the house (of-)her father who says to my-lord
Gauuain que bien soit il uenus. Et mesires Gauuain li
Gawain that well be he come And my-lord Gawain to-him
rent son salu et puis descent et la damoisele aussi.
renders his greeting and then dismounts and the damsel also

Lors dist li cheualiers a sa fille. bele fille. et ne
Then says the knight to his daughter fair daughter and not
me deistes vous que vous yries ueoir uostre cousine.
to-me said you that you would-go to-see your cousin
Et cele li dist que elle ni fu pas. si li conta
And that-one to-him says that she not-there was at-all so to-him told

comment vns cheualiers li auoit tolue sa chainture o
how a knight from-her had taken her girdle with
tout salmosniere. Et comment mesires Gauuain se fu
all her-purse And how my-lord Gawain himself was
combatus a lui si le me fist rendre. Si vous proi sire
fought with him so it to-me made render So you beg-I lord
que vous penses de lui honorer. et si regardes ses plaies.
that you think of him to-honor and so look-at his wounds
que vous en saues plus que tout li cheualier de cest
for you thereof know more than all the knights of this
pais. Et il li respont quil le fera moult volentiers. Puis
country And he to-her answers that-he it will-do very willingly Then
ont entre lui et la damoisele desarme monseignor Gauuain
have between him and the damsel disarmed my-lord Gawain
Et regarda li cheualiers sez plaies moult doucement. Et
And looked-at the knight his wounds very gently And
y met tel chose que il quide que boin y soit. Et puis
there puts such thing that he thinks that good there be And then
dist a monseignor Gauuain. Sire vous naues nul mal. quar
says to my-lord Gawain Lord you not-have any ill for
vous naues plaie qui vous grieue a cheualchier. Et mesire
you not-have wound which you may-grieve for riding And my-lord
Gauuain en est moult lies. Et la damoisele vint a son
Gawain thereof is very glad And the damsel came to her
pere si li dist. Sire honneres moult cest cheualier. quar
father so to-him says Lord honor much this knight for
il est moult haus hom Et qui est il fait li cheualiers.
he is very high man And who is he says the knight
En non dieu. sire fait elle ce est mesires Gauuain li
In name (of-)God lord says she this is my-lord Gawain the
nies au roy artu. voire fait li cheualiers que bien soit il
nephew to-the king Arthur truly says the knight that well be he

venus. Lors reuint li cheualiers a monseignor Gauuain &
come Then came-back the knight to my-lord Gawain and
li dist quil soit li bien uenus sor touz les cheualiers
to-him says that-he be the well come above all the knights
del monde Et sachies que nous sommes prest et apareillie
of-the world And know that we are ready and prepared
de vous seruir et de faire vostre commandement. Et
of you to-serve and of doing your command And
mesires Gauuain len mercie moult durement.
my-lord Gawain him-thereof thanks very hard

Ensi fu mesires Gauuain honores du cheualier & de
Thus was my-lord Gawain honored by-the knight and by
la damoisele. Atant fu li mangiers aprestes si ont laue.
the damsel Thereupon was the meal prepared so have washed
et puis sont assis. Et quant il orent mangie si fu tamps
and then are seated And when they had eaten so was time
daler couchier. Si colcherent monseignor Gauuain moult
to-go to-lie So laid my-lord Gawain very
honorablement. Si demora laiens .ij. iors. et y fu moult
honorably So tarried in-there two days and there was much
seruis & honores. Au tierch iour se leua et saparella
served and honored On-the third day himself raised and himself-equipped
de ses armes que ses ostes li auoit aportees. Et quant
with his arms which his host to-him had brought And when
il fu armes si est montes sor son cheual. Et la damoisele
he was armed so is mounted upon his horse And the damsel
est montee sor vn palefroi Et li cheualiers li demande
is mounted upon a palfrey And the knight of-her asks
bele fille ou ales vous. Et elle dist quele enmenra
fair daughter where go you And she says that-she will-lead
monseignor Gauuain au pont perdu. Lors commande
my-lord Gawain to-the bridge lost Then commends

mesires Gauuain son oste a dieu. et le mercie moult de
my-lord Gawain his host to God and him thanks much for
lonour qui li ot faite. lors sen uont entre lui et
the-honor which to-him had done then themselves-thence go between him and
la damoisele. Tant quil passerent vne vile. Et en cele vile
the damsel Until that-they passed a town And in that town
ne manoient se escillie non. Et ont laissie a senestre vn
not dwelt except exiles not And have left on left a
chastel fort et haut. et seoit sor vne roche naie. Si coroit
castle strong and high and sat upon a rock bare So ran
entre la ville et le chastel vne eawe noire & grant et
between the town and the castle a water black and great and
parfonde. Et il laisserent liaue a senestre. si vont tout
deep And they left the-water on left so go all
amont le chaucie. et cheuauchent tant quil sont uenu
up the causeway and ride until that-they are come
a lentree dune forest haute et espesse. Et quant mesires
to the-entry of-a forest high and thick And when my-lord
Gauuain se regarde si voit en la chaucie .ij. cheualiers
Gawain himself looks so sees on the causeway two knights
armes de toutes armes. et li vns des cheualiers portoit
armed with all arms and the one of-the knights carried
vn escu mi parti de blanc et de noir. et li autres portoit
a shield half parted of white and of black and the other carried
vn escu eschekere dargent et dazur. li cheualiers a
a shield checkered of-silver and of-azure the knight with
lescu mi parti fu apeles meloos de lambale. et li autres
the-shield half parted was called Meloos of lambale and the other
a lescu eschekere. fu apeles suspinables. boin cheualier
with the-shield checkered was called Suspinables good knight
et hardi. et furent amdoi ne de la petite bretaigne. si
and bold and were both born of the little britain so

estoient amdoi cheualier errant non pas de la meson le
were both knights errant not at-all of the house (of-)the
roy artu. Lors dist li cheualiers a lescu mi parti a son
king Arthur Then says the knight with the-shield half parted to his
compaignon. vees chi uenir une damoisele el conduit dun
companion see here come a damsel in-the conduct of-a
cheualier. Sachies que iou lirai tolir au cheualier.
knight Know that I her-shall-go to-take from-the knight

Meloos and Suspinables

VI

On the causeway at the forest's edge one of the two knights errant of Little Britain, Meloos of Lambale, seizes the damsel's bridle, and Gawain unhorses him in the joust, the fall breaking his arm; his companion Suspinables forces a fight on foot and is beaten. Threatened with death, he cries mercy and pledges himself prisoner at Arthur's court at Pentecost, then asks Gawain's name; on hearing it he says Gawain once saved his life at the edge of the forest of Gloevent while seeking the knight of the red arms. Gawain releases him and helps them recover their horses. To the damsel Gawain tells the queen's abduction, and she says not even four of the best knights could pass the Sword Bridge; he answers that the knight who has gone to it is the best alive. At nightfall they ask lodging at a house in a palisade.

Lors sen vint vers la damoisele et lahert par son frain
Then himself-thence came toward the damsel and her-seizes by her bridle
et li dist. Damoisele vous estes prise. Et mesires Gauuain
and to-her says Damsel you are taken And my-lord Gawain
li dist. sire cheualiers laissiez la damoisele. quar vous
to-him says lord knight leave the damsel for you
ne laures pas si legierement. Comment fait li cheualiers
not her-will-have at-all so lightly How says the knight

la voles vous dont desfendre encontre moi. Oil fait mesires
her wish you then defend against me Yes says my-lord
Gauuain encontre vn meillor de vous se il y fust. Dont
Gawain against a better than you if he there were Then
vous apel iou a la iouste fait li cheualiers. lors seslongent
you call I to the joust says the knight then draw-apart
li vns de lautre. puis sentreuienent tant com li cheual
the one from the-other then each-other-come as-much as the horses
pueent porter. si brise li cheualiers son glaiue. Et mesires
can carry so breaks the knight his lance And my-lord
Gauuain le fiert si durement quil labat ius del cheual
Gawain him strikes so hard that-he him-fells down from-the horse
gambes leuees Et au parcheoir quil fist li brise son
legs raised And at-the falling that-he made to-him breaks his
bras destre. Et cil se pasme de langoisse quil sent.
arm right And that-one himself swoons from the-anguish that-he feels
Quant li autres cheualiers a veu que ses compains est
When the other knight has seen that his companion is
cheus a terre si en est moult couroucies. Lors sadrece
fallen to ground so thereof is very angered Then himself-heads
uers monseignor Gauuain et il uers lui de tel meismes
toward my-lord Gawain and he toward him with such same
poindre Si briserent ambes .ij. lor glaiues. Et mesires
charge So broke both two their lances And my-lord
Gauuain le hurte si durement quil le porte a terre ius
Gawain him knocks so hard that-he him carries to ground down
del cheual. puis sen passe outre. Et li cheualiers
from-the horse then himself-thence passes beyond And the knight
saut em pies moult vistement. et met la main a lespee
leaps on feet very quickly and puts the hand to the-sword
si dist a monseignor Gauuain. Comment sire cheualiers
so says to my-lord Gawain How lord knight

nen feres vous plus. Encore maies vous abatu ne
not-thereof will-do you more Yet me-have you struck-down nor
maues vous mie conquis. Et mesires Gauuain li dist
me-have you at-all conquered And my-lord Gawain to-him says
quil nen fera plus a ceste fois. Non fait li cheualiers
that-he not-thereof will-do more at this time No says the knight
par mon chief. dont me laires vous la damoisele. lors saut
by my head then me will-leave you the damsel then leaps
a grans pas uers li et ahert la damoisele. Et li dist
with great paces toward her and seizes the damsel And to-her says
ore vous en uenres vous auec moi si vous enmenrai.
now you thence will-come you with me so you shall-I-lead-away
Lors li dist mesires Gauuain laissies la damoisele. &
Then to-him says my-lord Gawain leave the damsel and
cil dist que non fera. mais descendes de uo cheual
that-one says that not will-do-he but dismount from your horse
si la uenes conquerre encontre moi a lespee. Et quant
so her come conquer against me with the-sword And when
mesires Gauuain voit que autrement ne sen puet
my-lord Gawain sees that otherwise not himself-thence can
aler si descent de son cheual et latache a vn arbre. et
go so dismounts from his horse and it-ties to a tree and
puis sen vient uers le cheualier lespee traite. et li
then himself-thence comes toward the knight the-sword drawn and the
cheualiers saparelle del desfendre qui ia a tamps ni
knight himself-prepares for-the defending who ever in time not-there
quide uenir si sentredonnent grans cops et pesans desor
thinks to-come so each-other-give great blows and heavy upon
les heaumes si quil en sont tout cargie del sostenir.
the helms so that-they thereof are all burdened with-the sustaining
si se depiecent lez escus & desmaillent lez haubers. et
so themselves break-apart the shields and unmail the hauberks and

sentreblecent en plusor lieus. si que li sans en saut apres
each-other-wound in many places so that the blood thence leaps after
les cops des espees. si a tant dure li premiers assaus que
the blows of-the swords so has so-long lasted the first assault that
li cheualiers ne le puet plus souffrir. si ua guenchissant
the knight not it can more suffer so goes dodging
cha et la. Et mesires Gauuain le haste plus & plus.
here and there And my-lord Gawain him presses more and more
si le carge si de cops quil la abatu a terre.
so him burdens so with blows that-he him-has struck-down to ground
Quant mesires Gauuain ot abatu le cheualier. si li
When my-lord Gawain had struck-down the knight so from-him
esrache le heaume de la teste. si le fiert grans cops
tears-off the helm from the head so him strikes great blows
del poing de lespee. et dist quil locirra sil ne se
with-the pommel of the-sword and says that-he him-will-kill if-he not himself
tient pour outre. Et cil ot paor de mort si li crie
holds for overcome And that-one had fear of death so to-him cries
merci. Et il li dist quil naura ia merci de lui sil
mercy And he to-him says that-he not-will-have ever mercy of him if-he
ne li fiance prison a tenir la ou il voldra & cil
not to-him pledges prison to hold there where he will-wish and that-one
li fiance. Or vous commanc iou sor uostre foy que vous
to-him pledges Now you command I upon your faith that you
le ior de la pentecoste soies a la cort le roy artu et
the day of the Pentecost be at the court (of-)the king Arthur and
vous y rendes de par moi. Comment aues vous a non
you there yield on behalf-of me How have you to name
fait li cheualiers Et il li dist quil a a non Gauuain
says the knight And he to-him says that-he has to name Gawain
et est nies le roy artu. Et li cheualiers li dist ha!
and is nephew (of-)the king Arthur And the knight to-him says ah

mesire Gauuain estes vous ce. Certes se iou vous eusse
my-lord Gawain are you this Certainly if I you had
conneu. iou ne me fuisse pas combatus a vous pour
known I not myself would-have at-all fought with you for
demi le monde. Car vous estes li hons del monde que iou
half the world For you are the man of-the world that I
plus aim et iou le doi bien faire. quar vous me deliurastes
most love and I it ought well do for you me delivered
vne fois de mort Quant mesires Gauuain loit si en est
one time from death When my-lord Gawain it-hears so thereof is
moult yries de ce que tant de mal li auoit fait. si
very angered of this that so-much of ill to-him had done so
li demande ou ce fu. ou il le deliura de mort. Et
of-him asks where this was where he him delivered from death And
il li dist que ce fu a lentree de la forest de gloeuent.
he to-him says that this was at the-entry of the forest of gloeuent
ou .iiij. cheualier lauoient assailli por ocirre et ce fu
where four knights him-had assailed for to-kill and this was
quant vous fustes en la queste del boin cheualier as
when you were in the quest of-the good knight with-the
vermelles armes qui uainqui lassamblee del roy artu et de
red arms who vanquished the-assembly of-the king Arthur and of
Galehaut le fil a la bele iaiande le seigneur des lontaignes
Galehaut the son of the fair giantess the lord of-the distant
illes. par mon chief fait mesire Gauuain ce puet bien estre.
isles by my head says my-lord Gawain this can well be

Or me dites sire fait li cheualiers se vous seustes onques
Now me tell lord says the knight if you knew ever
le non au bon cheualier pour qui li compaignon de la
the name of-the good knight for whom the companions of the
table roonde furent en queste. Et mesires Gauuain li
table round were in quest And my-lord Gawain to-him

respont que voirement le sauoit il bien. Car ce fu mesires
answers that truly it knew he well For this was my-lord
lancelot del lac li fils au roy ban de benoyc. par mon
Lancelot of-the lake the son of-the king Ban of benoyc by my
chief fait li cheualiers iou le croi bien quar moult ai oy
head says the knight I it believe well for much have-I heard
parler de sa proece. Lors dist mesires Gauuain au cheualier
speak of his prowess Then says my-lord Gawain to-the knight
que il le claime tout quite de sa prison. Et li cheualiers
that he him declares all quit of his prison And the knight
len merchie moult durement Et li cheualiers dist a
him-thereof thanks very hard And the knight says to
monseignor Gauuain sire por dieu aidies nous que nous
my-lord Gawain lord for God help us that we
raions nos cheuaus qui sont entre en la forest quar
may-have-back our horses which are entered into the forest for
autrement demorriemes nous chi a pie. Et il li dist que
otherwise would-stay we here on foot And he to-him says that
ce feroit il moult volentiers. Lors les quiert tant quil lez
this would-do he very willingly Then them seeks until that-he them
a trouues ambes .ij. si les ramaine as cheualiers. Et lors
has found both two so them brings-back to-the knights And then
osterent lor heaumes si sentrebaisent puis sentrecommandent
took-off their helms so each-other-kiss then each-other-commend
a dieu. Et mesires Gauuain cheualche entre lui et la
to God And my-lord Gawain rides between him and the
damoisele. tant quil sont uenu hors de la forest. Et
damsel until that-they are come out of the forest And
la damoisele li demande locoison porcoi il estoit uenus
the damsel of-him asks the-occasion wherefore he was come
en cel pais. Et mesires Gauuain li commence a conter
into that country And my-lord Gawain to-her begins to tell

comment Melyagans en auoit amene la royne en cel pais.
how Meleagant thence had brought the queen into that country
Et comment il le conquist encontre keu le seneschal. Et iou
And how he her conquered against Kay the seneschal And I
mesmui de cort pour uenir apres la royne si macompaignai
myself-set-out from court for to-come after the queen so myself-accompanied
a vn cheualier qui me demanda laquele voie ie voldroie
with a knight who me asked which way I would-wish
tenir et iou li dis que iou tendroie la voie au pont
to-hold and I to-him said that I would-hold the way to-the bridge
perdu. Et li cheualiers sen ua uers le pont de lespee.
lost And the knight himself-thence goes toward the bridge of the-sword
par mon chief fait la damoisele moult est fols li cheualiers
by my head says the damsel very is foolish the knight
qui quide passer le pont de lespee. et les maluais pas qui
who thinks to-pass the bridge of the-sword and the evil passes which
y sont. qui tant sont anieus. Et sachies fait elle que
there are which so-much are troublesome And know says she that
.iiij. dez meillors cheualiers del monde ne lachieueroient
four of-the best knights of-the world not it-would-achieve
pas non mie mesires lancelot del lac sil fust vis.
at-all not at-all my-lord Lancelot of-the lake if-he were alive
Or sachies damoisele ce li respont mesires Gauuain se
Now know damsel this to-her answers my-lord Gawain if
il ne passe le pont. il nest pas nes qui le passast. Non fait
he not passes the bridge he not-is at-all born who it might-pass No says
elle qui est il dont. Certes fait mesires Gauuain son non ne
she who is he then Certainly says my-lord Gawain his name not
vous dirai iou pas. Mais ytant vous en dirai iou bien.
to-you shall-tell I at-all But so-much to-you thereof shall-tell I well
que cest li mieldres cheualiers qui viue Ne il na si boin
that this-is the best knight who may-live Nor it not-has so good

cheualier el monde qui a la moitie de sa proece porroit
knight in-the world who to the half of his prowess could
auenir. Et la damoisele sesmerueille moult qui li cheualiers
attain And the damsel herself-marvels much who the knight
puet estre que mesires Gauuain li a tant prisie. En
can be whom my-lord Gawain to-her has so-much prized In
tele maniere comme ie vous conte cheualchierent il parlant
such manner as I to-you tell rode they speaking
de plusors cozes. Et tant ont cheualchie quil commencha
of many things And so-long have ridden that-it began
a auesprir Lors voient deuant euls vne maison close de
to grow-evening Then see before them a house enclosed with
palis. et il cheualchierent cele part tant quil sont uenu
palisade and they rode that side until that-they are come
pres de la meson Et mesires Gauuain uoit vn uallet. si
near to the house And my-lord Gawain sees a youth so
li dist va laiens por veoir se on y porroit herbergier
to-him says go in-there for to-see if one there could lodge
vne damoisele et .j. cheualier errant Et cil li dist
a damsel and a knight errant And that-one to-him says
quil le fera moult volentiers et que tantost reuenra.
that-he it will-do very willingly and that at-once he-will-come-back

Fergus of the Wild Forest

VII

Their host, a knight, warns Gawain against the Bridge under Water, and is amazed that another has gone to the Sword Bridge. He thinks he knows Gawain, who will not give his name that night. In the morning, conjured, Gawain names himself, and the host says he would never have lodged him, since Gawain killed his brother in envy after a tourney. Gawain answers that he lies and leaves. The host, Fergus of the Wild Forest, arms despite his wife's pleading and overtakes him, kills Gawain's horse after being unhorsed, and fights on until he falls bleeding; Gawain, thinking him dead and sorry for the honor he had shown him, leaves him. Fergus is carried home, dies before his wife, and is buried, and she curses Gawain.

Lors sen uait li ualles en la maison si a troue le
Then himself-thence goes the youth into the house so has found the
seigneur de laiens qui cheualiers estoit. Et li ualles sagenoille
lord of in-there who knight was And the youth kneels
deuant son seignor et li dist. Sire il a la defors
before his lord and to-him says Lord it has there outside
.j. cheualier et vne damoisele qui vous demandent se vous
a knight and a damsel who you ask if you
les porres anuit mais herbergier. Et il respont quil lez
them will-be-able tonight more lodge And he answers that-be them
herbergera moult volentiers. Lors sen vint li cheualiers
will-lodge very willingly Then himself-thence came the knight
a monseignor Gauuain et a la damoisele et lor dist que
to my-lord Gawain and to the damsel and to-them says that
bien soient il uenu. & lor prie quil descendent. Et il
well be they come and them begs that-they dismount And they
si font. Lors les prent li cheualiers par les mains et lez
so do Then them takes the knight by the hands and them
enmaine en la sale. Et li ualles prent lez cheuaus et les
leads into the hall And the youth takes the horses and them

enmaine en vne estable. et lor donne fain et auaine.
leads into a stable and to-them gives hay and oats
Et li cheualiers fist monseignor Gauuain desarmer. puis le
And the knight had my-lord Gawain disarm then him
met en paroles & li demande pourcoi il est uenus en
puts into words and of-him asks wherefore he is come into
cel pais. Et mesires Gauuain li dist quil volroit auoir
that country And my-lord Gawain to-him says that-he would-wish to-have
passe le pont perdu. par mon chief fait li cheualiers ce ne
passed the bridge lost by my head says the knight this not
vous loeroie iou mie. Car moult est anieus a passer. si
you would-counsel I at-all For very is troublesome to pass so
nen porries escaper sans mort. Car dautre part a vn
not-thence could-you escape without death For on-other side has a
cheualier fort et hardi et sans pitie si vous lo que
knight strong and bold and without pity so you counsel-I that
vous ni ales mie quar ce seroit folie se vous y alissies.
you not-there go at-all for this would-be folly if you there went
Enon dieu fait la damoisele encore en y a il vn
In-name (of-)God says the damsel yet thereof there has it one
plus fol en cest pais. quar cil sen ua vers le
more foolish in this country for that-one himself-thence goes toward the
pont a lespee. et quide metre a fin ce que nus homs
bridge of the-sword and thinks to-put to end this that any man
ne porroit achieuer tant fust de grant proece Et li
not could achieve so-much were-he of great prowess And the
cheualiers se seigne de la merueille quil en a. et puis
knight himself crosses for the marvel that-he thereof has and then
dist certes moult est fols li cheualiers qui ce a entrepris.
says certainly very is foolish the knight who this has undertaken
Car il est chent tamps plus perilleus a passer que ne soit
For it is hundred times more perilous to pass than — be

li pons perdus En tele maniere comme iou vous conte
the bridge lost In such manner as I to-you tell
parlerent il de pluisors choses. Et li cheualiers regarde
spoke they of many things And the knight looks-at
monsegnor Gauuain si li est auis quil lait autre
my-lord Gawain so to-him is opinion that-he him-may-have other
fois ueu. Mais il nose parcuidier que ce soit il. mais bien
time seen But he not-dares believe-wholly that this be he but well
pense en son cuer que autre fois auoit cel cheualier ueu.
thinks in his heart that other time had-he that knight seen
Si li dist sire cheualiers sil vous plaist dites moi uostre
So to-him says lord knight if-it you pleases tell me your
non. Et mesires Gauuain li dist. Sire sachies que mon
name And my-lord Gawain to-him says Lord know that my
non ne poes ore mie sauoir a ceste fois. si vous pri par
name not can-you now at-all know at this time so you beg-I by
la riens el monde que vous plus ames quil ne vous en
the thing in-the world that you most love that-it not you thereof
anuit. Et iou men sofferrai atant fait li cheualiers.
may-annoy And I myself-thereof shall-forbear at-that says the knight
Quant la damoisele voit que mesires Gauuain se voloit
When the damsel sees that my-lord Gawain himself wished
celer. si dist a soi meisme que ia par li ni seroit
to-hide so says to herself self that ever by her not-there would-be-he
acuses. Atant sen reuient li ualles a son seignor. et
accused Thereupon himself-thence comes-back the youth to his lord and
li dist. Sire li mangiers est tous pres si mangeres quant
to-him says Lord the meal is all ready so will-eat-you when
il vous plaira. Lors se lieue li cheualiers et fait lauer
it you will-please Then himself raises the knight and has wash
monseignor Gauuain et aussi fait il la damoisele puis se
my-lord Gawain and also does he the damsel then themselves

sont assis au mengier. Et mesires Gauuain manga auec la
are seated at-the meal And my-lord Gawain ate with the
dame de laiens. Et li ostes manga entre lui et la damoisele.
lady of in-there And the host ate between him and the damsel
et orent asses de ce que au ior apartenoit. Et toutes uoies
and had enough of this that to-the day pertained And all ways
regarde moult li cheualiers monseignor Gauuain et dist
looks-at much the knight my-lord Gawain and says
bien a soi meisme que se il puet en aucune maniere il
well to himself self that if he can in some manner he
le connistra miex et saura qui il est eincois que il se
him will-know better and will-know who he is before that he himself
parte de son ostel. Et quant il orent mangie si se
may-part from his house And when they had eaten so themselves
leuerent de la table et sen sont ale por esbatre au
raised from the table and themselves-thence are gone for to-sport in-the
serain. Et apres se sont colchie cil de laiens mais auant
evening And after themselves are laid those of in-there but first
couchierent monseignor Gauuain et la damoisele moult a aise.
laid my-lord Gawain and the damsel very at ease

Au matin aussi tost comme mesires Gauuain pot le
At-the morning as soon as my-lord Gawain could the
ior ueoir si se leua. et ala au lit a la damoisele et
day see so himself raised and went to-the bed of the damsel and
lesueilla & puis sest armes de ses armes & la damoisele
her-woke and then himself-is armed with his arms and the damsel
sest appareillie. puis vont prendre congie a lor oste &
herself-is prepared then go to-take leave of their host and
commandent lui et la dame de laiens a dieu. et merchient
commend him and the lady of in-there to God and thank
moult le cheualier dez biens quil leur auoit fait. Et li
much the knight for-the goods that-he to-them had done And the

cheualiers sestoit ia leues. si dist a monseignor Gauuain.
knight himself-was already risen so says to my-lord Gawain
Sire cheualiers iou vous coniur sor la riens que vous plus
Lord knight I you conjure upon the thing that you most
ames en cest monde et par la foy que vous deues a
love in this world and by the faith that you owe to
ihesu crist. que vous me dites comment vous aues non.
Jesus Christ that you me tell how you have name
Quant mesires Gauuain soi ensi coniurer. si dist au
When my-lord Gawain himself-heard thus conjure so says to-the
cheualier Sire vous maues moult honnore en uostre ostel. si
knight Lord you me-have much honored in your house so
ne vous doi riens escondire qui encontre monor ne soit.
not you must-I anything refuse which against my-honor not be
Ore sachies que iai a non Gauuain et sui nies au roy
Now know that I-have to name Gawain and am nephew to-the king
artus. Et li cheualiers quant il lot oi que che fu mesires
Arthur And the knight when he it-had heard that this was my-lord
Gauuain si pense vn petit. et puis li dist. Gauuain
Gawain so thinks a little and then to-him says Gawain
Gauuain. iou le pensoie bien. Sachies que se ie vous eusse
Gawain I it thought well Know that if I you had
conneu iou ne vous eusse pas herbergie. Car vous estes mes
known I not you would-have at-all lodged For you are my
anemis mortels. quar vous ochesistes mon frere desloiaument.
enemy mortal for you killed my brother disloyally
por ce quil vous auoit abatu a vne assamblee. Et
for this that-he you had struck-down at an assembly And
puis que li tornoiemens fu faillis le sieuistes vous et
after that the tournament was ended him followed you and
lochesistes a lentree dune forest maluaisement et par enuie.
him-killed at the-entry of-a forest wickedly and by envy

Certes biaus ostes fait mesires Gauuain vous y mentes. Et
Certainly fair host says my-lord Gawain you there lie And
se ne fust pour lonor que vous maues fait en vostre ostel.
if not were for the-honor that you me-have done in your house
iou en presisse ia la ueniance de vostre cors pour la
I thereof would-have-taken already the vengeance on your body for the
honte que vous maues dite. Enon dieu fait li cheualiers
shame that you to-me-have said In-name (of-)God says the knight
asses a tamps y porres uenir Car iou ne vous asseur fors
enough in time there will-be-able-you come For I not you assure except
tant comme vous seres chaiens. Et mesires Gauuain dist quil
so-long as you will-be in-here And my-lord Gawain says that-it
ne li en chaut. Lors est montes sor son cheual. et la
not to-him thereof matters Then is mounted upon his horse and the
damoisele est montee sor son palefroi. et sen issent de
damsel is mounted upon her palfrey and themselves-thence go-out from
laiens. et puis se metent en lor chemin. et cheuauchent
in-there and then themselves put on their road and ride
ensi parlant du cheualier qui tant auoit folement parle.
thus speaking of-the knight who so-much had foolishly spoken
Li cheualiers chies qui ostel mesires Gauuain et
The knight at-the-house-of whom lodging my-lord Gawain and
la damoisele auoient la nuit geu qui ensi faitement et
the damsel had the night lain who thus fashion and
si folement auoit parle a monsegnor Gauuain auoit a non
so foolishly had spoken to my-lord Gawain had to name
fergus de la forest saluage. Quant mesires Gauuain sen
Fergus of the forest wild When my-lord Gawain himself-thence
fu partis si dist fergus a ses sergans. qui entor lui estoient.
was parted so says Fergus to his sergeants who around him were
Ore cha tost aportes moi mes armes si men yrai
Now here quickly bring me my arms so myself-thence shall-go

prendre la ueniance de mon frere. del cheualier qui de
take the vengeance of my brother from-the knight who from
ci sen est partis Et quant sa femme qui encore se
here himself-thence is parted And when his wife who yet herself
gisoit en son lit toute nue oy ceste parole si saut hors
lay in her bed all naked heard this word so leaps out
de son lit toute nue fors de sa chemise et sagenoille
of her bed all naked except of her shift and kneels
deuant son seignor et li dist. ha! sire que est ce que
before her lord and to-him says ah lord what is this that
vous uoles faire qui encontre monseignor Gauuain vous
you wish to-do who against my-lord Gawain yourself
uoles combatre. et si saues bien que il est vns des bons
wish to-fight and yet you-know well that he is one of-the good
cheualiers del monde. si ne porries pas durer encontre lui.
knights of-the world so not could-you at-all last against him
Dame fait li cheualiers che sai iou bien. et se iou ni
Lady says the knight this know I well and if I not-there
eusse si droite querele iou ne me combateroie pas a lui
had so right quarrel I not myself would-fight at-all with him
dusca la mort por demi le monde. mes iou ai aucune fois
up-to the death for half the world but I have some time
oi dire que droite querele fait de mauuais cheualier boin.
heard say that right quarrel makes of bad knight good
Et de boin maluais. Et por chou sai iou bien que diex
And of good bad And for this know I well that God
maidera. Et quant la dame voit que pour li nen laissera
me-will-help And when the lady sees that for her not-thence will-leave
riens a faire. si se fiert en sa chambre et demaine
anything to do so herself strikes into her chamber and leads
si grant doel que nus ne porroit greignor deuiser. Et li
so great grief that anyone not could greater tell And the

cheualiers se fait armer a moult grant haste. Et quant il
knight himself has arm with very great haste And when he
est armes si dist a son escuier montes sour uostre cheual. si
is armed so says to his squire mount upon your horse so
me siues. Et cil si fait. si portoit li escuiers le heaume
me follow And that-one so does so carried the squire the helm
son seignor et son glaiue. et cheuauchent ensi toute la
(of-)his lord and his lance and ride thus all the
chaucie apres monseignor Gauuain Et quant li cheualiers
causeway after my-lord Gawain And when the knight
vint pres de lui si prist son heaume et le mist en sa teste
came near to him so took his helm and it put on his head
et le lace puis prist son glaiue que ses escuiers portoit. Et
and it laces then took his lance which his squire carried And
la damoisele se regarde et uoit uenir le cheualier qui auoit
the damsel herself looks and sees come the knight who had
lacie son heaume Si dist a monseignor Gauuain Sire uees
laced his helm So says to my-lord Gawain Lord see
chi nostre oste ou il vient. Et li cheualiers li escrie.
here our host where he comes And the knight to-him cries
Gauuain Gauuain tornes cha vo escu. quar ie vous desfi.
Gawain Gawain turn here your shield for I you defy
Quant mesire Gauuain entent li cheualier qui uenoit
When my-lord Gawain hears the knight who came
apres lui et li crioit quil retornast por iouster a lui.
after him and to-him cried that-he should-return for to-joust with him
Lors li retorne le teste del cheual et sadrece uers
Then to-him turns the head of-the horse and himself-heads toward
lui le glaiue alongie et aussi fait li cheualiers qui ia a
him the lance lengthened and so does the knight who ever in
tamps ni quide uenir. et fiert monseignor Gauuain de
time not-there thinks to-come and strikes my-lord Gawain with

son glaiue sor son escu si durement quil le fait voler
his lance upon his shield so hard that-he it makes fly
en pieces. Et mesires Gauuain le refiert si durement
in pieces And my-lord Gawain him strikes-back so hard
quil li perche son escu et li desmaille son hauberc.
that-he to-him pierces his shield and to-him unmails his hauberk
et li met le glaiue el coste bien en parfont. si
and to-him puts the lance in-the side well in deep so
lenpaint si durement quil le porte du cheual a terre
him-thrusts so hard that-he him carries from-the horse to ground
tout estendu. puis sen passe outre pour parfaire son
all stretched then himself-thence passes beyond for to-finish his
poindre. puis sen retorne et prent le cheual au
charge then himself-thence returns and takes the horse of-the
cheualier par le frain. si li ramaine et li dist. Sire
knight by the bridle so to-him brings-back and to-him says Lord
cheualiers montes prendes vostre cheual en amende de ce
knight mount take your horse in amends of this
que ie vous ai abatu. et en guerredon de chou que vous
that I you have struck-down and in reward of this that you
monnorastes en vostre ostel. Et li cheualiers se fu ia
me-honored in your house And the knight himself was already
releues et ot traite lespee et fiert le cheual monseignor
risen-again and had drawn the-sword and strikes the horse (of-)my-lord
Gauuain parmi la teste si que tout la porfendu. Et li
Gawain through the head so that all it-has split And the
cheuaus si chiet a terre comme cils qui angoisse de
horse so falls to ground as that-one whom anguish of
mort destraint. Et mesires Gauuain dist au cheualier que
death constrains And my-lord Gawain says to-the knight that
mar la fait. quar il le comperra moult chierement.
ill it-has-be done for he it will-pay very dearly

Lors prent le cheual au cheualier et latache a vn
Then takes the horse of-the knight and it-ties to a
arbre. et puis si dist. Enon dieu sire cheualiers sour
tree and then so says In-name (of-)God lord knight upon
cestui men yrai iou de ci. ne il ne vous fera iamais
this-one myself-thence shall-go I from here nor he not you will-do ever-more
seruice. Lors sadrece uers le cheualier lespee traite. Et li
service Then himself-heads toward the knight the-sword drawn And the
cheualiers enuers lui si sentrecommencent a donner grans
knight toward him so each-other-begin to give great
cops amont desor les heaumes si que lez estinceles en
blows up upon the helms so that the sparks thence
uolent contremont. si sentretrenchent les heaumes et les
fly upward so each-other-cut the helms and the
escus. et desmaillent lor haubers sor lez bras et sor lor
shields and unmail their hauberks upon the arms and upon their
hanches. Et li cheualiers escauffe durement et a trop
haunches And the knight heats hard and has too-much
sainie quar la plaie quil auoit eue au iouster fu parfonde
bled for the wound that-he had had at-the jousting was deep
& perilleuse. si a li cheualiers tant de sanc perdu quil
and perilous so has the knight so-much of blood lost that-he
ne se puet mais tenir en estant ains chiet a terre tous
not himself can more hold in standing but falls to ground all
estendus lespee en lune main et lescu en lautre. Et
stretched the-sword in the-one hand and the-shield in the-other And
mesires Gauuain li saut sour le cors et li esrache
my-lord Gawain to-him leaps upon the body and from-him tears-off
le heaume de la teste si felenessement que cil se
the helm from the head so cruelly that that-one himself
pasme de la dolor quil en sent. si quil li escorche
swoons from the pain that-he thereof feels so that-he to-him flays

le nes et le visage. Et mesires Gauuain li commence a
the nose and the face And my-lord Gawain to-him begins to
batre le teste del poing de lespee et li dist que mors
beat the head with-the pommel of the-sword and to-him says that dead
est sil ne se tient pour outre. et cil fu pasmes
is-he if-he not himself holds for overcome and that-one was swooned
dangoisse si quil ne respont mot. Lors quide bien mesires
with-anguish so that-he not answers word Then thinks well my-lord
Gauuain quil soit mors. si li en poise moult. por ce
Gawain that-he be dead so to-him thereof grieves much for this
que tant lauoit honore a son ostel. si le laisse atant.
that so-much him-had honored in his house so him leaves thereupon
A chief de piece se plainst li cheualiers et dist ha!
At end of while himself lamented the knight and says ah
diex mors sui. Et lors dist mesire Gauuain a lescuier quil
God dead am-I And then says my-lord Gawain to the-squire that-he
prengne garde por dieu del cheualier. Quant li cheualiers
take care for God of-the knight When the knight
loy si apele son escuier et li prie pour dieu quil
it-heard so calls his squire and him begs for God that-he
descende et le mete sor son cheual et puis si monte
dismount and him put upon his horse and then so mount
derriere lui et me tenes que iou ne quiece. Si me menes
behind him and me hold that I not may-fall So me lead
deuant ma dame. Car iou ne voldroie en nulle maniere
before my lady For I not would-wish in any manner
morir se ce ne fust deuant li. Et li escuiers fait son
to-die if this not were before her And the squire does his
commandement. Et mesires Gauuain li aide qui moult en
command And my-lord Gawain him helps who much thereof
est dolans por la bele chiere quil li fist en son ostel.
is sorrowful for the fair cheer that-he to-him made in his house

Et quant li escuiers fu montes derriere lui si sen
And when the squire was mounted behind him so himself-thence
retorne faisant le gregnor doel del monde. si est tant ales
returns making the greatest grief of-the world so is so-far gone
quil est reuenus a son ostel. si trueue la dame qui moult
that-he is come-back to his house so finds the lady who much
en faisoit grant doel. Et quant li escuiers ot descendu le
thereof made great grief And when the squire had dismounted the
cheualier. si y peussiez oir si grant doel. que vous ni
knight so there could-you hear so great grief that you not-there
oissies mie dieu tonant. Et la dame se pasme menu et
would-hear at-all God thundering And the lady herself swoons thick and
souuent. Et auant quele fust reuenue de pasmisons fu li
often And before that-she were come-back from swoons was the
cheualiers mors. Et lors recommence li duels de rechief Si
knight dead And then begins-again the grief from the-start So
ni a nesvn de tout chiaus de laiens qui duel ne face.
not-there has any of all those of in-there who grief not may-make
Mais le grant duel que la dame faisoit ne vous porroit
But the great grief that the lady made not you could
nus conter ne dire. Si maudist moult monseignor Gauuain
anyone recount nor tell So curses much my-lord Gawain
qui ensi lauoit naure. En tele maniere comme iou vous
who thus him-had wounded In such manner as I to-you
conte morut fergus li bons cheualiers et fu enseuelis et
tell died Fergus the good knight and was buried and
mis en terre. Si se taist ore li contes yci endroit a parler
put in earth So itself is-silent now the tale here in-place of speaking
de lui. Et retorne a parler de monseignor Gauuain qui
of him And returns to speak of my-lord Gawain who
sen uait uers le pont perdu entre lui et la damoisele.
himself-thence goes toward the bridge lost between him and the damsel

The Bridge Under Water

VIII

The damsel tells Gawain who Fergus was. At the Bridge under Water a dwarf sounds a horn and the castle battlements fill with ladies. Gawain goes into the black water on a plank that shakes beneath him; a huge knight on horseback, Sephar the Red, beats him back into the river as he nears the shore. The damsel shames Sephar for attacking a man on foot, and Gawain reaches land half drowned. Gawain kills Sephar's horse and they fight on foot, Gawain nearly overcome, until midday, when his strength doubles as it always does. He beats Sephar down and spares him when he will not yield. Gawain stays two days in the castle with an old knight, and the damsel goes home to tell her father.

Or dist li contes que quant mesires Gauuain se fu
Now says the tale that when my-lord Gawain himself was
departis de lescuier qui enporta le cheualier naure que
departed from the-squire who carried-off the knight wounded that
mesires Gauuain monta sor le cheual qui auoit este au
my-lord Gawain mounted upon the horse which had been of-the
cheualier et sen parti diluec. et cheualcherent entre
knight and himself-thence parted from-there and rode between
lui et la damoisele parlant del cheualier. si demande
him and the damsel speaking of-the knight so asks
mesire Gauuain a la damoisele sele sauoit le non au
my-lord Gawain of the damsel if-she knew the name of-the
cheualier. Et elle li dist quele le sauoit bien. Et il li
knight And she to-him says that-she it knew well And he of-her
demande comment il auoit non. Et elle dist quil auoit a
asks how he had name And she says that-he had to
non fergus de la forest saluage. si estoit del lignage le
name Fergus of the forest wild so was of-the lineage (of-)the
roy de norgales. mais li roys li fist foriurer sa terre por
king of north-wales but the king him made abjure his land for

.j. cheualier quil auoit ochis. Et sachies fait elle quil
a knight whom-he had killed And know says she that-he
a este bien uaillans cheualiers et de grant renommee.
has been well valiant knight and of great renown
En tele maniere cheualchierent ensamble tant quil sont
In such manner rode together until that-they are
uenu pres de leue del pont perdu. Et mesires Gauuain
come near to-the water of-the bridge lost And my-lord Gawain
regarde dautre part de lewe et voit .j. chastel fort et
looks on-other side of the-water and sees a castle strong and
haut et grant et fu moult orguelleusement assis Et vn
high and great and was very proudly set And a
petit loing del chastel voit il .j. paueillon tendu. Et il
little far from-the castle sees he a pavilion pitched And he
voit a lentree del paueillon .j. nain cort et gros. et tenoit
sees at the-entry of-the pavilion a dwarf short and thick and held
.j. cor dyuoire en sa main. Et quant il aperchoit monseignor
a horn of-ivory in his hand And when he perceives my-lord
Gauuain il sot bien que il fu uenus por passer le pont.
Gawain he knew well that he was come for to-pass the bridge
Lors met le cor a sa bouche et le sonne si haut que
Then puts the horn to his mouth and it sounds so loud that
de tous chiaus qui el chastel estoient fu il bien ois. Si
by all those who in-the castle were was it well heard So
ne demora gaires apres ce que li cors fu sonnes que tous
not tarried much after this that the horn was sounded that all
les kerniaus del chastel furent empli de dames & de
the battlements of-the castle were filled with ladies and with
damoiseles et de chiaus del chastel. Et la damoisele qui
damsels and with those of-the castle And the damsel who
monseignor Gauuain conduisoit prist monseignor Gauuain par
my-lord Gawain conducted took my-lord Gawain by

le main & lenmaine a lentree del pont perdu Et li dist.
the hand and him-leads to the-entry of-the bridge lost And to-him says
sire se vous naues boin cuer et seur. se ne vous y metes
lord if you not-have good heart and sure so not yourself there put
ia. quar autrement y morries vous Et mesires Gauuain
ever for otherwise there would-die you And my-lord Gawain
li dist demoisele iou y passerai bien a layde de dieu.
to-her says damsel I there shall-pass well with the-help of God
Et lors descent de son cheual. Et la damoisele li dist
And then dismounts from his horse And the damsel to-him says
ha! sire por dieu ales tout dis droit auant et vous tenes
ah lord for God go all days straight forward and yourself hold
sor le planche ou autrement y morres quar leawe est
upon the plank or otherwise there will-die-you for the-water is
moult parfonde Et quant mesires Gauuain se voloit mettre
very deep And when my-lord Gawain himself wished to-put
en lyaue. si regarde de lautre part et voit .j. cheualier
into the-water so looks on the-other side and sees a knight
grant de cors et bien forni. et estoit moult bien armes
great of body and well furnished and was very well armed
de toutes armes. et sen estoit issus del paueillon.
with all arms and himself-thence was issued from-the pavilion
et fu bien montes sour vn cheual trop grant et fort et
and was well mounted upon a horse too great and strong and
auoit en sa main vne espee traite toute nue. et sen
had in his hand a sword drawn all naked and himself-thence
uenoit vers le pont tout a cheual Et y atent tant que li
came toward the bridge all on horse And there awaits until that the
cheualiers soit passes outre. Et mesires Gauuain se seigne
knight be passed beyond And my-lord Gawain himself crosses
et se commande a nostre seigneur. Et lors se met en
and himself commends to our Lord And then himself puts into

lyaue dusques a genols et trueue la planche desous ses
the-water up-to at knees and finds the plank under his
pies. si a tant ale quil est uenus duscau milieu. Et lors
feet so has so-far gone that-he is come up-to-the middle And then
trueue la planche si feble et si crollant que poi sen
finds the plank so weak and so shaking that little himself-thereof
failli quil ne chai en lyaue pour la paor quil auoit.
failed that-he — fell into the-water for the fear that-he had
Et lors li escrie la damoisele. ha! sire pour dieu
And then to-him cries the damsel ah lord for God
sousuiegne vous de la grant proece dont vous aues este
may-it-remember to-you of the great prowess of-which you have been
renommes a tous iors puis que vous fustes cheualiers. Et
renowned at all days since that you were knight And
mesires Gauuain sest tant esforcies. pour la grant paor
my-lord Gawain himself-is so-much striven for the great fear
quil auoit de chair en lyaue qui tant estoit noire et
that-he had of falling into the-water which so-much was black and
parfonde que il est uenus au bout de la planche. Et quant il
deep that he is come to-the end of the plank And when he
vint si pres de la terre que li grans cheualiers y pot auenir.
came so near to the land that the great knight there could reach
si li donne grans cops et pesans sour son heaume. et le
so to-him gives great blows and heavy upon his helm and him
charge tant de cops quil faut de la planche et chiet en
burdens so-much with blows that-he fails from the plank and falls into
lyaue tous estendus. si but plus que mestiers ne li fust.
the-water all stretched so drank more than need — to-him were
Et tant sest esforcies por le grant paor quil auoit quil
And so-much himself-is striven for the great fear that-he had that-he
sest arriere remis sour la planche. puis traist sespee hors
himself-is back put upon the plank then drew his-sword out

del fuerre. et giete lescu sor sa teste. et li cheualiers y
of-the sheath and throws the-shield upon his head and the knight there
fiert grans cops et pesans; sor son escu et sor son heaume.
strikes great blows and heavy upon his shield and upon his helm
si le carge tant de cops quil le rabat en lyaue.
so him burdens so-much with blows that-he him strikes-back into the-water
Et quant la damoisele qui estoit uenue auec monseignor
And when the damsel who was come with my-lord
Gauuain le voit cheu en lyaue. si sescrie si haut comme
Gawain him sees fallen into the-water so cries-out so loud as
elle puet. ha! maluais cheualiers et faillis de cuer. que ne
she can ah wicked knight and failed of heart why not
laissies vous uenir le cheualier a terre. Car encore lauroit
let you come the knight to land For yet it-would-have
il asses mal parti. quar il est a pie et vous estes a cheual.
he enough ill shared for he is on foot and you are on horse

Quant li cheualiers a oi la damoisele crier en tel
When the knight has heard the damsel cry in such
maniere si en est moult honteus. et se traist arriere. Et
manner so thereof is very ashamed and himself draws back And
mesires Gauuain est uenus a la terre si saparelle de lui
my-lord Gawain is come to the land so himself-prepares for himself
desfendre. si fu encore si estordis que de lyaue quil auoit
to-defend so was yet so stunned both by the-water that-he had
beu que des cops que li cheualiers li auoit donne sor
drunk and by-the blows that the knight to-him had given upon
son healme que poi sen faut quil ne chiet a terre.
his helm that little himself-thereof fails that-he — falls to ground

Lors sen vint li cheualiers uers lui lespee traite
Then himself-thence came the knight toward him the-sword drawn
et le quide ferir parmi son heaume. mes il y faut. Car
and him thinks to-strike through his helm but he there fails For

mesires Gauuain iete lescu contre le cop. Si fiert mesires
my-lord Gawain throws the-shield against the blow So strikes my-lord
Gauuain le cheual au cheualier parmi le cors. et li cheuaus
Gawain the horse of-the knight through the body and the horse
chiet mors a terre tous estendus. Et mesires Gauuain li
falls dead to ground all stretched And my-lord Gawain to-him
dist Certes sire cheualiers or me sambles vous cortois quant
says Certainly lord knight now to-me seem you courteous when
vous aues laissie vostre cheual por moi faire compaignie a pie.
you have left your horse for me to-keep company on foot
Et li cheualiers li respont que mar li a son cheual
And the knight to-him answers that ill to-him has-he his horse
ochis quar il le comparra moult chierement. si sadrece
killed for he it will-pay very dearly so himself-heads
uers monseignor Gauuain et li donne grans cops amont
toward my-lord Gawain and to-him gives great blows above
et aual la ou il le puet le plus empirier si le fiert et
and below there where he him can the most damage so him strikes and
refiert tant de cops quil lestonne si que a poi quil ne
strikes-again so-many of blows that-he him-stuns so that by little that-he —
chiet a terre Et mesires Gauuain estoit si angoisseus de
falls to ground And my-lord Gawain was so anguished with-the
laigue quil auoit beu. que il ne set sil estoit nuis ou iors.
water that-he had drunk that he not knows if-it was night or day

Quant la damoisele qui auoit amene monsegnor Gauuain
When the damsel who had brought my-lord Gawain
au pont perdu voit que il estoit si au dessous si en ot
to-the bridge lost sees that he was so at-the below so thereof had
si grant duel que a poi quele nist hors de son sens. Si
so great grief that by little that-she went-out out of her sense So
commenche a crier a haute vois ha! proece de cheualerie
begins to cry with high voice ah prowess of chivalry

ou estes vous alee. ne questes vous deuenue. quant iou vous
where are you gone nor what-are you become when I you
uoi si au desous par le cors dun seul cheualier. Quant
see so at-the below by the body of-a single knight When
mesires Gauuain entendi la damoisele. si en ot grant honte
my-lord Gawain heard the damsel so thereof had great shame
si sesforce a quelque paine pour le paour quil auoit de
so himself-strives with whatever pain for the fear that-he had of
honte receuoir si sesforce et prent en soi cuer et force
shame to-receive so himself-strives and takes in him heart and strength
et commence a donner grans cops au cheualier sour son
and begins to give great blows to-the knight upon his
escu et sour son heaume. si que li cheualiers en fu tous
shield and upon his helm so that the knight thereof was all
esbahis. si se desfent moult uiguereusement. et redonne
amazed so himself defends very vigorously and gives-back
a monseignor Gauuain maint grant cop en pluisors lieus. si
to my-lord Gawain many great blow in many places so
li fait plaies asses grandes et parfondes. si que li sans
to-him makes wounds enough great and deep so that the blood
en saut de toutes pars. si en parolent asses cil qui
thence leaps from all parts so thereof speak much those who
estoient as kerniaus del chastel. et dient entreuls que
were at-the battlements of-the castle and say among-them that
trop est li cheualiers au desous. si sesmerueillent moult
too-much is the knight at-the below so marvel much
que il puet tant endurer quil nest piecha mors. si dient
that he can so-much endure that-he not-is long dead so say
entre euls que moult est boins cheualiers sephars li rous.
among them that very is good knight Sephar the red

Ensi auoit a non li cheualiers del pont. Et li cheualiers
Thus had to name the knight of-the bridge And the knight
haste monseignor Gauuain a lespee si ne le laisse poi
presses my-lord Gawain with the-sword so not him lets little
ne grant reposer. si sueffre ensi mesires Gauuain dusques a
nor great rest so suffers thus my-lord Gawain up-to at
heure de miedi. Et lors sent mesire Gauuain que la force
hour of midday And then feels my-lord Gawain that the strength
li est doublee. si ne sent ne mal ne dolour quil ait
to-him is doubled so not feels nor ill nor pain that-he may-have
eu. Et ce li auenoit tout les iors quil se combatoit
had And this to-him befell all the days that-he himself fought
que sa force li doubloit. au point de miedi. Et ce
that his strength to-him doubled at-the point of midday And this
fu locoison porcoi li cheualier le redoutoient trop a
was the-occasion wherefore the knights him dreaded too-much to
assaillir deuant miedi. quant il lor auoit aucune cose
assail before midday when he to-them had some thing
mesfait. Car apres chou que miedis fust passes trouast
misdone For after this that midday were passed would-have-found
il cheualiers asses qui encontre lui se desfendissent.
he knights enough who against him themselves would-defend
Et la raison pourcoi cele grace li auenoit tout dis a
And the reason wherefore that grace to-him befell all days at
cel point a bien deuise cha en arriere li contes.
that point has well told here in back the tale

Quant mesires Gauuain sent que sa force li est
When my-lord Gawain feels that his strength to-him is
doublee si corut sus au cheualier si li donne tels trois
doubled so ran upon at-the knight so to-him gives such three
cops de route sour son heaume que poi sen faut
blows in-a row upon his helm that little himself-thereof fails

quil ne la abatu a terre Et lors recueure et le
that-he — him-has struck-down to ground And then recovers and him
fiert et refiert amont & aual a destre et a senestre si
strikes and strikes-again above and below on right and on left so
li decope son escu. et li desmaille son hauberc sour
to-him hews his shield and to-him unmails his hauberk upon
les bras et sor lez hanches. si que li sans en saut en
the arms and upon the haunches so that the blood thence leaps in
pluisors lieus apres lez cops de lespee a grans randons.
many places after the blows of the-sword in great spurts
Quant li cheualiers uoit monseignor Gauuain qui ensi
When the knight sees my-lord Gawain who thus
auoit sa forche recouuree et qui si dur le menoit. si en
had his strength recovered and who so hard him led so thereof
est si esbahis quil ne set quil en pusse faire. Car il
is so amazed that-he not knows what-he thereof may do For he
voit celui qui le tient si court que pour .j. poi que alaine
sees that-one who him holds so short that for a little that breath
ne li faut. si en furent tout cil esbahi qui estoient
— to-him fails so thereof were all those amazed who were
monte as kerniaus de la tour. Car il voient celui qui
mounted at-the battlements of the tower For they see that-one who
ore na gaires fu presque mors. Et ore voient quil est si
now not-has much was almost dead And now see that-he is so
preus. si uistes. et si legiers quil maine le cheualier auques
valiant so quick and so light that-he leads the knight somewhat
a sa uolente. Et la damoisele qui monseignor Gauuain auoit
at his will And the damsel who my-lord Gawain had
amene au pont perdu en est moult lie. et en merchie
brought to-the bridge lost thereof is very glad and thereof thanks
dieu de boin cuer. Et mesires Gauuain ne laisse pas reposer
God with good heart And my-lord Gawain not lets at-all rest

le cheualier ains le fiert a destre et a senestre et li
the knight but him strikes on right and on left and to-him
fait mainte plaie grande et parfonde. Et li cheualiers si ua
makes many wound great and deep And the knight so goes
guenchissant as cops de monsegnour Gauuain cha et la.
dodging at-the blows of my-lord Gawain here and there
si se cueure de tant descu comme il auoit. Mais ce ne
so himself covers with as-much of-shield as he had But this not
li a mestier Car il la atorne si malement que nus
to-him has need For he him-has arrayed so badly that anyone
ne le ueist qui nen deust auoir toute pitie. Si a li
not him might-see who not-thereof must have all pity So has the
cheualiers tant de son sanc perdu. quil ne puet mais en
knight so-much of his blood lost that-he not can more in
auant si li faut ses cuers et chiet a terre tous pasmes.
forward so to-him fails his heart and falls to ground all swooned
Lors li saut mesires Gauuain sor le cors si
Then to-him leaps my-lord Gawain upon the body so
felenessement que pour .j. poi quil ne li a le cuer
cruelly that for a little that-he — to-him has the heart
creue el uentre. & cil se pasme de la grant dolor
burst in-the belly and that-one himself swoons from the great pain
quil sent. Et mesires Gauuain li esrache le heaume
that-he feels And my-lord Gawain from-him tears-off the helm
de la teste puis li deslace la uentaille. Et cil reuint
from the head then to-him unlaces the ventail And that-one came-back
de pasmisonz et oeure lez iex et dist ha! sire cheualiers
from swoons and opens the eyes and says ah lord knight
mar fu onques la uostre espee forgie. quar elle ma mort.
ill was ever the your sword forged for it me-has killed
Lors li a dit mesires Gauuains que il li copera la
Then to-him has said my-lord Gawain that he to-him will-cut the

teste maintenant sil ne se tient pour outre. & chil
head at-once if-he not himself holds for overcome and that-one
respont & dist a monsegnor Gauuain que ia pour outre
answers and says to my-lord Gawain that ever for overcome
ne se tenra. et que plus chier a a morir a honor
not himself will-hold and that more dear has-he to die with honor
que a uiure honteusement. Et mesires Gauuains dist que
than to live shamefully And my-lord Gawain says that
dont li copera il la teste. Et cil li dist quil
then to-him will-cut he the head And that-one to-him says that-it
ne li en chaut. quar il voldroit ia estre mors.
not to-him thereof matters for he would-wish already to-be dead
Quant mesires Gauuains loy si len prist pities si
When my-lord Gawain it-heard so him-thereof took pity so
le laisse atant. et puis li demande comment il a a
him leaves thereupon and then of-him asks how he has to
non Et il respont quil a a non sephars li mescheans.
name And he answers that-he has to name Sephar the unlucky
Lors sen part mesires Gauuain de lui et sen
Then himself-thence parts my-lord Gawain from him and himself-thence
entre dedens le chastel Et lors li vint a lencontre vns
enters within the castle And then to-him came at the-meeting a
cheualiers de grant eage. et dist a monseignor Gauuain
knight of great age and says to my-lord Gawain
que bien soit il uenus. si lenmaine en son ostel. et le
that well be he come so him-leads into his house and him
fait desarmer. puis li fait auoir .j. mire pour ses plaies
has disarm then for-him has have a physician for his wounds
garir. Si demora mesires Gauuain laiens .ij. iors. Et les
to-heal So tarried my-lord Gawain in-there two days And the
gens del chastel sen vindrent a sephar. si lont
people of-the castle themselves-thence came to Sephar so him-have

mis sour .j. escu. et puis lenportent el chastel. et li
put upon a shield and then him-carry into-the castle and for-him
quierent .j. mire por ses plaies garir. Et la damoisele
seek a physician for his wounds to-heal And the damsel
sen retorne chies la maison son pere. et li
herself-thence returns to-the-home the house (of-)her father and to-him
conte la meruelle que elle auoit veu de monseignor Gauuain.
tells the marvel that she had seen of my-lord Gawain
Si se taist yci endroit li contes de monseignor Gauuain.
So itself is-silent here in-place the tale of my-lord Gawain
Et retorne a parler de monseignor lancelot del lac.
And returns to speak of my-lord Lancelot of-the lake

The Proud Knight

IX

The tale returns to Lancelot, lodged with the exiles in a town without walls. At supper an armed knight rides into the hall calling for the shamed man of the cart, mocks him, and offers to have him ferried over the water for a toll; Lancelot refuses, and over his host's protests fights him on the heath. He beats him down and will spare him only if he rides in the cart, which the knight refuses; then a damsel on a Norse palfrey asks for his head. Lancelot gives the knight back his helm and horse and beats him again, then cuts off his head against his heart and gives it to her. She is Meleagant's half-sister, whom this knight had slandered to her father and brother.

Or dist li contes que quant lancelot et si compaignon
Now says the tale that when Lancelot and his companions
furent uenu a lostel. si trouerent tant de cheualiers et de
were come to the-lodging so found so-many of knights and of
dames que moult sen esmeruelle lancelot dont tant
ladies that much himself-thereof marvels Lancelot whence so-many
de gent pooient uenir De la ioie qui fu faite a lancelot
of people could come Of the joy which was made to Lancelot
se doit on taire. Car a paines le porroit on conter. Et
oneself ought one be-silent For with pains it could one recount And
ce fu en vne moult bele vile et moult riche. Et il ni
this was in a very fair town and very rich And it not-there
auoit se escillies non Si estoit sans forteresce Et illuec a
had except exiles not So was-it without fortress And there at
demie lieue auoit .j. chastel fort qui iert a ceus del pais
half league had-it a castle strong which was to those of-the country
ou tele iert la coustume quil estoit fremes deles la uile
where such was the custom that-it was built beside the town
as escillies pour euls plus destraindre quil ne peussent
of-the exiles for them more to-constrain that-they not might

encontre euls reueler. Li mangiers fu aparellies biaus et
against them rebel The meal was prepared fair and
riches Et quant il orent mangie iusques au tierch mes.
rich And when they had eaten up-to at-the third dish
si entra laiens vns cheualiers armes de toutes armes. fors
so entered in-there a knight armed with all arms strong
et legiers et ysniaus. Il vint deuant la table tout a cheual.
and light and swift He came before the table all on horse
et parla comme orgueilleus. Ou est fait il li cheualiers
and spoke as proud Where is says he the knight
honnis. qui fu traines en la charete. qui tant est fols
shamed who was dragged in the cart who so-much is foolish
quil vient en chest pais por acomplir ce que nus ne
that-he comes into this country for to-accomplish this that anyone not
pot onques mener a chief tant fust de trez haute proece.
could ever lead to end so-much were-he of very high prowess
Atant respont lancelot & dist Sire fait il iou sui cil
Thereupon answers Lancelot and says Lord says he I am that-one
que vous queres. Que est ce fait il es tu ce. Comment as
whom you seek What is this says he art thou this How hast
tu cuer de si haute proece emprendre quant tu as perdues
thou heart of so high prowess to-undertake when thou hast lost
toutes honors et toutes loys Si as en pense grant folie
all honors and all laws So hast-thou thereof thought great folly
quant tu onques pensas a passer le pont de lespee pour
when thou ever thoughtest of passing the bridge of the-sword for
deliurer les gens de chest pais. Car ia pour homme honni ne
to-deliver the people of this country For ever by man shamed not
seront deliure. Aincois le conuendroit de moult haute proece.
will-they-be delivered Rather it would-behoove of very high prowess
Et tu qui de toutes bontes nas nule en toi. ains as honnie
And thou who of all goodnesses not-hast any in thee but hast shamed

toute cheualerie. Car tu as este en lieu de larron. Et se tu
all chivalry For thou hast been in place of thief And if thou
vieus le pont passeras tu bien. que ia ne ti conuient
wishest the bridge wilt-pass thou well that ever not thee-there behooves
laissier gage. Car iou te ferai metre outre lewe a vne
to-leave pledge For I thee shall-have put beyond the-water in a
nef Mais quant tu seras outre ie prendrai de toutes cheles
ship But when thou wilt-be beyond I shall-take of all those
choses que tu auras. celes que iou amerai miex. Sire fait
things that thou wilt-have those that I shall-love better Lord says
lancelot iou oy bien ce que vous dites. mais iou nai cure
Lancelot I hear well this that you say but I not-have care
de tel honte. Car onques ne paiai paage a pont ne a chaucie.
of such shame For ever not paid-I toll at bridge nor at causeway
Comment fait cil quides tu dont passer le pont qui
How says that-one thinkest thou then to-pass the bridge which
tant est doutes a passer. Se diex veult fait lancelot iou le
so-much is dreaded to pass If God wishes says Lancelot I it
passerai. Car iou en ferai mon pooir. Et se iou remainch
shall-pass For I thereof shall-do my power And if I remain
decha. che niert mie de ma colpe. ne par ma desfaute. puis
on-this-side this not-will-be at-all of my fault nor by my default since
que tu te vantes fait li cheualiers del pont passer. ie saurai
that thou thyself boastest says the knight of-the bridge passing I shall-know
bien si tu as le quoer del passer se tu estoies tant hardis
well if thou hast the heart of-the passing if thou wert so-much bold
que tu volsisses a moi combatre en cele lande tu aueroies
that thou wouldst-wish with me to-fight in that heath thou wouldst-have
asses los & pris se tu me pooies conquerre. Et se iou me
enough praise and prize if thou me couldst conquer And if I myself

puis de toi desfendre comment conquerras tu melyagant
can from thee defend how wilt-conquer thou Meleagant
qui tant est fel. et vns des mellors cheualiers del monde.
who so-much is fell and one of-the best knights of-the world
A cel mot saut sus li ostes et dist au cheualier. Sire
At that word leaps up the host and says to-the knight Lord
ales vous ent par boine auenture que nostres cheualiers est
go yourself away with good adventure for our knight is
asses trauellies et lasses. Car il est uenus de son pais a
enough toiled and weary For he is come from his country by
grans iornees et a fait tant darmes comme il conuient
great days-journeys and has done so-much of-arms as it behooves
as auentures achieuer qui sont entre ci et gorre si a
for-the adventures to-achieve which are between here and gorre so has
mestier de reposer. Car se vous en eussies hui autant fait
need of resting For if you thereof had today as-much done
et autant feru despee comme il a. vous ne vous combateries
and as-much struck of-sword as he has you not yourself would-fight
a lui pour le royalme de logres Dont men yrai iou
with him for the realm of logres Then myself-thence shall-go I
fait il et vous le faites baignier et reposer sauoir sil porroit
says he and you him have bathe and rest to-know if-he could
estre nes de la charete. Iou sauoie bien quil noseroit a
be cleansed of the cart I knew well that-he not-would-dare with
moi combatre. Car onques de boin cheualier ne fu ferus.
me fight For ever by good knight not was-he struck
Quant lancelot soit recter de coardise. si rougist tous
When Lancelot himself-hears reproach of cowardice so reddens all
si saut hors de la table. & dist Sire cheualiers or belement.
so leaps out of the table and says Lord knight now gently
quar vous aures la bataille puis que tant la desires. Et
for you will-have the battle since that so-much it you-desire And

combien que ie aie fait darmes. encore ne sui iou mie
however-much that I may-have done of-arms yet not am I at-all
las. Et se boins cheualiers empire de monter en charete
weary And if good knight worsens by mounting into cart
che saures vous tost asses. Lors demande ses armes et
this will-know you soon enough Then asks his arms and
tout li autre ont de lui grant paor si le castoient et li
all the others have of him great fear so him admonish and him
prient moult pour dieu quil ni voist pas mais nus
beg much for God that-he not-there may-go at-all but any
castoiemens ni a mestier. Car il ne lairoit por nul
admonishing not-there has need For he not would-leave for any
homme quil ni alast. Il sest armes puis monte sor
man that-he not-there should-go He himself-is armed then mounts upon
son cheual. et ses ostes li baille vn glaiue. Car laiens
his horse and his host to-him hands a lance For in-there
en auoit de moult boines. Et lors est uenus en la lande
thereof had-it of very good And then is come into the heath
ou li cheualiers latent. Si en pleure ses ostes et tout
where the knight him-awaits So thereof weeps his host and all
li autre. Et il lor dist moult seurement quil na garde.
the others And he to-them says very surely that-he not-has fear
La lande fu large et bele. & li cheualier se
The heath was broad and fair and the knights themselves
furent eslongie et il sistrent amdoi sor boins cheuaus.
were drawn-apart and they sat both upon good horses
si sentrelaissent corre li vns vers lautre et sentrefierent si
so each-other-let run the one toward the-other and each-other-strike so
durement que li cheualiers brise son glaiue. Et lancelot le
hard that the knight breaks his lance And Lancelot him
fiert en haut. si que as bras li fait hurter lescu. si
strikes on high so that to-the arms to-him makes knock the-shield so

lempaint si durement que del cheual le porte a terre.
him-thrusts so hard that from-the horse him carries to ground
Et il descent tantost & laisse son cheual estraier & voit
And he dismounts at-once and lets his horse stray and sees
en mi sa uoie le cheualier si li cort sus au plus
in middle his way the knight so to-him runs upon at-the most
vistement quil puet. Et cil fu grans et fors et sot
quickly that-he can And that-one was great and strong and knew
asses darmes. si saut sus et se garnist de soi desfendre
enough of-arms so leaps up and himself arms for himself to-defend
Et lancelot li cort sus lespee traite. et giete lescu
And Lancelot to-him runs upon the-sword drawn and throws the-shield
desor sa teste si li donne si grant cop sor la teste. que
upon his head so to-him gives so great blow upon the head that
pour vn poi quil ne labat a terre. si cancele cha & la
for a little that-he — him-fells to ground so totters here and there
grant piece. Et cil qui de riens ne lamoit li cort sus.
great while And that-one who in anything not him-loved to-him runs upon
si ne le laisse mie a tant reposer quil soit desestordis.
so not him lets at-all for so-long rest that-he be unstunned
ains li paie grans cops desor son heaume et sor ses
but to-him pays great blows upon his helm and upon his
espaulles. et en tous lez lieus la ou il le quide le plus
shoulders and in all the places there where he him thinks the most
empirier. si le conroie si malement en poi deure. que a
to-damage so him arrays so badly in little of-hour that with
paines se puet aidier. Ains fuit & guenchist as cops
pains himself can help But flees and dodges at-the blows
cha et la. Et lancelot li cort sus aussi legierement
here and there And Lancelot to-him runs upon as lightly
comme sil eust toute ior seiorne. Si le charge si de
as if-he had all day rested So him burdens so with

cops que a la terre le conuient uenir des .ij. paumes.
blows that to the ground him behooves to-come with-the two palms
& lancelot le hurte si que tout estordi le porte a terre.
and Lancelot him knocks so that all stunned him carries to ground
Lors li est saillis sor le cors et li esrache le
Then to-him is leapt upon the body and from-him tears-off the
heaume de la teste. et puis li abat la uentaille sor
helm from the head and then to-him casts-down the ventail upon
les espaulles. et fait samblant que la teste li voelle
the shoulders and makes semblance that the head to-him he-may-wish
coper. Et cil crie merci qui la mort redoute. Iou
to-cut And that-one cries mercy who the death dreads I
naurai ia de toi merci fait lancelot se tu ne montes en
not-shall-have ever of thee mercy says Lancelot if thou not mountest into
la carete que tu mas reprochie si durement. Et cil
the cart which thou to-me-hast reproached so hard And that-one
dist que ia se dieu plaist en charete ne montera. et
says that ever if God please into cart not will-mount-he and
que il aime miex a morir a honor que viure a honte.
that he loves better to die with honor than to-live with shame
En tel maniere tenoit lancelot le cheualier en sa merci et
In such manner held Lancelot the knight in his mercy and
li voloit colper la teste sil ne voloit fianchier a faire sa
to-him wished to-cut the head if-he not wished to-pledge to do his
volente Et lors a cel point aporta auenture la vne damoisele
will And then at that point brought adventure there a damsel
parmi la lande sour .j. palefroi norois. Et elle vint iusques a
through the heath upon a palfrey Norse And she came up-to at
ceus qui se combatoient. Et quant elle vint deuant euls
those who themselves fought And when she came before them
si oste sa guimple. si li parut li vis fres et encouloures
so takes-off her wimple so to-her appeared the face fresh and colored

Et elle sest lancie del palefroi a terre. si se met a
And she herself-is flung from-the palfrey to ground so herself puts on
genouls deuant lancelot. Si li dist. ha! gentiex cheualiers
knees before Lancelot So to-him says ah noble knight
aies merci de ceste poure damoisele. Damoisele fait lancelot
have mercy of this poor damsel Damsel says Lancelot
leues sus et dites vostre uolente. et iou le ferai se trop
rise up and tell your will and I it shall-do if too-much
ne me grieue Ie vous pri pour dieu fait elle de cel cheualier
not me grieves I you beg for God says she of that knight
qui vous voles coper la teste que vous la me doignies.
whose you wish to-cut the head that you it to-me may-give
A cel mot saut sus lancelot quar il quide quele li
At that word leaps up Lancelot for he thinks that-she for-him
voelle sa vie sauuer. mais non fait ains voelt quil ait
may-wish his life to-save but not does-she but wishes that-he may-have
la teste copee. Et len coniure par la riens que il plus
the head cut And him-thereof conjures by the thing that he most
aime el monde. Damoisele fait lancelot iou quidoie que
loves in-the world Damsel says Lancelot I thought that
vous li volsissies la vie sauuer. Non faich fait elle ains
you to-him wished the life to-save No do-I says she but
vous commanch que vous li colpes la teste et que vous
you command-I that you to-him cut the head and that you
la me donnes en ma main et iou uous en rendrai encore
it to-me give into my hand and I you thereof shall-render yet
moult grant guerredon. quar cest li plus desloiaus cheualiers
very great reward for this-is the most disloyal knight
et li plus traitres qui onques montast sour cheual.
and the most traitor who ever mounted upon horse

Quant li cheualiers lentent si en est tous esbahis quar
When the knight her-hears so thereof is all amazed for
il set bien quele ne het nulle cose tant comme elle fait
he knows well that-she not hates any thing so-much as she does
lui. si ot moult grant paour del don que lancelot li ot
him so had very great fear of-the gift that Lancelot to-her had
donne. si li crie merci et dist ha! sire pour dieu ne le
given so to-him cries mercy and says ah lord for God not it
crees mie quar elle me het & iou quidoie quele mamast.
believe at-all for she me hates and I thought that-she me-loved
De ceste cose est lancelot tous esbahis. Car cil li crie
Of this thing is Lancelot all amazed For that-one to-him cries
merci. et cele le coniure de la riens el monde que il
mercy and that-one him conjures by the thing in-the world that he
plus aime que il noseroit ne ne porroit trespasser. Si pense
most loves that he not-would-dare nor not could transgress So thinks
que sil ocist le cheualier la crualtes seroit trop grant. quant
that if-he kills the knight the cruelty would-be too great when
il li crie merci. Et sil escondist la damoisele dont a il
he to-him cries mercy And if-he refuses the damsel then has he
passet & fausse lamor de lui et de sa dame. si pense quil
trespassed and falsified the-love of her and of his lady so thinks that-he
fera a lun et a lautre vne partie de lor volente sil poet.
will-do to the-one and to the-other a part of their will if-he can

Lors dist au cheualier. sire cheualiers iou ne vous renderai
Then says to-the knight lord knight I not you shall-render
pas guerredon selonc vostre deserte. mais selonc ce que
at-all reward according-to your desert but according-to this that
pities requiert ie ne puis ceste damoisele escondire que iou
pity requires I not can this damsel refuse that I
ne soie honnis. Et iou vous parc .ij. gieus si en prendes
not be shamed And I you divide two games so thereof take

lun. ou iou vous ocirrai orendroit. ou iou vous rendrai
the-one either I you shall-kill right-now or I you shall-render
vostre heaume & vostre cheual et vous combateres a moi
your helm and your horse and you will-fight with me
comme deuant. Et lors se iou vous conquier si sera sans
as before And then if I you conquer so will-be-it without
merci a auoir bien le sachies. Et cil respont se ainsi
mercy to have well it know And that-one answers if thus
le garnissoit il sen tenroit a bien paies. Maintenant
it he-provided he himself-thereof would-hold for well paid At-once
li rent lancelot son heaume. Et il sont monte tout de
to-him renders Lancelot his helm And they are mounted all from
rechief. si prendent nouuiaus glaiues. et puis sentreuienent
new so take new lances and then each-other-come
tant comme li cheual poent corre si sentrefierent de toutes
as-much as the horses can run so each-other-strike with all
lor forces sor les escus si porte lancelos le cheualier a
their strength upon the shields so carries Lancelot the knight to
terre aussi legierement comme il auoit fait par deuant. puis
ground as lightly as he had done by before then
descent et le conquiert et li esrache le healme hors
dismounts and him conquers and from-him tears-off the helm out
de la teste. et li colpe mes ce fu contre son cuer. puis
of the head and to-him cuts but this was against his heart then
le baille a la damoisele tous yries. Et elle le prist et li
it hands to the damsel all angered And she it took and to-him
dist. Sire cent mercis et sachies que onques bontes que
says Lord hundred thanks and know that ever goodness that
vous feissies ne vous vint a si boin point comme ceste fera.
you did not to-you came at so good point as this will-do

Atant le commande la damoisele a dieu et puis sen
Thereupon him commends the damsel to God and then herself-thence
uait et enporte le chief del cheualier pendant a lestrier
goes and carries-off the head of-the knight hanging at the-stirrup
par lez cheueus. Tant quele vint a vn puis ancien qui estoit
by the hair Until that-she came to a well ancient which was
au chief de la lande. si la erranment gete dedens. Et il
at-the end of the heath so it-has swiftly thrown within And it
y auoit el puis grant plente de vermine. Cele damoisele
there had in-the well great plenty of vermin That damsel
dont vous oies parler si estoit suer Melyagant. Si lauoit cils
of-whom you hear speak so was sister (of-)Meleagant So her-had that
cheualiers mellee a son pere & a son frere. Et leur auoit
knight slandered to her father and to her brother And to-them had
dit quele amoit vn cheualier pour ce quele ne le voloit
said that-she loved a knight for this that-she not him wished
amer. Et le cheualier auoit il ochis par le commandement
to-love And the knight had he killed by the command
melyagan. Apres dist il que elle auoit apparellie venin pour
(of-)Meleagant After said he that she had prepared venom for
aler enuenimer melyagant. et quant il loi si quida que
to-go to-poison Meleagant and when he it-heard so thought that
ce fust voirs. si le dist a son pere. & li rois lesloigna
this were true so it told to his father and the king her-sent-away
tantost de li & li dona vne poure terre qui auoit este
at-once from him and to-her gave a poor land which had been
a sa mere. car ele nestoit pas de la mere Melyagant. Et
to her mother for she not-was at-all of the mother (of-)Meleagant And
pour ce auoit elle en hay cel cheualier. Et nonpourquant
for this had she thereof hated that knight And nevertheless
il lauoit par mainte fois requise damors Et elle li auoit
he her-had by many time required of-love And she to-him had

otroie par conuent quil se combatroit au cheualier
granted by covenant that-he himself would-fight with-the knight
qui la royne uenoit querre & les escillies. Et elle pensoit
who the queen came to-seek and the exiles And she thought
bien puis quil auoit tele cose emprise quil estoit de haute
well since that-he had such thing undertaken that-he was of high
proece. et que cil ne duerroit ia a lui. Et ensi
prowess and that that-one not would-last ever against him And thus
esploita la damoisele de son enemi comme vous aues oy.
fared the damsel with her enemy as you have heard

Quant lancelot ot del cheualier la teste prise et donnee a
When Lancelot had of-the knight the head taken and given to
la damoisele. si fu asses grans la ioie que on fist de lui. Il
the damsel so was enough great the joy that one made of him They
le desarment et regardent ses plaies. mais il nen auoit
him disarm and look-at his wounds but he not-thereof had
nulle ou il eust peril de mort. si en sont moult lie.
any where he might-have peril of death so thereof are very glad
La nuit fu lancelot herbergies moult richement Au matin
That night was Lancelot lodged very richly At-the morning
se leua si tost comme il perchut le ior. si sest armes
himself raised as soon as he perceived the day so himself-is armed
et puis monte sour son cheual. et commande son oste a
and then mounts upon his horse and commends his host to
dieu et toutes lez autres gens. mes li ostes dist que ensi
God and all the other people but the host says that thus
ne le fera il mie. ains le conuoiera soi quarantisme de
not it will-do he at-all but him will-escort himself fortieth of
cheualiers. Et il dist que ce ne puet estre. Et li ostes li
knights And he says that this not can be And the host to-him
dist. Sire ne vous esmerueillies pas se nous vous gardons a
says Lord not yourself marvel at-all if we you guard to

nos pooirs. Car nous natendons iames a auoir ioie se par
our powers For we not-await ever-more to have joy except by
vous non. Car nous serons se dieu plaist par vous deliure.
you not For we shall-be if God please by you delivered

The Sword Bridge

x

The next day Lancelot escapes an ambush of peasants and ten knights in a forest with his host's help, and comes to the causeway of Gaihom, chief city of Gorre, where the queen is held and watches from a tower with King Baudemagus. His companions weep at the black, swift water and sew his hauberk, sleeves, and iron soles fast with iron thread, pitching the insides. Bowing toward the tower, Lancelot drags himself astride across the sword's edge on hands and knees, bleeding. On the far bank two lions are loosed on him; his blows draw no blood, and when he looks at the ring of the Lady of the Lake they vanish, an enchantment.

Biau seignor fait lancelos plus haut seignor de moi sont
Fair lords says Lancelot more high lords than I are
uenu en ceste terre. quar mesires Gauuain y est uenus
come into this land for my-lord Gawain there is come
qui miex vaut que iou ne face. Sire fait li ostes nous
who better is-worth than I — do Lord says the host we
tenrons celui a plus preudomme qui nous deliuerra mais a
shall-hold that-one for more worthy-man who us will-deliver but on
uous nous atendons nous sour tous lez autres. Pour chose
you we wait we above all the others For thing
que nus sache dire ne voelt il que nus le conuoiast Et
that anyone may-know say not wishes he that anyone him should-escort And
lors sen part lancelot tous seuls Et li vauassors le
then himself-thence parts Lancelot all alone And the vavasor him

sieut mais cest de loing. et maine .xl. cheualiers o lui.
follows but this-is from far and leads forty knights with him
quar il ont tout paour que melyagans ne le face gaitier
for they have all fear that Meleagant — him may-have watched
pour ocirre & lancelot sen vait et a tant cheualchie
for to-kill and Lancelot himself-thence goes and has so-far ridden
que il vint a vne forest ou il auoit placeis tout entour.
that he came to a forest where it had palisade all around
Et il entre en la forest Et quant il ot ale bien vne arcie
And he enters into the forest And when he had gone well a bowshot
de terre. si lieue vns hus et vns cris. Et il esgarde et
of ground so rises a hue and a cry And he looks and
voit quil est atains par deuant & par derriere de vilains
sees that-he is reached by before and by behind by peasants
armes de glaiues et despees & dars & de saietes. et
armed with lances and with-swords and darts and with arrows and
il esgarde et en voit .x. cheualiers qui gardoient le pas
he looks and thereof sees ten knights who guarded the pass
Il traient maintenant et ocient son cheual. Et quant
They shoot at-once and kill his horse And when
lancelot voit quil est a pie si en est moult a malaise.
Lancelot sees that-he is on foot so thereof is very at unease
si cort sus as vilains. et les quide tous detrenchier.
so runs upon at-the peasants and them thinks all to-cut-to-pieces
mais il ni puet auenir Et cil qui apres lui uenoient
but he not-there can attain And those who after him came
aperchoiuent le pas et bien le sauoient. si se sont
perceive the pass and well it knew so themselves are
tant haste quil vienent sor lagait. lors ont leue le cri.
so-much hastened that-they come upon the-ambush then have raised the cry
et laissent corre les cheuaus si se fierent en la forest.
and let run the horses so themselves strike into the forest

Quant li vilain voient uenir ceuls qui venoient pour
When the peasants see come those who came for
secorre lancelot si se fichent el placeis. et tantost
to-succor Lancelot so themselves thrust into-the palisade and at-once
monte lancelot sor vn cheual quil li ont preste. et il
mounts Lancelot upon a horse which-they to-him have lent and they
laissent corre as cheualiers entre lui et vne partie de ceaus
let run at-the knights between him and a part of those
qui au secors li sont uenu. si en ont ocis lez .vij. &
who to-the succor to-him are come so thereof have killed the seven and
li troi sen sont fui en la forest. tot a pie. mes des
the three themselves-thence are fled into the forest all on foot but of-the
vilains ni ont il gaires ocis. Et lors sen uont. si
peasants not-there have they much killed And then themselves-thence go so
issent de la forest. quar elle nestoit pas lee. Et li ostes li
go-out of the forest for it not-was at-all broad And the host to-him
dist. sire or poes vous ueoir quel chose gist en loial conseil
says lord now can you see what thing lies in loyal counsel
refuser. Nous sauons bien les mals pas de cest pais & de
refusing We know well the evil passes of this country and of
ceste terre miex que vous. Et por chou deues vous croire
this land better than you And for this ought you believe
nostre conseil pour vostre prou et pour vostre honour et por
our counsel for your profit and for your honor and for
deliurer tant de caitis qui en ceste terre sont. qui onques
to-deliver so-many of captives who in this land are who ever
nen porent estre deliure par nul homme qui y uenist.
not-thence could be delivered by any man who there came

Ensi vont tant ensamble quil uienent a la chaucie de
Thus go so-far together that-they come to the causeway of
gaihom. Ce estoit la mestre cite de gorre. Et laiens estoit
gaihom This was the chief city of gorre And in-there was

la royne guenieure en prison. Et estoit a cele heure a vne
the queen Guinevere in prison And was at that hour at a
fenestre de la tor. et li roys baudemagus o lui. si virent
window of the tower and the king Baudemagus with her so saw
uenir la compaignie dez cheualiers. et bien auoient oi
come the company of-the knights and well had heard
dire et apris. que vns cheualiers uenoit en la terre pour la
say and learned that a knight came into the land for the
royne rescorre. Et si auoit ia tous lez mals pas passes.
queen to-rescue And so had already all the evil passes passed
Atant sont li cheualier uenu iusques au pont. et lors
Thereupon are the knights come up-to at-the bridge and then
commencent tot a plorer. Et lancelot lor demande pourcoi
begin all to weep And Lancelot them asks wherefore
il font tel doel. Et il dient que cest pour lamor de
they make such grief And they say that this-is for the-love of
lui car trop est perilleus li pons Atant esgarde lancelot
him for too-much is perilous the bridge Thereupon looks Lancelot
leue decha et dela. et voit quele est roide et noire.
at-the-water on-this-side and beyond and sees that-it is swift and black
Et il auint quil torna son vis vers la cite ou la royne
And it befell that-he turned his face toward the city where the queen
estoit en prison en la tor as fenestres. Et lancelot
was in prison in the tower at-the windows And Lancelot
demande quele vile est ce la. Sire dient il cest li lieus
asks what town is this there Lord say they this-is the place
ou la royne est. si li noment la cite. Et il lor dist
where the queen is so to-him name the city And he to-them says
or naies garde de moi quar iou douch mains le pont que
now not-have fear of me for I dread less the bridge than
iou ne feisse onques mais passage. Il nest pas si perilleus
I — did ever more passage It not-is at-all so perilous

que iou quidoie. Et moult a bele tour la outre. Et
as I thought And very has-it fair tower there beyond And
sil mi voelent herbergier il mauront anuit a oste.
if-they me-there wish to-lodge they me-will-have tonight for guest
Lors descent lancelot de son cheual. et dist a sa
Then dismounts Lancelot from his horse and says to his
compaignie. quil soient aussi asseur comme il est. Et
company that-they be as sure as he is And
cil li lacent les pans de son hauberc emsamble et li
those to-him lace the skirts of his hauberk together and to-him
cueusent a gros fiex de fer quil auoient aporte et ses
sew with big threads of iron which-they had brought and his
manicles aussi li cueusent il es mains. et les semeles
sleeves also to-him sew they at-the hands and the soles
des chauces de fer & ses manicles dedens li ont poiez a
of-the hose of iron and his sleeves inside to-him have pitched with
boine poi caude. et tant des pans comme il ot entre les
good pitch hot and as-much of-the skirts as he had between the
cuisses. Et ce fu pour miex tenir contre le trenchant de lespee.
thighs And this was for better to-hold against the edge of the-sword
Quant lancelot fu appareillies et atornes bien et bel ensi
When Lancelot was prepared and arrayed well and fair thus
com vous poes oir si prie lancelot a sa compaignie quil
as you can hear so begs Lancelot to his company that-they
sen aillent et il sen vont et se font
themselves-thence may-go and they themselves-thence go and themselves have
tantost nagier outre leue. et enmainent son cheual. Et il
at-once row beyond the-water and lead-away his horse And he
sen vint droit a la planche et regarda deuers la tour
himself-thence came straight to the plank and looked toward the tower
ou la royne estoit en prison si li encline apres se
where the queen was in prison so to-her bows after himself

seingie et met son escu derriere son dos quil ne li nuise
crossed and puts his shield behind his back that-it not him may-hinder
Lors se met desour la plance a cheuauchons si armes
Then himself puts upon the plank at astride so armed
comme il estoit. Car il ne li faut ne haubers ne espee ne
as he was For he not to-him lacks nor hauberk nor sword nor
heaumes ne chauces. Et cil de la tour qui le voient en
helm nor hose And those of the tower who him see thereof
sont tout esbahi. ne il nen y a nul ne nulle qui
are all amazed nor it not-thereof there has any-man nor any-woman who
sache uraiement qui il est. mais quil voient quil se
may-know truly who he is but that-they see that-he himself
traine par dessus lespee trenchant a la force des bras et a
drags by over the-sword cutting by the force of-the arms and by
lempoignement des genous Si ne remaint pas pour les fils
the-gripping of-the knees So not remains at-all for the threads
de fer. que des pies et dez mains et des genouls.
of iron that from-the feet and from-the hands and from-the knees
ne saille li sans mais pour le peril de lespee sor coi
not may-leap the blood but for the peril of the-sword upon which
il se traine ne pour le peril de leue bruiant et noire
he himself drags nor for the peril of the-water roaring and black
ne remaint pas que plus ne regart vers la tor que vers
not remains at-all that-he more not may-look toward the tower than toward
leue ne plaie ne angoisse quil ait ne prise il noient.
the-water nor wound nor anguish that-he may-have not prizes he anything
quar se il a cele tour puet uenir il garra de tous maus.
for if he to that tower can come he will-be-cured of all ills
Tant sest herchies et entraines quil est uenus a
So-much himself-is dragged and pulled that-he is come to
terre. lors esgarde si voit .j. uilain qui amaine .ij. lyons
land then looks so sees a peasant who leads two lions

en vne chaenne. si font tel noise con les puet oir de
on a chain so make such noise that-one them can hear from
bien loing. mes il ne doute riens que vne chose et cele
well far but he not fears anything but one thing and that
li a tolu toutes autres paours. Quant il vint a terre si
to-him has taken all other fears When he came to land so
sest assis en cheuauchons sor la planche et sache lespee
himself-is seated in astride upon the plank and draws the-sword
et met lescu par deuant son uis. et apele les lyons qui
and puts the-shield by before his face and calls the lions which
ia estoient descayne et il acorent si li rendent grant
already were unchained and they run-up so to-him render great
assaut Et il lor donne de grans cops de lespee. si que
assault And he to-them gives of great blows with the-sword so that
souuent la fait en terre ferir. mes onques des lyons ne
often it makes on ground strike but ever from-the lions not
vit sanc issir. pour cop quil lor seust donner. Et si
saw-he blood issue for blow that-he to-them might-know give And so
li est souuent auis quil ait trenchie cascun parmi
to-him is often opinion that-he may-have cut each through
le cors. lors se traist lancelot vn poi arriere. et a ses
the body then himself draws Lancelot a little back and has his
.ij. pies lacies desous la plance puis abat la manicle de
two feet laced under the plank then casts-down the sleeve of
sa senestre main si regarde laniel que la dame del lac
his left hand so looks-at the-ring that the lady of-the lake
li auoit donne. puis regarde uers lez .ij. lyons si nen
to-him had given then looks toward the two lions so not-thereof
voit nul. Lors set bien que chou a este enchantemens.
sees any Then knows well that this has been enchantment

Baudemagus and His Son

XI

Seeing the knight look at his ring, the queen knows Lancelot and laughs for the first time since her capture; to Baudemagus she says only that she believes it is he, and he promises to guard him. Baudemagus persuades Meleagant to put off the battle for a day, rides out to Lancelot with a horse, and takes him into the most hidden chamber of the tower, though Lancelot will not reveal himself and asks only for battle. To his son he urges giving the queen and the prisoners back freely; Meleagant calls him faint-hearted and boasts he once challenged Lancelot at Arthur's court. The king vows to protect the knight against all men but Meleagant. In the morning people crowd in from everywhere, and Lancelot hears mass with his two companions. Before the fight Baudemagus begs him to take off his helm, sees it is Lancelot, and kisses him, but says nothing of Galehaut's death.

Au regarder que lancelos fist de laniel le vit la royne
At-the looking that Lancelot did at the-ring him saw the queen
tout clerement si sot tantost que ce fu lancelot sans
all clearly so knew at-once that this was Lancelot without
riens douter Et quoi que elle ait deuant demene son
anything doubting And whatever that she may-have before led her
doel ore est a aise. Si rit et iue et fait biau samblant
grief now is-she at ease So laughs and plays and makes fair semblance
et lie chiere si que li roys baudemagus sen esbahist
and glad cheer so that the king Baudemagus himself-thereof amazes
si que tous en est trespenses Car onques puis que elle fu
so that all thereof is lost-in-thought For ever since that she was
uenue. ne lauoit veu rire. ne iuer. si li dist en conseil
come not her-had-be seen laugh nor play so to-her says in counsel
dame sil vous plaisoit & il ne vous deust anoier. Iou
lady if-it you pleased and it not you might annoy I
vous diroie vne parole qui pas ne vous deueroit anoier ne
to-you would-say a word which at-all not you ought annoy nor

greuer. Sire fait elle iou vous ai troue si preudome et si
grieve Lord says she I you have found so worthy and so
loial que riens que vous me deissies ne me porroit estre
loyal that anything that you to-me might-say not to-me could be
aniouse Dame fait il iou vous demande se vous saues qui
troublesome Lady says he I of-you ask if you know who
est cils cheualiers la a cel pont. Sire fait elle iou ne sai
is that knight there at that bridge Lord says she I not know
qui il est. Dame fait il par la riens que vous plus ames
who he is Lady says he by the thing that you most love
saues vous se chest lancelos ne ne quidies. Sire fait elle
know you if this-is Lancelot or not think-you-it Lord says she
sour chou que vous maues coniure vous di iou que iou
upon this that you me-have conjured you tell I that I
ne ui lancelot vn an aura la vigille de la pentecouste.
not saw Lancelot a year it-will-be the vigil of the Pentecost
Ains quident mainte gent quil soit mors. Et pour ce ne
But think many people that-he be dead And for this not
sai iou pas que ce soit il. mais pour ce que vous maues
know I at-all that this be he but for this that you me-have
enquise del sauoir et del quidier vous en responderai
asked of-the knowing and of-the thinking you thereof shall-answer-I
sans deceuoir Iou quich miex que ce soit il et miex
without deceiving I think rather that this be he and rather
le vodroie iou que de nul autre. et plus me fieroie
it would-wish I than of any other and more myself would-trust
iou en sa main que en lautrui. Car vous saues bien quil
I in his hand than in the-other's For you know well that-he
est moult boins cheualiers. Et qui quil soit ou il ou
is very good knight And whoever that-he be either he or

autres. por dieu et pour vo honor le gardes ensi comme
other for God and for your honor him guard thus as
vous deues quil nait garde se de ce non quil deuera.
you ought that-he not-have fear except of this not that-he will-owe
Dame fait li roys de che ne mestuet il ia proier quar
Lady says the king of this not me-behooves it ever to-beg for
iou le garderai comme por monor. Et elle len mercie
I him shall-guard as for my-honor And she him-thereof thanks
Dame fait il iou vois parler a mon fil melyagan. Car
Lady says he I go to-speak to my son Meleagant For
moult volentiers pourcaceroie la pais daus .ij. se iou pooie.
very willingly would-pursue-I the peace of-them two if I could
Sire fait elle ales. et si en penses Mais pour dieu del
Lord says she go and so thereof think But for God of-the
non au cheualier ne parles ia. Car iou ne sai mie encore
name of-the knight not speak ever For I not know at-all yet
certainement que che soit il. Dame fait il nen doutes
certainly that this be he Lady says he not-thereof doubt
ia Car ia riens ne ferai chose qui soit encontre vostre
ever For ever anything not shall-do-I thing which be against your
volente ne contre la soie Car chest vns des cheualiers
will nor against the his For this-is one of-the knights
del monde que iou plus aim. Lors sen part li roys
of-the world whom I most love Then himself-thence parts the king
de la royne. si sen vait a son fil. si le trueue ou
from the queen so himself-thence goes to his son so him finds where
il se faisoit armer a grant besoing. & il li demande
he himself had arm in great need and he of-him asks
quil veult faire et il dist quil sen ira combatre
what-he wishes to-do and he says that-he himself-thence will-go to-fight
au cheualier pour pris conquerre Dont ne te veuls tu
with-the knight for prize to-conquer Then not thyself wishest thou

a lui combatre pour honour conquerre; Oil fait il. Dont
with him to-fight for honor to-conquer Yes says he Then
te dirai iou que tu feras. fait li roys. Laisse reposer le
to-thee shall-tell I what thou wilt-do says the king Let rest the
cheualier iusques a demain que ses plaies soient refroidies
knight up-to at tomorrow that his wounds be cooled
et il ert engordeillies. si aures tant gaaignie que la
and he will-be stiffened so wilt-have-thou so-much gained that the
royne et tous li mons le tenra a moult grant bien ne ia
queen and all the world it will-hold for very great good nor ever
li cheualiers ne fera se empirier non. Et se tu orendroit
the knight not will-do except worsen not And if thou right-now
ti combas tu ni auras ia honour. Et dautre part
thee-there fightest thou not-there wilt-have ever honor And on-other side
tu ses bien que ce ne li pues tu veer sil le requiert.
thou knowest well that this not to-him canst thou refuse if-he it requires
Tant dist li roys a son fil quil li a le respit
So-much says the king to his son that-he to-him has the respite
otroie Et li roys est montes sour vn palefroy. et fait
granted And the king is mounted upon a palfrey and has
mener en destre vn grant cheual. et sen vint a
lead on right-hand a great horse and himself-thence came to
lancelot la ou il terst le sanc de ses plaies Il sest
Lancelot there where he wiped the blood from his wounds He himself-is
leues encontre le roy quar il la bien conneu Et li roys
raised toward the king for he him-has well known And the king
descent encontre lui & le prent entre sez bras et li
dismounts toward him and him takes between his arms and to-him
fait ioie moult grant. Et il ne le mist en parole de nulle
makes joy very great And he not him put in word of any
chose car trop seroit tost. mais le cheual li fait
thing for too-much would-be-it soon but the horse to-him has

baillier et li dist montes sire. si en yrons quar il est
hand and to-him says mount lord so thence shall-we-go for it is
tamps hui mes de herbergier. Sire fait cil qui descourir
time today more of lodging Lord says that-one who reveal
ne se veult pas iou ne sui mie chi uenus pour a tel
not himself wishes at-all I not am at-all here come for at such
hore herbergier. ains sui pres de faire chou que lauenture
hour to-lodge but am ready to do this that the-adventure
demande. Et on ma fait entendant que a vn cheualier
asks And one me-has made understanding that with a knight
mestuet combatre & sil est chi si viengne auant Car
me-behooves to-fight and if-he is here so may-he-come forward For
trop me targe puis que a deliurer men sui. Biau
too-much me delays since that to delivering myself-thereof am-I Fair
sire fait li roys. ne vous hastes mie de la bataille. quar
lord says the king not yourself hasten at-all of the battle for
vous nen aues pas mestier en cest point. ains vous
you not-thereof have at-all need at this point but you
seiornes o nous iusques a demain et plus espoir. Et
stay with us up-to at tomorrow and more perhaps And
se on vous rendoit tout sans bataille chou que vous estes
if one to-you rendered all without battle this that you are
uenus querre tant laueries vous plus de legier & iou
come to-seek so-much it-would-have you more of light and I
le voldroie bien ce sacies vous. Car vous estes si com iou
it would-wish well this know you For you are so as I
quit li cheualiers del monde pour qui ie feroie plus.
think the knight of-the world for whom I would-do more
Pour moi sire fait lancelot ne sai iou porcoi vous feries
For me lord says Lancelot not know I wherefore you would-do
tant. Car iou ne fui onques de vous acointes. ne vous
so-much For I not was ever with you acquainted nor you

de moi. ne onques mais ne vous vi au mien cuidier.
with me nor ever more not you saw-I to-the my thinking
mais qui que iou soie faites moi bataille auoir. Car ie le
but whoever that I may-be have me battle have For I it
voel Car onques pour bonte que ie quidaisse qui men
wish For ever for goodness that I thought which to-me-thereof
fust faite si loing ne ving. mes pour faire compaignie as
were done so far not came-I but for to-do company to-the
emprisones a tout iors mais. tant que diex lez en eust
imprisoned at all days more until that God them thence had
menes fors. Li roys entent bien quil se velt vers lui
led out The king understands well that-he himself wishes toward him
celer pour paor destre conneus. si bee a faire outreement
to-hide for fear of-being known so aims to do wholly
quamquil quidera que boin li soit. si li dist Iou ne
whatever-he will-think that good to-him be so to-him says I not
sai sire cheualiers qui vous estes. ne ia en ma maison ne
know lord knight who you are nor ever in my house not
vous fera on force de vous connoistre. ne iou ne vous voeil
to-you will-do one force of you to-know nor I not you wish
herbergier. se pour vous garantir non. Car vous naues
to-lodge except for you to-protect not For you not-have
mie en cest pais le pooir de combatre encontre celui
at-all in this country the power of fighting against that-one
qui combatre se doit a uous. se iou ne vous preng en
who to-fight himself ought with you if I not you take in
conduit. Et iou vous conduis des ore mes. et vous serai
conduct And I you conduct from now more and to-you shall-be
garans encontre tous hommes fors de lui. Et uostre bataille
warrant against all men except of him And your battle
aures vous demain Car hui mes ne le poes vous auoir.
will-have you tomorrow For today more not it can you have

mais montes sor chest cheual. et sil nest boins ie vous
but mount upon this horse and if-it not-is good I you
donrai meillor asses. Et se ie ai dit que ie vous aim plus
shall-give better enough And if I have said that I you love more
que nul homme. ce nest se pour la grant proece non
than any man this not-is except for the great prowess not
qui est en vous Tant dist li roys a lancelot quil est
which is in you So-much says the king to Lancelot that-he is
montes. si sen vont en tel maniere iusques a la
mounted so themselves-thence go in such manner up-to at the
tor si le fait li roys entrer en la plus celee chambre de
tower so him has the king enter into the most hidden chamber of
laiens. si not de toutes gens auec lui fors vn sien escuier
in-there so not-had of all people with him except a his squire
pour faire ce quil li conuenra. Et se garde il meismes
for to-do this that-it him will-behoove And so guards he himself
dentrer laiens por chou que courouchier ne le veut.
from-entering in-there for this that to-anger not him wishes

Apres est a son fil uenus si le traist a conseil si li
After is to his son come so him drew to counsel so to-him
dist moult doucement. biaus fils tu as ueu maint cheualier
says very gently fair son thou hast seen many knight
puis que tu seus premierement que armes montoient.
since that thou knewest first what arms meant
mais tu ne veis onques nul plus hardi de celui qui ore
but thou not sawest ever any more bold than that-one who now
passa le pont Et pour le desmesure hardement que nous
passed the bridge And for the measureless boldness that we
auons veu en lui. te loeroie iou que tu feisses tant
have seen in him thee would-counsel I that thou didst so-much
enuers lui. que a tous iours mes en eusses et los
toward him that at all days more thou-thereof mightest-have and praise

et pris Que men loeries vous fait melyagans que iou
and prize What me-thereof would-counsel you says Meleagant that I
en feisse. Iou te dirai fait li roys. Iou voel que tu
thereof should-do I thee shall-tell says the king I wish that thou
li renges la royne guenieure outreement quar tu nas
to-him render the queen Guinevere wholly for thou not-hast
nul droit en li tenir. ne les autres prisoniers. quar asses
any right in her to-hold nor the other prisoners for enough
a dure ceste prisons. Ia de cestui los fait melyagans ne
has lasted this prison Ever of this counsel says Meleagant not
vous crerai. Et bien pert que li cuers vous est faillis
you shall-believe-I And well appears that the heart to-you is failed
quant pour la paor dun cheualier me rouues faire pais qui
when for the fear of-a knight me ask to-make peace which
me honnisse. Pour ce fait li roys ne porroies tu mie estre
me may-shame For this says the king not couldst thou at-all be
honnis ains en conquerroies toutes honors. Car toutes les
shamed but thereof wouldst-conquer all honors For all the
gens diroient que tu auroies rendu par ta franchise che
people would-say that thou wouldst-have rendered by thy generosity this
que tu auroies conquis par ta proece. che seroit grans
that thou wouldst-have conquered by thy prowess this would-be great
honnors ce mest auis. honour fait melyagant ni voi iou
honor this to-me-is opinion honor says Meleagant not-there see I
point ains seroit fine coardise si voi bien que vous estes
at-all but would-be-it pure cowardice so see-I well that you are
faillis de cuer qui me donnes conseil de perdre honour.
failed of heart who me give counsel of losing honor
Ne ia por chou se chou est lancelot ne men espoentes
Nor ever for this if this is Lancelot not me-thereof frighten
si. Et se vous laues herbergie encontre moi tant aurai
so And if you him-have lodged against me so-much shall-have

iou plus donnour en ma droiture desfendre parmi toutes
I more of-honor in my right to-defend amid all
les aides que vous li faites. Et encore na gaires que
the aids that you to-him give And yet not-has-it much that
iou fui en tel lieu la ou iou laati tres deuant le
I was in such place there where I him-challenged right before the
roy ou il auoit plus dayde quil naura chi et de secours.
king where he had more of-help than-he will-have here and of succor
Comment ses tu fait li rois que cest lancelot. Par la
How knowest thou says the king that this-is Lancelot By the
foy que iou te doi qui mes fiex es. iou ne sai mie que
faith that I thee owe who my son art I not know at-all that
che soit il. nient plus que tu fais. Car iou ne lai pas
this be he nothing more than thou dost For I not him-have at-all
encore veu fors tout arme. mes se iou sauoie de uoir que
yet seen except all armed but if I knew for true that
ce fust il tu ne ten armeroies ia encontre lui. quar tu
this were he thou not thyself wouldst-arm ever against him for thou
ni porroies auoir duree. Onques fait melyagans ne trouai
not-there couldst have endurance Ever says Meleagant not found-I
qui me desprisast fors vous Mais ia tant desprisier ne
who me might-despise except you But ever so-much to-despise not
me saures que iou ne men tiengne a plus chier. si
me will-know-you that I not myself-thereof may-hold for more dear so
aures demain asses ioie ou asses doel. quar li vns de nous
will-have-you tomorrow enough joy or enough grief for the one of us
.ij. en ira outre. Ne ia riens ne men castoies. Car
two thence will-go beyond Nor ever anything not me-thereof admonish For
iou nen feroie riens pour uostre castoiement. Et li roys
I not-thereof would-do anything for your admonishing And the king
dist Puis que pour moi nen feroies riens iou men
says Since that for me not-thereof wouldst-do anything I myself-thereof

tairai atant. mais se iou te peusse destorner de la
shall-be-silent thereupon but if I thee could turn from the
bataille sans moi mesfaire ia pour pooir que tu eusses
battle without me misdoing ever for power that thou mightest-have
ne ten pendroit escus a col. Et tant promech iou bien
not thee-thence would-hang shield at neck And so-much promise I well
au cheualier quil naura garde de nul homme fors que
to-the knight that-he not-will-have fear of any man except than
de toi. ie ne fui onques traitres ne ia ne le commencerai.
of thee I not was ever traitor nor ever not it shall-begin
Atant est partis de son fil et sen vint a la royne.
Thereupon is parted from his son and himself-thence came to the queen
Et elle li demande se il connoist le cheualier Dame fait
And she of-him asks if he knows the knight Lady says
il iou ne lai pas ueu a descouuert. ne ia ne ferai riens
he I not him-have at-all seen at uncovered nor ever not shall-do anything
sor son pois. Et elle quide moult bien sauoir que ce soit
against his will And she thinks very well to-know that this be
il si en laisse la parole atant. Ensi passerent celui iour. Et
he so thereof leaves the word thereupon Thus passed that day And
quant ce uint a lanuitier si vindrent li doi fil au uauassour
when this came to the-nightfall so came the two sons of-the vavasor
chies qui lancelot auoit geu. et li autre cheualier qui
at-the-house-of whom Lancelot had lain and the other knights who
iusques al pont le conuoierent quar il estoient passe
up-to to-the bridge him escorted for they were passed
par .i. pont qui estoit aual le pont de lespee. Et cil doi
by a bridge which was below the bridge of the-sword And those two
cheualier firent la nuit compaignie a lancelot et tout li
knights made that night company to Lancelot and all the
autre se herbergerent en la cite. Et lendemain ains quil
others themselves lodged in the city And the-next-day before that-it

fust iors y ot si grant gent que cascuns sesmeruella dont
were day there had so great people that each himself-marveled whence
il pooient estre uenu en si poi deure. Et lancelot se
they could be come in so little of-hour And Lancelot himself
leua matin & oy messe tous armes fors del chief et des
rose early and heard mass all armed except of-the head and of-the
mains. Si not a la messe fors lez .ij. cheualiers Et si tost
hands So not-had at the mass except the two knights And as soon
comme il ot messe oie si mist son heaume sour sa teste
as he had mass heard so put his helm upon his head
& puis sen uait au roy por sa bataille demander.
and then himself-thence goes to-the king for his battle to-ask
Quant lancelot fu armes et il ot la messe escoutee si
When Lancelot was armed and he had the mass listened-to so
sen vint au roy pour sa bataille demander ensi com
himself-thence came to-the king for his battle to-ask thus as
vous poes oir. Lors vint li roys a son fil et le trouua
you can hear Then came the king to his son and him found
quil estoit ia tous appareillies. Et il le met en paroles
that-he was already all prepared And he him puts into words
& le castie moult a son pooir. mes nus castiemens ni
and him admonishes much to his power but any admonishing not-there
a mestier Et lors reuient a lancelot & si le traist a vne
has need And then comes-back to Lancelot and so him draws to a
part et li dist. Sire ore aures vostre bataille Et iou
side and to-him says Lord now will-have-you your battle And I
vous ai en conuent que nus ne vous fera force de vous
to-you have in covenant that anyone not you will-do force of you
connoistre Ne iou ne vous en esfors mie. mais ie vous pri
to-know Nor I not you thereof force at-all but I you beg
& coniur par la riens que vous plus ames que vous ostes
and conjure by the thing that you most love that you take-off

chi uostre heaume. Et il loste. et si tost comme li roys
here your helm And he it-takes-off and as soon as the king
le uoit. si le corut baisier. Et li dist ha biaus dolz amis
him sees so him ran to-kiss And to-him says ah fair sweet friend
vous soies li bien uenus. car moult auons eu grant paour
you be the well come for much have-we had great fear
de uostre mort. Itant li dist mais de Galeholt qui mors
of your death So-much to-him says-he but of Galehaut who dead
estoit ne parla il onques quar trop le doutoit couroucier.
was not spoke he ever for too-much him dreaded to-anger

The First Battle with Meleagant

XII

Baudemagus sets the queen at the windows and at her request Kay is carried up to watch; at the charge Lancelot unhorses Meleagant, leaving the lance head in his shoulder. On foot Lancelot drives Meleagant until the queen lowers her veil in the heat; seeing her face he can do nothing but gaze at her, and Meleagant wounds him. Kay shouts from the window to remind him of three knights he once conquered, and Lancelot, ashamed, drives Meleagant under the tower. Baudemagus begs the queen to have the fight stopped; at her word Lancelot sheathes his sword and takes Meleagant's blows without returning them. The king makes peace on the condition that the battle be fought again at Arthur's court on Meleagant's summons, and the queen swears to go with Meleagant if he wins. Disarmed, Lancelot kneels to the queen, who rises to him but says she owes him no thanks, and turns away into a chamber.

Moult fist li roys grant ioie a lancelot et lenmena en la
Much made the king great joy to Lancelot and him-led into the
place. Et la place estoit deuant la meison le roy. si estoit
place And the place was before the house (of-)the king so was
moult grant la place et large. Et lors mist li roys son
very great the place and broad And then put the king his
fil de rechief a raison et le castie. mais riens ne li
son from new to reason and him admonishes but anything not to-him
vaut. Lors prie li roys que il ne se mueuent deuant
avails Then begs the king that they not themselves may-move before
quil orront son ban crier. Lors est en la tour montes si
that-they will-hear his ban cry Then is into the tower mounted so
prent la royne et le met as fenestres de la sale pour
takes the queen and her puts at-the windows of the hall for
la bataille miex ueoir. Car moult li uaudroit sa uolente
the battle better to-see For much to-him would-avail his will

faire. mais elle ne li enquiert riens del cheualier. se
to-do but she not of-him asks anything of-the knight if
cest lancelot ou non. si sen esmeruelle moult Et
this-is Lancelot or not so himself-thereof marvels much And
elle requiert moult por dieu que on face aporter keu le
she requires much for God that one may-have bring Kay the
seneschal amont. si quil voie la bataille. Et on si fait
seneschal up so that-he may-see the battle And one so does
Et li roys fist crier son ban. Et maintenant sentrecorurent
And the king had cry his ban And at-once each-other-ran
sus quar il orent les lances mises sous lez aisseles qui
upon for they had the lances put under the armpits which
furent cortes et roides Et li roys si ot donne a lancelot
were short and stiff And the king so had given to Lancelot
le meillor cheual quil eust. et li fer de lor lances
the best horse that-he had and the irons of their lances
furent trenchant si sentredonnent grans cops sor les escus.
were cutting so each-other-give great blows upon the shields
Melyagans fiert lancelot si que les ais de lescu couuient
Meleagant strikes Lancelot so that the boards of the-shield behooves
partir. et li fers sareste sour le hauberc. et lempaint si
to-part and the iron stops upon the hauberk and him-thrusts so
durement et de si grant force que toute sa glaiue uole em
hard and with so great force that all his lance flies in
pieces Et lancelot le fiert en haut desor la boucle. si que
pieces And Lancelot him strikes on high upon the boss so that
lescu li fait hurter a la temple et li fers fu trenchans
the-shield to-him makes knock at the temple and the iron was cutting
et lez mailles del hauberc sont estendues. et li fers li
and the mails of-the hauberk are stretched and the iron to-him
coule selonc la mamele il lempaint de si grant uertu quil
slides along the breast he him-thrusts with so great strength that-he

le porte del cheual a terre et au chaoir brise li
him carries from-the horse to ground and at-the falling breaks the
glaiues. si li remest li fers et li tronchons en lespaulle.
lance so to-him remained the iron and the stump in the-shoulder
Lors descent lancelot si li vient lespee traite. et
Then dismounts Lancelot so to-him comes the-sword drawn and
lescu gete dessus sa teste. Et il estoit en tel maniere
the-shield thrown above his head And he was in such manner
el camp que tot ades veoit il la royne deuant sez iex.
in-the field that all continually saw he the queen before his eyes
Et melyagans est sus saillis. si esrache le tronchon hors de
And Meleagant is up leapt so tears-out the stump out of
sespaulle. et sache lespee et se cueure de son escu. Et
his-shoulder and draws the-sword and himself covers with his shield And
lancelot li dist Melyagan melyagan. Or vous ai rendue
Lancelot to-him says Meleagant Meleagant Now you have-I rendered
la plaie que vous me feistes au bouhorder. mais iou ne le
the wound that you me made at-the jousting but I not it
vous ai mie faite en traison. Lors li cort sus et il a
to-you have at-all made in treason Then to-him runs upon and he at
lui. si se decopent lez escus. et font des halbers voler
him so themselves hew the shields and make of-the hauberks fly
les mailles amont et aual. si percent les escus et enpirent
the mails above and below so pierce the shields and worsen
aus pesans cops quil sentredonent. Si se traient
at-the heavy blows that-they each-other-give So themselves draw
le sanc des cors. Longuement se combatent en tel
the blood from-the bodies Long themselves fight in such
maniere que se li uns est vistes et li autre plus tant
manner that if the one is quick and the other more until
quil ont andui assez del sanc perdu Si lor acortent
that-they have both enough of-the blood lost So to-them shorten

lor alaines et lor apesantissent li braz. mais melyagans
their breaths and to-them grow-heavy the arms but Meleagant
a trop sannie. et il faisoit moult grant chaut qui moult
has too-much bled and it made very great heat which much
li greua Si afoiblist moult de sa forche si commence a
him grieved So weakens much of his strength so begins to
perdre terre. Et lancelos le menoit auques a son plaisir.
lose ground And Lancelot him led somewhat at his pleasure
Li chaus fu grans. si abat la royne la touaille de deuant
The heat was great so lowers the queen the towel from before
son uis. si que lancelot le uit a descouuert. quar il auoit
her face so that Lancelot her saw at uncovered for he had
tout dis ses iex uers li. Et lors si fu si esbahis que
all ways his eyes toward her And then so was-he so amazed that
pour vn poi que sespee ne li est cheue a terre. Si ne
for a little that his-sword — to-him is fallen to ground So not
fait il se li esgarder non. Tant que tout en pert son
does he except her look-at not So-much that all thereof loses his
bien faire Si sen esmerueillent moult et vn et
well doing So themselves-thereof marvel much both one and
autre. Car il ne fait samblant se dempirier non. Et cil
other For he not makes semblance except of-worsening not And that-one
li redonne grans cops si que en maint lieu la blecie.
to-him gives-back great blows so that in many place him-has wounded
Lors dist la royne au roy baudemagu. sire fait elle vne
Then says the queen to-the king Baudemagus lord says she a
chose vous ai oublie a demander. se chou est lancelot
thing to-you have-I forgotten to ask if this is Lancelot
qui la se combat. Dame fait il oil sanz faille. Certes
who there himself fights Lady says he yes without fail Certainly
fait keux chou est grans damages se chou est il. car plus
says Kay this is great damage if this is he for more

li fust grans honors si comme on disoit quil fust
to-him were great honor so as one said that-he were
mors Et li roys dist quil ne croit en nulle maniere que
dead And the king says that-he not believes in any manner that
il fust encore si aquis ains le fait tot de gre ce cuide.
he were yet so overcome but it does all by will this thinks-he
Longement a lancelot este au dessous. si en pleurent
Long has Lancelot been at-the below so thereof weep
de pitie cil qui onques mais ne lauoient veu. Et keux
from pity those who ever more not him-had seen And Kay
ne le pot plus soffrir. si met a quel paine que chou soit
not it could more suffer so puts with what pain that this be
son chief dehors la fenestre et commence a crier. Ha!
his head outside the window and begins to cry Ah
lancelot lancelot quest deuenue la grant proece qui faisoit
Lancelot Lancelot what-is become the great prowess which made
lez couars resortir. Car te ramembre dez .iij. cheualiers
the cowards recoil Now thee remember of-the three knights
que tu conquis en la pree de bedyngran quant tu me
whom thou conqueredst in the meadow of bedyngran when thou to-me
deis quil ne me seroit mestiers que iou fuisse li quars.
saidst that-it not to-me would-be need that I were the fourth
Et ore es tu chi conquis par le cors dun seul cheualier.
And now art thou here conquered by the body of-a single knight
Ceste parole entendi bien lancelot si en ot grant honte
This word heard well Lancelot so thereof had great shame
quar or set il bien quil en a eu longement le piour.
for now knows he well that-he thereof has had long the worse
Il connoist bien que ce est keux li senescaus qui a parle.
He knows well that this is Kay the seneschal who has spoken

Lors laisse corre a melyagan si le tient si cort que
Then lets run at Meleagant so him holds so short that
en poi deure le remaine la ou il veult. Si en sont
in little of-hour him leads-back there where he wishes So thereof are
moult lie cil qui deuant en estoient dolant. Et li roys
very glad those who before thereof were sorrowful And the king
dist a la royne Dame ne lauoie iou bien dit. Et keux
says to the queen Lady not it-had I well said And Kay
dist mes plaies estoient ore sorsanees or sont toutes garies
says my wounds were now festered now are all cured
pour lancelot que iou voi. Et melyagan estoit ia tel
for Lancelot whom I see And Meleagant was already so
atornez quil ne fait del tout en tout senpirier non. Et
arrayed that-he not does in-the all in all but-worsen not And
bien voient quil est ales se longement y demore. Lors
well see that-he is gone if long there he-stays Then
vint ses peres a la royne. si li dist Dame. Iou vous
came his father to the queen so to-her says Lady I you
ai moult honoree. quar iou ne souffri onques chose sor
have much honored for I not suffered ever thing against
vostre pois. si me deueroit bien estre guerredonne. la ou
your will so to-me ought well be rewarded there where
vous en aueries le pooir. Et elle li dist que si feroit
you thereof would-have the power And she to-him says that so would-do
elle. seurs en fust Mais pourcoi fait elle le dites vous.
she sure thereof were-be But wherefore says she it say you
Dame fait il por mon fil qui a asses pis que mestiers
Lady says be for my son who has enough worse than need
ne li fust. Et si men est il bel si mait diex.
— to-him were And yet me-thereof is it fair so me-may-help God
mais quil ni soit ne mors ne afoles. Si vous requier
but that-he not-there be nor dead nor maimed So you require-I

dame que la chose remaigne atant Et elle dist. certes il
lady that the thing remain thereupon And she says certainly it
men est moult bel. et moi poise que onques bataille
to-me-thereof is very fair and me grieves that ever battle
y ot. et ales & si les departes quar moult le voel.
there had and go and so them part for much it wish-I
A ches paroles auoit lancelot melyagant mene en tel
At these words had Lancelot Meleagant led into such
point que il estoient desous les fenestres de la tour. si
point that they were under the windows of the tower so
entendirent bien les paroles del roy & de la royne. ne
heard well the words of-the king and of the queen nor
onques lancelot a lui plus ne toucha ains reboute sespee
ever Lancelot to him more not touched but thrusts-back his-sword
el fuerre. Et cil li donne grans cops si quil le
into-the sheath And that-one to-him gives great blows so that-he him
blece mais por ce ne retorna il onques uers lui. Et li
wounds but for this not turned he ever toward him And the
roys vint atant aual. si le traist arriere. Et cil li
king came thereupon down so him drew back And that-one to-him
dist laissies moi ma bataille. et si ne vous en melles
says leave me my battle and so not yourself thereof meddle
ia. Non ferai fait li roys quar il tocirroit se tu li
ever Not will-do-I says the king for he thee-would-kill if thou to-him
estoies laissies. Encore fait melyagans en ai iou le plus
wert left Yet says Meleagant thereof have I the most
bel & bien y pert. Riens que tu quides fait li peres ne
fair and well there appears Anything that thou thinkest says the father not
te uault. quar bien ueons comment il test. si te conuient
thee avails for well we-see how he thee-is so thee behooves
soffrir. vous me poes fait il ma bataille tolir mais iou
to-suffer you me can says he my battle take-away but I

men porcacerai droiture a mon pooir. la ou iou en
myself-thereof shall-pursue right to my power there where I thereof
quiderai trouuer droit. Et tant di iou bien a lancelot
shall-think to-find right And so-much say I well to Lancelot
que sil sen part en tel maniere il est uaincus.
that if-he himself-thence parts in such manner he is vanquished
Lors le traist li roys a une part. et li dist tant que il
Then him draws the king to a side and to-him says so-much that he
se sueffre de la bataille par ensi que de quele heure quil
himself forbears from the battle by thus that at whatever hour that-he
en voldra lancelot semondre en la cort le Roy artu. Il
thereof will-wish Lancelot summon in the court (of-)the King Arthur He
se combatera a lui. Et il fist la royne iurer sour sains que
himself will-fight with him And he made the queen swear upon relics that
elle sen uendra aueques lui. se il poet lancelot conquerre.
she herself-thence will-come with him if he can Lancelot conquer
Ensi lont otroie entre la royne et le roy baudemagu. si le
Thus have-it granted between the queen and the king Baudemagus so it
iure lancelos et la royne apres. Lors en ont mene lancelot
swears Lancelot and the queen after Then thence have led Lancelot
pour desarmer es cambres la royne mais keux li senescaus
for to-disarm in-the chambers (of-)the queen but Kay the seneschal
en est moult dolans de ceste pais Car miex amast
thereof is very sorrowful of this peace For better would-have-loved-he
que lancelot sen alast de la bataille doutre en outre
that Lancelot himself-thence went from the battle from-beyond to beyond
que remanoir en tele atente. Et a la royne en poise moult.
than to-remain in such waiting And to the queen thereof grieves much
mais elle lotria le roy auant que elle sen prist garde.
but she it-granted the king before that she herself-thereof took heed
Et la royne sen uait en sa chambre. Quant lancelot fu
And the queen herself-thence goes into her chamber When Lancelot was

desarmes et il ot son uis laue et son col. si lenmaine li
disarmed and he had his face washed and his neck so him-leads the
roys pour ueoir la royne. & quant elle le uoit si se lieue
king for to-see the queen and when she him sees so herself raises
contre lui. Et lancelot sagenoille de si loing que il la voit
toward him And Lancelot kneels from so far as he her sees
et li encline moult parfondement. & li roys dist Dame
and to-her bows very deeply and the king says Lady
uees ci lancelot qui moult chier vous a comparee que par
see here Lancelot who very dear you has bought for by
maint felon trespas vous a atainte. Et elle se torne deuers
many felon trespass you has reached And she herself turns toward
le roy. si li dist Certes sire sil la fait pour moi il a
the king so to-him says Certainly lord if-he it-has done for me he has
moult sa paine perdue. quar iou ne len sai nul gre.
much his pain lost for I not him-thereof know any thanks
Dame fait li roys ia vous a il fait tant de seruices
Lady says the king already you has he done so-many of services
Combien fait elle quil mait serui il ma tant
How-much says she that-he me-may-have served he to-me-has so-much
fait dautre part que iamais ne lamerai ha! dame fait
done on-other side that ever-more not him-shall-love-I ah lady says
lancelot ou le vous forfis iou. Et elle ne li respont
Lancelot where it you forfeited I And she not to-him answers
plus. Mais pour lui plus courechier sen est entree en
more But for him more to-anger herself-thence is entered into
vne chambre & il lesgarde tant comme il puet. & li
a chamber and he her-watches as-long as he can and the
roys dist au departir. Dame dame cils daarrains seruices
king says at-the parting Lady lady that last service
deust bien auoir uaincu tous lez autres forfais.
ought well have vanquished all the other offenses

Two False Deaths

XIII

Kay, wounded in the tower, greets Lancelot as lord of knights and tells how Baudemagus protected the queen from his son, who wished to lie with her from the first night, though she would not unless he wed her; Meleagant, he thinks, had his wounds poisoned. Lancelot sets out with seven companions to seek Gawain at the Bridge under Water and is taken by men of the country, who think it the king's will; word comes that the knight of the sword bridge is dead. The queen, thinking she caused his death by her coldness, fasts three days and nights. At night news reaches Lancelot's escort that she is dead; he thinks of hanging himself, then snatches a sword from a guard, which grazes his ribs, and he is bound. Then comes word that he lives, and the queen eats again.

Lors prent li roys lancelot par le main si lenmaine ou
Then takes the king Lancelot by the hand so him-leads where
keux gisoit. Et si tost comme il voit lancelot. si se
Kay lay And as soon as he sees Lancelot so himself
lieue tant comme il puet. Et dist bien soit uenus li
raises as-much as he can And says well be come the
sires des cheualiers. Certes dist il moult est ore hors del
lord of-the knights Certainly says he much is now out of-the
sens qui deuant vous entreprent cheualerie. pourcoi fait il
sense who before you undertakes chivalry wherefore says he
mestre keux. pour chou fait il que vous aues achieue ce
master Kay for this says he that you have achieved this
que iou auoie empris comme fols. Lors sen part li
that I had undertaken as fool Then himself-thence parts the
roys. et lancelot demande a keu pourcoi la royne li a
king and Lancelot asks of Kay wherefore the queen to-him has
uee sa parole. Comment fait il le vous a elle dont uee.
refused her word How says he it to-you has she then refused

enon dieu fait lancelot oil. deuant le roy. et deuant tous
in-name (of-)God says Lancelot yes before the king and before all
les autres barons. Certes fait keux ce ne sauoie iou mie.
the other barons Certainly says Kay this not knew I at-all
mais tels est guerredons de femme. Ore le laissons atant
but such is reward of woman Now it let-us-leave thereupon
fait lancelot et ensi soit comme il li plaira. Et lancelos
says Lancelot and thus be-it as it to-her will-please And Lancelot
li demande comment il li a este. Et keux li conte
of-him asks how it to-him has been And Kay to-him tells
la grant amor que li roys lor a moustree. Et quil
the great love that the king to-them has shown And that-he
ne laissoit mie que ses fils eust la royne en sa baillie.
not allowed at-all that his son might-have the queen in his keeping
aincois gist il meismes chi desous. Et ceste volte est si fort.
rather lies he himself here below And this vault is so strong
que riens ne crient puis que li huis sont freme Mais nulle
that anything not it-fears since that the doors are shut But any
dolors nest plus grande que cele que madame a menee. Car
sorrow not-is more great than that which my-lady has led For
cils volt a li gesir de la premiere nuit. Et elle dist
that-one wished with her to-lie from the first night And she says
que en cele maniere ni girroit il ia. ne il ne autres sil
that in that manner not-there would-lie he ever nor he nor other if-he
ne lauoit espousee auant Et il dist quil lespouseroit moult
not her-had wed first And he says that-he her-would-wed very
volentiers. Et elle dist que quant il lauroit espousee par
willingly And she says that when he her-would-have wed by
deuant son pere. lors porroit faire de lui comme de sa
before his father then could-be do with her as with his
femme. Si la delaie ensi iusques ci. Et quant sez peres
wife So her-he delays thus up-to here And when his father

nous vint a lencontre. si li cai madame as pies de
us came at the-meeting so to-him fell my-lady at-the feet of
son palefroi a terre si plorant et si criant que pour vn poi
his palfrey to ground so weeping and so crying that for a little
quele ne sochioit. Et il len leua moult doucement. et
that-she — herself-was-killing And he her-thence raised very gently and
dist dame naies paor vous naures se boine prison non.
says lady not-have fear you not-will-have except good prison not
Ha! sire fist madame. ytant vous pri comme au plus
Ah lord said my-lady so-much you beg-I as to-the most
loial homme del monde si comme les gens dient que vous
loyal man of-the world so as the people say that you
ne me laissies honnir Dame fait il naies paour quar ie vous
not me may-let shame Lady says he not-have fear for I you
garantirai encontre tous hommes de ceste chose Et ses fils
shall-protect against all men in this thing And his son
dist que toutes voies le veult il auoir a femme. Et iou qui
says that all ways her wishes he to-have for wife And I who
estoie en mon martyre ne me pooie mie tenir de parler. si
was in my martyrdom not myself could at-all hold from speaking so
dis que estrange change auroit chi del plus preudomme
said that strange exchange it-would-have here from-the most worthy-man
del monde a vn garcon. Et por le doel quil en ot ma
of-the world to a knave And for the grief that-he thereof had me-has
puis destornees mes plaies a garir. Et me faisoit metre de
since turned-aside my wounds from healing And to-me had put from
desous toutes lez choses qui occirre me porroient. si quit
below all the things which kill me could so think-I
quil lez mes a fait enuenimer quar trop men doel.
that-he them to-me has had poison for too-much me-thereof grieves

Quant il ont asses parle si se lieue lancelot et
When they have enough spoken so himself raises Lancelot and
dist quil mouera le matin pour aler querre monseignor
says that-he will-set-out the morning for to-go to-seek my-lord
Gauuain au pont desous ewe. Comment fait keux vient
Gawain at-the bridge under water How says Kay comes
il en cest pais. Entre moi et lui fait lancelos venismes
he into this country Between me and him says Lancelot came-we
vne piece ensamble. mais il sen ala au pont desous
a while together but he himself-thence went to-the bridge under
aigue. et iou ving a cestui passage. Atant sen part
water and I came to this passage Thereupon himself-thence parts
et sen uait as gens le roy qui moult lonorerent.
and himself-thence goes to-the people (of-)the king who much him-honored
Au matin mut pour aler au pont desous aigue. si
At-the morning set-out-he for to-go to-the bridge under water so
ne vait que soi witisme de deliures et dist que li autre
not goes but himself eighth of delivered and says that the others
remaignent auec sa dame. tant que mesire Gauuain sera
may-remain with his lady until that my-lord Gawain will-be
uenus. et il sen uait et cheualche tant que il aproce
come and he himself-thence goes and rides until that he approaches
del pont. si fu pris par lez gens del pais quil quiderent
of-the bridge so was taken by the people of-the country who thought
que li roys le volsist. Et il ne se desfendi onques quar
that the king it might-wish And he not himself defended ever for
il estoit tous desarmes. ne il ne quidoit riens douter.
he was all disarmed nor he not thought anything to-fear

Quant lancelot fu pris si lenmenerent au roy et noueles
When Lancelot was taken so him-led to-the king and news
qui tost uenoient auoient dit que cil estoit ocis qui le
which quickly came had said that that-one was killed who the

pont de lespee auoit passe Et quant la royne loy dire si
bridge of the-sword had passed And when the queen it-heard say so
en ot tel doel que pour .j. poi que elle ne sochioit. Mais
thereof had such grief that for a little that she — herself-was-killing But
elle atent encore tant que elle en sache le voir. Et lors
she waits yet until that she thereof may-know the truth And then
en est auques bien conseillie en son cuer & pense quele
thereof is somewhat well counseled in her heart and thinks that-she
ne mangera iames; mais plus li fait mal a son cuer de ce
not will-eat ever-more but more to-her does ill at her heart of this
quele li quide auoir donne la mort por ce quele ni
that-she to-him thinks to-have given the death for this that-she not-there
daigna parler a lui. Et dist puis que tels cheualiers est mors
deigned to-speak to him And says since that such knight is dead
por li dont ne doit elle pas plus viure si sest couchie.
for her then not ought she at-all more live so herself-is laid

Ensi se demente la royne et fait son doel por lancelot
Thus herself laments the queen and makes her grief for Lancelot
quele quidoit qui fust mors si ne veult que nus voie sa
whom-she thought that were dead so not wishes that anyone may-see her
grant dolor. si en prent au roy moult grant pitie. si la
great sorrow so thereof takes to-the king very great pity so her
conforte a son pooir. mais nus comfors ni a mestier. Car
comforts to his power but any comfort not-there has need For
ce dist li contes quele fu .iij. iors et .iij. nuis sans boire
this says the tale that-she was three days and three nights without drinking
et sans mangier Et toutes voies aprocent cil de la court qui
and without eating And all ways approach those of the court who
lancelot auoient pris. Et la nuit quant il furent herbergie. si
Lancelot had taken And the night when they were lodged so
vindrent nouueles que la royne estoit si com on disoit morte.
came news that the queen was so as one said dead

Si le sot premierement li uauassors chies qui lancelot
So it knew first the vavasor at-the-house-of whom Lancelot
auoit iut. si ne li osa dire. mais de plorer ne se
had lain so not to-him dared tell but from weeping not himself
tenist en nulle guise. si se leua de la table ou il seoit.
could-hold in any guise so himself rose from the table where he sat
Quant lancelot aperchut son oste qui ploroit et qui
When Lancelot perceived his host who wept and who
sestoit leues de la table si pensa bien que pour nient ne
himself-was raised from the table so thought well that for nothing not
ploroit il mie. Et lors tantost que la table fu ostee si lapela
wept he at-all And then as-soon that the table was removed so him-called
a conseil. et le coniure de quamquil puet quil li die
to counsel and him conjures with whatever-he can that-he to-him may-tell
pourcoi il ploroit. Et il ne li ose plus celer. Si li
wherefore he wept And he not from-him dares more hide So to-him
dist ce quil a oy. & tant est la parole alee par laiens
says this that-he has heard and so-much is the word gone through in-there
que tout en pleurent et dient li deliure. que iamais si
that all thereof weep and say the delivered that ever-more so
boine dame ne naistra en nulle terre que elle estoit Moult
good lady not will-be-born in any land as she was Much
la plaignent et vn et autre mais lancelot nen dist riens
her lament both one and other but Lancelot not-thereof says anything
quar il ne pot. Si li tarde moult quil soit couchies. Et
for he not could So to-him delays much that-he be laid And
quant il furent couchie par laiens si se porpense en
when they were laid through in-there so himself bethinks in
quel maniere il sochirra que il nen soit aperceus. Car
what manner he himself-will-kill that he not-thereof be perceived For

apres celui qui viure le faisoit. ne quiert il ia vn seul
after that-one who live him made not seeks he ever a single
ior viure. ains la sieura ia en cel lieu ne saura estre.
day to-live but her will-follow now in that place not will-be-able be
Longement a a chou pense. et deuant son lit gisoient
Long has-he on this thought and before his bed lay
toute nuit .xx. cheualier arme. Et auec chou estoient li huis
all night twenty knights armed And with this were the doors
bien freme quil ne le perdissent. Et quant ce uint endroit
well shut that-they not him might-lose And when this came toward
mie nuit et il quidoit que tout dormissent. Et .ij. cierge
mid night and he thought that all slept And two candles
ardoient en la chambre. si en veoit on moult cler. & il les
burned in the chamber so thereof saw one very clear and he them
quida estaindre quar en talent auoit quil se pendist Et
thought to-extinguish for in desire had-he that-he himself might-hang And
apres se pensa que de si vil mort ne morroit il ia. si vint a
after himself thought that of so vile death not would-die he ever so came to
vne des gaites. et li quide tout belement tolir sespee &
one of-the watchmen and from-him thinks all softly to-take his-sword and
oster hors del fuerre. mais cil le prent et li cort des
draw out of-the sheath but that-one it takes and to-him runs from-the
mains saisir. mais onques si bien ne le tint quil ne sen
hands to-seize but ever so well not it held that-he not himself-with-it
soit ferus el coste. si que la pointe froia as costes.
be struck in-the side so that the point grazed at-the ribs
Et se vn poi fust auant alee mors fust sans recouurier.
And if a little it-were further gone dead were-he without recovery
En tel maniere com uous oies se voloit lancelot ocirre
In such manner as you hear himself wished Lancelot to-kill
pour lamor de la royne por ce quil quidoit qui fust morte
for the-love of the queen for this that-he thought that-she were dead

se ne fust la gaite qui ne dormoit mie. Lors est li cris leues
if not were the watchman who not slept at-all Then is the cry raised
& il saillent sus si lont loie. ne onques puis en la nuit
and they leap up so him-have bound nor ever after in the night
not pooir de soi Et au matin le garderent miex quil
not-had-he power of himself And at-the morning him guarded better than-they
nauoient fait deuant. Et quant il sont a .xv. lieues pres de
had done before And when they are at fifteen leagues near to
garam si vienent noueles que lancelot est vis et haities. Et
garam so come news that Lancelot is alive and well And
quant la royne le sot si en est si lie que plus ne puet. si
when the queen it knew so thereof is so glad that more not can so
est toute garie. si boit & mangue quar asses auoit geune.
is all cured so drinks and eats for enough had-she fasted

The Barred Window

XIV

Baudemagus meets Lancelot, punishes the men who seized him, and pardons them at Lancelot's plea. Alone with Lancelot, the queen explains her coldness: he left the court of London without her leave and wore another's ring; he finds he has been deceived by Morgan and throws the false ring out of a window. She tells him to come at night to a barred window by her bed. That night he pulls out the iron bars, tearing his hands, and lies with the queen, who takes the blood for dampness; she tells him of Galehaut's death. Before dawn he leaves and puts the bars back. In the morning Meleagant sees blood on her sheets, and Kay's wounds have bled in the night.

Quant li roys sot que lancelot fu pres si monte et
When the king knew that Lancelot was near so mounts and
uait encontre lui. et li fait ioie moult grant. et li
goes toward him and to-him makes joy very great and to-him
conte tout premierement la dolor que la royne a mene.
tells all first the sorrow that the queen has led
et iou quit fait il que sa parole ne vous sera mie vee
and I think says he that her word not to-you will-be at-all refused
quant elle vous uerra. Et quant lancelot oit que la royne
when she you will-see And when Lancelot hears that the queen
nest mie morte si en est moult lies.
not-is at-all dead so thereof is very glad

Atant sen sont venu en la cite. si sot bien la royne
Thereupon themselves-thence are come into the city so knew well the queen
comment lancelot se voloit ocirre Et li roys fait metre tous
how Lancelot himself wished to-kill And the king has put all
ceuls en prison qui lauoient pris. et dist quil les fera tous
those in prison who him-had taken and says that-he them will-have all
destruire. Et quant lancelot le voit irie si li chiet as
destroyed And when Lancelot him sees angered so to-him falls at-the

pies & li prie quil lor pardoinst son maltalent. et il si
feet and him begs that-he to-them may-pardon his ill-will and he so
fait. Lors le maine li roys veoir la royne. et elle se drece
does Then him leads the king to-see the queen and she herself raises
encontre lui si prent lancelot entre ses bras. et li demande
toward him so takes Lancelot between her arms and of-him asks
comment il li est. Et il dist dame bien. Lors sassieent
how it to-him is And he says lady well Then sit
tout .iij. sour vne couche. Et li roys qui moult fu sages se
all three upon a couch And the king who very was wise himself
lieue et dist quil veult aler ueoir comment keux li senescaus
raises and says that-he wishes to-go to-see how Kay the seneschal
le fait. et entreuls .ij. remaignent laiens parlant ensamble.
it does and between-them two remain in-there speaking together
Quant lancelot et la royne furent remes ensamble. lors
When Lancelot and the queen were remained together then
le met la royne en paroles et li demande sil est
him puts the queen into words and of-him asks if-he is
auques blecies. Et il respont quil naura mal sil plaist a
somewhat wounded And he answers that-he not-will-have ill if-it pleases to
dieu Et puis li requiert lancelot quele li die pourcoi
God And then of-her requires Lancelot that-she to-him may-tell wherefore
elle ne volt lautre iour parler a lui Et elle li dist Dont
she not wished the-other day to-speak to him And she to-him says Then
ne vous en alastes vous de la grant cort de londres sans
not yourself thence went you from the great court of london without
mon congiet. Et il li dist que chi ot grant forfait Encore
my leave And he to-her says that here had great offense Yet
y a fait elle autre gregnor. Lors li demande son anel.
there has says she other greater Then of-him asks his ring
Et il dist. Dame uees le chi. si li monstre celui de
And he says Lady see it here so to-her shows that-one from

son doit. Menti maues fait elle ce nest il mie. Et il
his finger Lied to-me-have-you says she this not-is it at-all And he
iure quamque il puet que si est. et il quide uerite dire.
swears whatever he can that so it-is and he thinks truth to-say
Et elle li moustre celui quele auoit en son doit tant
And she to-him shows that-one which-she had on her finger until
que il connoist bien que ce est il. si ot grant doel de che
that he knows well that this is it so had great grief of this
quil ot porte autrui aniel Et il le sache de son doit. et
that-he had worn another's ring And he it draws from his finger and
puis le giete parmi vne fenestre tant comme il puet loing.
then it throws through a window as-far as he can far

Apres li conte la royne comment la damoisele li
After to-him tells the queen how the damsel to-her
auoit aporte le sien anel. et la meruelle que elle auoit
had brought the his ring and the marvel that she had
dite; tant que il sen connoist que morgue la desloiaus
said until that he himself-thereof knows that Morgan the disloyal
la deceu. Si li conte toute lauenture de son songe et
him-has deceived So to-her tells all the-adventure of his dream and
de sa raencon. Et elle sen esmerueille trop quant
of his ransom And she herself-thereof marvels too-much when
elle oy ce que elle auoit songie. Si li dist biaus dous
she heard this that she had dreamed So to-him says fair sweet
amis. che ne mauiegne ia. que cheualiers ait en moi
friend this not to-me-may-befall ever that knight may-have in me
part autres que vous. quar trop auroie meschangie.
part other than you for too-much would-have-I exchanged-for-worse

Ensi sont ensamble entre lancelot et la royne si parolent
Thus are together between Lancelot and the queen so speak
de moult de coses quil lor plaisent. Lors li dist lancelot.
of very-many of things which to-them please Then to-her says Lancelot

Dame pour dieu me seront ia pardonne cils tres grant
Lady for God to-me will-be ever pardoned these very great
mesfait. Biaus douls amis fait elle ie vous pardoins tout. Et
misdeeds Fair sweet friend says she I you pardon all And
il li prie pour dieu se chou puet estre. que elle parole a lui
he her begs for God if this can be that she may-speak to him
anquenuit. Car molt a grant tamps quil ni parla. Et
tonight For very has-it great time that-be not-there spoke And
elle dist que aussi desirans en est elle comme il est. Ore
she says that as desirous thereof is she as he is Now
alons ueoir que keux li senescaus fait. si uerres pres de ma
let-us-go see what Kay the seneschal does so will-see-you near to my
couche a destre vne fenestre ferree a cele fenestre porres
couch on right a window barred at that window will-be-able-you
anqui a moi parler. quar dedens nenterrois vous mie. si
tonight with me speak for within not-will-enter you at-all so
venres par chest iarding derriere et ie vous monsterrai
will-come-you by this garden behind and I you shall-show
par ou vous y enterres miex. Elle lenmaine a vne
by where you there will-enter best She him-leads to a
fenestre de la sale si li moustre le mur viel et decheoit.
window of the hall so to-him shows the wall old and falling
Et elle li dist que par illuec y enterra. Lors lenmaine
And she to-him says that by there there he-will-enter Then him-leads
ueoir keu le seneschal et li roys parloit encore a lui.
to-see Kay the seneschal and the king spoke yet with him
Quant il ont illuec longement este si enremaine li roys
When they have there long been so leads-back the king
lancelot. si li targe moult que la nuis soit. Et quant la
Lancelot so to-him delays much that the night be And when the
nuis fu uenue. si se coucha lancelot asses plus tost quil
night was come so himself laid Lancelot enough more early than-he

ne soloit et dist quil estoit vn poi deshaities. Et lors
— was-wont and says that-he was a little unwell And then
quant il voit son point si se lieue. et sen ist hors
when he sees his point so himself raises and himself-thence goes out
par vne des fenestres des maisons le roy ou il gisoit.
by one of-the windows of-the houses (of-)the king where he lay
et sen vint a la fenestre. et la royne ne dort pas
and himself-thence came to the window and the queen not sleeps at-all
qui latent ains vient la. Et li vns lance a lautre son
who him-awaits but comes there And the one flings to the-other his
bras si sentresentent la ou il pooient auenir. Dame fet
arm so each-other-feel there where they could reach Lady says
lancelot se iou pooie laiens entrer vous plairoit il Entrer
Lancelot if I could in-there enter you would-please it Enter
fet elle biaus douls amis. comment porroit ce auenir. Dame
says she fair sweet friend how could this come-about Lady
fet il sil vous plaisoit il auendroit legierement. Certes
says he if-it you pleased it would-come-about lightly Certainly
fait elle iou le voldroie volentiers sour toute riens. Enon
says she I it would-wish willingly above all thing In-name
dieu fait il dont sera il bien. Car ia fers ne mi tenra.
(of-)God says he then will-be it well For ever irons not me-there will-hold
Ore atendes fait elle tant que iou soie couchie que uous ne
Now wait says she until that I be laid that you not
faisoiz aucune noise por messire keu qui laiens gist Et il
may-make any noise for my-lord Kay who in-there lies And he
sache lez fers hors des pertruis si soef que noise ni fait
draws the irons out of-the holes so softly that noise not-there makes
ne nul nen brise. et il ni auoit point de clarte ne
nor any not-thereof breaks and it not-there had any of light nor
de candoile ne de cierge pour keu qui sen plaignoit.
of candle nor of taper for Kay who himself-thereof complained

Quant lancelot entra el lit si senti la royne le sanc
When Lancelot entered into-the bed so felt the queen the blood
qui de ses mains degoutoit dont il auoit le cuir rompu
which from his hands dripped whereof he had the skin broken
des fers quil auoit ostes de la fenestre hors. Et elle
by-the irons which-he had taken from the window out And she
quidoit que ce fust uerdeurs. ne li vns ne li autres ne
thought that this were dampness nor the one nor the other not
sen aperchoit. Et illuec dist la royne a lancelot le
himself-thereof perceives And there tells the queen to Lancelot the
mort de Galeholt dont il ne sauoit mot. Si en eust
death of Galehaut of-which he not knew word So thereof would-have-he
asses fait doel. mais il nen estoit ne lieu ne tamps.
enough made grief but it not-thereof was nor place nor time
Grant fu la ioie quil sentrefirent la nuit Car longement
Great was the joy that-they each-other-made that night For long
sen estoient soffert li vns de lautre. Et quant
themselves-thereof were forborne the one from the-other And when
li iors aprocha si se departirent. Et lancelot sen
the day approached so themselves parted And Lancelot himself-thence
reuet hors. et remet les fers es petruis dont il les auoit
goes-back out and puts-back the irons in-the holes whence he them had
getes Et puis commande sa dame a dieu Si sen reuait
thrown And then commends his lady to God So himself-thence goes-back
couchier si coiement que nus nen sen aperchoit.
to-lie so quietly that anyone not-thereof himself-thereof perceives
Et au matin ala veoir melyagans la royne ensi comme
And at-the morning went to-see Meleagant the queen thus as
il auoit a coustume Et elle dormoit encore. si vit lez dras
he had in custom And she slept yet so saw the sheets
qui estoient honni del sanc lancelot. puis sen vint
which were shamed with-the blood (of-)Lancelot then himself-thence came

au lit keu. si li estoient ses plaies escreuees. et auoit
to-the bed (of-)Kay so to-him were his wounds burst-open and had
asses saigniet. quar ce li auenoit le plus des nuis.
much bled for this to-him befell the most of-the nights

The Bloodied Sheets and the Pit

XV

Meleagant accuses the queen of lying with Kay, who offers to clear himself by ordeal or battle. Lancelot offers to defend her, and Meleagant swears on relics that the blood was Kay's; they fight, and Lancelot beats him until Baudemagus begs the queen to stop it, and Meleagant says he will recover the battle. Meleagant leaves; Baudemagus swears that if his son kills Lancelot he will never have a foot of his kingdom. Lancelot rides to seek Gawain with forty knights; a dwarf takes him alone, in Gawain's name, to a hall where he falls through a false floor into a pit. The seneschal of Gorre, whose castle it is, makes him yield without a fight and imprisons him in a turret.

Lors sen vint melyagant a la royne. si li dist Dame
Then himself-thence came Meleagant to the queen so to-her says Lady
or est noaus. De quoi fet ele. & il li monstre le sanc
now is-it worse Of what says she and he to-her shows the blood
en son lit & puis el lit keu & li dist. Dame mes
in her bed and then in-the bed (of-)Kay and to-her says Lady my
peres vous a bien gardee de moi mais de keu le senescal
father you has well guarded from me but from Kay the seneschal
vous a il mal gardee. Si est grans desloiautes de tele dame
you has he ill guarded So is-it great disloyalty in such lady
comme len vous tesmoigne. quant vous honnissies le plus
as one you testifies when you shame the most
preudomme del monde. pour le plus maluais. Si me torne
worthy-man of-the world for the most wicked So me turns

a grant despit. quant vous me refusastes por lui. au mains
to great despite when you me refused for him at-the least
uail iou miex de lui car iou vous conquis enuers lui par
am-worth I better than him for I you conquered against him by
force darmes. et encore vaut mieus lancelot qui pour vous a
force of-arms and yet is-worth more Lancelot who for you has
tant de maus eus. si les a moult maluaisement emploies.
so-many of ills had so them has very wickedly employed
quar petitement sont guerredonne seruice de femmes.
for meanly are rewarded service of women

Biau sire fait la royne vous dites vostre plaisir. mais
Fair lord says the queen you say your pleasure but
diex set. que onques keux ne porta chest sanc en mon lit
God knows that ever Kay not carried this blood into my bed
ainchois mescrieue souuent li nes. Si me conseut diex fait
rather me-bursts often the nose So me may-help God says
melyagans riens ne vous vault quar toute estes atainte. ne
Meleagant anything not you avails for all are-you convicted nor
vous nistres de ma baillie deuant que vous en seres
you not-will-go-out from my keeping before that you thereof will-be
esleautee. A che mot loy keux. si en est tant dolans
cleared At this word it-heard Kay so thereof is so-much sorrowful
que pour vn poi que il nesrage. Et dist que il est pres
that for a little that he goes-mad And says that he is ready
que il sen desfende ou par iuise ou par bataille. Et
that he himself-thereof may-defend either by ordeal or by battle And
melyagans enuoie querre son pere qui encore se gisoit. Et
Meleagant sends to-seek his father who yet himself lay And
quant il oy lez noueles si saut sus tous iries. et fait leuer
when he heard the news so leaps up all angered and has raise
lancelot pour aler aueques lui. Et lors primes saperchoit
Lancelot for to-go with him And then first perceives

lancelot. quil auoit le cuir rompu a la fenestre. Et il se
Lancelot that-he had the skin broken at the window And he himself
lieue & sen uait auec le Roy. Et quant il sen
raises and himself-thence goes with the King And when they themselves-thence
vindrent a la cambre si dist melyagans a son pere. Sire
came to the chamber so says Meleagant to his father Lord
vous aues garde maluaisement la royne quar vees chi le
you have guarded wickedly the queen for see here the
sanc en ches .ij. lis. Or me faites droit de cheste dame qui
blood in these two beds Now me do right of this lady who
me refusa. quar iou me sui por li mis en peril de mort.
me refused for I myself am for her put in peril of death
et ore lai trouee auec le maluais qui contre moi ne la
and now her-have-I found with the wicked-one who against me not her
pot desfendre. ha dame fait li roys trop aues mal fait.
could defend ah lady says the king too-much have-you ill done
Sire fait la royne ne le crees pas. quar ia ne mait diex.
Lord says the queen not it believe at-all for ever not me-may-help God
se onques keux en moi ot part. Ore entendes sire fait elle
if ever Kay in me had part Now hear lord says she
a lancelot se pour tele me tienent cil qui me connoissent
to Lancelot if for such me hold those who me know
Dame fait lancelot. diex vous en desfende. Mesires keux
Lady says Lancelot God you thereof may-defend My-lord Kay
ne le feist mie. ne vous ne le voldries auoir pense
not it would-have-done at-all nor you not it would-wish to-have thought
pour riens. Ne en chest monde na cheualier uers qui
for anything Nor in this world not-has knight against whom
iou ne vous en desfende. Chertes fait melyagans se vous
I not you thereof may-defend Certainly says Meleagant if you
loses desfendre iou sui pres du prouuer encontre vous.
it-dare defend I am ready of-the proving against you

Comment fait lancelot estes vous garis de uostre plaie. Iou
How says Lancelot are you cured of your wound I
nai plaie fait melyagant qui me toille a desraisnier
not-have wound says Meleagant which me may-hinder from proving
mon droit. Si mait diex fait lancelot vous dites que
my right So me-may-help God says Lancelot you speak as
preus. mais asses en deussies auoir en vne. Et quant plus
valiant but enough thereof ought-you have in one And since more
vous en uoles ales vous faire armer. quar asses est qui le
you thereof wish go you have arm for enough is-there who it
vous fera. et il dist que nulle riens ne li plaist autant.
to-you will-do and he says that any thing not to-him pleases as-much
Lors sen vont andoi armer Et li roys castie
Then themselves-thence go both to-arm And the king admonishes
moult son fil quil laist la bataille. mais nuls castoiemens
much his son that-he may-leave the battle but any admonishing
ni a mestier quar il le quide sauoir certainement que
not-there has need for he it thinks to-know certainly that
keux eust geu auec la royne carneument. Il sen
Kay had lain with the queen carnally They themselves-thence
viennent andoi en la plache Et li roys fu uenus auec
come both into the square And the king was come with-them
por le camp garder plus seurement. et lancelot dist au
for the field to-guard more surely and Lancelot says to-the
roy. Sire bataille de si haute chose ne doit mie estre sans
king Lord battle of so high thing not ought at-all be without
sairement. Lors fist li roys aporter lez sains. Et melyagans
oath Then had the king bring the relics And Meleagant
iure que se diex li ait & li saint. que de keu le
swears that so God him may-help and the saints that from Kay the
senescal fu li sans quil trouua el lit la royne. Et
seneschal was the blood which-he found in-the bed (of-)the queen And

lancelot len lieue par le main & dist que se diex
Lancelot him-thence raises by the hand and says that so God
li ait et li saint quil en est pariures. Lors en
him may-help and the saints that-he thereof is perjured Then thereof
sont andoi monte sor lez cheuaus. Et li roys assaie tout
are both mounted upon the horses And the king tries all
en irour son fil por sauoir se il le porroit destorner de
in anger his son for to-know if he him could turn from
la bataille. mais il ne puet en lui trouuer nulle fin. si
the battle but he not can in him find any end so
est montes. et la royne estoit en haut as fenestres. et
is mounted and the queen was on high at-the windows and
keux o lui. Et cil laisserent lez cheuaus corre de grant
Kay with her And those let the horses run with great
randon et pechoient les glaiues. et sentrehurtent des
force and shattered the lances and each-other-knock with-the
cors & des cheuaus & dez escus. si quil ni a
bodies and with-the horses and with-the shields so that-it not-there has
celui a qui li oel ne soient estincele en la teste. si lor
that-one to whom the eyes not be sparked in the head so to-them
volent lez en armes des poins. et des ambes .ij.
fly the shield straps from-the fists and from-the both two
les escus uolent lez boucles & des heaumes vole li fus
the shields fly the bosses and from-the helms flies the fire
ardans. et les eschines lor hurtent as archons derriere.
burning and the spines to-them knock at-the saddlebows behind
Melyagans escrieue a saignier. et uole a terre par dessus
Meleagant bursts to bleed and flies to ground by over
la crupe del cheual Et lancelot remest es archons &
the croup of-the horse And Lancelot remained in-the saddlebows and
sen uait outre puis descent & met main a lespee. et
himself-thence goes beyond then dismounts and puts hand to the-sword and

giete lescu sour sa teste et keurt sus a celui que il het
throws the-shield upon his head and runs upon at that-one whom he hates
de mort. Et cil se desfent comme cil qui estoit
to death And that-one himself defends as that-one who was
boins cheualiers car moult estoit preu sil ne fust traistre
good knight for much was-he valiant if-he not were traitor
& sans pitie. si ne li a desfense nul mestier. quar
and without pity so not to-him has defense any need for
lancelot laatire plus malement que il not fait a lautre fois.
Lancelot him-arrays more badly than he had done at the-other time
Ensi com vous poes oir se combat lancelot a
Thus as you can hear himself fights Lancelot with
meliagant. Et quant li roys voit que la bataille torne al
Meleagant And when the king sees that the battle turns to-the
honnir son fil si ne le pot soffrir Car carnel pitie len
shaming (of-)his son so not it could suffer For carnal pity him-thereof
semont comme peres. Lors sen uait a la royne & li
summons as father Then himself-thence goes to the queen and to-her
dist. dame pour dieu & por tous seruices vous pri que vous
says lady for God and for all services you beg-I that you
faites la chose atant remanoir. Et elle li dist. sire or
have the thing thereupon remain And she to-him says lord now
les ales departir. Et li roys sen vient a lancelot. et
them go part And the king himself-thence comes to Lancelot and
li dist. sire ore laissies atant la bataille. quar madame le
to-him says lord now leave thereupon the battle for my-lady it
voelt. faites dame fait lancelot. oil fait elle. Et il demande
wishes do-you lady says Lancelot yes says she And he asks
a melyagant. sil sen sofferra atant. et il dist oil.
of Meleagant if-he himself-thereof will-forbear thereupon and he says yes
quar il recouuerra a la bataille quant il volra. Certes fait
for he will-recover to the battle when he will-wish Certainly says

lancelot. ce poise moi. et bien sachies que ce est force.
Lancelot this grieves me and well know that this is force
Atant sen departent si ot melyagant tant de honte
Thereupon themselves-thence part so had Meleagant so-much of shame
que nus plus. et sez peres le castoie moult. mais ce
that anyone more and his father him admonishes much but this
nest nient. Car il dist quil occirra lancelot ains quil isse
not-is nothing For he says that-he will-kill Lancelot before that-he may-go
hors du pais. Itant saches tu fait li peres que sil est
out of-the country So-much know thou says the father that if-he is
ochis par toi. ia naueras plain pie de mon royalme. quar
killed by thee ever not-wilt-have full foot of my realm for
traitres ne mordreres nen sera ia yretiers apres moi.
traitor nor murderer not-thereof will-be ever heir after me
La nuit sen ala melyagant hors de la vile. et
That night himself-thence went Meleagant out of the town and
lors sen uont tout cil hors del pais qui aler
then themselves-thence go all those out of-the country who to-go
sen voldrent. quar li roys commanda que nus
themselves-thence wished for the king commanded that anyone
ni fust arrestes. Et au matin uait lancelot querre
not-there were stopped And at-the morning goes Lancelot to-seek
monseignor Gauuain. si emporte deuant lui ses armes. et
my-lord Gawain so carries before him his arms and
enmaine .xl. cheualiers del pais. Et li roys mande par
leads forty knights of-the country And the king sends-word through
toute sa terre que on face autant pour lancelot comme
all his land that one may-do as-much for Lancelot as
pour son cors meisme. Et quant lancelot fu pres del pont
for his body self And when Lancelot was near to-the bridge
sous aigue a mains de .xv. lieues. si encontra vn nain sour
under water by less than fifteen leagues so met a dwarf upon

.i. cheual tout blanc. Et cil demande pour lancelot. et
a horse all white And that-one asks for Lancelot and
on li monstre. et cil sen uait a lui. et li
one to-him shows and that-one himself-thence goes to him and to-him
dist. Sire fait il mesires Gauuain vous salue. Et lancelot
says Lord says he my-lord Gawain you greets And Lancelot
li fait moult grant ioie. si li demande comment il
to-him makes very great joy so of-him asks how he
le fait. Sire fait li nains moult bien mais il vous mande
it does Lord says the dwarf very well but he to-you sends-word
par moi paroles priuees Et lors le traist a vne part &
by me words private And then him draws to a side and
se li dist. mesires Gauuain est el lieu el monde
so to-him says my-lord Gawain is in-the place in-the world
qui plus li plaist. et a quanque il li plaist et quil
which most him pleases and has whatever it him pleases and that-he
deuise Et il sauoit bien que vous le venies ueoir. si vous
devises And he knew well that you him came to-see so to-you
mande que vous ueignies a lui sans point de compaignie.
sends-word that you may-come to him without any of company
et lors si vous en uendres ensamble a la royne. Or
and then so you thence will-come together to the queen Now
ne sai iou fait lancelot que iou face de ceste gent. Sire
not know I says Lancelot what I may-do with this people Lord
fait li nains dites lor quil vous atendent & selonc
says the dwarf tell them that-they you may-await and according-to
ce que vous troueres lor porres mander. quar vous
this that you will-find to-them will-be-able-you send-word for you
nires gaires loins de chi. Combien y a fait lancelot.
not-will-go much far from here How-much there has-it says Lancelot
Sire fait li nains il y a vne petite lieue. dont irai iou
Lord says the dwarf it there has a little league then shall-go I

tous seus fait lancelot. Lors dist as cheualiers atendes
all alone says Lancelot Then says to-the knights wait
vn poi ci tant que vous aies message de par moi.
a little here until that you may-have message from part me
Atant sen vont entre lui et le nain. et li autre
Thereupon themselves-thence go between him and the dwarf and the others
remaignent. et il sont entre en vne forest qui nauoit
remain and they are entered into a forest which not-had
pas .iiij. archies de le. si vont tant quil sont uenu a
at-all four bowshots of breadth so go until that-they are come to
vn petit chastel moult fort qui estoit clos dun placeis
a little castle very strong which was enclosed with-a palisade
qui moult estoit espes. et apres de .ij. paire de fosses.
which very was thick and after with two pair of ditches
Et par deuant tout ce y auoit boins murs Il trouerent
And by before all this there had good walls They found
la porte ouuerte et sen uont en vne sale par terre
the gate open and themselves-thence go into a hall on ground
Lors descent mesire lancelot et la sale fu ionchie derbe
Then dismounts my-lord Lancelot and the hall was strewn with-grass
fresche. Et lancelos sen vait moult boin pas quar
fresh And Lancelot himself-thence goes very good pace for
moult li est tart quil voie monsegnor Gauuain. Et
much to-him is late that-he may-see my-lord Gawain And
quant il vint en mi la sale. si li font lerbe desous
when he came into middle the hall so to-him gives-way the-grass under
ses pies. et il chiet en vne fosse qui auoit bien .ij. toises
his feet and he falls into a pit which had well two fathoms
de parfont. mais il ne si blece point quar il y estoit
of deep but he not himself-there wounds at-all for it there was
asses herbe mis quil ne se blechast ne iambes ne bras.
enough grass put that-he not himself might-wound nor legs nor arms

Quant lancelot se sent en la fosse si set bien quil est
When Lancelot himself feels in the pit so knows well that-he is
trais & que tout chou li a fait melyagans. Lors taste
betrayed and that all this to-him has done Meleagant Then gropes
& cha & la mes il ni trueue. ne degre ne cose par
and here and there but he not-there finds nor step nor thing by
coi il en pusse issir. Et il ne demora gaires. quant sour
which he thence may go-out And it not tarried much when upon
la fosse vindrent .x. cheualier tout arme et y estoit li
the pit came ten knights all armed and there was the
senescaus de Gorre qui li castiaus estoit. Et il mist lancelot
seneschal of Gorre whose the castle was And he put Lancelot
a raison et li dist. Sire cheualiers vous estes pris. et
to reason and to-him says Lord knight you are taken and
vous uees bien que desfense ni a mestier si vous rendes
you see well that defense not-there has need so you yield
& vous naures nulle male prison. Et pourcoi me prendes
and you not-will-have any evil prison And wherefore me take
vous fait lancelot. et cil dist vous nen saures ore
you says Lancelot and that-one says you not-thereof will-know now
plus. Sire fait lancelot pourcoi ne maues vous pris par force
more Lord says Lancelot wherefore not me-have you taken by force
darmes. si en eussies mains honte. quar vous estes
of-arms so thereof would-have-you less shame for you are
tant & si estes tout arme. Or sachies fait cil que nous
so-many and so are-you all armed Now know says that-one that we
ne voliemes pas estre naure ne vous blecies. mais rendes
not wished at-all to-be wounded nor you wounded but yield
vous. se vous voles iamais de la prison issir. Il voit bien
yourself if you wish ever-more from the prison to-go-out He sees well
que faire li estuet. si lor otroie. si li conuient en la
that to-do him behooves so to-them grants so him behooves in the

fosse son heaume oster. et puis le traient amont. Et il
pit his helm take-off and then him draw up And he
lor demande ou est melyagans qui lauoit fait prendre. et
them asks where is Meleagant who him-had had take and
il li dient quil ne le fist mie faire. mais si auoit fait.
they to-him say that-he not it had at-all do but so had-he done
et il estoit encore en la maison mais il ne si voloit
and he was yet in the house but he not himself-there wished
mie moustrer pour lancelot. Quant il lorent desarme. si le
at-all to-show for Lancelot When they him-had disarmed so him
mistrent en prison en vne tornele molt fort. mais ore laisse li
put in prison in a turret very strong but now leaves the
contes vne piece a parler de lui & retorne a parler de ceuls
tale a while of speaking of him and returns to speak of those
qui auec lui estoient uenu pour querre monseignor Gauuain.
who with him were come for to-seek my-lord Gawain

The Queen's Return

XVI

Lancelot's companions meet Gawain, wounded from the Bridge under Water, who comes to the court of Gorre and hears that a dwarf has led Lancelot away. Baudemagus has him sought throughout his land, but Meleagant forges letters from Arthur saying Lancelot is with him at court, and the queen sets out joyfully. At Camelot Arthur says he has not seen Lancelot since he killed Carados of the Dolorous Tower, and the queen swoons. The court mourns; Arthur will hold no assembly and bear no arms until there is news. At mid-August, at Roevent, a cart arrives driven by a dwarf, holding a knight bound in a dirty shirt with a white shield and a white horse tied behind.

Or dist li contes que quant li compaignon lancelot uirent
Now says the tale that when the companions (of-)Lancelot saw
quil ne uenoit et quil demoroit tant si en furent
that-he not came and that-he tarried so-long so thereof were
moult angoissous si atendirent illuec iusques a la nuit. et
very anguished so waited there up-to at the night and
lors salerent herbergier en vn chastel qui pres diluec
then themselves-went to-lodge in a castle which near from-there
estoit. Et oirent nouelles de monseignor Gauuain qui auoit
was And heard news of my-lord Gawain who had
passe le pont sous aigue. Au matin alerent encontre lui.
passed the bridge under water At-the morning went toward him
si lencontrerent la ou il venoit a grant compaignie des
so him-met there where he came with great company of-the
desprisonnes. et il estoit moult blecies des plaies que li
unprisoned and he was very wounded with-the wounds that the
cheualier del pont li auoient faites. quar il estoit estordis
knight of-the bridge to-him had made for he was stunned
de leue dont il auoit asses beu. Il demandent a ceuls
with the-water of-which he had enough drunk They ask of those

qui o lui sont comment il lauoit fait en la bataille; & il
who with him are how he it-had done in the battle and they
lor dient moult bien. mais moult lauoit li aigue empirie.
to-them say very well but much him-had the water worsened
& chou que il se combati si tost comme il fu hors de
and this that he himself fought as soon as he was out of
leue. si ne fist onques ce dient se souffrir non. iusques
the-water so not did-he ever this say-they except suffer not up-to
a miedi. mais lors monstra son grant pooir. si conquist
at midday but then showed-he his great power so conquered
le cheualier la ou cascuns disoit quil estoit ales. Et li
the knight there where each said that-he was gone And the
cheualiers est tels atornes que on ni atent se la mort
knight is so arrayed that one not-there awaits except the death
non. Et mesires Gauuain rauoit des plaies a grant plente.
not And my-lord Gawain had-again of-the wounds in great plenty
Lors demande mesire Gauuain noueles de lancelot. et
Then asks my-lord Gawain news of Lancelot and
il li dient que vns nains len auoit mene. et
they to-him say that a dwarf him-thence had led and
disoit quil estoit a monseignor Gauuain. Et quant mesires
said that-he was to my-lord Gawain And when my-lord
Gauuain loit si bat sez palmes ensamble et commence a
Gawain it-hears so beats his palms together and begins to
plorer ha! diex fait il il est trays li bons cheualiers. che
weep ah God says he he is betrayed the good knight this
li a fait melyagans li desloiaus. Ensi disoit mesires
to-him has done Meleagant the disloyal Thus said my-lord
Gauuain. et sen uait tant quil sen vient a la
Gawain and himself-thence goes until that-he himself-thence comes to the
cort. si li fist on trop grant ioie. Et la royne est si lie
court so to-him made one too great joy And the queen is so glad

que plus ne puet. Mais quant il oient dire que lancelot
that more not can But when they hear say that Lancelot
estoit perdus si est lor ioie tornee en doel Et li roys
was lost so is their joy turned into grief And the king
en est aussi comme desues. Et la royne en a tel
thereof is just as out-of-his-wits And the queen thereof has such
doel que pour vn poi que elle nist del sens. Et plus li
grief that for a little that she went from-the sense And more her
grieue que elle nose son corage descourir pour monseignor
grieves that she not-dares her heart reveal for my-lord
Gauuain que pour autre cose. Et nequedent tant en
Gawain than for other thing And nevertheless so-much thereof
a fait que li mains sages sen puet aperceuoir.
has-she done that the least wise himself-thereof can perceive
Et li roys dist que on le querra par toute sa terre. et
And the king says that one him will-seek through all his land and
il meismes le querra mais que il ait passe celui ior.
he himself him will-seek but that he may-have passed that day
Au matin enuoie li roys ses lettres par toute sa
At-the morning sends the king his letters through all his
terre et bien mande que cil qui lancelot saura sil ne
land and well sends-word that that-one who Lancelot will-know if-he not
lenseigne que il naura ia raencon quil ne soit pendus
him-shows that he not-will-have ever ransom that-he not be hanged
se il puet estre aperceus En cele atente demora la royne et
if he can be perceived In that waiting stayed the queen and
mesires Gauuain .xv. iors Et li roys manda tous sez barons
my-lord Gawain fifteen days And the king summoned all his barons
que il uenissent a lui. & tout cil qui armes pooient porter
that they should-come to him and all those who arms could bear
car par chou quide il auoir noueles de lancelot. Mais cil
for by this thinks he to-have news of Lancelot But that-one

qui tous les maus sauoit. ce fu melyagans fist vnes lettres
who all the ills knew this was Meleagant made some letters
pour son pere deceuoir. et ches lettres furent seelees dun
for his father to-deceive and these letters were sealed with-a
seel contrefait au seel le roy artu si furent aportees a
seal counterfeited on-the seal (of-)the king Arthur so were brought to
la royne. Et ces lettres disoient que li roys artus le salue
the queen And these letters said that the king Arthur her greets
et que des ore mais sen reuenist entre li &
and that from now more herself-thence she-should-return between her and
monseignor Gauuain. et si natendissent pas lancelot. quar
my-lord Gawain and so not-should-they-await at-all Lancelot for
il est en sa compaignie sains et haities. Lors fu moult
he is in his company sound and well Then was very
grant la ioie. mais la ioie a la royne est trop grant. Se li
great the joy but the joy of the queen is too great So to-her
a tarde moult que elle en soit menee. Au matin mut
has delayed much that she thence be led At-the morning set-out-she
si le conuoia li roys. et si furent abatu li pont qui
so her escorted the king and so were struck-down the bridges which
estoient perilleus si passa cascuns la ou il vault partout.
were perilous so passed each there where he wished everywhere
Quant li roys baudemagus ot convoie la royne iusques
When the king Baudemagus had escorted the queen up-to
a lissue de sa terre. si le commanda a dieu. et elle le
at the-issue of his land so her commended to God and she him
mercie moult de la grant honour que il li auoit faite. si
thanks much for the great honor that he to-her had done so
sen part li vns de lautre. et la royne sen uait
themselves-thence part the one from the-other and the queen herself-thence goes
tant que elle est venue a camaaloth. si encontre le roy &
until that she is come to camelot so meets the king and

tous ses barons qui li venoit a lencontre. si le baise. Et
all his barons who to-her came at the-meeting so him kisses And
apres court a monseignor Gauuain et a keu le senescal. Et
after runs to my-lord Gawain and to Kay the seneschal And
apres si demande pour lancelot. Ce respont la royne vous le
after so asks for Lancelot This answers the queen you him
rendrois. Comment fait li roys dont. En ne nous mandastes
will-render How says the king then And not us sent-word
vous fait la royne quil estoit en vostre compaignie sains et
you says the queen that-he was in your company sound and
haities; Par la foy que ie vous doi fait li roys. iou ne le
well By the faith that I you owe says the king I not him
vi puis quil ocist Carados le grant seignor de la dolerouse
saw since that-he killed Carados the great lord of the dolorous
tour. ne onques mes lettres ne veistes. Quant la royne
tower nor ever my letters not saw-you When the queen
lentent si ne pot mot dire. ains li fremist li cors. et li
it-hears so not could word say but to-her shudders the body and the
cuers li serre si se pasme. Et mesires Gauuain le coert
heart to-her tightens so herself swoons And my-lord Gawain her runs
soustenir qui trop en fait grant doel. Et li roys en
to-sustain who too-much thereof makes great grief And the king thereof
est si dolans que cest outre mesure. et en pleure des
is so sorrowful that this-is beyond measure and thereof weeps from-the
iex de sa teste. Mais duels que nus face ne se prent
eyes of his head But griefs that anyone may-make not itself takes
a celui que la royne maine. Car elle ne se coeure pour
to that-one which the queen leads For she not herself covers for
nullui. et dist oiant tous que iamais naura ioie quant
anyone and says hearing all that ever-more not-will-have-she joy when
en son seruice est mors li mieldres cheualiers del monde.
in her service is dead the best knight of-the world

Grans est li dieuls en la maison le roy artus de
Great is the grief in the house (of-)the king Arthur for
lancelot. Car bien quident li vn & li autre quil soit mors
Lancelot For well think the one and the other that-he be dead
si seiorne li roys a camaaloth pour sauoir sil en orroit
so stays the king at camelot for to-know if-he thereof would-hear
nulles nouueles. et la royne y estoit moult volentiers
any news and the queen there was very willingly
pour son ami qui y auoit este fais cheualiers nouuiaus.
for her friend who there had been made knight new
Vn mois apres chou que la royne estoit venue. vindrent au
A month after this that the queen was come came to-the
roy li cheualier desprisonne. et li proierent de faire vne
king the knights unprisoned and him begged to make an
assamblee. quar trop auoient este en escil. quil nauoient
assembly for too-much had-they been in exile that-they not-had
ueu proece darmes. si comme il soloient veoir. Et li rois
seen prowess of-arms so as they were-wont to-see And the king
dist que iamais ni aura faite assamblee deuant ce
says that ever-more not-there will-have-he made assembly before this
quil aura oy noueles de lancelot. Ne iames ne porteront
that-he will-have heard news of Lancelot Nor ever-more not will-they-bear
armes tant comme lancelot soit perdus. Ensi fu grant piece
arms as-long as Lancelot be lost Thus was great while
toute la cort troublee. que nus ni fait ioie. et li
all the court troubled that anyone not-there makes joy and the
duels la royne ne remaint pas. quar elle ne fine ne ior
grief (of-)the queen not remains at-all for she not ceases nor day
ne nuit de plorer. si ua moult sa grant biaute a noient.
nor night from weeping so goes much her great beauty to nothing

Elle ne reclaime ne dieu ne homme. fors la dame del
She not calls-on nor God nor man except the lady of-the
lac. quar celle le porroit aidier a tous besoins & secorre.
lake for she him could help at all needs and succor
En cel maniere se contindrent des la pentecouste
In that manner themselves conducted from the Pentecost
dusques a la mi aoust. Lors couuint il au roy court tenir
up-to at the mid August Then behooved it to-the king court to-hold
et corone porter ensi comme il auoit a coustume a bones
and crown to-wear thus as he had in custom at good
festes. et ce fu a roeuent. Et encore le tenist il
feasts and this was at roevent And yet it would-have-held he
plus poure se il osast Car il estoit tous descoragies des
more poor if he had-dared For he was all disheartened of-the
grans ioies et des grans festes que il soloit faire. quant
great joys and of-the great feasts that he was-wont to-make when
ce vint au ior de la feste apres la messe si fu li roys a
this came to-the day of the feast after the mass so was the king at
vne fenestre. et ot torne son chief deuers les pres si ne
a window and had turned his head toward the meadows so not
voloit mie si tost mangier. pour chou que nulle auenture
wished at-all so soon to-eat for this that any adventure
nauoit encore veue. Lors esgarde si voit uenir vne carete.
not-had-he yet seen Then looks so sees come a cart
et auoit .i. cheual es limons qui auoit la keue copee &
and had a horse in-the shafts which had the tail cut and
les .ij. oreilles de la teste. et dessus seoit vns nains gros
the two ears from the head and upon sat a dwarf thick
et cours si ot barbe grant & grosse teste entremellee
and short so had beard great and big head mingled
de chaingnes. Et en la carete auoit .i. cheualier & auoit
with gray-hairs And in the cart had-it a knight and had

les mains loiies derriere le dos. en vne chemise sale &
the hands bound behind the back in a shirt dirty and
despanee. et si ot lez .ij. pies loies as .ij. limonz de la
tattered and so had the two feet bound to-the two shafts of the
karete. et ses escus estoit tous blans et pendoit deuant
cart and his shield was all white and hung before
& la guiche de son escu estoit toute blanche. et deles
and the strap of his shield was all white and beside
lui estoit sez healmes et ses haubers. et au chief de la
him was his helm and his hauberk and at-the end of the
charrete estoit sez cheuaus atachies par le cauestre & auoit
cart was his horse tied by the halter and had
le frain en la teste et le sele sour le dos. & estoit aussi
the bridle on the head and the saddle upon the back and was as
blans comme noif qui est negie. & biaus a merueilles.
white as snow which is snowed and fair to marvel

The Knight in the Cart

XVII

No one will mount the cart for the bound knight, who is pelted through the streets; Gawain alone sits to eat with him at the door and is told he has forfeited his seat at the Round Table. The knight takes one of the best horses from Arthur's stable, mocks the king, and at a ford unhorses Sagremor, Lucan, Bedivere, Girflet, and Kay one by one. A damsel brought by the dwarf rebukes the court for not mounting the cart for Lancelot's sake and says the knight is Lancelot's cousin, brother of Lionel; he returns the horses and names himself Bors the Exiled. Gawain mounts the cart, then the queen and the king and every knight; from then on carts are honored. The damsel is the Lady of the Lake; she tells the queen that Lancelot is alive and in prison and will come to the first assembly in Logres, and Arthur proclaims one at Pomeglay.

Quant li cheualiers uit le roy et ses barons. si dist. Ha!
When the knight saw the king and his barons so says Ah
diex qui me deliuerra. et tout li cheualier yssent hors del
God who me will-deliver and all the knights go out of-the
palais. et li roys demande au nain que li cheualiers a
palace and the king asks of-the dwarf what the knight has
forfait Autant fait li nains comme li autres. Et li roys
forfeited As-much says the dwarf as the others And the king
ne set que il veult dire. si li redemande encore. Et li
not knows what he wishes to-say so of-him asks-again yet And the
nains li dist autressi comme il auoit fait. Et li roys se
dwarf to-him says likewise as he had done And the king himself
taist vne grant piece et tout li autre. Et li roys demande
is-silent a great while and all the others And the king asks
au cheualier comment il seroit deliures. Sire fait il. se
of-the knight how he would-be delivered Lord says he if
aucuns cheualiers montast pour moi la ou iou sui. Chou
some knight mounted for me there where I am This

ne trouueres vous hui fait li roys Ia dieu ne place fait
not will-find you today says the king Ever God not may-please says
li nains Atant sen vait parmi la ville tot contreual
the dwarf Thereupon himself-thence goes through the town all down
lez rues. si fu getes de toutes pars de chauates et de
the streets so was pelted from all sides with old-shoes and with
boe Et li roys dist que ore puet il bien mengier quar il
mud And the king says that now can he well eat for he
a auenture veue. Et mesires Gauuain venoit des cambres
has adventure seen And my-lord Gawain came from-the chambers
la royne. ou il auoit la nuit dormi car il auoit la nuit
(of-)the queen where he had the night slept for he had the night
ueillie a la chapele. quant il fu uenus en la sale. si fu
watched at the chapel when he was come into the hall so was-there
asses qui lauenture li conta. Et il commence a plorer.
enough who the-adventure to-him told And he begins to weep
et maudist celui qui charete establi a tel mestier. si li
and curses that-one who cart established at such service so to-him
ramembre de lancelot qui y monta. Et li roys est assis
remembers of Lancelot who there mounted And the king is seated
au mengier & tout li autre. Et quant il se regarde
at-the eating and all the others And when he himself looks
si voit la charete en mi la cort. et li cheualiers descent
so sees the cart in middle the court and the knight dismounts
ius. si vient la ou li cheualier mangoient et cascuns
down so comes there where the knights ate and each
dist. vees chi le cheualier de la charete. Il uait seoir auec
says see here the knight of the cart He goes to-sit with
lez autres. et cascuns le boute arriere & dient quil ne
the others and each him pushes back and say that-he not
doit pas seoir auec cheualiers. et il sen va par tout
ought at-all sit with knights and he himself-thence goes through all

les rens. mais nus ne li sueffre quil si assiece.
the rows but anyone not to-him suffers that-he himself-there may-seat
ains le boute cascuns arriere. Et quant il a partout
but him pushes each back And when he has everywhere
cerkie si prent vne nape et sen uait seoir el renc
searched so takes a cloth and himself-thence goes to-sit in-the row
as escuiers. mais il lenchacent deuls si que a force
of-the squires but they him-chase from-them so that by force
li conuient hors aler al huis mangier Et quant mesire
him behooves out to-go at-the door to-eat And when my-lord
Gauuain le voit si laisse le mangier a porter si sen
Gawain him sees so leaves the eating to carry so himself-thence
vient a lui & dist quil li fera compaignie des que
comes to him and says that-he to-him will-do company since that
cheualiers est. Et la parole sen uait par laiens. tant
knight he-is And the word itself-thence goes through in-there until
que li roys le sot si mande a monseignor Gauuain quil
that the king it knew so sends-word to my-lord Gawain that-he
le tient a honni de cheste chose. et dist quil a forfait
him holds for shamed of this thing and says that-he has forfeited
le siege de la table roonde. Et il dist que se il est honnis
the seat of the table round And he says that if he is shamed
par la charrete. que dont est lancelot honnis. ne apres son
by the cart that then is Lancelot shamed nor after his
honissement ne uelt il nul honor auoir. Et li cheualiers
shaming not wishes he any honor to-have And the knight
oit les paroles mais nuls samblant nen fait. mais li roys
hears the words but any semblance not-thereof makes but the king
est tous esbahis de chou que mesires Gauuain li mande.
is all amazed at this that my-lord Gawain to-him sends-word

Quant li cheualiers ot mangie. si se lieue si dist a
When the knight had eaten so himself raises so says to
monsegnor Gauuain grant mercis. or voi ie bien quil est
my-lord Gawain great thanks now see I well that-it is
voirs ce que on dist. Atant sen torne & sen
true this that one says Thereupon himself-thence turns and himself-thence
vient a vn bruellet pres dilluec. si sest armes de toutes
comes to a little-wood near from-there so himself-is armed with all
armes. puis sen uait entre lui et son escuier en
arms then himself-thence goes between him and his squire into
lestable le roy. si trueue vn des mellors cheuaus qui
the-stable (of-)the king so finds one of-the best horses which
y fust tout ensele et monte sus. puis sen vient
there were all saddled and mounts up then himself-thence comes
en la sale le roy artus Et li dist roys artus. se or
into the hall (of-)the king Arthur And to-him says king Arthur if now
uenoit auant qui monseignor Gauuain tient a honni de
came forward who my-lord Gawain holds for shamed for
chou que il ot a mengie o moi. iou len desfenderoie
this that he had to eat with me I him-thereof would-defend
encontre le meillor de vous tous. & encontre vous meismes
against the best of you all and against you yourself
plus volentiers que encontre nul des autres. Et sachies
more willingly than against any of-the others And know
que vous estes li plus faillis roys et li plus recreans
that you are the most failed king and the most recreant
qui onques fust. Si men irai atant. mais toutes
who ever was So myself-thence shall-I-go thereupon but all
voies enmenrai iou vostre cheual. Et quant iou plus en
ways shall-lead-away I your horse And when I more thereof
porrai auoir del vostre plus en prendrai. Et en cest
shall-be-able have of-the yours more thereof shall-take-I And in this

ostel naura ia cheualier qui par son cors le vous
house not-will-have-it ever knight who by his body it to-you
ramaint Et lors sen uait li cheualiers. et encontre
may-bring-back And then himself-thence goes the knight and meets
monseignor Gauuain si li dist. Sire grant mercis de ce
my-lord Gawain so to-him says Lord great thanks for this
que vous daignastes mangier aueques moi Ales a dieu fait
that you deigned to-eat with me Go to God says
il que de moi naues vous garde. Et lors sont par la sale
he for of me not-have you fear And then are through the hall
tout esbahi. quar il en voient le roy yrie. & ot tel
all amazed for they thereof see the king angered and had such
doel que pour vn poi que il nesrage. Et dist que onques
grief that for a little that he goes-mad And says that ever
mais tel honte ne li auint. quant son cheual enmaine
more such shame not to-him befell when his horse leads-away
lerres voiant ses iex. Et saigremors saut de la table et
thief seeing his eyes And Sagremor leaps from the table and
sen uait armer a son ostel. et puis sen uait
himself-thence goes to-arm at his lodging and then himself-thence goes
apres le cheualier grant aleure. et autresi y uait lucans
after the knight great pace and likewise there goes Lucan
li boutelliers et bedoiiers li connestables & Girfles li fils
the butler and Bedivere the constable and Girflet the son
do; & keux li senescaus qui uenoit des cambres la
of-Do and Kay the seneschal who came from-the chambers (of-)the
royne. Et auoit oy conter comment li autre saloient
queen And had heard tell how the others themselves-went
armer pour aler apres le cheualier et saigremors le sieut
to-arm for to-go after the knight and Sagremor him follows
de pres. si choisist quil vait tout contreual la riuiere. Et
from near so makes-out that-he goes all down the river And

tant quil vient a laigue de la forest. Ensi auoit a non li
until that-he comes to the-water of the forest Thus had to name the
gues qui estoit en la forest desous roeuent. Et la forest
ford which was in the forest below roevent And the forest
en estoit pres a .ij. archies. Et li cheualiers sareste sour
thereof was near by two bowshots And the knight stops upon
le gues. Et de lautre part de laigue auoit bien iusques a
the ford And on the-other side of the-water had-it well up-to at
.x. cheualiers qui latendoient Et saigremors vient apoignant
ten knights who him-awaited And Sagremor comes spurring
Et quant li cheualiers le voit si vient apoignant encontre
And when the knight him sees so comes spurring against
lui. si sentredonnent grans cops sor les escus. Saigremors
him so each-other-give great blows upon the shields Sagremor
brise sa lance et li cheualiers le fiert. si quil labat
breaks his lance and the knight him strikes so that-he him-fells
a terre & puis saisist le cheual par le fraim & le met
to ground and then seizes the horse by the bridle and it puts
outre laigue. et cil qui la outre estoient salent si le
beyond the-water and those who there beyond were go so it
prendent. Et li cheualiers dist a saigremor Sire ore dites
take And the knight says to Sagremor Lord now tell
au roy que ore ai ie plus du sien. et encore en
to-the king that now have I more of-the his and yet thereof
aurai iou plus. Et comment fait saigremors nen feres
shall-have I more And how says Sagremor not-thereof will-do
vous plus. nennil fait il. et se iou en faisoie plus. iou
you more no says he and if I thereof did more I
ne quit mie que vous y eussies preu. Car iou ai tant
not think at-all that you there might-have profit For I have so-much
dauantage que vous estes a pie et iou a cheual.
of-advantage that you are on foot and I on horse

Lors sen uait saigremors tous honteus. et lors
Then himself-thence goes Sagremor all ashamed and then
vient lucans li boutelliers. et li cheualiers ist hors del
comes Lucan the butler and the knight goes out of-the
gues encontre lui Li vns laisse corre vers lautre &
ford against him The one lets run toward the-other and
li cheualiers rabat lucan li bouteillier. et son cheual
the knight strikes-down Lucan the butler and his horse
enmaine & puis li dist. Sire dites au roy que ore
leads-away and then to-him says Lord tell to-the king that now
ai iou plus del sien que iou hui matin nauoie. Lors
have I more of-the his than I today morning had Then
vient bedoiiers si iouste et li cheualiers le rabat. Apres
comes Bedivere so jousts and the knight him strikes-down After
a abatu Girflet qui fu li quars. Et ore passe laigue
has struck-down Girflet who was the fourth And now passes the-water
et fait samblant quil sen voeille aler. et il ne demora
and makes semblance that-he himself may-wish to-go and it not tarried
gaires que keux li senescaus vint si li escrie et cil
much that Kay the seneschal came so to-him cries and that-one
prent dun escuier vne glaiue courte et grosse et vient
takes from-a squire a lance short and big and comes
arriere si sentrencontrent en mi le guez. et keux lataint
back so each-other-meet in middle the ford and Kay him-reaches
si que sa lance vole en pieces. et li cheualiers le fiert
so that his lance flies in pieces and the knight him strikes
si que parmi lescu et parmi le hauberc li a fait vne
so that through the-shield and through the hauberk to-him has made a
petite plaie et le porte ius del destrier en mi laigue
little wound and him carries down from-the charger in middle the-water
lez piez dessus. Lors prent le cheual si lenmaine. et keux
the feet above Then takes the horse so it-leads-away and Kay

saut sus tous estordis. si ot asses beu de laigue. si se
leaps up all stunned so had enough drunk of the-water so himself
sent moult blecies si sen retorne a la court. Et
feels very wounded so himself-thence returns to the court And
quant li roys voit chou si en fu si dolans que plus ne
when the king sees this so thereof was so sorrowful that more not
puet. et del tout sen prent a son neueu. et mesires
can and in-the all himself-thereof takes to his nephew and my-lord
Gauuain dist biaus oncles plus de honnis en y a.
Gawain says fair uncle more of shamed thereof there has
Que que cil parolent ensi ensamble. si sen reuient
While that those speak thus together so himself-thence comes-back
li nains qui la charrete ramaine. et dessus auoit vne
the dwarf who the cart brings-back and upon had a
damoisele. Et quant la damoisele voit le roy. si li dist.
damsel And when the damsel sees the king so to-him says
Roys artus on soloit dire que nus desconseillies ne nulle
King Arthur one was-wont to-say that any helpless-man nor any
desconseillie ne venoit chaiens qui conseil ni trouast.
helpless-woman not came in-here who counsel not-there found
mais bien y pert que che est menchoigne. quar li
but well there appears that this is lie for the
bons cheualiers sen est ales. ne onques ne troua qui
good knight himself-thence is gone nor ever not found who
onques montast en charrete pour lui. si en aues plus
ever mounted into cart for him so thereof have-you more
honte eue que honour. Car il enmaine .vi. cheuaus maugre
shame had than honor For he leads-away six horses despite
vostre. or ne sai iou se iou trouuerai qui de chi me
yours now not know I if I shall-find who from here me
giet. et mesires Gauuain vient aual si li dist damoisele
may-cast and my-lord Gawain comes down so to-her says damsel

comment en seres vous gietee. qui monteroit fait elle chi.
how thence will-be you cast who would-mount says she here
iou men yroie ius. Enon dieu fait mesires Gauuain
I myself-thence would-go down In-name (of-)God says my-lord Gawain
iou y monterai por lamour del boin cheualier qui y
I there shall-mount for the-love of-the good knight who there
monta. Lors se lance sour la carete et elle descent. Et
mounted Then himself flings upon the cart and she dismounts And
apres vindrent cheualier tout arme pour li monter sour vn
after came knights all armed for her to-mount upon one
des plus biaus palefrois del monde. Et lors y est venue
of-the most fair palfreys of-the world And then there is come
la royne. et la damoisele dist au roy artus. Iou men
the queen and the damsel says to-the king Arthur I myself-thence
yrai mais auant voel que tu saces que li affaires aproce
shall-go but first wish-I that thou may-know that the affair approaches
par coi ta cort sera deliuree. et dont lez auentures
by which thy court will-be delivered and whereof the adventures
prendront fin. vous ne deussies pas auoir failli au cheualier
will-take end you not ought at-all have failed the knight
ains y deussies estre saillis quar il ni estoit fors
but there ought-you be leapt for he not-there was except
pour lamor de lancelot qui pour cele dame requerre y
for the-love of Lancelot who for that lady to-seek there
monta. et fist chou que nus ne tu nosaisses emprendre
mounted and did this that anyone nor thou not-dared undertake
pour li qui ta femme est. Et pour lui deueroient estre
for her who thy wife is And for him ought be
toutes charretes honorees a tous iors mais. Et ses tu
all carts honored at all days more And knowest thou
qui est li cheualiers qui a tes compaignons abatus. chou
who is the knight who has thy companions struck-down this

est vns iouenes enfes. qui awan fu fais cheualiers apres
is a young child who last-year was made knight after
pasques. si est cousins lancelot et est freres lyonel qui
Easter so is cousin (of-)Lancelot and is brother (of-)Lionel who
quiert lancelot. si fait que fols. quar il ne le trouera mie.
seeks Lancelot so does as fool for he not him will-find at-all
A ches paroles vint li cheualiers dont elle auoit parle.
At these words came the knight of-whom she had spoken
et apres venoient si cheualier qui amenoient ses cheuaus.
and after came his knights who brought his horses
quil auoit gaagnies. Il oste son heaume. et sen
which-he had won He takes-off his helm and himself-thence
vait deuant le roy et dist. Sire tenes vos cheuaus. quar iou
goes before the king and says Lord hold your horses for I
ne les enmenroie pas en tele maniere. Mais ensi doiuent
not them would-lead-away at-all in such manner But thus ought
boin cheualier estre encontre. Lors se lieue la royne
good knights be met Then herself raises the queen
encontre lui & li roys li fait moult grant ioie pour
toward him and the king to-him makes very great joy for
lamour de son cousin. Et la damoisele est montee sans
the-love of his cousin And the damsel is mounted without
plus dire et sen uait. et li roys retient le cheualier
more saying and herself-thence goes and the king keeps the knight
aueques lui. et li otroie la compaignie de la table
with him and to-him grants the company of the table
roonde Et il dist quil nest mie dignes a si haute honour
round And he says that-he not-is at-all worthy to so high honor
receuoir. Et dautre part il ne le voldroit pas estre. se
to-receive And on-other side he not it would-wish at-all to-be if
par le conseil lancelot nestoit et li roys sen sueffre
by the counsel (of-)Lancelot not-were and the king himself-thereof forbears

atant et li demande comment il a a non. Et il dist
thereupon and of-him asks how he has to name And he says
quil a a non bohors li escillies. Et la royne demande
that-he has to name Bors the exiled And the queen asks
de la damoisele qui sen vait. et il dist que ce est
of the damsel who herself-thence goes and he says that this is
la dame del lac qui lancelot norri & lui & lyonel. Et
the lady of-the lake who Lancelot nourished and him and Lionel And
quant la royne lentent si en est tant dolante que nulle
when the queen it-hears so thereof is so-much sorrowful that none
plus. ne nulle ioie ne le conforte. si est montee & dist
more nor any joy not her comforts so is mounted and says
que iamais ne finera tant que elle lait atainte. et
that ever-more not will-cease-she until that she her-may-have reached and
li roys sen uait aueques li. Si trueuent monseignor
the king himself-thence goes with her So find my-lord
Gauuain en mi la uile que li nains enmenoit encore.
Gawain in middle the town whom the dwarf led-away yet
et la royne saut en la charrete. & il descent. et li
and the queen leaps into the cart and he dismounts and the
roys monte apres la royne. ne onques ne remest cheualier
king mounts after the queen nor ever not remained knight
en la cort le roy quil ni montast Et des lor en
in the court (of-)the king that-he not-there mounted And from then thence
auant tant comme li roys uesqui ne fu homs dampnes
forward as-long as the king lived not was man condemned
en karete aincois auoit en cascune vile .i. viel roncin sans
in cart rather had-it in each town an old nag without
keue et sans oreilles. si y montoit on ceuls que on
tail and without ears so there mounted one those whom one
voloit honnir. si les enmenoit on par toutes les rues. Et
wished to-shame so them led one through all the streets And

la royne sieut la dame del lac. et li roys. et mesires
the queen follows the lady of-the lake and the king and my-lord
Gauuain auec. Si cheualchent tant quil lataignent. Et la
Gawain with So ride until that-they her-reach And the
royne daussi loins quele le voit li crie merci. et dist que
queen from-as far as-she her sees to-her cries mercy and says that
moult est honteuse que elle ne lauoit conneue. si li prie
very is ashamed that she not her-had known so her begs
quele recort. et mesire Gauuain len prie qui moult
that-she may-return and my-lord Gawain her-thereof begs who much
li fait grant ioie. mais elle dist que ce ne puet estre.
to-her makes great joy but she says that this not can be
Lors le traist la royne a conseil si li prie que elle li
Then her draws the queen to counsel so her begs that she to-her
die se elle set nouelles de lancelot. Sachies fait elle quil
may-tell if she knows news of Lancelot Know says she that-he
est vis & est sains & haities et est en prison; mais moult
is alive and is sound and well and is in prison but very
est honores. & li poins est tous establis quil escapera et
is-he honored and the point is all established that-he will-escape and
sil escapoit auant il auroit perdue la grant ioie & la
if-he escaped sooner he would-have lost the great joy and the
grant honnour quil atent. ne il ne se uengeroit mie si
great honor that-he awaits nor he not himself would-avenge at-all so
bien de melyagant comme il fera. mais bien sachies que il
well on Meleagant as he will-do but well know that he
vendra a la premiere assamblee qui sera faite a logres et
will-come to the first assembly which will-be made in logres and
la le porres ueoir se vous estes la. Ches nouelles
there him will-be-able-you see if you are there These news
aime moult la royne. si sen retorne quant elle voit
loves much the queen so herself-thence returns when she sees

que elle ne le porroit amener a cort. Et lors conte au
that she not her could bring to court And then tells to-the
roy la nouelle de lancelot. mais elle ne li dist mie quil
king the news of Lancelot but she not to-him says at-all that-he
deuoit estre a la premiere assamblee. Et li roys en est
was-to be at the first assembly And the king thereof is
moult lies quar paour auoit de sa mort. et li demorers
very glad for fear had-be of his death and the delay
li anuie. Et la royne li dist. Sire car faites crier vne
him annoys And the queen to-him says Lord now have cry an
assamblee en la marce de gorre et de uostre terre. et
assembly in the march of gorre and of your land and
par auenture la porres vous oir noueles de lancelot. Et
by adventure there will-be-able you hear news of Lancelot And
toutes voies aprocha li termes de lassamblee. Et ensi le
all ways approached the term of the-assembly And thus it
vous prient vos gens qui sont issu de prison. et li roys
of-you beg your people who are issued from prison and the king
lotroie et fait crier que de cel ior en .xx. iors iert la
it-grants and has cry that from that day in twenty days will-be the
grant assamblee a pomeglay. ensi le mande par lettres et
great assembly at pomeglay thus it sends-word by letters and
par messages. Mais atant se taist li contes del roy &
by messages But thereupon itself is-silent the tale of-the king and
de sa compaignie. si retorne a parler de lancelot del lac.
of his company so returns to speak of Lancelot of-the lake

The Tourney of Pomeglay

XVIII

Lancelot, honorably held by the seneschal of Gorre, pines at the news of the assembly at Pomeglay; the seneschal's wife lets him go on his promise of a gift, his love, which he grants as far as he can. He rides in the seneschal's arms, overthrows Helyois, brother of the king of Northumberland, and many others, and kills the seneschal of King Claudas; then, at the queen's message through her maiden, he does his worst all day and is hooted. The next day a damsel recognizes him, and at the queen's command he does his best, taking the prize. He returns to prison, and Meleagant builds a tower in a marsh on the march of Wales and walls him in; then Meleagant summons Lancelot at Arthur's court, and Arthur bids him wait forty days.

Or dist li contes que ensi com vous aues oy est lancelot
Now says the tale that thus as you have heard is Lancelot
en prison chies le senescal de gorre. qui moult laime.
in prison at-the-house-of the seneschal of gorre who much him-loves
et li fait quamque il veult fors que aler hors. Et tant
and to-him does whatever he wishes except that to-go out And so-far
est la nouele alee de lassamblee quil le set moult bien. si
is the news gone of the-assembly that-he it knows very well so
en est moult dolans quil ni puet aler. Et li senescaus
thereof is very sorrowful that-he not-there can go And the seneschal
nestoit mie souuent en maison. mais sa femme y estoit
not-was at-all often in house but his wife there was
qui moult auoit biaute en lui & cortoisie. Et lancelot estoit
who much had beauty in her and courtesy And Lancelot was
en legiere prison. quar on le metoit cascun ior hors de la
in light prison for one him put each day out of the
tornele & mangoit auec la dame. et elle lamoit sor tous
turret and ate with the lady and she him-loved above all

hommes. pour lez grans biens quele en auoit oy conter.
men for the great goods that-she thereof had heard tell
Quant li termes de lassamblee fu pres. si fu plus pensis
When the term of the-assembly was near so was-he more pensive
que deuant. Et la dame le vit mangier maluaisement. si
than before And the lady him saw eat badly so
fu auques empiries de la grant biaute quil auoit. Elle li
was-he somewhat worsened in the great beauty that-he had She of-him
demande quil a. mes il ne li veult pas dire. Et elle le
asks what-he has but he not to-her wishes at-all to-tell And she him
coniure de la riens el monde que il plus aime. Dame fait
conjures by the thing in-the world that he most loves Lady says
il tant maues coniure. que iou le vous dirai. Bien sachies
he so-much me-have-you conjured that I it to-you shall-tell Well know
que iou ne mangerai qui bien me face se iou ne sui a cele
that I not shall-eat what well me may-do if I not am at that
assamblee qui doit estre. et pour chou sui iou a malaise.
assembly which ought be and for this am I at unease
ne iou ne voi mie comment iou y puisse estre. Ore aues
nor I not see at-all how I there may be Now have-you
oy mon anui ce poise moi mais force le me fist dire.
heard my trouble this grieves me but force it to-me made tell
Lancelot fait adont la dame qui feroit tant que vous
Lancelot says then the lady who would-do so-much that you
y fuissies; en ne len deueries vous rendre grant
there were And not him-thereof ought you render great
guerredon. Oil voir dame de quanque iou porroie auoir Se
reward Yes truly lady of whatever I could have If
vous fait elle me donnes .j. don que iou vous demanderai.
you says she to-me give a gift that I of-you shall-ask
iou vous y lairai aler. et vous baillerai armes et cheual.
I you there shall-let go and to-you shall-hand arms and horse

et il en est tant lies que nus plus si li otroie. Saues
and he thereof is so-much glad that anyone more so to-her grants Know
vous fait elle que vous maues donne. sachies que cest
you says she what you to-me-have given know that this-is
vostre amour. & il ne set que dire. Car se il lescondist
your love and he not knows what to-say For if he her-refuses
en tel point. il crient perdre lassamblee que il a trop
in such point he fears to-lose the-assembly which he has too-much
desiree. et se il li donne samor il laura faussee. Car
desired and if he to-her gives his-love he it-will-have falsified For
par ce voldra elle auoir le sorplus. si pense longuement a
by this will-wish she to-have the surplus so thinks long on
chou. Que me dites vous fait la dame. Dame fait il de
this What to-me say you says the lady Lady says he of
cose que iou aie ne seres vous ia escondite. quar bien
thing that I may-have not will-be you ever refused for well
laues deserui. otroie maues fait elle vostre amour. Dame
it-have-you deserved granted me-have-you says she your love Lady
fait il iou vous otroie quanque iou puis faire sans contredit.
says he I to-you grant whatever I can do without gainsaying
Et elle le voit honteus. si pense que plus ne puet dire de
And she him sees ashamed so thinks that more not can-he say from
honte. si bee tant a lui seruir. quil ert au reuenir
shame so aims so-much at him to-serve that-he will-be at-the coming-back
tous suens. Lors li aparelle cheual et armes quant elle
all hers Then for-him prepares horse and arms when she
set quil est tamps de mouoir et il en est moult lies.
knows that-it is time for setting-out and he thereof is very glad
Au matin vint la dame a lancelot & laparella de tout
At-the morning came the lady to Lancelot and him-equipped with all
ce que mestier li fu. et larma elle meisme. et le
that which need to-him was and him-armed she herself and him

coniura de la riens el monde que il plus amoit que il
conjured by the thing in-the world that he most loved that he
reuendroit au plus tost quil porroit partir de lassamblee
would-come-back at-the most soon that-he could part from the-assembly
et que nuls essoignes ne le tenroit se la mort non. Et
and that any excuse not him would-hold except the death not And
apres li fiance. Atant sen part lancelot et enporte
after to-her pledges Thereupon himself-thence parts Lancelot and carries-off
lez armes au senescal & quant il ot tant ale quil vint
the arms of-the seneschal and when he had so-far gone that-he came
au lieu la ou lassamblee deuoit estre. si se herberge
to-the place there where the-assembly was-to be so himself lodges
loing de la place au plus en destour que il puet. si que
far from the place at-the most in seclusion that he can so that
de nullui nest conneus Au matin sen vint en la
by anyone not-is-he known At-the morning himself-thence came into the
place. et la royne estoit ia montee a vne berteske dehors
place and the queen was already mounted to a bretesche outside
pomeglay. et dames & damoiseles asses. et li tornois
pomeglay and ladies and damsels enough and the tourney
commence moult boins en pluiseurs lieus. et mellees grans
begins very good in many places and melees great
et bouhordeis. Et bedoiiers li connestables & dodiniaus li
and joustings And Bedivere the constable and Dodinel the
sauuages & guerrehes & agrauains & bohors li escillies
wild and Guerrehet and Agravain and Bors the exiled
le commenchierent trop merueilleusement bien a faire. Et
it began too marvelously well to do And
lancelot sareste dessous la bretesche. et quant il voit sa dame
Lancelot stops below the bretesche and when he sees his lady
la royne si li encline moult doucement. Et auec lancelot
the queen so to-her bows very sweetly And with Lancelot

venoit vns ualles de la ou il ot la nuit geu. qui sa lance
came a youth from there where he had the night lain who his lance
li portoit. Et la royne regarde tous ceuls qui bien le font.
to-him carried And the queen looks-at all those who well it do
mais il li est moult poi quant elle ni connoist son ami.
but it to-her is very little when she not-there knows her friend
Lors se met lancelot es rens si porte vn escu de
Then himself puts Lancelot into-the ranks so carries a shield of
synople a trois bendes dargent. et il point tout le renc.
green with three bends of-silver and he spurs all the rank
& vns cheualiers contre lui qui auoit non helyois et estoit
and a knight against him who had name Helyois and was
freres le roy de northumberlande. Il sentrefierent grans
brother (of-)the king of northumberland They each-other-strike great
cops. et helyois brise sa lance. Et lancelos si le fiert si
blows and Helyois breaks his lance And Lancelot so him strikes so
durement quil labat a terre. Lors lieue la noise et li
hard that-he him-fells to ground Then rises the noise and the
bruis. quar trop y auoit gent Chis helyois y auoit
din for too-much there had people This Helyois there had
bien iouste le iour. si en sont lie cil de logres. et li
well jousted the day so thereof are glad those of logres and the
autre dolant Lors commence lancelot cheualiers a abatre.
others sorrowful Then begins Lancelot knights to fell
et lances a brisier & a faire tant darmes que tout le
and lances to break and to do so-much of-arms that all him
regardent a meruelles. Et lors encontra vn cheualier qui
look-at with marvel And then met a knight who
moult felenessement ioustoit. si auoit non godoe doutre
very cruelly jousted so had name Godoe from-beyond
la marce. & auoit le iour abatu maint cheualier. Et
the march and had the day struck-down many knight And

lancelot point a lui si le fiert si durement quil abat lui
Lancelot spurs at him so him strikes so hard that-he fells him
et le cheual tout en .i. mont. & lors commence a abatre
and the horse all in a heap and then begins to fell
gent et a iouster si merueilleusement que tuit sen
people and to joust so marvelously that all themselves-thereof
esbahissent. Il a tant iouste que il na mais que vne
amaze He has so-much jousted that he not-has more than a
seule lance. Il le prent quar il vit uenir vn cheualier
single lance He it takes for he saw come a knight
qui estoit senescaus au roy claudas de la deserte. Il
who was seneschal to-the king Claudas of the waste They
sentrefierent. et li senescaus fait voler se lance en pieces.
each-other-strike and the seneschal makes fly his lance in pieces
Et lancelot le fiert parmi la goule. si que li fers a passe
And Lancelot him strikes through the throat so that the iron has passed
parmi la gorge si le porte en mi le camp tant comme
through the gullet so him carries into middle the field as-much as
la lance est longe. & cil se pasme. et toute la terre
the lance is long and that-one himself swoons and all the earth
cueure de son sanc. Et cascuns crie mors est mors est.
covers with his blood And each cries dead is-he dead is-he
Et quant lancelot lentent si laisse sa lance ius cheoir. si
And when Lancelot it-hears so lets his lance down fall so
en est moult dolans et dist quil sen partira atant.
thereof is very sorrowful and says that-he himself-thence will-part thereupon
Lors fait demander lancelot son escuier que chils est
Then has ask Lancelot his squire who this-one is
qui naures est. Et on li dist quil est senescaus au
who wounded is And one to-him says that-he is seneschal to-the
roy claudas et quil est mors. et quil a la gorge route.
king Claudas and that-he is dead and that-he has the throat broken

Et lancelot dist puis quil est a claudas quil ne li en
And Lancelot says since that-he is to Claudas that-it not to-him thereof
chaut se diex le venge de ses anemis Lors trait lespee
matters if God him avenges on his enemies Then draws the-sword
comme cil qui bien sen sot aidier. si en donne
as that-one who well himself-thereof knew help so thereof gives
grans cops a destre & a senestre & abat cheualiers &
great blows on right and on left and fells knights and
cheuaus par cops despee et de lance. Et il esrache escus de
horses by blows of-sword and of lance And he tears-off shields from
cols et heaumes de testes. et boute et empaint et fiert
necks and helms from heads and pushes and thrusts and strikes
et hurte & des membres & de cors. si comme chieus
and knocks and with-the limbs and with body so as he
qui bien sen sot aidier. Si en sont tout esbahi tout
who well himself-thereof knew help So thereof are all amazed all
cil qui le voient Et mesires Gauuain en est esbahis sour
those who him see And my-lord Gawain thereof is amazed above
tous. et pense por voir que ce nest se lancelot non. si le
all and thinks for true that this not-is except Lancelot not so it
vait dire a la royne. Et elle le sauoit bien quar maintes fois
goes to-tell to the queen And she it knew well for many times
len auoit ueu autant faire. si en est moult lie. mais
him-thereof had-she seen as-much do so thereof is very glad but
elle pense quele decheuera monseignor Gauuain & tous lez
she thinks that-she will-deceive my-lord Gawain and all the
autres. si apele vne soie pucele. que elle auoit aueques li. si
others so calls a her maiden whom she had with her so
li descouuri son pense. car ele nosoit a nule descourir
to-her revealed her thought for she not-dared to any-woman reveal
son conseil puis que la dame de malehaut fu morte. Lors
her counsel since that the lady of malehaut was dead Then

dist a la pucele. Ales fait elle au cheualier qui si bien le
says to the maiden Go says she to-the knight who so well it
fait. et si li dites que des ore mais le face au pis
does and so to-him tell that from now more it he-may-do at-the worst
quil onques porra a toutes ces enseingnes. que iou li
that-he ever can by all those signs that I to-him
dis son grant doel la ou il ot sa grant ioie. Et la pucele
told his great grief there where he had his great joy And the maiden
sen vait au cheualier si li dist. Et il prent vne
herself-thence goes to-the knight so to-him says And he takes a
lance a vn sien escuier. et muet a .i. cheualier pour ioster
lance from a his squire and sets-out at a knight for to-joust
mais il faut. Et li cheualiers le fiert si quil lenuerse par
but he fails And the knight him strikes so that-he him-overturns by
dessus la crupe del cheual. si que a poines se relieue.
over the croup of-the horse so that with pains himself raises
Lors sen vint lancelot a la mellee et quant il dut
Then himself-thence came Lancelot to the melee and when he was-to
ferir grans cops si se tint au col del cheual et fait
strike great blows so himself held to-the neck of-the horse and makes
samblant quil doiue cheoir. Ne des lor en auant natent
semblance that-he must fall Nor from then thence forward not-awaits
il cheualier a cop ains senfuit auant euls quant il les voit
he knight at blow but flees before them when he them sees
uenir. Si fait tant que tous li mons le hue et maudist.
come So does-he so-much that all the world him hoots and curses
Et li ualles qui aueques lui estoit uenus en est tous
And the youth who with him was come thereof is all
esbahis plus que nus. En tele maniere se contint toute
amazed more than anyone In such manner himself conducted all
iour tant quil se departirent. si sont honteus tot cil
day until that-they themselves parted so are ashamed all those

qui pour preu lauoient tenu. Il sen vait a son ostel.
who for valiant him-had held He himself-thence goes to his lodging
ne nus ne lose metre a raison de la maluaistie quil
nor anyone not him-dares put to reason for the wickedness that-he
ait faite. Au matin se leua & reuint a lassamblee.
may-have done At-the morning himself raised and came-back to the-assembly
et il estoit sans heaume et vne damoisele lataint si le
and he was without helm and a damsel him-reaches so him
connoist. Et cestoit cele qui lauoit mene au moustier
knows And it-was that-one who him-had led to-the minster
ou il leua la tombe Galaad. Et elle le sieut. Et quant
where he raised the tomb (of-)Galahad And she him follows And when
il ot mis son heaume. & elle li va criant. ore est
he had put-on his helm and she to-him goes crying now is
venue la meruelle. et quant il fu venus a lassamblee si
come the marvel and when he was come to the-assembly so
commence a faire si grant meruelles darmes que tout cil
begins to do so great marvels of-arms that all those
qui le voient sen esmerueillent.
who him see themselves-thereof marvel

Grant piece dura son bien faire. tant que tuit sacordent
Great while lasted his well doing until that all agree
que che est li mieldres cheualiers que il onques mais
that this is the best knight that they ever more
ueissent. Et lors li remande la royne; que il face
had-seen And then to-him sends-word-again the queen that he may-do
au pis que il porra. Et il si fait tantost. si que tout cil
at-the worst that he can And he so does at-once so that all those
sen esmerueillent qui le voient Et la damoisele qui
themselves-thereof marvel who him see And the damsel who
lot escrie en est si esbahie que plus nosa parler
him-had cried thereof is so amazed that more not-dared-she speak

Ensi le fist maluaisement tant que miedis fu passes. Et
Thus it did-he wickedly until that midday was passed And
lors li remande la royne. que il le face au miex
then to-him sends-word-again the queen that he it may-do at-the best
que il porra. quar elle le veult Et il en est moult lies. Si
that he can for she it wishes And he thereof is very glad So
se fiert entre les autres si le commenche si bien a faire
himself strikes among the others so it begins so well to do
que il abat tout quanque il encontre. Si fait tant en poi
that he fells all whatever he meets So does-he so-much in little
deure que tout en parolent & li donnent le pris. et
of-hour that all thereof speak and to-him give the prize and
cil deuers lui et cil qui encontre lui estoient Et quant il
those toward him and those who against him were And when it
auesprist si giete son escu en la mellee et sen uait
grew-evening so throws his shield into the melee and himself-thence goes
la ou il auoit la nuit geu. Et la nuit sorent tout cil
there where he had the night lain And that night knew all those
de la mellee que cestoit lancelot et quil auoit le pris et
of the melee that it-was Lancelot and that-he had the prize and
que tout ce quil auoit maluaisement fait ce fu pour euls
that all this that-he had wickedly done this was for them
gaber. Et lancelot sen uait tant par ses iornees quil
to-mock And Lancelot himself-thence goes so-far by his days-journeys that-he
sen reuient en sa prison. Et li senescaus qui latendoit
himself-thence comes-back into his prison And the seneschal who him-awaited
qui moult auoit grant paor quil ne reuenist mie. et sil
who very had great fear that-he not would-come-back at-all and if-he
seust que par sa femme fust partis. il leust morte.
had-known that by his wife he-were parted he her-would-have killed
Et quant il le vit si dist il que voirement estoit il li plus
And when he him saw so says he that truly was he the most

loiaus cheualiers del monde. Mais quant melyagans sot quil
loyal knight of-the world But when Meleagant knew that-he
ot este a lassamblee. si en fu moult dolans. Si dist quil
had been at the-assembly so thereof was very sorrowful So says that-he
le mettera en tel lieu dont il nistera mie sans congie.
him will-put in such place whence he not-will-go-out at-all without leave
Lors fist faire vne tour par deuers la marche de gales
Then had make a tower by toward the march of wales
par le congie de son pere. et dist que cele tour garderoit
by the leave of his father and says that this tower would-guard
toutes lez marches de gorre. La tor sist en .i. mares qui
all the marches of gorre The tower sat in a marsh which
de nulle part nauoit garde par derriere. ne de mangonnel ne
on any side not-had fear by behind nor of mangonel nor
dautre engien ne nus ne se meist el marois quil ne
of-other engine nor anyone not himself would-put into-the marsh that-he not
fust perdus iusques en abysme. Cele tour gardoit vnz serfs
were lost up-to into abyss That tower guarded a serf
melyagant. et lancelos fu mis dedens. et de la maison au
(of-)Meleagant and Lancelot was put within and from the house of-the
serf coroit vns ruissiaus iusques a la tor si li portoit on
serf ran a stream up-to at the tower so to-him carried one
a mangier par vne petite nef. et il le traioit amont a vne
to eat by a little boat and he it drew up by a
corde Ne en la tour nauoit huis ne fenestre fors vne petite
rope Nor in the tower not-had-it door nor window except a little
fenestre par la ou il traioit sen pain et laigue. mais
window by there where he drew his bread and the-water but
ce nestoit mie tant comme il en peust bien mangier.
this not-was at-all so-much as he thereof could well eat

Ensi estoit lancelot en prison que nus ne le sauoit fors
Thus was Lancelot in prison that anyone not it knew except
que melyagans & li serfs. Et quant melyagans voit quil
that Meleagant and the serf And when Meleagant sees that-he
est ensi comme il veult si sen part de gorre et
is thus as he wishes so himself-thence parts from gorre and
sen vient a la cort le roy artus. Et trouua le roy
himself-thence comes to the court (of-)the king Arthur And found the king
a londres Et lors sen vint melyagant deuant le Roy.
at london And then himself-thence came Meleagant before the King
et li dist en tel maniere Roys artus. il est uoirs que iou
and to-him says in such manner King Arthur it is true that I
conquis cele dame la uers keux le senescal. et lancelot le
conquered that lady there against Kay the seneschal and Lancelot her
vint requerre Si en fu la bataille de nous .ij. mais tele
came to-seek So thereof was the battle of us two but such
en fu la fin que iou li laissai enmener la royne &
thereof was the end that I to-him let lead-away the queen and
il me creanta comme loiaus cheualiers que il dedens lan
he to-me promised as loyal knight that he within the-year
se combateroit a moi. Et quant iou len vaudroie
himself would-fight with me And when I him-thereof would-wish
semondre. Et la royne aussi iura que elle sen vendroit
to-summon And the queen also swore that she herself-thence would-come
aueques moi. sil ne le desfendoit. Et iou len sui venus
with me if-he not her defended And I him-thereof am come
semondre. mais iou ne le voi pas chaiens. Et se il y est
to-summon but I not him see at-all in-here And if he there is
si ne se voist pas celant mais viengne auant. Car tels
so not himself may-go at-all hiding but may-he-come forward For such
cheualiers comme il est ne se deuroit mie arriere traire.
knight as he is not himself ought at-all back draw

Quant li roys connut melyagant. si li fist moult grant
When the king knew Meleagant so to-him made very great
ioie pour lamour de son pere et puis li dist. Melyagant
joy for the-love of his father and then to-him says Meleagant
lancelot nest mie chaiens. ne iou ne le ui puis que il ala
Lancelot not-is at-all in-here nor I not him saw since that he went
la royne querre. ne deuant plus dun an. vous estes bien si
the queen to-seek nor before more than-a year you are well so
sages que vous saues bien ce que vous aues a faire. Coi
wise that you know well this that you have to do What
fait il. Par foy fait li roys .xl. iors chaiens atendre. Et se
says he By faith says the king forty days in-here to-await And if
il ne vient entre chi & dont. Rales vous ent en vostre
he not comes between here and then Go-back you away into your
terre. et au chief de lan reuenes Et se il des lors a
land and at-the end of the-year come-back And if he from then with
vous ne se combat ou autres pour lui. la royne auerois.
you not himself fights or other for him the queen will-have-you
Et il dist que ensi le fera il. Si remainst a la cort. Mais
And he says that thus it will-do he So remained at the court But
chi endroit ne parole plus li contes de lui ne del roy;
here in-place not speaks more the tale of him nor of-the king
ne de sa compaignie; ains retorne a vne serour melyagant.
nor of his company but returns to a sister (of-)Meleagant

Meleagant's Sister

XIX

Meleagant's half-sister, the damsel to whom Lancelot gave the knight's head, hates her brother for taking her land. Lodging with the serf's wife whom she had raised and married, she sees how food is drawn up to Lancelot by a rope. At night she takes a boat to the tower and hears him lamenting, calling on Gawain and the queen. She sends up a thick rope and a pick; he breaks open the window with it, climbs down, and in the morning she leads him away in the best robe she has, before everyone, to her own castle, where he recovers.

En ceste partie dist li contes que melyagans auoit vne seror
In this part says the tale that Meleagant had a sister
dont li contes a parle cha en arriere a qui lancelot auoit
of-whom the tale has spoken here in back to whom Lancelot had
donne la teste dun cheualier quil ocist. Cele damoisele
given the head of-a knight whom-he killed That damsel
auoit grant duel de la prison lancelot. et moult forment
had great grief for the prison (of-)Lancelot and very strongly
haoit melyagant por chou quil li auoit tolue sa terre
hated Meleagant for this that-he from-her had taken her land
quele deuoit tenir. quar de sa mere li estoit eschaoite.
which-she ought hold for from her mother to-her was fallen
fors seulement vn chastel ou elle estoit. Ne melyagans
except only a castle where she was Nor Meleagant
nestoit ses freres que dune part quar il nauoient mie
not-was her brother but on-one side for they not-had at-all
vne mere Et pour chou le haoit elle que il lauoit toute
one mother And for this him hated she that he her-had all
desheritee outre la volente le roy baudemagu Quant la
disinherited beyond the will (of-)the king Baudemagus When the
tour fu faite si se pensa que melyagans ne lauoit faite
tower was made so herself thought that Meleagant not it-had made

se pour lancelot non enmurer. & elle auoit norri la
except for Lancelot not to-wall-up and she had nourished the
femme au serf qui la tour gardoit. et si lauoit mariee
wife of-the serf who the tower guarded and so her-had married
& moult de bien fait Si se pensa que se elle le pooit
and much of good done So herself thought that if she him could
deliurer de sa prison quil le uengeroit miex de melyagan
deliver from his prison that-he her would-avenge better on Meleagant
que nus hom. Lors sen uait a la femme au serf
than any man Then herself-thence goes to the wife of-the serf
et li fist greignor bien; que elle onques mes ne li
and to-her did greater good than she ever more — to-her
auoit fait. et se herberga en la maison qui estoit al
had done and herself lodged in the house which was at-the
pie del mares ens el chemin; elle se prinst bien garde
foot of-the marsh right in-the road she herself took well heed
que nus ne le peust apercheuoir. si regarda comment li
that anyone not her might perceive so looked how the
mengiers fu aportes a lancelot. Lors en ot elle si grant
eating was brought to Lancelot Then thereof had she so great
pitie. que elle en plora moult tenrement. Et dist a soi
pity that she thereof wept very tenderly And says to herself
meisme que se elle en quidoit morir se en geteroit
self that if she thereof thought to-die so thence would-cast-she
lancelot se elle pooit. Car trop seroit grans damages se
Lancelot if she could For too-much would-be great damage if
li mieldres cheualiers del monde moroit en si male prison.
the best knight of-the world died in so evil prison

La nuit quant il furent endormi laiens; la damoisele
That night when they were asleep in-there the damsel
apareilla son afaire en vne cambre ou ses puceles gisoient
prepared her affair in a chamber where her maidens lay

Et quant elle sot que il furent tout endormi. si sen
And when she knew that they were all asleep so herself-thence
vint a la nef et puis entra ens & vint a la tor et trouua
came to the boat and then entered in and came to the tower and found
le paneret a coi on enuoioit lancelot a mengier. Et quant
the basket by which one sent Lancelot to eat And when
elle y fu uenue. si oy lancelot qui se complaignoit et
she there was come so heard Lancelot who himself lamented and
se dolousoit de la grant prison ou il estoit et de le
himself grieved of the great prison where he was and of the
grant mesaise que il auoit. si regretoit souuent monseignor
great distress that he had so regretted often my-lord
Gauuain & disoit. Ha! mesire Gauuain se vous fuissies ensi
Gawain and said Ah my-lord Gawain if you were thus
en prison comme iou sui. et ie fuisse aussi deliures comme
in prison as I am and I were as delivered as
vous estes. il ne remansist tor ne forteresce el monde.
you are it not would-remain tower nor fortress in-the world
que ie ne conqueisse tant comme iou vous eusse trouue. Et
that I not would-conquer so-long as I you had found And
vous fait il madame la royne. dont tout li bien me sont
you says he my-lady the queen whence all the goods to-me are
venu. Certes il ne men poise mie tant pour moi se ie
come Certainly it not me-thereof grieves at-all so-much for me if I
muir yci. mais pour vous. quar iou sai bien que vous en
die here but for you for I know well that you thereof
aueres asses doel & corous des que vous saures ma mort.
will-have enough grief and anger since that you will-know my death
Et toutes voies le saures vous. Car nulle chose nest si celee
And all ways it will-know you For any thing not-is so hidden
que en la fin ne soit descouuerte et seue & aperceue.
that in the end not be uncovered and known and perceived

Grant piece se complaint lancelos et dementoit en tele
Great while himself laments Lancelot and lamented in such
maniere. Lors hurte la damoisele le paneret. et lancelot
manner Then knocks the damsel the basket and Lancelot
qui tost sen aperchoit se lieue et sen vient
who quickly himself-thereof perceives himself raises and himself-thence comes
a la fenestre et met hors sa teste tant comme il puet Et
to the window and puts out his head as-far as he can And
il demande qui est ce la. Iou sui fait elle vostre amie qui
he asks who is this there I am says she your friend who
moult sui dolante de vostre trauail Et tant men a pese
very am sorrowful for your travail And so-much me-thereof has grieved
que iou me sui mise en auenture de mort pour vous deliurer.
that I myself am put in venture of death for you to-deliver
Quant lancelot entent la parole a la damoisele si en est
When Lancelot hears the word of the damsel so thereof is
si lies que a paines pot il nul mot respondre de la grant
so glad that with pains could he any word answer from the great
ioie quil en a. Et elle loie vne grande corde a la menue
joy that-he thereof has And she binds a great rope to the small-one
qui pendoit au paneret et .j. pic auec. Et lancelot le traist
which hung at-the basket and a pick with-it And Lancelot it draws
amont moult uistement. Et puis si prent le pic as .ij. mains
up very quickly And then so takes the pick in-the two hands
si depiece la fenestre tant quil en puet bien issir. Puis
so breaks-up the window until that-he thence can well go-out Then
atacha la grosse corde par dedens. et puis si descent aual le
tied the thick rope by inside and then so descends down the
plus coiement quil puet. et ist hors del marois. Si sen
most quietly that-he can and goes out of-the marsh So himself-thence
uait lancelot couchier en une cambre. et la damoisele assez
goes Lancelot to-lie in a chamber and the damsel enough

pres de lui. Et au matin si tost comme il aiorna se
near to him And at-the morning as soon as it dawned himself
leua lancelot & uesti de la meillor robe que la damoisele
raised Lancelot and dressed in the best robe that the damsel
eust. et monta sour .j. palefroi et lenmena la damoisele
had and mounted upon a palfrey and him-led the damsel
en tel maniere voiant tous ceuls de laiens. Et erra tant
in such manner seeing all those of in-there And journeyed so-much
la damoisele que elle vint a vn sien chastel qui li estoit
the damsel that she came to a her castle which to-her was
escheus de par sa mere. ne plus nauoit de nulle autres
fallen on-the part-of her mother nor more not-had-she of any other
terres. quar melyagans li auoit toute tolue sa terre. Et
lands for Meleagant from-her had all taken her land And
quant la damoisele vient a son chastel. si demanda a lancelot
when the damsel comes to her castle so asked of Lancelot
comment il li estoit. Et il dist bien dieu merci. Et elle
how it to-him was And he says well God mercy And she
li donna quamque mestiers li fu. et il en auoit
to-him gave whatever need to-him was and he thereof had
moult grant mestier. quar assez auoit este en male prison.
very great need for enough had-he been in evil prison

Meleagant's Death

xx

Hearing that Meleagant is waiting forty days at Arthur's court for their battle, Lancelot rests the nine days left and rides there. Bors and Gawain are each offering to fight Meleagant when Lancelot arrives and is welcomed. On the meadow outside the town he unhorses Meleagant and beats him on foot until his face runs with blood; at the king's prayer he lets him rearm, then beats him again and cuts off his head as the queen signals. Kay greets him as the flower of earthly chivalry, Arthur embraces him and seats him opposite himself at the high table. The king dares not tell him of Galehaut.

Endementres quil se reposoient enuoia la damoisele a
Meanwhile that-they themselves rested sent the damsel to
la cort le roy artus por oir nouelles de melyagant. si
the court (of-)the king Arthur for to-hear news of Meleagant so
enquist li messages pourcoi melyagans seiornoit tant a la
asked the messenger wherefore Meleagant stayed so-long at the
cort le roy. Et on li conta que il atendoit .xl. iors pour
court (of-)the king And one to-him told that he awaited forty days for
auoir la bataille de lancelot. Et li dist on le terme que li
to-have the battle of Lancelot And to-him says one the term that the
.xl. ior seroient acompli. Lors sen vient li messages a
forty days would-be accomplished Then himself-thence comes the messenger to
la damoisele. et li conta ce quil auoit trouue a la cort
the damsel and to-her told this that-he had found at the court
le roy artus. Et elle le dist tantost a lancelot. Et il estoit
(of-)the king Arthur And she it says at-once to Lancelot And he was
auques reuenus en sa force si dist a la damoisele quele
somewhat come-back into his strength so says to the damsel that-she
len laist aler. quar moult li tardoit quil fust uengies
him-thence may-let go for much to-him delayed that-he were avenged

del homme el monde que il plus haoit. Sire fait la
on-the man in-the world whom he most hated Lord says the
damoisele ie vous aurai aincois appareillie armes et cheual
damsel I you shall-have first prepared arms and horse
et che que mestier vous sera. puis vous en yrois. Et
and this that need to-you will-be then yourself thence will-go-you And
sachies quil a encore .ix. iours iusques au terme que vous
know that-it has yet nine days up-to at-the term that you
y deues estre. et diex vous en doinst autele ueniance que
there ought be and God you thereof may-give such vengeance as
vous eustes del cheualier a qui vous caupastes la teste. Car
you had of-the knight to whom you cut the head For
chest li homs el monde que iou plus he! ne mes freres
this-is the man in-the world whom I most hate nor my brother
ne fu il onques fors que pour moi faire tous les maus &
not was he ever except than for me to-do all the ills and
tous les anois que il onques pot. Et desheritee ma il. &
all the troubles that he ever could And disinherited me-has he and
plus fait de honte & danui que tous li mondes nait fait.
more done of shame and of-trouble than all the world may-have done

Ensi demeure lancelot laiens encore .ix. iours Et on li
Thus stays Lancelot in-there yet nine days And one for-him
appareille armes et cheual. & puis quant il ot tout ce que
prepares arms and horse and then when he had all this that
mestiers li fu si sen part de laiens sains et haities et
need to-him was so himself-thence parts from in-there sound and well and
cheuauche tant que il vint a escaualon. ou li roys estoit a
rides until that he came to escavalon where the king was with
tout grant compaignie de gent et de cheualiers. Et melyagans
all great company of people and of knights And Meleagant
estoit ia armes. et disoit quil sen iroit por ce
was already armed and said that-he himself-thence would-go for this

quil nestoit qui la bataille fesist pour lancelot. Et lors sailli
that-it not-was-one who the battle might-do for Lancelot And then leapt
auant bohors li escillies. et dist quil feroit la bataille. se il
forward Bors the exiled and says that-he would-do the battle if he
voloit orendroit. & il dist que il ameroit miex que lancelot le
wished right-now and he says that he would-love better that Lancelot it
feist de trop que nus autres. Certes fait mesires Gauuain.
might-do by too-much than any other Certainly says my-lord Gawain
se il fust chaiens vous nen fuissies mie si engries de ceste
if he were in-here you not-thereof would-be at-all so eager for this
bataille faire comme vous estes. Et nonpourquant encore
battle to-do as you are And nevertheless yet
ni soit il mie ne remandra il mie que vous ne laies.
not-there be he at-all not will-remain it at-all that you not it-may-have
se vous tant le desires comme vous faites le samblant.
if you so-much it desire as you make the semblance
Car ie me combaterai encontre vous pour lamour de lui.
For I myself shall-fight against you for the-love of him
Certes fait adont melyagans a monseignor Gauuain iou
Certainly says then Meleagant to my-lord Gawain I
ne vous refus mie. Car il na cheualier el monde contre
not you refuse at-all For it not-has knight in-the world against
qui iou me combatisse si volentiers comme iou feroie
whom I myself would-fight so willingly as I would-do
contre vous Lors sen cort mesires Gauuain armer
against you Then himself-thence runs my-lord Gawain to-arm
maintenant. Et li roys commande que la bataille soit hors
at-once And the king commands that the battle be out
de la ville es pres Et cascuns lotroie. A cel point auint
of the town in-the meadows And each it-grants At that point befell
que lancelos entra el castel armes de toutes armes. Il
that Lancelot entered into-the castle armed with all arms He

encontra monseignor Gauuain qui bien le connut & il lui.
met my-lord Gawain who well him knew and he him
si sentrefirent moult grant ioie. & aussi firent tout li autre.
so each-other-made very great joy and also made all the others
Et li roys le corut baisier. et la royne aussi & tout li
And the king him ran to-kiss and the queen also and all the
baron. Et quant melyagans le sot si en fu tous esbahis. Et
barons And when Meleagant it knew so thereof was all amazed And
lancelot sen vint a lui et li dist. Melyagan tant
Lancelot himself-thence came to him and to-him says Meleagant so-much
aues crie & brait que vous aures la bataille. Car iou sui
have-you cried and brayed that you will-have the battle For I am
hors de la tour des mares. ou vous me meistes par traison
out of the tower of-the marsh where you me put by treason
dieu merci et cele qui gete men a. Atant sont venu
God mercy and that-one who cast me-thence has Thereupon are come
el camp si y sont les gardes meismes de par le roy.
into-the field so there are the guards selves on part (of-)the king
Lors laissent corre les cheuaus si sentredonnent moult grans
Then let run the horses so each-other-give very great
cops sor lez escus Melyagans qui moult orguellous estoit
blows upon the shields Meleagant who very proud was
fiert si durement lancelot que sa glaiue vole em pieces. Et
strikes so hard Lancelot that his lance flies in pieces And
lancelot le fiert si quil li perce lescu et li fist as
Lancelot him strikes so that-he to-him pierces the-shield and to-him made to-the
bras serrer & le bras a lescu et lempaint si quil le ploie
arms clasp and the arm to the-shield and him-thrusts so that-he him bends
a larcon derriere. si quil abat lui & le cheual tot en .j.
to the-saddlebow behind so that-he fells him and the horse all in a
mont. Lors descent tantost lancelot et trait lespee & puis
heap Then dismounts at-once Lancelot and draws the-sword and then

met lescu deuant son pis & cort sus a melyagant et il a
puts the-shield before his chest and runs upon at Meleagant and he at
lui si sentredonnent grans cops & pesans parmi lez heaumes
him so each-other-give great blows and heavy through the helms
& parmi les escus et derrompent lez escus & les haubers
and through the shields and shatter the shields and the hauberks
sor lez bras et sor lez hanches et sentrenpirent a lor
upon the arms and upon the haunches and each-other-damage to their
pooirs. et sentretienent auques en vn point iusques a miedi.
powers and each-other-hold somewhat at one point up-to at midday

Lors commence melyagans a lasser comme cils qui ne
Then begins Meleagant to tire as he who not
pooit mais sez cops soffrir Car lancelot lot tel atorne
could more his blows suffer For Lancelot him-had so arrayed
quil li auoit fait le sanc raier parmi le nes et parmi
that-he to-him had made the blood stream through the nose and through
la bouche. et a les bras et les espaulles moult durement
the mouth and has the arms and the shoulders very hard
couuertes de sanc qui li est auales du chief si
covered with blood which to-him is come-down from-the head so
ne fait mais se soffrir non. Et bien voient & dient
not does-he more except suffer not And well see and say
tout cil de la place quil est ales. Et si nen y
all those of the place that-he is gone And so not-thereof there
a nul qui dolans en soit. La royne en est lie et
has any who sorrowful thereof be The queen thereof is glad and
ioieuse quar bien voit que a cel point ert de lui
joyful for well sees that at that point will-be-she on him
vengie de la honte quil li a faite. mais longuement
avenged for the shame that-he to-her has done but long
guenchist melyagans. Et a tant soffert que en plus de
dodges Meleagant And has so-much suffered that in more than

trente lieus li saut li sans. Et lancelot hauce lespee
thirty places to-him leaps the blood And Lancelot raises the-sword
& esme a ferir grant cop Et cil qui grant paour a
and aims to strike great blow And that-one who great fear has
recule. Et quant lancelot voit quil ne la pas a cop
recoils And when Lancelot sees that-he not him-has at-all with blow
ataint si le hurte si durement quil le fait voler a terre
reached so him knocks so hard that-he him makes fly to ground
tout enuers. Lors li saut sour le cors & puis li
all backward Then to-him leaps upon the body and then from-him
esrache le heaume de la teste & le giete en mi le
tears-off the helm from the head and it throws into middle the
pre. puis li auale la uentaille. Et quant melyagans voit
meadow then to-him lowers the ventail And when Meleagant sees
quil est en tel peril de mort si prie merci. mais lancelot
that-he is in such peril of death so begs mercy but Lancelot
ne len voelt de riens oir. Lors sen vient li
not him-thereof wishes of anything to-hear Then himself-thence comes the
roys auant & prie lancelot quil ne locie pas. mais la
king forward and begs Lancelot that-he not him-may-kill at-all but the
royne li fait signes quil li cope la teste si que
queen to-him makes signs that-he to-him may-cut the head so that
lancelot sen aperchoit bien. Lors dist lancelot au
Lancelot himself-thereof perceives well Then says Lancelot to-the
roy; Sire ie ferai tant por vous que iou le lairai releuer
king Lord I shall-do so-much for you that I him shall-let rise-again
et remetre son heaume en sa teste et se iou autre fois
and put-back his helm on his head and if I other time
sui au desus de lui. sachies que ia ni aura garant
am at-the above of him know that ever not-there will-have-it warrant
quil ne muire. Maintenant se relieue lancelot de
that-he not may-die At-once himself raises-again Lancelot from

dessus lui. & suefre tant que melyagans ot relacie son
above him and suffers so-long that Meleagant had relaced his
heaume et sespee reprise & son escu. Lors li recort
helm and his-sword taken-back and his shield Then to-him runs-again
sus lancelot & le conroie tel en poi deure que il nen
upon Lancelot and him arrays such in little of-hour that it not-thereof
y a nul en la place qui tout pitie nen aient. Et
there has any in the place who all pity not-thereof may-have And
lancelot le prent au heaume et li errace de la
Lancelot him takes by-the helm and from-him tears-it from the
teste. Et quant melyagans sent sa teste descouuerte. si ot
head And when Meleagant feels his head uncovered so had
paour de mort & de la teste perdre si se trait arriere.
fear of death and of the head to-lose so himself draws back

En tel maniere comme vous poes oir rendi lancelot son
In such manner as you can hear rendered Lancelot his
heaume et son escu a melyagan & puis se recombati a lui
helm and his shield to Meleagant and then himself fought-again with him
aussi comme il auoit fait par deuant. Et lors le ra lancelot
just as he had done by before And then him has-again Lancelot
tel atorne quil la remis a merci. & li ra esrachie
so arrayed that-he him-has put-back at mercy and from-him has-again torn
le heaume de la teste. Quant lancelot ot melyagant esrachie
the helm from the head When Lancelot had from-Meleagant torn
son heaume. si hauce lespee. & li donne tel cop de lespee
his helm so raises the-sword and to-him gives such blow with the-sword
quil li fait voler la teste en mi le camp; et li cors gist
that-he to-him makes fly the head into middle the field and the body lies
a terre tous estendus. Et lancelot reboute sespee el fuerre.
on ground all stretched And Lancelot thrusts-back his-sword into-the sheath
Et lors saut auant keux li senescaus. et li oste lescu
And then leaps forward Kay the seneschal and from-him takes the-shield

de son col et li dist ha sire sor tous autres cheualiers
from his neck and to-him says ah lord above all other knights
soies vous li tres bien uenus comme la flors de toute
be you the very well come as the flower of all
cheualerie terrienne si laues bien moustre chi & aillours.
chivalry earthly so it-have-you well shown here and elsewhere
Apres vint li roys artus et lacola ensi armes comme
After came the king Arthur and him-embraced thus armed as
il estoit. si li oste le heaume de sa teste. si le baille
he was so from-him takes the helm from his head so it hands
a monseignor ywain qui li dist que bien soit il uenus.
to my-lord Yvain who to-him says that well be he come
Apres reuint mesires Gauuain a lancelot les bras tendus.
After came-back my-lord Gawain to Lancelot the arms stretched-out
et la royne aussi sen reuint a lui si lie comme nule
and the queen also herself-thence came-back to him so glad as any
femme plus. Et puis tout li autre baron apres si li
woman more And then all the other barons after so to-him
font moult grant ioie & molt grant honor. et lenmainent
make very great joy and very great honor and him-lead
a moult grant feste el palais. Lors commande li roys
with very great feast into-the palace Then commands the king
que lez tables soient mises. puis sassieent li cheualier par
that the tables be set then sit the knights through
laiens. quar il nestoit encore que entre nonne & uespres.
in-there for it not-was yet but between nones and vespers
Lors fist li roys vne chose qui moult torna lancelot
Then did the king a thing which much turned Lancelot
a grant honor. neporquant il ne lot onques mais pour
to great honor nevertheless he not it-had ever more for
homme fait. Car il le fist asseoir a son haut dois ou
man done For he him had sit at his high dais where

il mengoit droit encontre lui. Ne onques mais cheualiers
he ate right opposite him Nor ever more knight
ni auoit sis fors as hautes festes au souper quant
not-there had sat except at-the high feasts at-the supper when
il auenoit aucunes fois que aucuns cheualiers vainquoit
it befell some times that some knight vanquished
le tornoiement ou la quintaine. cil y seoit. mais ce
the tourney or the quintain that-one there sat but this
nestoit mie endroit lui. mes vn poi loing si li faisoit
not-was at-all opposite him but a little far so him made
li roys seoir a force. et por ce que tout li autre le
the king sit by force and for this that all the others him
ueissent et conneussent des lor en auant. Mais nul autre
might-see and might-know from then thence forward But any other
iour nauenoit que nuls cheualiers tant fust haus homs
day not-befell-it that any knight so-much were-he high man
si asseist. mais celui iour si assist lancelot. par la
himself-there sat but that day so sat Lancelot by the
proiere le roy & par le commandement la royne sa
prayer (of-)the king and by the command (of-)the queen his
dame si en fu moult dolans & moult honteus. mais pour
lady so thereof was very sorrowful and very ashamed but for
la volente la royne acomplir & le roy lor otroia il.
the will (of-)the queen to-accomplish and (of-)the king to-them granted he
Grant fu la ioie et la feste que li roys fist de lancelot.
Great was the joy and the feast that the king made of Lancelot
quar grant tamps auoit quil ne lauoit veu si li demande
for great time had-it that-he not him-had seen so of-him asks
comment il la puis fait. Et il li dist bien. la dieu merci
how he it-has since done And he to-him says well there God mercy

quar il a este sains et haities. Et li roys ne li osa dire la
for he has been sound and well And the king not to-him dared tell the
nouele de Galeholt quar il quidoit bien quil nen seust mot.
news of Galehaut for he thought well that-he not-thereof knew word

Margondes

XXI

A knight in red arms rides into the hall and accuses Lancelot of murdering Meleagant when he cried mercy, and summons him to the court of King Baudemagus on the Magdalen's day. A knight brings news that Meleagant's body has been carried away. Lancelot tells the king his adventures, which Arthur has written down, and urges Bors not to give up the chivalry he has begun and never to refuse a lady or damsel who asks his help. After a week of feasting Lancelot leaves. In the pinewood he meets a knight who calls the queen the most disloyal woman alive, citing a damsel who brought a ring as proof that she had loved Lancelot. They fight; Lancelot makes him admit the queen is one of the most worthy ladies and sends him to beg her pardon. He is Margondes of the New Castle. Lancelot learns from a squire that Dodinel has been wounded for being the queen's knight.

Endementiers quil parloient ensi entra laiens vns cheualiers
Meanwhile that-they spoke thus entered in-there a knight
en la sale armes de totes armes. Li cheualiers estoit grans
into the hall armed with all arms The knight was great
& corsus et ot bones armes et furent toutes uermeilles.
and stout and had good arms and were all red
il vait sanz saluer lez vns ne les autres iusques a la table.
he goes without greeting the ones nor the others up-to at the table
Quant il ot assez regarde ceuls qui mangoient si parla si
When he had enough looked-at those who ate so spoke so
haut que tout le porent oir. et dist ou est li lerres traitres
loud that all it could hear and says where is the thief traitor

li pires de tous lez autres qui melyagant a ocis le fil au
the worst of all the others who Meleagant has killed the son of-the
roy baudemagu. ou est il teuls a qui nous auons faites
king Baudemagus where is he such to whom we have done
toutes lez honors el royaume de gorre Et ore a fait tel
all the honors in-the realm of gorre And now has-he done such
desloiaute comme docirre le meillor cheualier del monde.
disloyalty as of-killing the best knight of-the world
A chest mot se regarde lancelot arriere. et li cheualiers
At this word himself looks Lancelot back and the knight
le connut bien. et dist au roy que est che sire que vous
him knew well and says to-the king what is this lord that you
faites. On vous tient au plus preudomme del monde &
do One you holds for-the most worthy-man of-the world and
vous aues assis a uostre table le plus desloial cheualier qui
you have seated at your table the most disloyal knight who
viue Certes moult men esmerueil. Lors saut lancelot
may-live Certainly much myself-thereof marvel-I Then leaps Lancelot
hors de la table tous honteus pour le honte que cil
out of the table all ashamed for the shame that that-one
li auoit dite uengier. si li dist. sire cheualiers vous
to-him had said to-avenge so to-him says lord knight you
nestes mie cortois qui honte me dites pour noiant. Certes
not-are at-all courteous who shame to-me say for nothing Certainly
fait cil on ne vous deust mie dire honte. Ains vous
says that-one one not you ought at-all say shame Rather you
en deueroit on faire tant que on porroit. Car vous aues
thereof ought one do so-much as one could For you have
ocis le meillour cheualier del monde. ce fu melyagant.
killed the best knight of-the world this was Meleagant
maluaisement et desloiaument. Iou ne locis pas fait
wickedly and disloyally I not him-killed at-all says

lancelos en reponnailles. quar plus de .ijc. cheualiers
Lancelot in hiding for more than two-hundred knights
y furent pour veoir la bataille de moi et de lui Certes
there were for to-see the battle of me and of him Certainly
fait cil desloiaument lochesistes vous quant il vous cria
says that-one disloyally him-killed you when he to-you cried
merci Si sui pres que iou vous en proeue a desloial. et
mercy So am-I ready that I you thereof may-prove for disloyal and
a traitre en autre cort que en cestui. se vous vous en
for traitor in other court than in this-one if you yourself thereof
oses desfendre encontre vn cheualier en la cort le roy
dare defend against a knight in the court (of-)the king
baudemagu. Iou vous en prouerai a traitour. ensi com iou
Baudemagus I you thereof shall-prove for traitor thus as I
vous ai dit. Et lancelos dist que il sen desfendera.
to-you have said And Lancelot says that he himself-thereof will-defend
Ore y soies dont fait cil de lundi en .j. mois au
Now there be then says that-one from Monday in a month at-the
iour de la magdalaine. et iou vous creant que vous mi
day of the Magdalen and I to-you promise that you me-there
troueres au iour que ie vous ai dit. se iou ne sui mors
will-find at-the day that I to-you have said if I not am dead
ou prisons ne me tient. Li cheualiers sen part atant
or prison not me holds The knight himself-thence parts thereupon
que plus ni demeure. et lancelot se rassiet par le
that more not-there stays and Lancelot himself seats-again by the
commandement le roy. Lors commencent a parler laiens
command (of-)the king Then begin to speak in-there
del cheualier arme uermel & dient que trop est vilains
of-the knight armed red and say that too-much is churlish
& trop musardement auoit parle contre lancelot del lac.
and too foolishly had spoken against Lancelot of-the lake

Apres ne demora gaires que laiens entra vns cheualiers et
After not tarried much that in-there entered a knight and
dist au roy. sire fait il on enporte melyagant en vne trop
says to-the king lord says he one carries Meleagant in a too
riche litiere. et sont auec plus de .xxx. cheualier tout
rich litter and are with-him more than thirty knights all
arme et font moult meruelleus doel tout ensamble. Certes
armed and make very marvelous grief all together Certainly
fait li roys iou vausisse bien que li afaires fust tout
says the king I would-have-wished well that the affair were all
autrement ales que il nest. Et moult amaisse miex por
otherwise gone than it is And much would-have-loved-I better for
lamour du roy baudemagu que cils afaires eust este aillors
the-love of-the king Baudemagus that that affair had been elsewhere
que en ma cort Et puis que ensi est souffrir le nous
than in my court And since that thus it-is to-suffer it us
conuient. Quant li cheualier ont mangie si sen vont
behooves When the knights have eaten so themselves-thence go
a lor osteuls. mais li roys retint lancelot et lenmena as
to their lodgings but the king kept Lancelot and him-led to-the
fenestres de la sale. et la royne fu auec euls. & mesires
windows of the hall and the queen was with them and my-lord
Gauuain et bohors li escillies qui moult ot grant ioie de
Gawain and Bors the exiled who very had great joy of
lancelot. Et li roys le coniure sour son sairement quil
Lancelot And the king him conjures upon his oath that-he
li die oiant la compaignie lez auentures qui auenues
to-him may-tell hearing the company the adventures which befallen
li estoient puis quil estoit partis de laiens. Il en
to-him were since that-he was parted from in-there He thereof
reconut grant partie; et grant partie lor en cela. Si
recounted great part and great part from-them thereof hid So

les oy moult volentiers li roys et la royne. si les fist li
them heard very willingly the king and the queen so them had the
roys mettre en escrit. pour ce que apres lor mort fuissent
king put in writing for this that after their death they-might-be
ramenteues. Lors demanda lancelot noueles de lyonel. Certes
remembered Then asked Lancelot news of Lionel Certainly
fait li roys plus a dun an quil ne vous fina de querre.
says the king more has-it than-a year that-he not you ceased to seek
Car cascuns disoit que vous esties mors. ha! diex fait lancelot
For each said that you were dead ah God says Lancelot
vous en soies garde Lors li conte li roys comment
you him be guard Then to-him tells the king how
bohors estoit uenus a cort et en quele maniere. et les
Bors was come to court and in what manner and the
proesces quil auoit fait encontre .v. cheualiers lez meillors
prowesses that-he had done against five knights the best
de sa maison. et comment tout li cheualier monterent
of his house and how all the knights mounted
en la charrete. De ceste nouelle sourist lancelot. et fist
into the cart At this news smiles Lancelot and made
a bohort molt tres grant ioie et le baisa molt doucement
to Bors very very great joy and him kissed very sweetly
quar grant piece ot de tamps passe quil ne lauoit mes veu.
for great while had of time passed that-he not him-had more seen
Si li dist biaus dous cousins or gardes bien que vous
So to-him says fair sweet cousin now see well that you
facies tant que tous li mons parolece de vous des ore mais
may-do so-much that all the world may-speak of you from now more
aussi com il fet orendroit. Naies mie cheualerie commencie
just as it does right-now Not-have at-all chivalry begun
pour laissier le tantost. mais por amender plus & plus. Si
for to-leave it at-once but for to-amend more and more So

gardes pour lamour de moi que ia dame ne damoisele ne
see for the-love of me that ever lady nor damsel not
sen aille escondite de vous qui dayde vous requiere.
herself-thence may-go refused by you who of-help you may-require
mais secores & aidies totes celes que vous quideres qui
but succor and help all those whom you will-think that
mestier en aient & il li creante que ensi le fera il.
need thereof may-have and he to-him promises that thus it will-do he
En tel ioie et en tel feste tint li rois artus lancelot
In such joy and in such feast held the king Arthur Lancelot
toute la semaine. si nest el monde ioie ne deduit dont il
all the week so not-is in-the world joy nor delight whereof he
nait sa part. Car de sa dame dont toute sa ioie li
not-may-have his part For of his lady whence all his joy to-him
venoit. ot il toute sa volente Au chief de la semaine quant
came had he all his will At-the end of the week when
lancelot sen dut partir et aler si ni ot celui qui
Lancelot himself-thence was-to part and go so not-there had that-one who
asses nen fust dolans de cest departement. Si en plora
enough not-thereof were sorrowful of this parting So thereof wept
la royne moult tenrement mais ce fu si celeement que
the queen very tenderly but this was so secretly that
nus ne le sot. Et quant ce vint au lundi que lancelot ot
anyone not it knew And when this came to-the Monday that Lancelot had
oy messe si sarma & monta sor son cheual & puis
heard mass so himself-armed and mounted upon his horse and then
se parti de la cort que nus ne le sot fors seulement
himself parted from the court that anyone not it knew except only
la royne Et il cheuauche toute iour sans auenture trouuer
the queen And he rides all day without adventure to-find
qui a conter face. La nuit iut chies vn forestier
which to tell may-make That night lay-he at-the-house-of a forester

qui moult bien le herberga. Et lendemain se remist
who very well him lodged And the-next-day himself put-again
en son chemin au plus matin que il pot. si entra en
on his road at-the most early that he could so entered into
vne forest con apeloit la sapinoie A destre trouua vn
a forest that-one called the pinewood On right found-he a
sentier qui pieca nauoit este hantes de gent. Et pour
path which long not-had been frequented by people And for
chou tourna cele part. et ala cele voie iusques enuers
this turned that side and went that way up-to toward
tierce. Lors choisi .j. cheualier qui tous seus cheualchoit
terce Then made-out a knight who all alone rode
& estoit bien armes de toutes armes & lancelot le salue
and was well armed with all arms and Lancelot him greets
et cil li rent son salut. et li demande dont il
and that-one to-him renders his greeting and of-him asks whence he
est Et lancelot li dist quil est de la terre de Gaule.
is And Lancelot to-him says that-he is of the land of Gaul
Sire fait adont li cheualiers fustes vous onques a la cort
Lord says then the knight were you ever at the court
le roy artus. Oil fait lancelot iou y ai bien este aucune
(of-)the king Arthur Yes says Lancelot I there have well been some
fois. Et veis tu onques la royne fait li cheualiers. enon
time And sawest thou ever the queen says the knight in-name
dieu fait lancelot. voirement lai iou veue. Enon dieu
(of-)God says Lancelot truly her-have I seen In-name (of-)God
fait cil or poes vous dire que vous aues veu la plus
says that-one now can you say that you have seen the most
desloiaus femme que vous ueissies onques ne qui soit el
disloyal woman that you saw ever nor who be in-the
monde. Comment fait lancelot le saues vous. Iou le sai bien
world How says Lancelot it know you I it know well

fait cil et si vous dirai bien comment. il auint awan par
says that-one and so you shall-tell well how it befell last-year by
auenture que iou estoie a la cort le roy artus Lors vint
adventure that I was at the court (of-)the king Arthur Then came
laiens vne damoisele qui dist que lancelot estoit mors & quil
in-there a damsel who says that Lancelot was dead and that-he
crioit merci au roy artus de ce quil ot geu auec sa femme
cried mercy to-the king Arthur for this that-he had lain with his wife
et de ceste chose aporta la damoisele bones enseignes que
and of this thing brought the damsel good signs that
bien en dut estre creue. Et queles furent lez enseignes
well thereof ought-she be believed And what were the signs
fait lancelot. Lanel fait il quil ot rechut par druerie. Et
says Lancelot The-ring says he which-he had received by love-token And
quant la damoisele li tendi a enseignes por ce que elle
when the damsel to-her held-out-it for signs for this that she
en fust creue; onques la royne ne sen escondist.
thereof might-be believed ever the queen not herself-thereof excused
Ains dist quele lauoit ame. & ne fu ce bien cose aperceue
But says that-she him-had loved and not was this well thing perceived
que elle est tele com ie vous ai dit. Certes oil ce mest auis.
that she is such as I to-you have said Certainly yes this to-me-is opinion
Lors est lancelot moult coroucies et dist. sire cheualiers
Then is Lancelot very angered and says lord knight
ce est folie se vous ne le poes metre auant et prouuer. Il
this is folly if you not it can put forward and prove It
na cheualier el monde fait cil encontre qui iou ne
not-has knight in-the world says that-one against whom I not
losaise bien moustrer. fors encontre vn tout seulement.
it-would-dare well show except against one all only
Et qui est il fait lancelot. Chou est fait il lancelot del
And who is he says Lancelot This is says he Lancelot of-the

lac. quar encontre tous autres loseroie iou bien moustrer.
lake for against all others it-would-dare I well show
fors encontre lui. Plus a dun an fait lancelot que on
except against him More has-it than-a year says Lancelot that one
set bien quil est mors. Chou est voirs fait il. Dont nest
knows well that-he is dead This is true says he Then not-is
il homme el monde vers qui iou ne losaisse bien
it man in-the world against whom I not it-would-dare well
desfendre & prouuer que elle est la plus desloiaus femme
defend and prove that she is the most disloyal woman
qui soit. quant elle el lieu del roy qui est li plus
who be when she in-the place of-the king who is the most
preudoms del monde mist couchier autrui que lui. Par foy
worthy-man of-the world put to-lie other than him By faith
fait lancelot il a maint cheualier en cest pais que sil
says Lancelot it has many knight in this country who if-they
le vous ooient dire qui le vous contrediroient & qui bien
it to-you heard say who it to-you would-gainsay and who well
desfenderoient la royne de tel blasme que vous li metes
would-defend the queen from such blame as you to-her put
seure. Ce nestes vous pas fait cil. Ce ne saues vous
upon This not-are you at-all says that-one This not know you
mie fait lancelot. Si len desfendes fait cil quar iou
at-all says Lancelot So her-thereof defend says that-one for I
sui pres del prouuer. que elle est tele com ie vous dis. et
am ready of-the proving that she is such as I to-you said and
encore asses plus desloiaus que iou ne dis. Et iou sui pres
yet enough more disloyal than I — said And I am ready
del desfendre fait lancelot. si vous gardes hui mes de moi.
of-the defending says Lancelot so yourself guard today more from me

Atant laissent lez cheuaus corre si sentreuienent &
Thereupon let the horses run so each-other-come and
sentrefierent de si grans aleures com li cheual pueent
each-other-strike with so great paces as the horses can
corre sor lez escus si durement quil les font fendre et
run upon the shields so hard that-they them make split and
perchier. Li cheualiers brise sa lance & lancelot le fiert si
pierce The knight breaks his lance and Lancelot him strikes so
durement quil abat et lui et le cheual tout en vn mont.
hard that-he fells both him and the horse all in a heap
Et il traist tantost son glaiue a soi et lapoie a vn
And he draws at-once his lance to himself and it-leans to a
arbre. quar bien pense que encore li aura mestier. puis
tree for well thinks that yet to-him will-have need then
descent de son cheual et latache a .j. arbre. puis esgarde
dismounts from his horse and it-ties to a tree then looks
et voit que li cheualiers est leues. si li cort sus lespee
and sees that the knight is risen so to-him runs upon the-sword
traite. et cil li reuient moult iries. si sentredounent
drawn and that-one to-him comes-back very angered so each-other-give
lez greignors cops que il onques porent Si que dambes .ij.
the greatest blows that they ever could So that from-both two
les heaumes font voler les cercles. Si trueue lancelot el
the helms make fly the circlets So finds Lancelot in-the
cheualier moult de desfense. mais en la fin ni pot li
knight much of defense but in the end not-there could the
cheualiers durer. Et nonpourquant il estoit de moult grant
knight last And nevertheless he was of very great
proece. si se desfent a quel que paine iusques a miedi.
prowess so himself defends with what ever pain up-to at midday
Lors le haste lancelot plus & plus quil ne soloit & le
Then him presses Lancelot more and more than-he — was-wont and him

conroie tel en poi deure que en plus de trente lieus li
arrays such in little of-hour that in more than thirty places to-him
fait saillir le sanc du cors tot cler. si que cil ne puet
makes leap the blood from-the body all clear so that that-one not can
plus soffrir Et lancelot le maine la ou il veult vne heure
more suffer And Lancelot him leads there where he wishes one hour
auant et autre arriere. Et quant cil voit quil ne poet
forward and other back And when that-one sees that-he not can
plus durer si crie merci Car grant paour ot de morir. si
more last so cries mercy For great fear had-he of dying so
rent sespee a lancelot. Et il dist que ia ne le prendra.
renders his-sword to Lancelot And he says that ever not it will-take
se il ne li creante a faire chou que il li commandera
if he not to-him promises to do this that he to-him will-command
Et cil dist que il fera son plaisir tout outreement.
And that-one says that he will-do his pleasure all wholly

Or vous couuient fait lancelot tout premierement otroiier
Now you behooves says Lancelot all first to-grant
que madame est vne des plus vaillans dames del monde.
that my-lady is one of-the most valiant ladies of-the world
Et cil li otroie maintenant. Car bien voit que faire
And that-one to-him grants at-once For well sees that to-do
li couuient. Et lancelot li dist. encore vous conuient
him behooves And Lancelot to-him says yet you behooves
il plus faire. Car il vous conuient aler a la cort le roy
it more to-do For it you behooves to-go to the court (of-)the king
artus et crier merci a madame la royne de la vilonnie que
Arthur and to-cry mercy to my-lady the queen for the villainy that
vous aues dite de li. si dires que vns siens cheualiers
you have said of her so will-say-you that a her knight
vous enuoie a lui. Si vous gardez dez ore mais en auant
you sends to her So yourself guard from now more in forward

de dire vilonnie de si haute dame & de si vaillant comme
from saying villainy of so high lady and of so valiant as
est madame la royne Car nuls bien ne vous en porroit
is my-lady the queen For any good not to-you thereof could
uenir. Mais au partir voeil iou vostre non sauoir. Et
come But at-the parting wish I your name to-know And
cil li dist quil auoit non margondes del noef castel.
that-one to-him says that-he had name Margondes of-the new castle
Et ou alies vous fait lancelos. Sire fait cil iou aloie a
And where went you says Lancelot Lord says that-one I went to
.j. tornoiement qui demain sera en la fin de ceste forest.
a tourney which tomorrow will-be at the end of this forest
De quele gent sera il fait lancelot. Sire icil del castel as
Of what people will-be it says Lancelot Lord those of-the castle of-the
dames lont pris encontre ceuls del chastel as puceles. si
ladies it-have taken against those of-the castle of-the maidens so
y aura demain grant plente de cheualerie. Si men
there will-have-it tomorrow great plenty of chivalry So myself-thence
irai atant sil vous plaist. mais aincois vous voel iou
shall-I-go thereupon if-it you pleases but first you wish I
proier. que vous me dites qui vous estes. Demandes le
to-beg that you me tell who you are Ask it
fait il a madame la royne & elle le vous dira. Et cil
says he of my-lady the queen and she it to-you will-say And that-one
sen part atant quant il voit que plus nen porra
himself-thence parts thereupon when he sees that more not-thereof will-be-able
traire. Et lancelot sen uait tot son sentier tant que
draw And Lancelot himself-thence goes all his path until that
il reuient a son grant chemin ferre. Lors a ataint un
he comes-back to his great road paved Then has reached a
escuier qui emportoit vn cheualier deuant lui sour .j. grant
squire who carried a knight before him upon a great

destrier. Il salue lescuier. Et cil respont diex vous
charger He greets the-squire And that-one answers God you
beneie. Biaus amis fait lancelot qui naura cel cheualier.
bless Fair friend says Lancelot who wounded that knight
Sire fait cil cels del plaissie Et pourcoi le naurerent
Lord says that-one those of-the palisade And wherefore him wounded
il fait lancelot. pour ce quil dist quil estoit cheualiers
they says Lancelot for this that-he said that-he was knight
la royne genieure Et onques ni ot autre forfait Et
(of-)the queen Guinevere And ever not-there had other offense And
comment a il non fait lancelot. Sire fait il. on lapele
how has he name says Lancelot Lord says he one him-calls
dodynel le sauuage frere au duc de clarence. & lors est
Dodinel the wild brother to-the duke of clarence and then is
lancelos moult courocies. Car dodynel connissoit il bien
Lancelot very angered For Dodinel knew he well
Car maintes fois lauoit il veu en lostel le roy artus Et
For many times him-had he seen in the-house (of-)the king Arthur And
lors demande a lescuier de quel part li plasseis est. Sire
then asks of the-squire on what side the palisade is Lord
fait il il ni a pas vne lieue. et vees chi le chemin
says he it not-there has at-all a league and see here the road
qui tout droit vous y menra se vous y uoles aler.
which all straight you there will-lead if you there wish to-go

Melyadus the Black

XXII

At a tower in a marsh Lancelot is challenged as the queen's knight and kills the first who rides out. Ten knights follow, and he scatters them. Their lord, in black arms, fights him with sharpened lances, and Lancelot unhorses him and forces him to yield. He explains that a year ago the queen's knights rescued a man he and his brothers were dragging behind a horse and killed his two brothers, so he swore to kill or imprison every knight of the queen. Lancelot makes him swear never to attack them except in self-defense and to yield himself to the queen. He is Melyadus the Black. Lancelot lodges with a hermit and comes to a great assembly near Gouendeliore.

Quant lancelot entent de lescuier que dodyniaus ot este naures
When Lancelot hears from the-squire that Dodinel had been wounded
pour lamor de la royne si en ot si grant doel que plus ne
for the-love of the queen so thereof had so great grief that more not
pot. Lors natent plus lancelot. ains sen vait grant aleure.
could Then not-waits more Lancelot but himself-thence goes great pace
si not gaires ale quant il vit deuant lui vne moult bele tour
so not-had much gone when he saw before him a very fair tower
et moult riche qui seoit en vn mares et deuant la tour en
and very rich which sat in a marsh and before the tower in
mi .j. pre auoit tendu .iiij. paueillons grans & biaus. Et
middle a meadow had-it pitched four pavilions great and fair And
quant lancelot aproce des paueillons si en uoit issir hors .i.
when Lancelot approaches of-the pavilions so thence sees go out a
cheualier arme de toutes armes qui li demande qui il est
knight armed with all arms who of-him asks who he is
Et lancelot li dist que il est de la maison le roy artus.
And Lancelot to-him says that he is of the house (of-)the king Arthur
Se vous estes des cheualiers a la royne Genieure. si vous
If you are of-the knights of the queen Guinevere so yourself

gardes de moi Car ie ne vous asseur mie. Et lancelot dist
guard from me For I not you assure at-all And Lancelot says
que ses cheualiers est il en tous lieus. Dont vous couuient
that her knight is he in all places Then you behooves
fait cil iouster a moi et a tous ceuls qui laiens sont.
says that-one to-joust with me and with all those who in-there are
Comment fait lancelot haes vous dont madame la royne
How says Lancelot hate you then my-lady the queen
a mort. Oil fait cil plus que nulle riens del monde.
to death Yes says that-one more than any thing of-the world
et pour lamor de li ocis iou tous ceuls qui de li se
and for the-love of her kill I all those who from her themselves
reclaiment. par foy fait lancelot par ceste hayne morres vous
claim by faith says Lancelot by this hatred will-die you
se iou vif longement. Et iou ne seroie mie loiaus se iou
if I live long And I not would-be at-all loyal if I
madame ne uengoie de ses anemis. Or la uengies dont fait
my-lady not avenged on her enemies Now her avenge then says
cil quar iou le he & li mesfai quant iou puis. Dont
that-one for I her hate and to-her misdo when I can Then
vous gardes de moi fait lancelot. quar ie vous desfi. Lors
yourself guard from me says Lancelot for I you defy Then
laisse corre li vnz encontre lautre et sentredonnent grans
lets run the one against the-other and each-other-give great
cops de lor glaiues. Li cheualiers fiert lancelot si quil
blows with their lances The knight strikes Lancelot so that-he
li perce lescu. mais li haubers fu fors si que maille
to-him pierces the-shield but the hauberk was strong so that mail
nen rompi et li glaiues vole em pieces. Et lancelot le
not-thereof broke and the lance flies in pieces And Lancelot him
fiert si durement que parmi lescu & parmi le hauberc
strikes so hard that through the-shield and through the hauberk

li met le fer trenchant el cors & le trebuche a
to-him puts the iron cutting into-the body and him topples to
terre mort. Il retrait son glaiue fors a soi tout sanglent.
ground dead He draws-back his lance out to himself all bloody
Lors issent del paueillon tot arme iusqua .x. cheualiers
Then go-out from-the pavilion all armed up-to ten knights
les escus as cols lez lances es mains Et quant lancelot
the shields at-the necks the lances in-the hands And when Lancelot
lez voit uenir si lor torne la teste del cheual le glaiue
them sees come so to-them turns the head of-the horse the lance
alongie dont li fers estoit trenchans Et li premiers quil
lengthened whose the iron was cutting And the first whom-he
encontre a depeciet sour lui son glaiue Et lancelot le
meets has shattered upon him his lance And Lancelot him
fiert si quil labat del cheual a terre & li vait par
strikes so that-he him-fells from-the horse to ground and to-him goes by
dessus le cors tout a cheual tant que tout le debrise.
over the body all on horse until that all him breaks
Et cil se pasme qui grant angoisse sent. Et lancelot
And that-one himself swoons who great anguish feels And Lancelot
se lance outre. si en ataint .j. autre. si quil le porte
himself flings beyond so thereof reaches an other so that-he him carries
a terre & au chaoir brise li glaiues Lors a traite
to ground and at-the falling breaks the lance Then has drawn
lespee & cort sus as autres. Et cil a lui non pas
the-sword and runs upon at-the others And those at him not at-all
pour chou que tout le ferissent ensamble. mes cascuns
for this that all him might-strike together but each
par lui lun apres lautre. Car la coustume estoit tele a
by himself the-one after the-other For the custom was such at
cel tamps. que troi cheualier ou .iiij. ne ferissent mie sour
that time that three knights or four not would-strike at-all upon

.j. cheualier. Ains sont uenu a la mellee Et lancelot qui
a knight But are come to the melee And Lancelot who
tient le branc el poing lez envaist. et fiert si durement
holds the blade in-the fist them assails and strikes so hard
le premier que il encontre. a chou que il y met le
the first that he meets at this that he there puts the
plus de sa force si quil li fent le heaume et le coiffe
most of his strength so that-he to-him splits the helm and the coif
de fer & li fait sentir le branc desi en la ceruele et
of iron and to-him makes feel the blade up-to into the brain and
cil chiet ius del cheual pour langoisse de la mort
that-one falls down from-the horse for the-anguish of the death
quil sent. Et lancelot se fiert entre les autres et lor
that-he feels And Lancelot himself strikes among the others and to-them
derront lor heaumes & lor detrence lor haubers sor lor
breaks their helms and to-them cuts their hauberks upon their
espaulles & sor lor hanches. si les depart & esparpeille
shoulders and upon their haunches so them parts and scatters
a lespee qui bien taille. Et est si vistes et si legiers
with the-sword which well cuts And is so quick and so light
que plus les blece que il lui. si fait tel mellee par sa
that more them wounds than they him so makes such melee by his
proece que tout cil sen esbaissent qui le voient
prowess that all those themselves-thereof amaze who him see
& bien lor est auis que a la desfense que il trueuent
and well to-them is opinion that by the defense that they find
en lui que il ne sera ia mis au desous par nes .j. deuls
in him that he not will-be ever put at-the below by not one of-them
Ensi se contient lancelot vne grant piece que cil ne
Thus himself conducts Lancelot a great while that those not
li mesfont se petit non. Lors issi du castel vns
to-him misdo except little not Then went-out from-the castle a

cheualiers armes dunes armes noires. et sist sor vn cheual
knight armed with-some arms black and sat upon a horse
fort et isniel. Il vint poignant a la mellee. et quant il
strong and swift He came spurring to the melee and when he
voit que cil del paueillon ne pueent venir au dessus del
sees that those of-the pavilion not can come at-the above of-the
cheualier si les a fait traire ariere & laidenge & maudist
knight so them has made draw back and reviles and curses
Et cil sen partent si tost comme cil lor a
And those themselves-thence part as soon as that-one to-them has
dit. qui lor sires estoit. Quant lancelot fu seul a seul auec
said who their lord was When Lancelot was alone to alone with
le cheualier. si la cils apele & li dist. Sire dites
the knight so him-has that-one called and to-him says Lord tell
moi qui vous estes. Iou sui fait lancelot vns cheualiers qui
me who you are I am says Lancelot a knight who
sui a la royne Genieure. Che poise moi fait cil quar iou
am to the queen Guinevere This grieves me says that-one for I
voi que vous estes moult tres boins cheualiers. Et porcoi
see that you are very very good knight And wherefore
vous en poise il fait lancelos. pour chou fait cil que
you thereof grieves it says Lancelot for this says that-one that
vous nen poes escaper sans mort puis que vous estes a
you not-thence can escape without death since that you are to
lui. Lors sen vait maintenant as paueillons et prent
her Then himself-thence goes at-once to-the pavilions and takes
.ij. glaiues. dont lez hanstes furent grosses & roides et
two lances whose the shafts were thick and stiff and
li fer trenchant et amore. si en baille a lancelot vne.
the irons cutting and sharpened so thereof hands to Lancelot one
et lautre retint a son oes. et li dist que iouster li
and the-other kept for his use and to-him says that to-joust him

conuient a lui. Lors laissent corre li vns encontre lautre
behooves with him Then let run the one against the-other
si tost com li cheual porent aler. et sentrefierent sor les
as soon as the horses could go and each-other-strike upon the
escus de toutes lor forces. Et li cheualiers fiert lancelot si
shields with all their strength And the knight strikes Lancelot so
durement que parmi lescu et parmi le hauberc li fait
hard that through the-shield and through the hauberk to-him makes
sentir le glaiue mais en char ne le touche mie. Et lancelot
feel the lance but in flesh not him touches at-all And Lancelot
le fiert de si grant uertu que li escus ne li haubers
him strikes with so great strength that the shield nor the hauberk
ne le garantist quil ne li mete fer et fust parmi
not him protects that-he not to-him may-put iron and wood through
lespaulle. et lempaint si durement quil le porte a terre
the-shoulder and him-thrusts so hard that-he him carries to ground
tout estendu Et au cheoir que il fait brise li glaiues. si
all stretched And at-the falling that he makes breaks the lance so
que li tronchons li demeure en lespaulle del cheualier.
that the stump to-him remains in the-shoulder of-the knight
Et lancelot voloit descendre pour lui corre sus. et il voit
And Lancelot wished to-dismount for him to-run upon and he sees
uenir ceuls del paueillon qui ore estoient contre lui. et
come those of-the pavilion who now were against him and
il vait encontre euls lespee traite et fiert si le premier
he goes against them the-sword drawn and strikes so the first
que il encontre; que des archons le fait voler a terre.
that he meets that from-the saddlebows him makes fly to ground
Lors point as autres et se fiert entreuls et lor
Then spurs at-the others and himself strikes among-them and to-them
detrence heaumes et escus et haubers si les maistroie
cuts helms and shields and hauberks so them masters

si en poi deure que il ni ot celui qui a cop losast
so in little of-hour that it not-there had that-one who at blow him-dared
atendre. Et si ni ot celui a qui il nait fait
await And so not-there had that-one to whom he not-may-have made
lespee sentir iusques au sanc. Si senfuient li vns cha et
the-sword feel up-to at-the blood So flee the ones here and
li autres la. Et il lez cache tant que la forest len
the others there And he them chases until that the forest from-him-thence
tolt la veue. si retorne au grant cheualier. Car il voldra
takes the sight so returns to-the great knight For he will-wish
sauoir lestre et le conuigne de laiens. Et quant il est
to-know the-state and the arrangement of in-there And when he is
uenus iusques a lui si descent et li cort sus. Et cil
come up-to at him so dismounts and to-him runs upon And that-one
sestoit ia releues en estant comme cil qui moult
himself-was already raised-again on standing as that-one who very
estoit naures. Et il lahert par le heaume et li esrache
was wounded And he him-seizes by the helm and from-him tears-it
de la teste et dist quil est mors sil ne se rent. Et
from the head and says that-he is dead if-he not himself yields And
il traist maintenant lespee et fait samblant quil li
he draws at-once the-sword and makes semblance that-he to-him
voelle la teste coper. Et quant cil voit lespee uenir si
may-wish the head to-cut And when that-one sees the-sword come so
ot paour de mort. si crie ha! gentiex homs ne mochies
had fear of death so cries ah noble man not me-kill
pas. vees chi mespee ains que tu mochies. iou le te
at-all see here my-sword before that thou me-kill I it to-thee
rens Et lancelot le prent tout maintenant. Or me dites fait
yield And Lancelot it takes all at-once Now me tell says

lancelot pourcoi vous les cheualiers qui de par la royne
Lancelot wherefore you the knights who on part (of-)the queen
se reclaiment voles ocirre. Sire fait il ie le vous dirai.
themselves claim wish to-kill Lord says he I it to-you shall-tell
Il auint ore a vn an que entre moi et .ij. de mes freres
It befell now a year ago that between me and two of my brothers
qui cheualier estoient cheuauchiemes .j. ior par la forest
who knights were we-rode one day through the forest
de cardoel. et celui iour meismes y chassoit li roys artus.
of cardoel and that day same there hunted the king Arthur
et auoit la royne amenee pour iouer. Lors auint que nous
and had the queen brought for to-sport Then befell that we
encontrames .j. cheualier que nous haiemes de mortel haine.
met a knight whom we hated with mortal hatred
pour .j. nostre cousin quil auoit ocis. Nous le presimes
for a our cousin whom-he had killed We him took
erranment quar nous en voliemes greignor iustice faire que
swiftly for we thereof wished greater justice to-do than
de lui ocirre. Et tantost le liames a le keue de lun de nos
of him killing And at-once him bound to the tail of one of our
cheuaus si laliemes trainant apres nous. Et lors encontrames
horses so him-went dragging after us And then met
nous la royne genieure qui auoit en sa compaignie iusques
we the queen Guinevere who had in her company up-to
a .x. cheualiers tous armes. Et quant elle vit que nous
at ten knights all armed And when she saw that we
meniemes le cheualier si mal. si len prist grans pities.
led the knight so ill so her-thence took great pity
et nous pria que nous le laissisiemes a tant que nous
and us begged that we him should-leave at so-much as we
en auiemes fait. Et nous desimes que nous nen
thereof had done And we said that we not-thereof

feriemes riens pour li. Et elle dist que si feriemes mal
would-do anything for her And she says that so would-we-do ill
gre nostre. Ensi commencha la mellee entre nous si furent
will our Thus began the melee between us so were
li doi cheualier qui mi frere estoient mort. et li cheualier
the two knights who my brothers were dead and the knight
rescous. Et moi meismes eussent il mort se iou ne
rescued And me self would-have they killed if I not
men fuisse fuis Et de ceste auenture fui iou si dolans.
myself-thence were fled And of this adventure was I so sorrowful
que plus ne poi si men vinc en ceste tour qui moie
that more not could-I so myself-thence came into this tower which mine
est et fis vn sairement par deuant mes hommes que iames
is and made an oath by before my men that ever-more
ne passeroit cheualiers par chi deuant qui de par la
not would-pass knight by here before who on part (of-)the
royne se reclamast quil ne fust mors ou enprisonnes par
queen himself claimed that-he not were dead or imprisoned by
coi nous en uenissiemes au dessus. Et vous nous aues
which we thereof might-come at-the above And you us have
ore conquis si est en vous del pardonner ou del ocirre.
now conquered so is in you of-the pardoning or of-the killing
mais tout ensi comme vous estes li mieldres cheualiers del
but all thus as you are the best knight of-the
monde deueries vous estre li plus debonaires & li plus
world ought you be the most gracious and the most
courtois de tous. Et deueries auoir humilite selonc vostre
courteous of all And ought-you have humility according-to your
valour. Iou nen aurai ia pitie fait lancelot se tu ne
worth I not-thereof shall-have ever pity says Lancelot if thou not
me creantes a faire outreement ce que ie te commanderai.
to-me promisest to do wholly this that I thee shall-command

Iou le vous creant fait cil loiaument. Dont me fianches
I it to-you promise says that-one loyally Then to-me pledgest
tu fait lancelot. comme loiaus cheualiers que iamais en
thou says Lancelot as loyal knight that ever-more in
ta vie nassaudras cheualier qui soit a madame la royne se
thy life not-wilt-assail knight who be to my-lady the queen if
sor toi desfendant nest. et iou le vous creant loiaument.
upon thee defending not-is-it and I it to-you promise loyally
Or te commant fait lancelot sor le creant que tu
Now thee command-I says Lancelot upon the promise that thou
mas fait que tu ten ailles a la cort le roy
to-me-hast made that thou thyself-thence go to the court (of-)the king
artus. et la te rendras a madame la royne de par
Arthur and there thyself wilt-yield to my-lady the queen on part
celui qui sez cheualiers est. Tout ce fait li cheualiers ferai
of-him who her knight is All this says the knight shall-do
iou bien puis que il vous plaist. Mais iou vous pri que
I well since that it you pleases But I you beg that
vous vous herbergies anuit mes aueques moi. Car il est
you yourself lodge tonight more with me For it is
tamps et heure de herbergier. Et lancelos dist que ce ne
time and hour of lodging And Lancelot says that this not
puet estre quar moult a encore a aler. si sen part
can be for much has-he yet to go so himself-thence parts
atant. mais ains demanda au cheualier son non. Et il
thereupon but first asked of-the knight his name And he
dist quil a a non melyadus li noirs. Et vous sire fait il
says that-he has to name Melyadus the black And you lord says he
comment aues vous a non. mes armes deuises fait il a la
how have you to name my arms describe says he at the
cort et on le vous dira Lors sen vait grant aleure
court and one it to-you will-say Then himself-thence goes great pace

tot le chemin ferre tant que la nuis le sousprent. Et lors
all the road paved until that the night him surprises And then
vit a destre .j. hermitage uiel & ancien. Lors sen
saw on right a hermitage old and ancient Then himself-thence
vient cele part et hurte a la porte tant que li hermites
comes that side and knocks at the gate until that the hermit
li oeure. et il entre ens. et maine en la cort son
to-him opens and he enters in and leads into the court his
cheual si se desarme. Et li hermites cuelli de lerbe
horse so himself disarms And the hermit gathered of the-grass
si en donne au cheual et laaise de quamquil puet. Et
so thereof gives to-the horse and it-eases with whatever-he can And
a lancelot donne del pain et de laigue. quar nulle autre
to Lancelot gives of-the bread and of the-water for any other
viande nauoit laiens. Et au matin quant il fu aiorne
food not-had-he in-there And at-the morning when it was dawned
si canta li hermites messe. Et quant elle fu cantee si
so sang the hermit mass And when it was sung so
sarma lancelot & monta sor son cheual. et commanda
himself-armed Lancelot and mounted upon his horse and commended
lermite a dieu. & il lui. si cheuaucha tout le grant
the-hermit to God and he him so rode all the great
chemin de la forest. tant quil sen vint hors a lissue
road of the forest until that-he himself-thence came out at the-issue
deuers gouendeliore a hore de prime. Et lors vit deuant lui
toward gouendeliore at hour of prime And then saw before him
de cheualiers grant plente Et sont bien a son essiant que
of knights great plenty And are well to his knowledge that
dune part que dautre bien .ij. mile. Lors sot bien lancelot
on-one side that on-other well two thousand Then knew well Lancelot
que cestoit lassamblee que margondes li auoit dit.
that this-was the-assembly which Margondes to-him had told

The Castle of Ladies and the Castle of Maidens

XXIII

Between the Castle of Ladies and the Castle of Maidens a tourney rages. Two knights in white arms win it for the Maidens again and again. The ladies send to ask which side Lancelot loves, and a damsel asks for his shield to drag at her horse's tail, mocking the knights who only watch. Stung, he charges for the Ladies, kills and maims, and turns the fight. When the two white knights come against him he strikes one down and wounds the other in the shoulder; then he learns they are Hector of the Marshes and his own cousin Lionel, and fears he has killed them. Lionel is barely hurt and Hector badly wounded, and the Ladies receive him with joy. He sends them to Arthur's court and tells them to tell Bors not to linger, and goes on toward the forest of the Pine.

Quant lancelot se fu partis de lermitage ou il ot la
When Lancelot himself was parted from the-hermitage where he had the
nuit geu si comme vous aues oy. si erra tant par la
night lain so as you have heard so journeyed so-far through the
forest que il fu hors. Et quant il fu venus a lissue. si
forest that he was out And when he was come to the-issue so
regarda deuant lui & voit .ij. chastiaus fors & bien seans.
looked before him and sees two castles strong and well sited
& par deuant auoit trop grant assamblee de cheualiers qui
and by before had-it too great assembly of knights who
la estoient venu por tornoier. Lors vait cele part pour
there were come for to-tourney Then goes that side for
veoir lez castiaus dont li vns estoit apeles li castiaus as
to-see the castles of-which the one was called the castle of-the
dames & li autres li castiaus as puceles et estoient
ladies and the other the castle of-the maidens and were
ambedoi moult bien seant et fort a grant meruelle et
both very well sited and strong to great marvel and

couroit vne riuiere entre deus. que on apeloit ocire. Et
ran a river between two which one called ocire And
lancelot regarda moult longement lez chastiaus. puis retorne
Lancelot looked-at very long the castles then returns
vers lassamblee. & voit que li tornois estoit ia moult
toward the-assembly and sees that the tourney was already very
pleniers et y cheoient moult de cheualiers. Et tant
full and there fell very-many of knights And so-much
que a lancelot est auis que moult est li tournoiemens
that to Lancelot is opinion that very is the tourney
fel & crveus et que cil du castel as puceles sont
fell and cruel and that those of-the castle of-the maidens are
moult mains que li autre ne sont. et il se tienent
very fewer than the others — are and they themselves hold
encore asses miex. si sen esmerueille moult lancelot.
yet enough better so himself-thereof marvels much Lancelot
Car il voit bien que il sont plus dune part que dautre.
For he sees well that they are more on-one side than on-other
Et lors ne demora gaires que il vit issir du chastel
And then not tarried much that he saw go-out from-the castle
as puceles .ij. cheualiers armes de toutes armes. et
of-the maidens two knights armed with all arms and
estoient lor armes toutes blanches. Et si tost com il
were their arms all white And as soon as they
estoient uenu el tornoiement si ne pooient durer cil
were come into-the tourney so not could last those
du chastel as dames. Car il le faisoient si bien que
of-the castle of-the ladies For they it did so well that
nus miex au tesmoins lancelot que nus cheualiers ne
anyone better by-the witness (of-)Lancelot that any knight —
peust miex faire ce li est auis. Car quant il vindrent
could better do this to-him is opinion For when they came

au tornoiement il lor estoit si au desous que cil
to-the tourney it to-them was so at-the below that those
du chastel as puceles estoient fui iusques a la porte.
of-the castle of-the maidens were fled up-to at the gate
Et li doi compaignon ont tant fait darmes que li fuiant
And the two companions have so-much done of-arms that the fleeing
sont retorne. et chassoient chiaus qui ore chacoient et
are returned and chased those who now chased and
lez remainnent iusques en mi le tornoiement. Atant
them lead-back up-to into middle the tourney Thereupon
saresterent li doi compaignon Et quant cil du chastel
stopped the two companions And when those of-the castle
as dames le voient si se recoeurent et coerent sus a
of-the ladies it see so themselves recover and run upon at
ceuls du castel as puceles. Et quant li doi voient chou
those of-the castle of-the maidens And when the two see this
si se fierent el tornoiement et font tant darmes
so themselves strike into-the tourney and do so-much of-arms
par lor proeces que il font resortir ceuls del chastel as
by their prowesses that they make recoil those of-the castle of-the
dames. et lez rembatent en lor lices. Et en tel maniere
ladies and them drive-back into their lists And in such manner
le font par .iiij. fois. A la quinte fois ni atendent
it do-they by four times At the fifth time not-there await
riens cil du castel as dames. ains senfuient iusques a
anything those of-the castle of-the ladies but flee up-to at
lor castel & illuec sarestent pour atendre lor compaignons.
their castle and there stop for to-await their companions

Moult volentiers regarde lancelos le tornoiement pour lez
Very willingly looks-at Lancelot the tourney for the
.ij. cheualiers quil prise molt Lors sen vint a lui
two knights whom-he prizes much Then himself-thence came to him

vns escuiers et li dist. sires lez dames du chastel qui
a squire and to-him says lord the ladies of-the castle who
lassus sont as creniaus vous prient par la riens que vous
up-there are at-the battlements you beg by the thing that you
plus ames que vous leur moustres lesqueles vous ames le
most love that you to-them show which you love the
miex. ou les dames ou les puceles. Car elles vous verroient
best either the ladies or the maidens For they you would-see
volentiers auec les autres Ne il nen y a nulle qui
willingly with the others Nor it not-thereof there has any who
nait assez parle de ce que vous aues regarde tant le
not-may-have enough spoken of this that you have looked-at so-much the
tornoiement sans plus faire. Et il respont au uallet tout
tourney without more doing And he answers to-the youth all
maintenant. Biaus amis dites leur que par tamps porront
at-once Fair friend tell them that by time will-be-able
elles veoir. lesqueles iaim plus. Et li ualles sen reuait
they see which I-love more And the youth himself-thence goes-back
arriere. Et lors sen vient vne damoisele a lancelot. qui
back And then herself-thence comes a damsel to Lancelot who
li a dit. Sire cheualiers par amours baillies moi uostre
to-him has said Lord knight by love hand me your
escu. pourcoi fait il damoisele. pour chou ce dist elle que
shield wherefore says he damsel for this this says she that
ie en ai a faire & il ne vous sert de riens. et il me
I thereof have to do and it not you serves of anything and it me
seruiroit dasses. Damoisele fait lancelot de coi vous seruiroit
would-serve of-much Damsel says Lancelot of what you would-serve
il Ie le loieroie fait elle a la keue de mon cheual si le
it I it would-bind says she to the tail of my horse so it

feroie estaler desus quant moi plairoit. pour lamour as
would-make trail upon when me would-please for the-love of-the
boins cheualiers qui esgardent le tornoiement sans plus faire.
good knights who look-at the tourney without more doing
De ceste parole est lancelot si esbahis que trop; si ne
At this word is Lancelot so amazed that too-much so not
respont mot. ains baisse la teste moult dolans. si sen
answers word but lowers the head very sorrowful so himself-thence
torne vers le chastel as dames. Et quant il est venus
turns toward the castle of-the ladies And when he is come
iusques a ceuls qui fuioient. si met son escu deuant son
up-to at those who fled so puts his shield before his
pis. & brandist la hanste et laisse corre cele part ou
chest and brandishes the shaft and lets run that side where
il voit le greignor presse. et fiert si durement le premier
he sees the greatest press and strikes so hard the first
que il encontre que parmi lescu et parmi le hauberc
that he meets that through the-shield and through the hauberk
li met le glaiue el cors & labat mort a terre.
to-him puts the lance into-the body and him-fells dead to ground
Lors traist lespee & commence tant a faire darmes que
Then draws the-sword and begins so-much to do of-arms that
onques mais en sa uie nen auoit autant fait. Quant cil
ever more in his life not-thereof had-he as-much done When those
qui ore fuioient virent ferir si durement. si esgardent que
who now fled saw strike so hard so look that
li tornoiemens est arrestes si li vienent aidier erranment.
the tourney is stopped so to-him come to-help swiftly
Et lors recommence li tornoiemens fel & perilleus. Et
And then begins-again the tourney fell and perilous And
lancelot qui tant est dolans que nus plus. fiert a destre
Lancelot who so-much is sorrowful that anyone more strikes on right

et a senestre. et ocist cheualiers et cheuaus. et cope
and on left and kills knights and horses and cuts
pies & puins et testes et bras. et abat quamque il
feet and fists and heads and arms and fells whatever he
encontre. et laisse si dolerouse place apres lui que toute
meets and leaves so dolorous place after him that all
la terre est couuerte de sanc par la ou il ua. Et ensi
the ground is covered with blood by there where he goes And thus
sont recoure par li li desconfit. Car trop y trueuent
are recovered by him the discomfited For too-much there find-they
grant proece et grant aide et grant secors en lui. Et
great prowess and great help and great succor in him And
il sesuertue tant que il nencontre home deuant lui. que
he strives so-much that he not-meets man before him that
il nabache a terre. et trebuche cheualiers et cheuaus par
he not-fells to ground and topples knights and horses by
cops de lances & despees. et fait tant de merueilles
blows of lances and of-swords and does so-many of marvels
quil nest nus qui ne sen esbahisse. Et la ou il
that-it not-is anyone who not himself-thereof may-amaze And there where he
vient a la mellee lespee traite il auient moult souuent que
comes to the melee the-sword drawn it befalls very often that
il ne trueue ou ferir. quar nus ne lose mais a cop
he not finds where to-strike for anyone not him-dares more at blow
atendre. ne ce nest mie de merueilles quar celui qui il
await nor this not-is at-all of marvels for that-one whom he
ataint a cop riens ne le poet garantir. ne armeure nulle.
reaches with blow anything not him can protect nor armor any

Ensi le fait merueilleusement lancelot tant que cil qui
Thus it does marvelously Lancelot until that those who
encontre lui sont ne pueent mais endurer ne souffrir son esfort
against him are not can more endure nor suffer his effort

ains tornent en fuies isnelement. Quant li doi compaignon
but turn in flight swiftly When the two companions
qui si bien lauoient fait toute iour. voient lor compaignons
who so well it-had done all day see their companions
fuir. si sen reuiennent a lestour. Et lancelot qui bien
flee so themselves-thence come-back to the-fray And Lancelot who well
lez voit uenir ne torne mie vers euls a ce quil est trop
them sees come not turns at-all toward them at this that-be is too-much
ires. Car il li est auis sil les consieuoit il ne puet
angered For it to-him is opinion if-he them reached it not can
estre quil ne lez blechast. ne blecier ne lez voldroit il en
be that-he not them would-wound nor wound not them would-wish he in
nulle maniere pour la tres grant proece qui en euls estoit
any manner for the very great prowess which in them was
Li vns dez cheualiers cort a lui le glaiue alongie et le fiert
The one of-the knights runs at him the lance lengthened and him strikes
si durement que tout lenuerse sor larcon derriere de la
so hard that all him-overturns upon the-saddlebow behind of the
sele. Et se il ne se tenist si bien abatu leust.
saddle And if he not himself had-held so well struck-down him-would-have-he
Quant lancelot voit que cil lot feru que il auoit
When Lancelot sees that that-one him-had struck whom he had
deporte. sen fu moult iries & moult dolans. lors fiert
spared himself-thereof was very angered and very sorrowful then strikes
le cheualier parmi son heaume amont si que li cercles ne
the knight through his helm above so that the circlet nor
li heaumes ne le garantist quen la char ne li face
the helm not him protects that-in the flesh not to-him may-make
le fer sentir. si la si estordi del cop que del cheual
the iron feel so him-has so stunned with-the blow that from-the horse
labati ius a terre. Et grant route de cheuaus li passent
him-felled down to ground And great rout of horses to-him pass

par dessus le cors. Quant li autres cheualiers voit ensi son
by over the body When the other knight sees thus his
compaignon abatu. si quide bien que il soit mors. si cort
companion struck-down so thinks well that he be dead so runs
maintenant sus a lancelot moult ireement et li donne de
at-once upon at Lancelot very angrily and to-him gives with
la glaiue en mi le pis si grant cop que il li derront
the lance in middle the chest so great blow that he to-him breaks
du hauberc lez mailles. Et se li glaiues ne fust brisies.
of-the hauberk the mails And if the lance not were broken
naure leust moult durement. Et lancelos sen
wounded him-would-have-he very hard And Lancelot himself-thence
reuient uers lui lespee traite et li paie tel cop que sus
comes-back toward him the-sword drawn and to-him pays such blow that upon
la senestre espaulle li cope le hauberc si quil li mist
the left shoulder to-him cuts the hauberk so that-he to-him put
lespee en lespaulle iusques au maistre os. Et au retraire
the-sword in the-shoulder up-to at-the master bone And at-the withdrawing
lespee trebuce cil a terre de langoisse quil sent. Lors
the-sword topples that-one to ground from the-anguish that-he feels Then
corurent tout li autre en fuies et sen entrent el
ran all the others in flight and themselves-thence enter into-the
chastel as puceles. Ne a cele fois ni ot plus fait qui
castle of-the maidens Nor at that time not-there had more done that
au tornoiement apertenist. Et la cache fu toute remese.
to-the tourney pertained And the chase was all ceased
Et lancelot qui les cheualiers auoit deuant abatus sen
And Lancelot who the knights had before struck-down himself-thence
uient a lun et cil estoit releues en son seant qui
comes to the-one and that-one was raised-again on his sitting who
moult estoit blecies que de la plaie quil auoit. que de la
very was wounded both by the wound that-he had and by the

chace qui auoit este par desus lui. Lancelot li demande
chase which had been by over him Lancelot of-him asks
qui il est. et cil le connut maintenant. si lieue le
who he is and that-one him knew at-once so raises the
chief et dist sire vous soies li bienvenus comme li plus
head and says lord you be the welcome as the most
vaillans cheualiers del monde. qui a moi ne daignastes
valiant knight of-the world who to me not deigned
touchier deuant que ie vous oi assailli. Si men aues
to-touch before that I you had assailed So me-thereof have-you
rendu tel guerredon comme len doit rendre a musart.
rendered such reward as one ought render to fool
Sire dist lancelot se ie vous ai blecie ce poise moi. Sire
Lord says Lancelot if I you have wounded this grieves me Lord
ce dit li cheualier ce sai iou bien. on nen doit nullui
this says the knight this know I well one not-thereof ought anyone
blasmer se moi non. Et comment aues vous non fait
blame except me not And how have you name says
lancelot. Sire fait il iou sui de la maison le roy artus.
Lancelot Lord says he I am of the house (of-)the king Arthur
et iai a non hector des mares. Et cils autres miens
and I-have to name Hector of-the marshes And that other my
compains si a a non lyoniaus. et si est cousins lancelos
companion so has to name Lionel and so is cousin (of-)Lancelot
del lac. A cest mot sescrie. ha! dame sainte marie mal
of-the lake At this word cries-out ah lady holy Mary ill
baillis sui. Iai ocis lyonel men cousin. Lors broce cele
used am-I I-have killed Lionel my cousin Then spurs that
part des esperons ou il lauoit laissie. et troeue lyonel
side with-the spurs where he him-had left and finds Lionel
qui ia sestoit releues. mais ce estoit a moult grant
who already himself-was raised-again but this was with very great

paine. Et il lacole et le baise & embrace moult
pain And he him-embraces and him kisses and embraces very
doucement entre ses bras par grant amour. et li dist
sweetly between his arms by great love and to-him says
biaus dous cousins comment vous est pour dieu dites le
fair sweet cousin how you is-it for God tell it
moi. Ha! sire fait il qui estes vous Iou sui fait il lancelot
me Ah lord says he who are you I am says he Lancelot
vostres maleureus cousins qui socirra se ie vous ai ocis.
your unlucky cousin who himself-will-kill if I you have killed
Quant lyoniaus entent que ce est lancelot ses cousins. si
When Lionel hears that this is Lancelot his cousin so
saut sus aussi legierement com sil neust nul mal. et lacole
leaps up as lightly as if-he not-had any ill and him-embraces
ensi armes comme il estoit et dist quil est garis & quil ne
thus armed as he was and says that-he is cured and that-he not
sent nul mal. Lors oste cascuns son heaume. et sentrefont
feels any ill Then takes-off each his helm and each-other-make
si grant ioie. comme lem porroit greignor deuiser. ha! sire fait
so great joy as one could greater tell ah lord says
lyoniaus plus a dun an que iou ne vous finai de querre.
Lionel more has-it than-a year that I not you ceased to seek
mais dieu merci or vous ai iou trouue. Certes voirement
but God mercy now you have I found Certainly truly
estoit fols qui ne vous connissoit a la mellee au grant fais
was-he fool who not you knew at the melee by-the great deed
darmes que vous y faisies Car bien peusse sauoir que nus
of-arms that you there did For well might-I know that anyone
nen peust tant faire. fors vous. Et ia ne mait diex.
not-thereof could so-much do except you And ever not me-may-help God
se iou nen sui tous lies. de chou que iou ai sentu vo
if I not-thereof am all glad of this that I have felt your

cop. Car or sai iou bien a moi meismes que vous estes
blow For now know I well by me self that you are
sains et haities & que a vous ne porroit nus durer.
sound and well and that against you not could anyone last
De tout chou que lyoniaus dist. ne caut a lancelot
Of all this that Lionel says not matters to Lancelot
quar bien quide que il lait a mort naure si en
for well thinks that he him-may-have to death wounded so thereof
pleure moult tenrement. Et lyoniaus li dist. Sire sachies
weeps very tenderly And Lionel to-him says Lord know
iou nai plaie dont ie ne garisse moult legierement. Mais
I not-have wound whereof I not may-heal very lightly But
hector mon compaignon quide iou bien que vous aies
Hector my companion think I well that you may-have
ochis Non ai fait lancelot il a orendroit parle a moi.
killed Not have-I says Lancelot he has right-now spoken to me
Lors uient a hector si le trueue moult blecie. Et cil
Then comes to Hector so him finds very wounded And those
del castel as dames virent que li cheualier sestoient
of-the castle of-the ladies saw that the knights themselves-were
entreconneu. si vindrent illuec. et lez enmenerent el
each-other-known so came there and them led into-the
chastel as dames. si ne fu onques si grant ioie que on
castle of-the ladies so not was ever so great joy as one
fist a lancelot. Car toutes les dames sont alees encontre
made to Lancelot For all the ladies are gone toward
lui vestues et parees molt richement et disoient toutes a
him clothed and adorned very richly and said all with
vne vois. que bien viengne li mieldres cheualiers des boins.
one voice that well may-come the best knight of-the good

La nuit iut lancelot laiens si fist moult grant ioie a
That night lay Lancelot in-there so made very great joy to
lyonel & a hector & il li demandent ou il aloit ensi.
Lionel and to Hector and they of-him ask where he went thus
et il lor conta comment vns cheualiers lauoit apele de
and he to-them told how a knight him-had called of
traison a la cort le roy artus. si sen aloit desfendre
treason at the court (of-)the king Arthur so himself-thence went to-defend
en la cort le roy baudemagu. que illueques estoit li iors
in the court (of-)the king Baudemagus for there was the day
atermines. si men yrai demain fait il. et vous vous
set so myself-thence shall-go tomorrow says he and you yourselves
en yrois a la cort le roy artus. ou vous trouueres
thence will-go-you to the court (of-)the king Arthur where you will-find
bohort vostre frere. mais tant li dites que iou li
Bors your brother but so-much to-him tell that I to-him
manch que ia cheualiers ne croistra son pris de demorer
send-word that ever knight not will-increase his prize by staying
trop en .j. lieu. ne iou ne len prise pas miex de ce
too-much in one place nor I not him-thereof prize at-all better for this
que il demeure tant a cort Cele nuit ot laiens grant ioie
that he stays so-long at court That night had-it in-there great joy
& grant feste. et auoit laiens si grant luminaire com se
and great feast and had-it in-there so great illumination as if
toute la uile fust esprise. Et se lancelot fu seruis & honores
all the town were kindled And if Lancelot was served and honored
ce ne fait pas a demander. quar cheualier ne fu onques
this not does at-all to ask for knight not was ever
miex servis par nulle dame. Au matin se leua lancelos
better served by any lady At-the morning himself raised Lancelot
& sarma & laissa laiens lyonel & hector & lez
and himself-armed and left in-there Lionel and Hector and them

commanda a dieu & puis entra en son chemin & erra
commended to God and then entered on his road and journeyed
tant quil vint en la terre de gorre en vne forest perilleuse
so-far that-he came into the land of gorre in a forest perilous
con apeloit la forest de la sapine. Mais atant se taist
that-one called the forest of the pine But thereupon itself is-silent
ore li contes a parler de lui & retorne a margondes quil
now the tale of speaking of him and returns to Margondes whom-he
ot conquis qui sen uait a la cort le roy artus &
had conquered who himself-thence goes to the court (of-)the king Arthur and
a la royne genieure. si com il lauoit en conuent a lancelot.
to the queen Guinevere so as he it-had in covenant to Lancelot

Bors Sets Out

XXIV

Margondes reaches Arthur's court and yields to the queen, who recognizes Lancelot's arms and tells him who conquered him; when Melyadus later yields too, she keeps him in her household. Hector and Lionel tell the court of the tourney, and Bors, stung by Lancelot's message, arms and leaves to seek him. In the forest of Landoine a beautiful damsel invites him to follow her, saying he may learn whether he is better furnished with beauty or goodness. She tells him how her uncle Galindes of the White Castle seized the land of her father, Count Alous, from her and her sister, because the sister refused to marry his seneschal, and has besieged them for half a year in Hongrefort over Galindes's captured son. Bors offers to fight for them.

Or dist li contes que tant erra margondes que il vint a
Now says the tale that so-far journeyed Margondes that he came to
la cort le roy artus et li roys estoit cel ior ales cachier
the court (of-)the king Arthur and the king was that day gone to-hunt
Et quant il entra el palais. si sambla bien homme qui
And when he entered into-the palace so seemed well man who
de fort estor fust uenus. Car ses escus estoit percies en
from hard fray were come For his shield was pierced in
pluisors lieus. et ses heaumes estoit tels atornes que li
many places and his helm was so arrayed that the
cercles li pendoit derriere le col. et ses armes estoient
circlet to-him hung behind the neck and his arms were
totes sanglentes. Quant il vint a la cort si li vint cascuns
all bloody When he came to the court so to-him came each
au deuant por oir quil uolroit dire. Il descent de son
to-the before for to-hear what-he would-wish to-say He dismounts from his
cheual et demande ou il porroit trouuer la royne. et on
horse and asks where he could find the queen and one

li enseigne. Quant il la uit si le traist a vne part et li
to-him shows When he her saw so her drew to a side and to-her
dist. mais ains li chiet as pies. et li crie merci moult
says but first to-her falls at-the feet and to-her cries mercy very
doucement. ha! dame fait il a vous menvoie cils qui vostres
sweetly ah lady says he to you me-sends that-one who your
cheualiers est qui ma conquis en bataille. si li conta
knight is who me-has conquered in battle so to-her told
toute lauenture mes onques fait il ne me volt dire son
all the-adventure but ever says he not to-me wished-he to-say his
non. ains me commanda que iou le vous demandaisse. Queles
name but me commanded that I it of-you should-ask What
armes fait elle porte il. Et il li deuise des armes la fachon.
arms says she carries he And he to-her describes of-the arms the fashion
Quant la royne entent la fachon des armes que li
When the queen hears the fashion of-the arms that the
cheualiers li deuise. si connoist tantost que cest lancelos.
knight to-her describes so knows at-once that this-is Lancelot
Si li dist sire cheualiers a qui vous quidies vous estre
So to-him says lord knight to whom you think you to-be
pris. Certes dame fait il ie ne sai fors a vn tres bon
taken Certainly lady says he I not know except to a very good
cheualier. Par foy fait elle il est bons cheualiers voirement.
knight By faith says she he is good knight truly
il na meillor el monde ne son pareill ni porroit on
it not-has better in-the world nor his peer not-there could one
trouuer. Ne vous nesties mie sages quant vous deuant lui
find Nor you not-were at-all wise when you before him
mesdisiies de moi. Ha! dame fait il por dieu dites moi qui
spoke-ill of me Ah lady says he for God tell me who
il puet estre. Chou est ce dist la royne lancelot del lac.
he can be This is this says the queen Lancelot of-the lake

voire fait il. dont ne me caut il se iou sui outres. quar
truly says he then not me matters it if I am overcome for
contre lui ne deuoie iou pas durer si men est grans
against him not ought I at-all last so to-me-thereof is great
honors auenue de chou que par le main de si preudomme
honor befallen of this that by the hand of so worthy-man
sui conquis. ne ia ne mait diex. se iou ia cop y
am-I conquered nor ever not me-may-help God if I ever blow there
eusse feru. se iou quidaisse que ce fust il. mais il me dist
had struck if I had-thought that this were he but he to-me said
quil estoit mors. De ce se rit moult la royne. et dist
that-he was dead At this herself laughs much the queen and says
certes pour lamour de lui aures vous bone prison. Que de
certainly for the-love of him will-have you good prison For at
quel heure que vous seres garis de vos plaies vous em poes
what hour that you will-be cured of your wounds you thence can
vous aler tous quites. Et il len mercie moult durement.
yourself go all quit And he her-thereof thanks very hard

Ensi remest laiens margondes tant quil fu garis. Mais
Thus remained in-there Margondes until that-he was cured But
aincois que il fust garis. ne que il se partist de laiens
before that he were cured nor that he himself parted from in-there
vint melyadus a cort. et se rendi a prison a la royne de
came Melyadus to court and himself yielded to prison to the queen on
par son cheualier & li conta comment il ert combatus
behalf-of her knight and to-her told how he was fought
a lui. et lez merueilles darmes quil auoit fait deuant le
with him and the marvels of-arms that-he had done before the
placeis. Et la royne en est moult lie. si le retint aueques
palisade And the queen thereof is very glad so him kept with
li pour ce quil estoit boins cheualiers. Et puis fist il asses
her for this that-he was good knight And then did he enough

proeces dont il fu puis asses loes. Quant li roys fu uenus
prowesses of-which he was after enough praised When the king was come
de cachier. et on li ot dit lez noueles de lancelot. si
from hunting and one to-him had told the news of Lancelot so
en fu moult liez durement et moult fist as cheualiers
thereof was very glad hard and much made to-the knights
grant ioie. et lez retint de sa compaignie Car maintes fois
great joy and them kept of his company For many times
auoit oy parler de melyadus. Et aincois que la semaine fust
had-he heard speak of Melyadus And before that the week were
passee reuint hector a cort et lyoniaus et conterent lez
passed came-back Hector to court and Lionel and told the
noueles du tornoiement au roy et a la royne qui moult
news of-the tourney to-the king and to the queen who very
en furent lie & moult lor plorent a oir. Et hector dist
thereof were glad and much to-them pleased to hear And Hector says
au roy tout en oiant. que onques mais si boins cheualiers
to-the king all in hearing that ever more so good knight
ne fu comme est lancelot. si sachies que iou ne quidoie
not was as is Lancelot so know that I not thought
mie quil peust estre si boins cheualiers comme il est. Iou
at-all that-he could be so good knight as he is I
sai bien fait li roys quil na son pareil en terre. mais il
know well says the king that-he not-has his peer on earth but it
me poise moult de chou quil est si errans. Car iai paour
me grieves much of this that-he is so wandering For I-have fear
que aucune gent ne li facent mal et anoi par envie A
that some people — to-him may-do ill and trouble by envy At
leure que lyoniaus vint a cort ni estoit mie bohors
the-hour that Lionel came to court not-there was at-all Bors
ses freres mes il fu envoies querre. Et quant il fu uenus
his brother but he was sent to-seek And when he was come

si sentrefirent molt grant feste & moult grant ioie quant
so each-other-made very great feast and very great joy when
il sentreuirent. Et moult fu lies li vns freres de lautre.
they each-other-saw And very was glad the one brother of the-other
Apres dist lyoniaus a bohort chou que lancelot li
After says Lionel to Bors this that Lancelot to-him
mandoit. Et quant il loy si respondi moult mornement a
sent-word And when he it-heard so answered very gloomily with
grant uergoigne. certes fait il voirement dist il voir mesires.
great shame certainly says he truly says he true my-lord
Car en trop demorer chaiens ne porroie iou conquerre ne
For in too-much staying in-here not could I conquer nor
pris ne los. Lors sen uait a son ostel et sarma
prize nor praise Then himself-thence goes to his lodging and himself-armed
demaintenant. Et quant il fu armes fors seulement de son
at-once And when he was armed except only of his
heaume. si uient au roy et a la royne prendre congie. et
helm so comes to-the king and to the queen to-take leave and
il le commanderent a dieu moult doucement Et lyoniaus
they him commended to God very sweetly And Lionel
remest laiens qui moult grant mestier auoit de sez plaies
remained in-there who very great need had of his wounds
garir. Ensi sen part bohors de cort et sen uait la
to-heal Thus himself-thence parts Bors from court and himself-thence goes the
plus droite uoie quil puet uers la terre de Gorre. pour chou
most straight way that-he can toward the land of Gorre for this
que lancelot y quide trouuer. si cheualche le premier iour
that Lancelot there thinks-he to-find so rides the first day
sans auenture trouuer qui a conter face. La nuit iut
without adventure to-find which to tell may-make That night lay-he
chies vn uauassor qui moult bien le herberga; quant il
at-the-house-of a vavasor who very well him lodged when he

sot quil estoit de la meson le roy artus. Lendemain se
knew that-he was of the house (of-)the king Arthur The-next-day himself
parti de laiens et erra grant piece del ior tant quil entra
parted from in-there and journeyed great while of-the day until that-he entered
en vne forest que len apele landoine & cheuaucha iusques
into a forest which one calls landoine and rode up-to
apres de uespres quil nencontra homme ne femme. Et li
after of vespers that-he not-met man nor woman And the
solaus fu moult caus si comme a la feste saint iehan. Et
sun was very hot so as at the feast (of-)Saint John And
pour le grant chaut quil faisoit osta son heaume de
for the great heat that-it made took-off-he his helm from
sa teste. et le bailla a son escuier qui aueques lui estoit.
his head and it handed to his squire who with him was

Lors encontra vne damoisele qui estoit plaine de moult
Then met a damsel who was full of very
grant biaute. Il la salue & elle le regarde. si li samble
great beauty He her greets and she him looks-at so to-her seems
bien que ce soit li plus biaus quele eust onques mais veu
well that this be the most fair whom-she had ever more seen
a son essient. & estoit iouenes durement. si dist que diex
to her knowledge and was young hard so says that God
le beneye Sire fait elle iou ne sai qui vous estes mais
him may-bless Lord says she I not know who you are but
se vous aues tant de bonte comme vous aues de biaute.
if you have so-much of goodness as you have of beauty
vous faites moult a prisier. Et il estoit vns des plus
you make-yourself much to prize And he was one of-the most
biaus cheualiers del monde. Damoisele fait il se iou ne sui
fair knights of-the world Damsel says he if I not am
boins si com ie sui biaus si com vous me dites iou ne
good so as I am fair so as you to-me say I not

sai se vous me gabes. moult est ma biaute maluaisement
know if you me mock very is my beauty wickedly
emploie Par foy fait elle se vous me volies sieuir. la ou
employed By faith says she if you me wished to-follow there where
iou vous menroie. Iou le vous sauroie bien a dire del
I you would-lead I it to-you would-know well to say of-the
quel vous estes miex garnis ou de biaute ou de bonte.
which you are better furnished either of beauty or of goodness
Certes fait il se iou auoie bonte en moi si ne le voldroie
Certainly says he if I had goodness in me so not it would-wish
iou mie sauoir quil en y eust point. Car trop en
I at-all to-know that-it thereof there had any For too-much thereof
seroie par auenture orgueillous. Ne nus cheualiers ne doit
would-be-I by adventure proud Nor any knight not ought
estre orgueillous ne auoir orgueil en lui pour nulle grace
be proud nor have pride in him for any grace
que diex li ait prestee. mais de vous sieuir la ou
that God to-him may-have lent but of you following there where
vous voldrois sui iou tous apareillies & entalentes. Or vous
you will-wish am I all prepared and eager Now yourself
en uenes dont fait elle si me sieues. Maintenant sen
thence come then says she so me follow At-once herself-thence
torne la damoisele. et sen uait le chemin que elle
turns the damsel and herself-thence goes the road that she
estoit uenue. si cheuauchent ensi iusques a tierce. Lors
was come so ride thus up-to at terce Then
issent de la forest & voient deuant euls vn des plus biaus
go-out of the forest and see before them one of-the most fair
chastiaus del monde. Lors dist la damoisele a bohort. Sire
castles of-the world Then says the damsel to Bors Lord
ce chastel que vous uees la. nest il biaus. Damoisele fait
this castle that you see there not-is it fair Damsel says

il biaus est il & plaisans. Sire fait elle en ne puet elle
he fair is it and pleasant Lord says she thereof not can she
estre moult dolante. cele qui desheritee en est a tort.
be very sorrowful that-one who disinherited thereof is at wrong
Damoisele fait il se ce estoit perte damis elle en deuroit
Damsel says he if this were loss of-friends she thereof ought
estre moult irie. mais pour ce que elle set & doit sauoir
be very angered but for this that she knows and ought know
que diex est si poissans que il li porra bien rendre
that God is so powerful that he to-her will-be-able well render
quant sa volentes sera. elle nen doit mie auoir si grant
when his will will-be she not-thereof ought at-all have so great
duel. Et iou sauroie moult volentiers pourcoi vous laues
grief And I would-know very willingly wherefore you it-have
dit. Sire fait elle iou le di pour chou que iou en deusse
said Lord says she I it say for this that I thereof ought
estre dame. et iou en sui chacie et desheritee entre
be lady and I thereof am chased and disinherited between
moi et vne sereur que iou ai qui moult est plus bele
me and a sister that I have who very is more fair
que iou ne sui. et mieus vaillans. Qui vous a chou fait
than I — am and better worthy Who to-you has this done
damoisele fait bohors dites le moi sil vous plaist. Sire fait
damsel says Bors tell it me if-it you pleases Lord says
elle et iou le vous dirai puis quil le vous plaist a sauoir.
she and I it to-you shall-tell since that-it it you pleases to know

Sires voirs est que li quens alous qui sires fu de cest
Lord true is that the count Alous who lord was of this
pais que on apele le terre de bruieres fu mes peres. Et
country which one calls the land of bruieres was my father And
quant il trespassa de cest siecle. si demora la terre a nous
when he passed from this world so remained the land to us

.ij. serors a maintenir. Cel an meismes auint que Galindes
two sisters to maintain That year same befell that Galindes
li sires du blanc castel qui est a lentree de Gorre vint a
the lord of-the white castle which is at the-entry of Gorre came to
nous. et nous li feismes grant ioie. comme a celui qui
us and we to-him made great joy as to him who
nos oncles estoit. Quant il fu descendus si apela moi et
our uncle was When he was dismounted so called me and
ma seror a conseil si dist bele niece iou vous ai mariee
my sister to counsel so says fair niece I you have married
a mon senescal; la ou vous seres moult bien emploie.
to my seneschal there where you will-be very well employed
Car il est moult boins cheualiers. Quant ma seror oi ce
For he is very good knight When my sister heard this
si dist quele voldroit miex estre morte. Car chou estoit
so says that-she would-wish better to-be dead For this was
li plus desloiaus cheualiers del monde & li plus traitres.
the most disloyal knight of-the world and the most traitor
Quant il oy ce si tint a moult grant despit ce que ma
When he heard this so held to very great despite this that my
seror auoit dit. Et quele son commandement auoit trespasse.
sister had said And that-she his command had transgressed
Si dist que mal gre sien lauroit elle. Et cele qui fu
So says that ill will her him-would-have she And that-one who was
coroucie respondi et dist par ire quele ne le prendroit
angered answered and says in anger that-she not him would-take
ia pour pooir quil eust. Et il fist son sairement que
ever for power that-he might-have And he made his oath that
dont li toldroit il toute sa terre. si sen rala
then from-her would-take he all her land so himself-thence went-back
& il & sa maisnie. et ne demora mie granment que
and he and his household and not tarried at-all much that

il reuint en cest pais a tout grant gent. si ne nous
he came-back into this country with all great people so not to-us
demoura onques plain pie de terre quil ne nous tolsist.
remained ever full foot of land that-he not from-us took
fors seulement vn castel que nous tenons encore. Quant
except only a castle which we hold yet When
ma suer se vit desiretee. si en ot moult grant doel et
my sister herself saw disinherited so thereof had very great grief and
elle auoit moult grant auoir amasse. si manda cheualiers
she had very great wealth amassed so summoned knights
et sergans par toutes terres por sauoir se elle porroit sa
and sergeants through all lands for to-know if she could her
terre recouurer. mais chou ne pot auenir. si nous tenismes
land recover but this not could befall so ourselves held
moult grant piece. tant que nos gens prisent par auenture
very great while until that our people took by adventure
le fil de mon oncle Galindes et le rendirent a ma sereur.
the son of my uncle Galindes and him rendered to my sister
Et quant elle le tint. si dist que iames ne le renderoit
And when she him held so says that ever-more not him would-render
deuant que toute sa terre li seroit arriere rendue.
before that all her land to-her would-be back rendered

Quant mes oncles sot que sez fils estoit pris. si manda
When my uncle knew that his son was taken so summoned
toutes lez gens quil pot auoir et nous vint asseoir en
all the people that-he could have and us came to-besiege in
nostre chastel. et iura que iamais ne se remueroit
our castle and swore that ever-more not himself would-remove
dou siege deuant que il rauroit son fils. par force
from-the siege before that he would-have-again his son by force
ou par debonairete. Si nous a puis le siege tenu plus de
or by graciousness So us has since the siege held more than

demi an. ou nous auons perdu plus de cent cheualiers
half year where we have lost more than hundred knights
du nostre. Et se li chastiaus ne fust si fors nous y
of-the ours And if the castle not were so strong we there
eussiemes perdu et nos cors & nos auoirs. Atant se
would-have lost both our bodies and our wealth Thereupon herself
tut la damoisele que plus ne dist lors respondi bohors.
was-silent the damsel that more not says then answered Bors
Certes damoisele trop vous a este vos oncles fel et
Certainly damsel too-much to-you has been your uncle fell and
crueus. Et ia diex ne mait. se iou ne voldroie estre
cruel And ever God not me-may-help if I not would-wish to-be
el chastel aueques vous a tout .xx. cheualiers. Par foy
in-the castle with you with all twenty knights By faith
fait elle se vostre volentes y estoit. ie vous y meteroie
says she if your will there were I you there would-put
par tamps en assai. Si mait diex fait il iou le voldroie
by time in trial So me-may-help God says he I it would-wish
par tel couuent que iamais ne dormiroie a aise; deuant que
by such covenant that ever-more not would-sleep-I at ease before that
iou sauroie comment cil de dehors seuent armes porter.
I would-know how those of outside know arms to-bear
Lors torne la damoisele a senestre pour herbergier
Then turns the damsel to left for to-lodge
chies .i. vauassor qui ses homs estoit. Et quant li
at-the-house-of a vavasor who her man was And when the
preudoms la voit si li fist moult grant ioie et le descent
worthy-man her sees so to-her made very great joy and her dismounts
de son cheual. Cele nuit furent herbergiet a lor talent et au
from her horse That night were lodged at their desire and at-the
matin se leua bohors et prist ses armes & monta sor son
morning himself raised Bors and took his arms and mounted upon his

cheual. et sen parti entre la damoisele et son escuier
horse and himself-thence parted between the damsel and his squire
Et bohors demanda a la damoisele combien il pooit auoir
And Bors asked of the damsel how-much it could have
iusques au castel sa suer. Sire fait elle il ni a que
up-to at-the castle (of-)her sister Lord says she it not-there has but
.x. lieues englesces si y porrons bien estre a tierce mais
ten leagues English so there will-be-able-we well be at terce but
nous ni porrons entrer deuant la nuit. Car li chastiaus
we not-there will-be-able enter before the night For the castle
est auironnes de toutes pars fors par derriere ou il a vne
is surrounded on all sides except by behind where it has a
fausse posterne. Et par illuec y enterrons nous bien de nuit.
false postern And by there there will-enter we well by night

The Seneschal of Hongrefort

XXV

The seneschal comes upon them with three knights; Bors unhorses him, kills one knight, and stuns another, and the fourth flees. He spares the seneschal on condition that he and his companion yield as prisoners to the lady of Hongrefort, whom the seneschal fears more than death. They go, and the sister who holds the castle, seeing the man she hates most, has them bound and flung into the besiegers' camp from a petrary; the seneschal dies before his lord's tent. Galindes swears to treat any prisoner of the castle the same. That night Bors enters the castle by a postern and is received with great joy.

En ce quil parloient en tel maniere ensamble se
In this that-they spoke in such manner together themselves
regardent deuant euls et voient uenir .iiij. cheualiers armes
look before them and see come four knights armed
et montes sour leur cheuaus Et la damoisele auise &
and mounted upon their horses And the damsel makes-out and
connoist qui il sont. Lors dist a bohort ha! sire morte sui
knows who they are Then says to Bors ah lord dead am-I
et honnie. Pourcoi damoisele fait il. vees vous fait elle cel
and shamed Wherefore damsel says he see you says she that
cheualier qui vient tout deuant. Oil fait il. Or sachies bien
knight who comes all before Yes says he Now know well
fait elle que chou est li senescaus par qui ceste guerre
says she that this is the seneschal by whom this war
nous est commencie. celui dont ie vous ai conte. Et il
to-us is begun that-one of-whom I to-you have told And he
mocirra maintenant se par vous ne sui garantie. Damoisele
me-will-kill at-once if by you not am-I protected Damsel
fait bohors vous naues garde quar ia mal ne vous fera
says Bors you not-have fear for ever ill not to-you will-do-he

sans moi. Car se dieu mait il men est bel quil
without me For so God me-may-help it to-me-thereof is fair that-he
mest si bien uenus a point Car aincois quil departe de
to-me-is so well come at point For before that-he may-part from
moi se iou ne muir le quit iou en tel point mettre.
me if I not die him think I in such point to-put
que iamais ne desheritera damoisele a tort. Lors lace son
that ever-more not will-disinherit-he damsel at wrong Then laces his
heaume & prent son escu et son glaiue que ses escuiers
helm and takes his shield and his lance which his squire
li portoit si saparelle de iouster. Et li senescaus qui
to-him carried so himself-prepares for jousting And the seneschal who
tout deuant venoit sescrie tout maintenant quil voit la
all before came cries-out all at-once that-he sees the
damoisele. ha! amie par deuers vous est la guerre finee. Or
damsel ah friend by toward you is the war ended Now
uendrois vous en la prison mon seignor. Par foy fait bohors
will-come you into the prison (of-)my lord By faith says Bors
dant cheualiers non fera La desfendrois vous fait cil.
lord knight not will-do-she Her will-defend you says that-one
sire cheualiers. Iou en ferai mon pooir fait bohors. Par foy
lord knight I thereof shall-do my power says Bors By faith
fait cil dont vous desfi iou. Et iou vous aussi fait bohors.
says that-one then you defy I And I you also says Bors
Maintenant broche li vns encontre lautre et sentrefierent
At-once spurs the one against the-other and each-other-strike
grans cops sor les escus si quil en font les ais fendre
great blows upon the shields so that-they thereof make the boards split
& perchier. Li senescaus brise son glaiue. et bohors qui
and pierce The seneschal breaks his lance and Bors who
de grant uertu lataint le fiert si durement que pour escu
with great strength him-reaches him strikes so hard that for shield

ne pour hauberc ne remainst que en lespaulle senestre ne
nor for hauberk not remained that in the-shoulder left not
li embate et fer & fust et le trebuce a terre en tel
to-him he-may-drive both iron and wood and him topples to ground in such
maniere quil na pooir de soi releuer Puis traist a soi
manner that-he not-has power of himself to-raise Then drew to himself
son glaiue qui encore estoit tous entiers. & torne encontre
his lance which yet was all whole and turns against
lun dez trois cheualiers qui encontre lui uenoient le glaiue
one of-the three knights who against him came the lance
alongie & bohors le fiert si quil li perce lescu &
lengthened and Bors him strikes so that-he to-him pierces the-shield and
le hauberc. et li met le glaiue parmi le cors et labat
the hauberk and to-him puts the lance through the body and him-fells
mort a terre et au parcheoir brise li glaiues puis a traite
dead to ground and at-the falling breaks the lance then has drawn
lespee. Et li autre doi li reuienent lez glaiues encontre les
the-sword And the other two to-him come-back the lances against the
pis. et il en ataint lun parmi le heaume. se li donne
chests and he thereof reaches the-one through the helm so to-him gives
tel cop que tout li oel li estincelent en la teste. Et est
such blow that all the eyes to-him sparkle in the head And is
du cop si estordis quil vole a terre. et bohors li va
with-the blow so stunned that-he flies to ground and Bors to-him goes
par dessus le cors tot a cheual. si que tout le debrise.
by over the body all on horse so that all him breaks

Quant li quars dez cheualiers se voit seul auec celui
When the fourth of-the knights himself sees alone with that-one
qui auoit sez compaignons si mal menez si li est auis que
who had his companions so ill led so to-him is opinion that
encontre lui ne porroit il mie durer. Et pour chou nosa il
against him not could he at-all last And for this not-dared he

mie vers lui torner Ains se met a la fuite. Et bohors ne
at-all toward him turn But himself puts to the flight And Bors not
met mie grant paine en lui encauchier. ains sen vait
puts at-all great pain into him chasing but himself-thence goes
au senescal quil ot premrainement abatu. puis descent
to-the seneschal whom-he had first struck-down then dismounts
& baille son cheual a son escuier. Et li senescaus estoit lors
and hands his horse to his squire And the seneschal was then
leues qui blecies estoit moult durement Et bohors lahert par
risen who wounded was very hard And Bors him-seizes by
le heaume & li esrache de la teste et li dist quil
the helm and from-him tears-it from the head and to-him says that-he
se rende ou il locirra. mais cil ne pot respondre pour
himself may-yield or he him-will-kill but that-one not could answer for
langoisse quil a Et quant bohors voit quil ne respont mot
the-anguish that-he has And when Bors sees that-he not answers word
si li abat la uentaille de la teste. Et quant cil se
so to-him casts-down the ventail from the head And when that-one himself
sent alegie de ses armes si oeure lez iex et voit bohort qui
feels lightened of his arms so opens the eyes and sees Bors who
tient lespee haucie et fait samblant de lui coper la teste.
holds the-sword raised and makes semblance of him to-cut the head
Lors ot li senescaus grant paour de morir si crie
Then had the seneschal great fear of dying so cries
merci. et li dist pour dieu quil ne locie mie; Car
mercy and to-him says for God that-he not him-may-kill at-all For
onques fait il ne vous mesfis par coi vous me deussies a
ever says he not you misdid-I by which you me ought to
mort liurer. Il ne poet estre fait bohors que iou ne vous
death deliver It not can be says Bors that I not you
ocie se vous ne me fiancies a tenir prison la ou
may-kill if you not to-me pledge to hold prison there where

iou vous envoierai. Iou sui tous prest fait il daler en tous
I you shall-send I am all ready says he to-go in all
lez lieus ou vous me voldres enuoier fors seulement au
the places where you me will-wish to-send except only to-the
castel de hongrefort. Est ce fait bohors li chastiaus qui
castle of hongrefort Is this says Bors the castle which
assegies est. Oil ce dist cil sans faille. Et en tous lez
besieged is Yes this says that-one without fail And in all the
lieus du monde ou vous me vaurres envoier irai iou
places of-the world where you me will-wish to-send shall-go I
volentiers fors que la. vous nirois ia en autre lieu fait
willingly except that there you not-will-go ever into other place says
bohors por proiere que vous men facies mais la irois
Bors for prayer that you me-thereof may-make but there will-go
vous. Et uous rendrois a la damoisele del chastel. Et
you And you will-yield to the damsel of-the castle And
se elle vous demande qui vous y enuoie. si li dites
if she you asks who you there sends so to-her tell
que vns cheualiers qui volentiers li aideroit sil pooit. Sire
that a knight who willingly her would-help if-he could Lord
fait cil mieus voeil iou morir de uostre main que iou
says that-one better wish I to-die by your hand than I
y aille Car aussi sai iou bien quele mochirroit. et se
there may-go For also know I well that-she me-would-kill and so
diex me conseult iaimme miex a morir par vous que par
God me may-aid I-love better to die by you than by
euls Ore en es dont a ce uenus ce dist bohors. ou
them Now thereof art-thou then to this come this says Bors either
tu y iras ou ie tocirrai. Adont hauce lespee et fait
thou there wilt-go or I thee-shall-kill Then raises the-sword and makes
samblant quil li voelle la teste tolir. Et quant cil
semblance that-he to-him may-wish the head to-take-off And when that-one

voit uenir lespee si quide morir sans arest. si sescrie a
sees come the-sword so thinks to-die without stop so cries-out with
haute vois; ha! sire aincois i irai iou que vous mochies.
high voice ah lord rather there shall-go I than you me-may-kill
mais se on mi fait honte ne vilonnie. la uergoigne
but if one to-me-there does shame nor villainy the shame
en sera vostre et li damages miens. Tu nas garde
thereof will-be yours and the damage mine Thou not-hast fear
fait bohors. Et cil li fiance qui moult sent grant
says Bors And that-one to-him pledges who very feels great
mal et grant angoisse de la plaie quil a. Lors se
ill and great anguish from the wound that-he has Then himself
lieue bohors de dessus lui et recort a lautre quil ot
raises Bors from above him and runs-again at the-other whom-he had
feru de lespee. Il le conroie tel en poi deure que cil
struck with the-sword He him arrays such in little of-hour that that-one
qui a paor de morir li fiance autretel prison comme
who has fear of dying to-him pledges such prison as
li autres auoit fait. Maintenant monte li senescaus sor .i.
the other had done At-once mounts the seneschal upon a
cheual quant il li orent sa plaie bendee pour ce quele
horse when they to-him had his wound bandaged for this that-it
ne sainnast trop. Et li autres remonte sour son cheual si
not might-bleed too-much And the other remounts upon his horse so
acoillent lor chemin vers hongrefort. Et bohors sachemine
take their road toward hongrefort And Bors sets-out
apres euls toute la petite ambleure. Et la damoisele li
after them all the little amble And the damsel to-him
dist. sire cheualiers. Sachies que ie ne vi onques auenir a
says lord knight Know that I not saw ever befall to
nul homme en cest monde ce qui vous est auenu. si en
any man in this world this which to-you is befallen so thereof

deues a dieu sauoir moult boin gre. qui vous a si bien
must-you to God know very good thanks who you has so well
aidie. Et se vous le faites partout aussi bien. comme vous
helped And if you it do everywhere as well as you
aues chi fait. certes a laieue de dieu et de la vostre sera
have here done certainly with the-help of God and of the yours will-be
ma serour encore deliuree se vous y uoles paine metre.
my sister yet delivered if you there wish pain to-put
Ensi sen vont parlant toute lor voie. Lors
Thus themselves-thence go speaking all their way Then
tornerent a heure de tierce a vne abbaie pour disner. Et
turned at hour of terce to an abbey for to-dine And
quant li frere de laiens virent la damoisele si li firent
when the brothers of in-there saw the damsel so to-her made
moult grant ioie & molt grant feste pour ce que si
very great joy and very great feast for this that her
anchiseor orent cel liu establi et fonde. Et li senescaus
ancestors had that place established and founded And the seneschal
oirre toutes voies entre lui & son compaignon tant quil
journeys all ways between him and his companion until that-they
vindrent desuz le chastel de hongrefort. Mais quant ce vint
came below the castle of hongrefort But when this came
au trespasser de lor gent. si voldrent sauoir li vn & li
to-the passing of their people so wished to-know the ones and the
autre; comment il lor estoit. Et il lor conterent tout
others how it to-them was And they to-them told all
ensi com il lor estoit auenu. Et quil aloient laiens en
thus as it to-them was befallen And that-they went in-there into
prison. Et si venoit li cheualiers qui les auoit conquis
prison And so came the knight who them had conquered
aidier la damoisele. Et quant Galindes lentent si dist que
to-help the damsel And when Galindes it-hears so says that

ia niroient el chastel. sire ce dist li senescaus
ever not-would-they-go into-the castle lord this says the seneschal
dont mentiriemes nous nos fois que nous creantames au
then would-lie we our faiths which we promised to-the
cheualier. Et ce ne feries vous mie ce sai iou bien. Ie
knight And this not would-do you at-all this know I well I
volsisse moult miex que tu le mentesisses fait Galindes
would-have-wished very better that thou it mightest-belie says Galindes
que tu y alaisses. Car la damoisele ne het nulle riens
than thou there shouldst-go For the damsel not hates any thing
autant comme elle fait toi. Et elle toccirra ce sai ie bien.
as-much as she does thee And she thee-will-kill this know I well
En tel maniere comme vous poes oir castoie Galindes
In such manner as you can hear admonishes Galindes
le senescal quil ne voist au chastel. Et li dist que
the seneschal that-he not may-go to-the castle And to-him says that
moult se doute que la damoisele ne le face ocirre Et
much himself fears that the damsel — him may-have kill And
li senescaus li dist. Sire iou nen puis mais toutes
the seneschal to-him says Lord I not-thereof can more all
voies mi conuient aler. si sen part entre lui et son
ways me-there behooves to-go so himself-thence parts between him and his
compaignon & sen vient au chastel si entrent ens.
companion and himself-thence comes to-the castle so enter in
si descendent deuant le palais. Et les noueles sont venues
so dismount before the palace And the news are come
a la damoisele de laiens que li doi cheualier sont uenu
to the damsel of in-there that the two knights are come
laiens qui bien samblent prison. Et elle sen vint cele
in-there who well seem prisoners And she herself-thence came that
part pour sauoir que il voloient. Et quant li senescaus le
side for to-know what they wished And when the seneschal her

voit si oste son healme de sa teste et le giete a ses pies
sees so takes-off his helm from his head and it throws at her feet
et sespee autressi. puis li dist Damoisele a uous menvoie
and his-sword likewise then to-her says Damsel to you me-sends
.j. cheualiers qui conduisoit hui matin vostre sereur qui
a knight who conducted today morning your sister who
nous a conquis et outres entre moi & mon compaignon.
us has conquered and overcome between me and my companion
Et ocis nous eust il mais nous li fianchasmes que a
And killed us would-have be but we to-him pledged that to
uous nous nous en uendriemes rendre en cest chastel. Et
you we ourselves thence would-come to-yield in this castle And
si nous metriemes del tout en vostre merci et en vostre
so ourselves would-put in-the all in your mercy and in your
prison. Si nous en sommes aquitie. Car uees chi nos
prison So ourselves thereof are acquitted For see here our
cors en vostre presence. si en poes faire a vostre volente.
bodies in your presence so thereof can-you do at your will

Quant la damoisele voit le senescal par deuant li. lomme
When the damsel sees the seneschal by before her the-man
el monde que elle plus haoit. si li escauffe li vis
in-the world whom she most hated so to-her heats the face
& rougist si li respont moult ireement comme femme
and reddens so to-him answers very angrily as woman
couroucie & bien y parut Car par le grant courous que
angered and well there appeared For by the great anger that
elle auoit enuers lui fist elle tel cose dont elle puis se
she had toward him did she such thing of-which she after herself
repenti moult durement. Certes fait elle senescaus depuis
repented very hard Certainly says she seneschal since
cele heure que iou fui nee. ne que iou me poi aperceuoir.
that hour that I was born nor that I myself could perceive

noi ie chose dont iou eusse aussi grant ioie comme iou
not-had I thing whereof I had as great joy as I
ai de vous de ce que ie vous tieng. Car ore me quide iou
have of you of this that I you hold For now myself think I
vengier de che que iou sui desheritee pour vous & escilie.
to-avenge for this that I am disinherited for you and exiled
Maintenant li fait lez pies et lez puins loier et a son
At-once to-him has the feet and the fists bind and to his
compaignon autresi. ne li homme ne sauoient encore que
companion likewise nor the men not knew yet what
elle en voloit faire. Et elle commande que la perriere soit
she thereof wished to-do And she commands that the petrary be
mise endroit le pauellon son oncle. Car ie voel fait elle
set opposite the pavilion (of-)her uncle For I wish says she
que mes oncles voie comment iou apreng sez cheualiers
that my uncle may-see how I teach his knights
a voler. Si tost comme la damoisele lot commande. le
to fly As soon as the damsel it-had commanded it
firent cil de laiens. Car il misent lez .ij. cheualiers en
did those of in-there For they put the two knights into
la perriere si lez envoierent en lost par dessus les murs
the petrary so them sent into-the host by over the walls
del chastel. si auint que en tel maniere que li senescaus
of-the castle so befell that in such manner that the seneschal
chai par deuant le paueillon son oncle. et au chaoir
fell by before the pavilion (of-)her uncle and at-the falling
fu si debrisies et si dequasses que maintenant morut. Et
was so broken and so smashed that at-once he-died And
quant Galindes le voit si fu si tres dolans. quil amast
when Galindes it sees so was so very sorrowful that-he would-have-loved
miex a auoir perdu la moitie de sa terre. Et iura oiant
better to have lost the half of his land And swore hearing

tous sez barons; que se dame diex li aidast et li saint
all his barons that so Lord God him might-help and the saints
que il en feroit autant dun des lor se il le pooit
that he thereof would-do as-much of-one of-the theirs if he him could
prendre. Ne iames nauroit homme de laiens que il
take Nor ever-more not-would-have-he man of in-there that he
ne feist morir de cele meismes mort ou de piour.
not would-make die of that same death or of worse
Grant doel font en lost de la mort le senescal
Great grief make-they in the-host for the death (of-)the seneschal
et moult en pleurent durement tout chil qui nient ne
and much thereof weep hard all those who anything not
li apartenoient. Mais el chastel en font grant ioie
to-him belonged But in-the castle thereof make-they great joy
et grant feste et dient quil sont uengie del homme
and great feast and say that-they are avenged on-the man
qui pis lor faisoit que tout li autre Lors entra bohors
who worse to-them did than all the others Then entered Bors
au chastel entre lui et sa damoisele. Et quant lautre
into-the castle between him and his damsel And when the-other
sot. que sa seur uenoit. et que elle sot que elle amenoit
knew that her sister came and that she knew that she brought
aueques li vn cheualier. si lor va a lencontre. Et dist
with her a knight so to-them goes at the-meeting And says
a bohort que bien soit il venus si le rechoit au plus
to Bors that well be he come so him receives at-the most
honoraulement quele puet. et lenmaine en la sale amont si
honorably that-she can and him-leads into the hall up so
le fait desarmer. puis li aporte vne robe descarlate forree
him has disarm then to-him brings a robe of-scarlet furred
dermine & li font uestir. Et la damoisele qui auec lui
with-ermine and him make wear And the damsel who with him

estoit venue le sert au miex quele puet & que elle set.
was come him serves at-the best that-she can and that she knows
et moult y met grant entente. puis dist a sa serour. Bele
and much there puts great care then says to her sister Fair
suer merchies cest cheualier qui par sa franchise et par
sister thank this knight who by his generosity and by
sa debonairete vous est venus aidier de vostre guerre. Et
his graciousness to-you is come to-help in your war And
par sa proece ma il hui desfendu encontre .iiij. cheualiers
by his prowess me-has he today defended against four knights
armes qui morte meussent se il ne fust. Chou est cils
armed who dead me-would-have if he not were This is that-one
qui chaens vous envoia le senescal et son compaignon. Et
who in-here to-you sent the seneschal and his companion And
quant cele loit si li vait as pies chair. mais il ne
when that-one it-hears so to-him goes at-the feet to-fall but he not
li sueffre pas ains len relieue moult uistement. Et la
to-her suffers at-all but her-thence raises very quickly And the
damoisele li offre a faire quamque il li plaira de li
damsel to-him offers to do whatever it him will-please of her
& de son chastel. et il len mercie moult durement.
and of her castle and he her-thereof thanks very hard

The Lookout

XXVI

The sisters show Bors the pine-crowned hill called the Lookout, where Galindes sends a knight each day to joust. In the morning the elder sister gives him a lance with a white ensign made for Lancelot, which he carries for Lancelot's sake. Galindes sends his nephew, who is to bring the knight alive for the same justice as the seneschal's; Bors unhorses him with a lance through the body, and the nephew yields and dies as he is disarmed in the castle. Ten more knights arm. Bors beats the first, Petroines, who tells him the seneschal died by the petrary and fears the same; grieved, Bors makes him yield to the damsel anyway, and she imprisons him.

Ensi com vous poes oir fu bohors honores & coniois
Thus as you can hear was Bors honored and feted
el chastel de hongrefort de la damoisele de laiens. et de
in-the castle of hongrefort by the damsel of in-there and by
sa serour & li offri la damoisele son seruice & son
her sister and to-him offered the damsel her service and her
chastel a faire sa volente & li vault al pie chaoir mais
castle to do his will and to-him wished at-the foot to-fall but
bohors qui moult estoit cortois & frans len lieue par
Bors who very was courteous and noble her-thence raises by
le main & le mercie moult de lonour & de la cortoisie
the hand and her thanks much for the-honor and for the courtesy
que elle li fait. Lors le prent la damoisele par le main
that she to-him does Then him takes the damsel by the hand
et lenmaine parmi lez lieus & parmi lez cambres de laiens
and him-leads through the places and through the chambers of in-there
pour esbanoier. Tant quil vindrent amont en la maistre
for to-sport Until that-they came up into the master
tour. si virent lost apertement Mais entre lost et le
tower so saw the-host openly But between the-host and the

chastel auoit a destre partie vn tertre ou il auoit plantes
castle had-it on right side a hill where it had planted
des plus biaus pins & des plus grans del monde. Et
of-the most fair pines and of-the most great of-the world And
li tertres nestoit mie moult grans mais moult estoit haus
the hill not-was at-all very great but very was high
merueilleusement Il demande a la damoisele quel tertre
marvelously He asks of the damsel what hill
est ce la. Et elle li dist sire. Cest langarde. Et saues
is this there And she to-him says lord This-is the-lookout And know
vous de coi on y siert. il nest nuls iors que Galindes
you for what one there serves it not-is any day that Galindes
ni enuoit vn de sez cheualiers por iouster a ceuls de
not-there sends one of his knights for to-joust with those of
chest chastel. si y perdent li nostre molt souuent. Et
this castle so there lose the ours very often And
sil auenoit fait bohors que iou ou vns autres cheualiers de
if-it befell says Bors that I or an other knight of
vostre partie i alast demain arme de toutes armes. cil
your side there went tomorrow armed with all arms those
de lost y uendroient il ioster encontre lui. Oil certes
of the-host there would-come they to-joust against him Yes certainly
fait elle. lequel quil demanderoit. Par dieu fait bohors
says she whichever that-he would-ask By God says Bors
ce nest boin non. Lors aualerent la tour et sen
this not-is good not Then descended the tower and themselves-thence
vindrent en la sale ou les tables estoient mises. Et
came into the hall where the tables were set And
lors sassistrent au mangier. Et il y ot iusques a .x.
then sat at-the eating And it there had up-to at ten
cheualiers qui laiens estoient et furent moult richement
knights who in-there were and were very richly

serui. Et quant les tables furent leuees lez damoiseles
served And when the tables were raised the damsels
mainnent lor oste deduire au chief de la forest en .j.
lead their host to-sport at-the end of the forest in a
praiel qui moult estoit biaus. si regarda lainsnee suer
little-meadow which very was fair so looked-at the-elder sister
moult volentiers bohort. Et toute se refait en regarder
very willingly Bors And all herself refreshes in looking-at
la grant biaute de lui. Se li est auis que diex li a
the great beauty of him So to-her is opinion that God to-him has
este molt deboinaires. qui li a donne si grant larguece
been very gracious who to-him has given so great largesse
de biaute. Et dist a soi meismes. que moult seroit boine
of beauty And says to herself self that very would-be well
euree la damoisele qui de tel cheualier auroit le dangier.
fortuned the damsel who of such knight would-have the power
si ne pense sa chou non quele le pust atraire a li.
so not thinks except-of this not that-she him might attract to her
Quant il sont illuec demore iusques a la nuit si
When they are there stayed up-to at the night so
reuindrent el palais et li lit estoient fait & appareilliet
came-back into-the palace and the beds were made and prepared
si couchierent bohort sour vne riche couche de moult grant
so laid Bors upon a rich couch of very great
biaute qui ert en vne cambre la plus bele que il eust
beauty which was in a chamber the most fair that he had
onques mais veue. Et lez .ij. damoiseles sont auec lui tant
ever more seen And the two damsels are with him until
quil sest endormis. Et lors sen vont couchier en
that-he himself-is fallen-asleep And then themselves-thence go to-lie in
lor lis. Au matin se leua bohors et oy messe en vne
their beds At-the morning himself raised Bors and heard mass in a

chapele de laiens & maintenant demanda ses armes & elles
chapel of in-there and at-once asked his arms and they
li furent appareillies. & il sarma. et en chou quil
to-him were prepared and he himself-armed and in this that-he
lachoit son heaume. vint a lui laisnee suer et li dist.
laced his helm came to him the-elder sister and to-him says
Sire diex vous doinst hui boin iour. si voirement comme il
Lord God you may-give today good day so truly as he
le puet bien faire. Et bohors li rent son salut. et dist
it can well do And Bors to-her renders her greeting and says
que diex le beneie. Sire fait elle pourcoi vous faites vous
that God her may-bless Lord says she wherefore yourself have you
armer a tel besoing. pour chou fait il que iou voldroie ia
arm at such need for this says he that I would-wish already
estre en langarde de chest chastel. voire fait elle en aues
to-be in the-lookout of this castle truly says she thereof have
vous si grant talent. Che venrois vous par tamps fait il.
you so great desire This will-see you by time says he
Maintenant commande a son escuier que on li amaint
At-once commands to his squire that one to-him may-bring
son cheual moult bien appareillie. et cil si fist. et
his horse very well equipped and that-one so did and
bohors monta sus si sen volt maintenant partir de
Bors mounted up so himself-thence wished at-once to-part from
laiens. mais la damoisele li dist. Sire atendes vn poi tant
in-there but the damsel to-him says Lord wait a little until
que iou reuiengne de lassus. Ales dont fait il damoisele.
that I may-come-back from up-there Go then says he damsel
mais reuenes tost. et elle si fait. Et quant elle fu repairie
but come-back quickly and she so does And when she was returned
si aporte vne glaiue dont li hanste est grosse & li fers
so brings a lance whose the shaft is thick and the iron

clers & bien trenchans. si y pendoit vne moult riche
bright and well cutting so there hung a very rich
enseigne de samit blanc; qui estoit atachie a .v. claus
ensign of samite white which was attached with five nails
dor. Et elle dist a bohort. Sire tenes ceste enseigne. si
of-gold And she says to Bors Lord hold this ensign so
le portes de par moi que diex vous doinst au iour de
it carry on behalf-of me that God you may-give on-the day of
hui honour et ioie. Et sachies que se vous esties aussi
today honor and joy And know that if you were as
preus com cil pour qui elle fu faite vous nauries
valiant as that-one for whom it was made you not-would-have
garde de .x. des mellors cheualiers qui soient en chest ost.
fear of ten of-the best knights who be in this host
pour qui fu elle faite dont fait bohors. Certes ce dist
for whom was it made then says Bors Certainly this says
la damoisele pour lancelot del lac. mais il ne le daigna
the damsel for Lancelot of-the lake but he not it deigned
onques porter. Et bohors dist que pour lamour de lancelot
ever to-carry And Bors says that for the-love of Lancelot
le portera il. Et sachies fait il que ie vous en sai meillor
it will-carry he And know says he that I you thereof know better
gre que se vous meussies donne vn moult plus riche don.
thanks than if you me-had given a very more rich gift
Atant sen part de laiens bohors et sen
Thereupon himself-thence parts from in-there Bors and himself-thence
issi par la fausse posterne. si est moult lies de lenseigne
went-out by the false postern so is very glad of the-ensign
quil porte por ce que elle auoit este faite pour son cousin
that-he carries for this that it had been made for his cousin
lancelot. Si cheuauche tant quil vint el tertre. quant il
Lancelot So rides until that-he came to-the hill when he

y fu uenus si troua desous le pin iusques a .xx. glaiues
there was come so found below the pine up-to at twenty lances
apoiies lez fers contremont. Et quant il lez voit si en est
leaned the irons upward And when he them sees so thereof is
moult lies quar ore li est auis quil a assez dont
very glad for now to-him is opinion that-he has enough with-which
il porra iouster. Et quant cil de lost le voient si le
he will-be-able joust And when those of the-host him see so him
moustrerent a Galindes. Sire font il en cele angarde a vn
showed to Galindes Lord say they in that lookout has a
cheualier venu. lequel de nous y vaudrois vous enuoiier.
knight come which of us there will-wish you to-send
Et il esgarde deuant lui si voit vn sien neueu qui moult
And he looks before him so sees a his nephew who very
estoit boins cheualiers si li commande a prendre ses
was good knight so to-him commands to take his
armes Et cil si fist tantost. Et quant il fu appareillies
arms And that-one so did at-once And when he was prepared
si li dist Galindes Biaus nies a cel cheualier qui la
so to-him says Galindes Fair nephew to that knight who there
est en cel tertre vous couuient aler iouster. mais iou voeil
is on that hill you behooves to-go to-joust but I wish
que vous ne locies mie quant vous laueres conquis
that you not him-may-kill at-all when you him-will-have conquered
que vous le mamenes tout vif. Car iou en voel faire cele
that you him me-may-bring all alive For I thereof wish to-do that
meisme iustice que len fist de mon senescal. Et cil dist
same justice that one did of my seneschal And that-one says
que il yra moult volentiers Si sen part atant de
that he will-go very willingly So himself-thence parts thereupon from
lost. et sen vait el tertre amont. Et quant il y
the-host and himself-thence goes to-the hill up And when he there

est venus si trueue bohort qui atendoit la iouste. il vint a
is come so finds Bors who awaited the joust he came to
lui & ne le salua pas. mais il li dist quil se renge
him and not him greeted at-all but he to-him says that-he himself may-yield
ou il locirra Enon dieu fait bohors ne au rendre ne a
or he him-will-kill In-name (of-)God says Bors not to-the yielding nor to
locirre ne sui iou pas encore venus. trop vous hastes dun
the-killing not am I at-all yet come too-much you hasten by-a
poi. Iusques la fait cil na gaires. Or vous gardes
little Up-to there says that-one not-has-it much Now yourself guard
de moi ie vous desfi. Iou men garderai fait bohors a
from me I you defy I myself-thence shall-guard says Bors to
mon pooir Lors laissent corre lor cheuaus li vns encontre
my power Then let run their horses the one against
lautre qui sont fort et isnel. si sentredonnent grans cops
the-other which are strong and swift so each-other-give great blows
sor les escus. si quil en font lez ais fendre et perchier.
upon the shields so that-they thereof make the boards split and pierce
Li cheualiers de lost fiert si bohort quil li fait lescu
The knight of the-host strikes so Bors that-he to-him makes the-shield
fendre & percier. mais li haubers est fors que maille
split and pierce but the hauberk is strong so-that mail
nen rompi et il lempaint si que li glaiues brise &
not-thereof broke and he him-thrusts so that the lance breaks and
tronchonne. Et bohors qui tout y met & cuer et force
splinters And Bors who all there puts both heart and strength
le fiert si durement que li escus ne li haubers ne li
him strikes so hard that the shield nor the hauberk not to-him
a mestier que parmi le cors ne li mete le glaiue. Et
has need that through the body not to-him he-may-put the lance And

cil se pasme de langoisse quil sent et de la destrece
that-one himself swoons from the-anguish that-he feels and from the distress
de mort qui largue Et cil chiet del cheual a terre.
of death which him-presses And that-one falls from-the horse to ground
Quant bohors ot abatu le cheualier ensi com vous
When Bors had struck-down the knight thus as you
poes oir. lors a retrait son glaiue a lui qui encore estoit
can hear then has drawn-back his lance to him which yet was
entiere. et voit que lenseigne qui estoit blanche est toute
whole and sees that the-ensign which was white is all
vermelle. Lors trait lespee & cort sus au cheualier. Et
red Then draws the-sword and runs upon at-the knight And
quant il voit quil ne se drece pas si li esrache
when he sees that-he not himself raises at-all so from-him tears-off
le heaume de la teste Si li dist que mors est. sil
the helm from the head So to-him says that dead is-he if-he
ne se rent. Et cil qui a grant painne puet parler
not himself yields And that-one who with great pain can speak
si li dist. Sire a que faire me renderoie iou. pour ce
so to-him says Lord to what to-do myself would-yield I for this
fait bohors que iou tocirrai se tu ne te rens. Ocirre
says Bors that I thee-shall-kill if thou not thyself yieldest Kill
fait cil ne me poes vous mie quar iou le sui ia. Ma
says that-one not me can you at-all for I it am already My
mort me poes vous bien haster se vous voles. mais se
death to-me can you well hasten if you wish but if
vous a plus me menes que vous ne maues mene. ce seroit
you to more me lead than you — me-have led this would-be
recreandise. Des que vous maues ocis. Et bohors li dist
recreance Since that you me-have killed And Bors to-him says
que ia plus ne le touchera. mais ie vous monterai fait il
that ever more not him will-touch-he but I you shall-mount says he

sour vostre cheual et lors en yrois a la damoisele du
upon your horse and then thence will-go-you to the damsel of-the
castel et vous rendrois a li Car elle me fist her soir
castle and you will-yield to her For she me made last evening
moult boin ostel soie merci. Et cil lotroie. Et bohors
very good lodging her mercy And that-one it-grants And Bors
le remonte sour son cheual dont il estoit cheus. et puis
him remounts upon his horse from-which he was fallen and then
li estoupe sa plaie dun pan de cendal quil auoit uestu.
to-him stops his wound with-a flap of sendal that-he had clothed
et li fait creanter quil se rendera a la damoisele
and him makes promise that-he himself will-yield to the damsel
de par son oste Et il sen uait tout maintenant
on behalf-of her host And he himself-thence goes all at-once
et sen vint a la damoisele a moult grant paine.
and himself-thence came to the damsel with very great pain
et quant il y est venus si se rent a li de par
and when he there is come so himself yields to her on behalf-of
son oste. Et elle en est moult lie. si prie a dieu quil
her host And she thereof is very glad so prays to God that-he
ni soit pris ne naures mais que sains et saus sen
not-there be taken nor wounded but that sound and safe himself-thence
reuiengne. puis commande la damoisele que li cheualiers
he-may-come-back then commands the damsel that the knight
soit desarmes. Et uallet saillent par son commandement
be disarmed And youths leap by her command
mais aincois quil li eussent son hauberc oste morut
but before that-they to-him had his hauberk taken-off died
il entre lor mains. Et quant elle vit chou si en fu
he between their hands And when she saw this so thereof was

moult lie quar moult danuis li auoit fait. Et dautre
very glad for much of-troubles to-her had-he done And on-other
part en fu elle dolante pour chou quil estoit sez parens.
side thereof was she sorrowful for this that-he was her kinsman
En cel maniere fu mors li nies Galindes que cil
In that manner was dead the nephew (of-)Galindes so-that those
de lost nen seuent riens. si font aussi grant duel
of the-host not-thereof know anything so make as great grief
de ce quil est pris comme sil le ueissent mort deuant
of this that-he is taken as if-they him saw dead before
lor iex. Et Galindes qui tous en est forsenes demande
their eyes And Galindes who all thereof is maddened asks
sez armes quar il se veult aler combatre au cheualier
his arms for he himself wishes to-go to-fight with-the knight
del tertre. mais cil qui entour lui sont ne le sueffrent
of-the hill but those who around him are not him suffer
mie. Et li dient sire laissiez ester vos armes Car asses
at-all And to-him say lord let be your arms For enough
est qui pour vous i ira. ne vous ne deues pas estre
is-there who for you there will-go nor you not ought at-all be
si desconfis pour vostre neueu sil est pris Car se dieu
so discomfited for your nephew if-he is taken For if God
plaist ains que la nuis viegne sera il vengies de celui
please before that the night may-come will-be he avenged on that-one
meisme qui conquis la. Et il auient souuent que par
same who conquered him-bas And it befalls often that by
mesauenture. que vns asses malues cheualiers conquiert .j.
mischance that a enough bad knight conquers a
bien preudomme. qui asses tost en est vengies. Lors
well worthy-man who enough soon thereof is avenged Then
sen vont armer iusques a .x. cheualiers. si esgardent
themselves-thence go to-arm up-to at ten knights so look

dentre euls liquels ira premiers en langarde. Et cil
among them which will-go first into the-lookout And that-one
y uait a qui il fu commande. Et vient la ou bohors
there goes to whom it was commanded And comes there where Bors
latendoit desous le pin. si sentrelaissent corre lez cheuaus
him-awaited below the pine so each-other-let run the horses
sanz plus parler ensamble. Si brise li cheualiers son glaiue
without more speaking together So breaks the knight his lance
au iouster. Et bohors le fiert si durement quil le fait
at-the jousting And Bors him strikes so hard that-he him makes
voler dez archons a terre tout enuers sans chou quil
fly from-the saddlebows to ground all backward without this that-he
eust nul autre mal. Et lors li dient cil del chastel qui
had any other ill And then to-him say those of-the castle who
as kerniaus estoient. et cil de lost aussi que moult
at-the battlements were and those of the-host also that very
iouste bien li cheualiers et auenaument. Et la damoisele
jousts well the knight and gracefully And the damsel
fu montee en la maistre tour pour veoir comment sez
was mounted into the master tower for to-see how her
ostes le faisoit et auec li fu sa seror. et voient quil est
host it did and with her was her sister and see that-he is
descendus. et ot atachie son cheual au pin & son glaiue
dismounted and had tied his horse to-the pine and his lance
apoiie aussi qui encore nestoit pas brises. puis sen
leaned also which yet not-was at-all broken then himself-thence
vient vers le cheualier et trait lespee et se cueure de
comes toward the knight and draws the-sword and himself covers with
son escu si com chiex qui bien le sauoit faire & cort
his shield so as that-one who well it knew do and runs
sus au cheualier la ou il le voit si le requiert si
upon at-the knight there where he him sees so him attacks so

uertueusement. que cil sen esbahist tous. Si se
vigorously that that-one himself-thereof amazes all So himself
desfent au miex quil puet mais ce nest mie longuement.
defends at-the best that-he can but this not-is at-all long
Car bohors le conroie tel de lespee. quil li fait le
For Bors him arrays such with the-sword that-he to-him makes the
sanc saillir en plus de .x. lieus. Et cil sen uait
blood leap in more than ten places And that-one himself-thence goes
guenchissant qui plus ne puet endurer ne soffrir as cops
dodging who more not can endure nor suffer at-the blows
que bohors li giete. si chancele et chiet. & au chaoir
that Bors to-him throws so totters and falls and at-the falling
que il fist auint quil chai tous estendus. Et lors li saut
that he made befell that-he fell all stretched And then to-him leaps
bohors sour le cors et li esrache le heaume de la
Bors upon the body and from-him tears-off the helm from the
teste. Et cil qui en peril de mort se voit crie merci.
head And that-one who in peril of death himself sees cries mercy
Tu nauras ia merci fait bohors. se tu ne te uas
Thou not-wilt-have ever mercy says Bors if thou not thyself goest
rendre a la damoisele del chastel Enon dieu fait cil
to-yield to the damsel of-the castle In-name (of-)God says that-one
ia se dieu plaist ni yrai. asses voeil iou miex que
ever if God please not-there shall-go-I enough wish I better that
vous mociies que iou y aille quar plus cruelment ne me
you me-may-kill than I there may-go for more cruelly not me
poes vous faire morir que elle feroit. Et que saues vous
can you make die than she would-do And what know you
fait bohors. Iou le sai bien fait cil quar greignor pitie
says Bors I it know well says that-one for greater pity
nauroient il pas de moi com de ceuls qui hier y furent
not-would-have they at-all of me than of those who yesterday there were

envoie. quar il les mistrent en la perriere. et puis lez firent
sent for they them put in the petrary and then them made
balancier en nostre ost & geter. Se vous lez y enuoiastes
fling into our host and throw If you them there sent
et vous connissies quest honte. vous len deueries moult
and you know what-is shame you him-thereof ought very
grant auoir. Car por lamour de vous ne demora il onques
great have For for the-love of you not tarried it ever
que on ne lez feist morir de trop crueuse mort.
that one not them might-make die with too cruel death

Comment fait bohors furent il dont ocis ensi comme tu
How says Bors were they then killed thus as thou
dis. Enon dieu fait cil oil. par mon chief fait bohors
sayest In-name (of-)God says that-one yes by my head says Bors
ce poise moi. mais puis quil ne puet estre autrement
this grieves me but since that-it not can be otherwise
souffrir men conuient. et toutes voies conuient il que tu
to-suffer me-thereof behooves and all ways behooves it that thou
y ailles rendre a la damoisele Et se tu ne veuls ce faire
there go to-yield to the damsel And if thou not wishest this to-do
il me conuient que iou tocie. Et quant cil voit que
it me behooves that I thee-may-kill And when that-one sees that
par el nen puet escaper si dist; que dont i ira
by other-means not-thence can-he escape so says that then there will-go
il puis quil le veult. mais bien sachies fait il que se iou
he since that-he it wishes but well know says he that if I
y muir la honte en sera vostre et li damages miens.
there die the shame thereof will-be yours and the damage mine
va dont seurement fait bohors quar iou ne quit mie que
go then surely says Bors for I not think at-all that
tu aies garde. Et se tu y muers iou te creans que
thou mayest-have fear And if thou there diest I thee promise that

ia si tost ne le saurai que tu en seras uengies a mon
ever so soon not it shall-know-I that thou thereof wilt-be avenged to my
pooir. mais aincois que tu ten ailles di moi comment
power but before that thou thyself-thence go tell me how
tu as non Et il dist quil a non petroines si sen
thou hast name And he says that-he has name Petroines so himself-thence
uait toutes voies enuers le chastel. et se rent a la
goes all ways toward the castle and himself yields to the
damoisele. Et elle le fait metre en prison en vne cambre.
damsel And she him has put in prison in a chamber

Galindes's Knights

XXVII

Galindes sends ten knights to the foot of the hill to come up one after another. Bors defeats them in turn: he breaks one man's neck, takes another's throat with a lance set too high, and drives a lance through the seventh's shoulder. A veiled damsel rides up and takes the wounded knight into her protection, and Bors spares him on his pledge never to harm the castle. By midday Bors has conquered the rest, sending four to the castle and keeping the last, whom he sends to Galindes with a message: if Galindes were as bold as men say, he would have come himself.

De ceste chose furent moult dolant tout cil de lost. Et
Of this thing were very sorrowful all those of the-host And
Galindes lor dist par foy se li vns de vous ne secort
Galindes to-them says by faith if the one of you not succors
autrement lautre que vous aues commenchies. cils cheualiers
otherwise the-other than you have begun that knight
nous porra faire moult grant damage Car quant il en
us will-be-able do very great damage For when he thereof
a .j. conquis si se puet longuement reposer aincois que
has one conquered so himself can long rest before that

li autres viengne. Sire font il que loes vous que on en
the other may-come Lord say they what counsel you that one thereof
face. Ce vous dirai iou bien. vous vous partirois de ci
may-do This to-you shall-tell I well you yourselves will-part from here
iusques a .x. cheualiers et ires tout .x. iusques au
up-to at ten knights and will-go-you all ten up-to at-the
pie del tertre. et lors y enuoieres lun apres lautre.
foot of-the hill and then there will-send-you the-one after the-other
Et quant li cheualiers aura lun abatu que li autres
And when the knight will-have the-one struck-down that the other
le puist tantost secorre. Et sil abat le tiers. li quars
him may at-once succor And if-he fells the third the fourth
ni demeurt mie tantost a aler. Et ensi le porra on
not-there may-tarry at-all at-once to go And thus him will-be-able one
conquerre plus legierement. mais iou vous desfent moult
conquer more lightly but I you forbid very
bien que vous ne lassales .ij. ne .iij. ensamble Car vous en
well that you not him-assail two nor three together For you thereof
series honni en toutes cors. pour ce quil est tous seus.
would-be shamed in all courts for this that-he is all alone
En tel maniere com li sires lot dit. le firent cil Si
In such manner as the lord it-had said it did those So
sen partent de lost iusques a .x. cheualiers qui
themselves-thence part from the-host up-to at ten knights who
bien furent arme de toutes armes. Mais au pie del tertre
well were armed with all arms But at-the foot of-the hill
se sont arreste li .ix. et li disimes a monte le tertre.
themselves are stopped the nine and the tenth has mounted the hill
tant quil vint a bohort Et lors laissent corre lez cheuaus
until that-he came to Bors And then let run the horses
li vns encontre lautre et sentredonnent grans cops mais
the ones against the-other and each-other-give great blows but

bohors demeure es archons. et li cheualiers chiet a terre
Bors stays in-the saddlebows and the knight falls to ground
tous estendus. et bohors li ua par dessus le cors tout
all stretched and Bors to-him goes by over the body all
a cheual. Tant ce quil li fiance prison. et sen
on horse Until this that-he to-him pledges prison and himself-thence
vait rendre a la damoisele del chastel. Ensi en a
goes to-yield to the damsel of-the castle Thus thereof has-he
abatus .iij. dune glaiue. Si atent desus le pin tant que
struck-down three with-one lance So waits upon the pine until that
vns autres cheualiers vient qui moult auoit grant corsage.
an other knight comes who very had great body
et bien sambloit homs de grant desfense. Et bohors li
and well seemed man of great defense And Bors to-him
laisse corre le glaiue alongie si sentrefierent si durement
lets run the lance lengthened so each-other-strike so hard
et si grans cops que amdoi lez glaiues pechoient. Et il
and so great blows that both the lances shattered And they
sentrehurtent des cors et dez escus. comme cil qui
each-other-knock with-the bodies and with-the shields as those who
sont de grant force. si quil ni ot celui qui ne soit
are of great force so that-it not-there had that-one who not be
dessaisis des enarmes. et bohors safiche es archons et
dispossessed of-the straps and Bors fixes-himself in-the saddlebows and
li cheualiers trebuche a terre. si durement que au cheoir
the knight topples to ground so hard that at-the falling
quil fist de haut li ront la canoele du col pour le
that-he made from high to-him breaks the bone of-the neck for the
grant fais darmes que il portoit. et pour le cheual qui
great weight of-arms that he carried and for the horse which
sor lui chai. Et bohors qui ot fait son tour descent quar
upon him fell And Bors who had made his turn dismounts for

a cheual ne le requerroit il mie. si traist lespee si li
on horse not him would-attack he at-all so drew the-sword so to-him
cort sus. Et quant il voit que il est mors si remonte sor
runs upon And when he sees that he is dead so remounts upon
son cheual. et remet lespee el fuerre. et reprent vne
his horse and puts-back the-sword into-the sheath and takes-again one
des glaiues qui au pin estoit apoiee et voit uenir vn de
of-the lances which at-the pine was leaned and sees come one of
ceuls qui au pie del tertre estoient Et il li adrece la
those who at-the foot of-the hill were And he to-him heads the
teste du cheual. si le fiert si durement que il le porte
head of-the horse so him strikes so hard that he him carries
du cheual a terre tot enuers et le cheual sour le cors
from-the horse to ground all backward and the horse upon the body
et au parcheoir brise li glaiues Et il trait maintenant
and at-the falling breaks the lance And he draws at-once
lespee & descent de son cheual ius a terre et cort sus
the-sword and dismounts from his horse down to ground and runs upon
au cheualier qui ia se releuoit. si le fiert si parmi
at-the knight who already himself raised-again so him strikes so through
le heaume quil le fait dez genouls voler a terre. et
the helm that-he him makes on-the knees fly to ground and
des .ij. paumes autressi. Si la si estordi que il ne sot
on-the two palms likewise So him-has so stunned that he not knew
se il est nuis ou iours Et bohors lahert par le heaume
if it is night or day And Bors him-seizes by the helm
si li tire si fort que tout li las en sont ront. et
so to-him pulls so hard that all the laces thereof are broken and
li esrache de la teste. et le giete aussi loing comme
from-him tears-it from the head and it throws as far as
il puet plus. Et puis li dist quil est mors sil ne se
he can most And then to-him says that-he is dead if-he not himself

rent si li doune del poing de lespee grant cop parmi
yields so to-him gives with-the pommel of the-sword great blow through
la teste. si quil en fist le sanc saillir apres le cop.
the head so that-he thereof made the blood leap after the blow
Quant li cheualiers sent le cop que bohors li auoit
When the knight feels the blow that Bors to-him had
donne; si ot moult grant paour de morir si crie merci et
given so had very great fear of dying so cries mercy and
dist quil ne locie mie Car il est tous pres de faire
says that-he not him-may-kill at-all For he is all ready to do
sa volente. Et bohors li fait fianchier prison a tenir a la
his will And Bors him makes pledge prison to hold to the
damoisele del castel. Et cil li otroie qui bien voit que
damsel of-the castle And that-one to-him grants who well sees that
faire li estuet. si sen uait tout a pie. quar ses cheuaus
to-do him behooves so himself-thence goes all on foot for his horse
sen estoit en lost fuis. Et il sen entre el
himself-thence was into the-host fled And he himself-thence enters into-the
chastel. et se rent a la damoisele Et maintenant reuient
castle and himself yields to the damsel And at-once comes-back
vns autres cheualiers encontre bohort au plus tost quil pot.
an other knight against Bors at-the most soon that-he could
Et bohors qui bien le voit uenir remonte sor son cheual
And Bors who well him sees come remounts upon his horse
& prent vn des glaiues puis poinst contre le cheualier.
and takes one of-the lances then spurs against the knight
Et cil qui moult tost estoit acourus brise sa lance sor
And that-one who very quickly was run-up breaks his lance upon
lescu bohort. Et bohors qui vn poi plus haut porte sa lance
the-shield (of-)Bors And Bors who a little more high carries his lance
quil ne volsist. lataint droitement desous le menton
than-he — would-have-wished him-reaches straight under the chin

si li derront le hauberc. et li conduist parmi la gorge
so to-him breaks the hauberk and to-him leads through the throat
le fer trenchant. si li trence aussi comme dun rasoir.
the iron cutting so to-him cuts just as with-a razor
Et cil qui ne pot soffrir le cop pour ce quil se sent
And that-one who not could suffer the blow for this that-he himself feels
a mort naures. sestent et vole ius des archons. Et
to death wounded himself-stretches and flies down from-the saddlebows And
bohors sen passe outre le glaiue el poing si descent
Bors himself-thence passes beyond the lance in-the fist so dismounts
a terre pour corre sus au cheualier. Car il ne quide mie
to ground for to-run upon at-the knight For he not thinks at-all
quil soit mors mais si est. si len poise moult. Car
that-he be dead but so is-he so him-thereof grieves much For
nul cheualier ne volsist il ocirre la ou il peust.
any knight not would-have-wished he to-kill there where he could
Ensi a bohors conquis lez .vi. cheualiers Galindes si
Thus has Bors conquered the six knights (of-)Galindes so
na encore ne plaie ne bleceure dont il se sente. Lors
not-has-he yet nor wound nor hurt whereof he himself may-feel Then
voit uenir le septisme de ceulz qui au pie du tertre
sees come the seventh of those who at-the foot of-the hill
estoient et li torne le glaiue et le fiert si durement
were and to-him turns the lance and him strikes so hard
de toute sa force; quil li fent lescu. et li fausse
with all his strength that-he to-him splits the-shield and to-him breaks
le hauberc; et li met parmi le senestre espaulle le fer
the hauberk and to-him puts through the left shoulder the iron
del glaiue et au parcheoir brise la hanste si que del fer
of-the lance and at-the falling breaks the shaft so that of-the iron
et del fust li remest dedens lespaulle grant tronchon.
and of-the wood to-him remained within the-shoulder great stump

Lors vint cele part vne damoisele sour vn palefroi qui
Then came that side a damsel upon a palfrey which
moult estoit biaus. et il estoit auques tressuans pour chou
very was fair and it was somewhat sweating for this
quele lauoit trop haste. et elle fu moult bien uestue dun
that-she it-had too-much hastened and she was very well clothed in-a
drap de samit. et fu si bien enuolepee quil ni paroit
cloth of samite and was so well wrapped that-it not-there appeared
que lez iex La damoisele vint tout droit a bohort. et vit
but the eyes The damsel came all straight to Bors and saw
quil auoit lespee traite. et voloit corre sus au cheualier
that-he had the-sword drawn and wished to-run upon at-the knight
naure. et elle saut auant & li dist. Auoi; sire cheualiers
wounded and she leaps forward and to-him says Ho lord knight
ne le touchies. Pourcoi damoisele fait il. Pour chou ce dist
not him touch Wherefore damsel says he For this this says
elle que iou lai pris en conduit et en garantie contre
she that I him-have taken in conduct and in protection against
tous cheualiers. Par foy damoisele fait bohors puis quil a
all knights By faith damsel says Bors since that-he has
si boin garant com vous estes. Il se mesferoit trop; qui
so good warrant as you are He himself would-misdo too-much who
main y meteroit. Mais toutes voies li conuient il creanter.
hand there would-put But all ways him behooves it to-promise
ains que iou li quit del tout quil ne sera iamais el
before that I him may-quit in-the all that-he not will-be ever-more in-the
nuisement de ceuls de cel chastel. Iou vol bien fait elle
harming of those of that castle I wish well says she
que vous en prengnies la foy. Et il si fait maintenant Si
that you thereof may-take the faith And he so does at-once So
sen part atant li cheualiers tous enferres. Mais moult
himself-thence parts thereupon the knight all pierced But much

mercie a la damoisele de chou que si bien la garandi
thanks to the damsel for this that so well him-has protected
si le commande a dieu moult doucement. Et elle sen
so her commends to God very sweetly And she herself-thence
uait seoir desous le pin en lombre pour le chaut. Mais nulle
goes to-sit below the pine in the-shade for the heat But any
fois nest tant desuolepee que bohors le puisse connoistre.
time not-is-she so-much unwrapped that Bors her may know

Moult font lez .ij. damoiseles del chastel grant feste de lor
Much make the two damsels of-the castle great feast of their
cheualier qui si bien le fait. Et dient tout cil qui aus kerniaus
knight who so well it does And say all those who at-the battlements
estoient. que ore ne doit nus porter armes fors que cils
were that now not ought anyone bear arms except than that-one
qui si bien en set uenir a kief. Et il sesuertue tant au
who so well thereof knows come to end And he strives so-much with-the
glaiue et a lespee que aincois que miedis fust passes. ot il
lance and with the-sword that before that midday were passed had he
lez autres .v. tous conquis. si envoia lez .iiij. au chastel. mais
the others five all conquered so sent the four to-the castle but
le daarain retint il aueques soi. si li dist. Sire cheualiers
the last kept he with himself so to-him says Lord knight
iou vous claim quite par conuens que vous me feres vn seruice
I you declare quit by covenant that you to-me will-do a service
qui gaires ne vous coustera. Et cil li demande lequel.
which much not you will-cost And that-one of-him asks which

Vous vous en ires fait bohors a uostre seignor. et
You yourself thence will-go-you says Bors to your lord and
li dires de par moi que iou ne ving en chest pais
to-him will-say-you on behalf-of me that I not came into this country
fors pour combatre a lui. Et sachies que iou ne le tieng
except for to-fight with him And know that I not him hold

mie a plus uaillant de chou que tant de ses cheualiers
at-all for more valiant for this that so-many of his knights
a envoies cha. mais sil fust si vaillans et si hardis com
has-he sent here but if-he were so valiant and so bold as
on dist il meismes ses cors y fust uenus. Et lors le
one says he himself his body there were come And then him
tenist on a grant proece se il me conquesist cors a cors.
would-hold one for great prowess if he me conquered body to body
Tout chou li dires que iou li manc. Et cil
All this to-him will-say-you which I to-him send-word And that-one
respont que tout chou li dira il bien. Si sen part
answers that all this to-him will-say he well So himself-thence parts
maintenant du tertre et vint aual en lost. Et il estoit
at-once from-the hill and came down into the-host And he was
si malement atornes. que li sans li coroit de la teste
so badly arrayed that the blood to-him ran from the head
& des bras et des espaulles. Et ses heaumes estoit
and from-the arms and from-the shoulders And his helm was
tels atornes que on y peust ses poins bouter en pluisors
so arrayed that one there could his fists thrust in many
lieus. Et ses escus estoit detrenchies si que petit en
places And his shield was hewn so that little thereof
auoit dentier. si li caoit li sans del cors a grant
had-it whole so to-him fell the blood from-the body in great
randon si que par la ou il vient en pert la trace.
spurts so that by there where he comes thereof appears the trace
Ensi atornes com vous poes oir vint li cheualiers par
Thus arrayed as you can hear came the knight by
deuant son seignor. si le salue et li dist. Sire li
before his lord so him greets and to-him says Lord the
cheualiers del tertre vous mande quil ne vint la fors
knight of-the hill you sends-word that-he not came there except

pour iouster a vous. si sesmerueille moult. que vous ni
for to-joust with you so himself-marvels much that you not-there
estes uenus pour uengier vos cheualiers dont il a que
are come for to-avenge your knights of-whom he has what
mors que prinz iusques a .xii. Et se vous fuissies ce dist si
dead what taken up-to at twelve And if you were this says-he so
vaillans comme len tesmoigne vous ni eussiez mie tant
valiant as one testifies you not-there would-have at-all so-long
demore a aler y por toute vostre terre. Si mait dieus
tarried to go there for all your land So me-may-help God
fait Galindes vous dites voir Et combien que iou aie
says Galindes you say truth And however-much that I may-have
atendu ie sui cils qui plus ni atendra que il ni voist.
waited I am he who more not-there will-wait that he not-there may-go

Galindes Defeated

XXVIII

Galindes arms richly and rides up alone. He and Bors wound each other with lances and fight on foot until nones. The veiled damsel asks Bors for his sword, conjuring him by the Lady of the Lake and Lancelot, and he gives it at his greatest need. He knocks Galindes down with his shield, takes his sword, and makes him swear to restore his niece's land, help her, and yield to her as prisoner, with a rebuke for the seneschal's death. The damsel is the maiden who once brought him and Lionel from Gannes to the Lake; she says the Lady wants him at the issue of Roevent eight days from Sunday, and that the sword was a test. They ride into a forest and lodge with a knight, Marados, who tends Bors's wounds and honors him for Lancelot's sake.

Lors commande a ses hommes que on li aport ses
Then commands to his men that one to-him may-bring his
armes. & il si font. Et il est armes si richement et
arms and they so do And he is armed so richly and
si bien que nus miex. Car il ot en son dos vn hauberc
so well that anyone better For he had on his back a hauberk
blanc et legier a double maille. et puis li lachent el
white and light of double mail and then to-him lace on-the
chief .j. heaume de dur achier et serre. si li chaignent
head a helm of hard steel and tight so to-him gird
au flanc senestre vne bone espee clere et trenchans. et
at-the flank left a good sword bright and cutting and
sez cheuaus li fu appareillies qui estoit de toutes bontes
his horse to-him was prepared which was of all goodnesses
plains que nus cheuaus puist auoir. Et il saut es archons
full that any horse may have And he leaps into-the saddlebows
comme chils qui fors & legiers estoit. & de tel proece
as that-one who strong and light was and of such prowess

que il na cheualier el monde que il doutast Lors
that he not-has knight in-the world whom he might-fear Then
prent son escu et son glaiue si sen part de lost
takes his shield and his lance so himself-thence parts from the-host
tous seus Si laisse ses cheualiers moult dolans. et moult
all alone So leaves his knights very sorrowful and very
courouchiez quar il ni a celui qui moult grant paour
angered for it not-there has that-one who very great fear
nait de lui. Et il cheualche tant quil vint el tertre.
not-may-have for him And he rides until that-he came to-the hill
Et quant bohors le voit uenir si le connoist moult bien
And when Bors him sees come so him knows very well
a la contenanche de lui. et as riches armes dont il
by the bearing of him and by-the rich arms with-which he
estoit armes Et pour chou quil venoit si orgueilleusement.
was armed And for this that-he came so proudly
sauoit il bien quil estoit sires de lost. Si li adrece le
knew he well that-he was lord of the-host So to-him heads the
cheual. lescu au col & la lance el poing. et cil
horse the-shield at-the neck and the lance in-the fist and that-one
reuint encontre lui au plus tost quil puet. Et li cheual
came against him at-the most soon that-he can And the horses
vinrent tost et isnelement. Et li cheualier estoient de
came quickly and swiftly And the knights were of
grant proece si sentrefierent des glaiues roides et fors
great prowess so each-other-strike with-the lances stiff and strong
si roidement kil ni a celui quil ne soit malmis et
so stiffly that-it not-there has that-one that-he not be battered and
quasses. Li cheualiers fiert bohort amont en lescu desouz
bruised The knight strikes Bors above on the-shield below
la boucle si grant cop. que parmi lescu & parmi le
the boss so great blow that through the-shield and through the

hauberc li met le glaiue trenchans en la char. Et se li
hauberk to-him puts the lance cutting into the flesh And if the
glaiues ne brisast il leust moult durement naure. Et
lance not had-broken he him-would-have very hard wounded And
bohors qui bien sent le cop ne la espargnie de noient.
Bors who well feels the blow not him-has spared in nothing
mais a chou quil lassena bas desous la boucle li fent
but at this that-he him-aimed low below the boss to-him splits
lescu et li ront lez mailles del hauberc. si li met
the-shield and to-him breaks the mails of-the hauberk so to-him puts
desous le senestre coste le glaiue. si que de lautre part
below the left side the lance so that on the-other side
en pert li fers. Il furent ambedoi de grant forche
thereof appears the iron They were both of great force
si font lez glaiues voler en esclas. Mais apres sentrehurtent
so make the lances fly in splinters But after each-other-knock
des cors et des visages. si quil ni a celui a
with-the bodies and with-the faces so that-it not-there has that-one to
qui li oeil ne soient torble en la teste. Li cheualiers
whom the eyes not be troubled in the head The knight
est si estonnes quil ne se puet soustenir ains vole
is so stunned that-he not himself can sustain but flies
du cheual a terre. Et li cheuaus bohort le fiert au
from-the horse to ground And the horse (of-)Bors him strikes at-the
chaoir. Et a chou que li cheuaus geta por lui ferir. vola
falling And at this that the horse threw for him to-strike flew
oultre bohors par deseure le col del cheual. Mais il se
beyond Bors by over the neck of-the horse But he himself
relieue tost et isnelement et trait lespee et court sus
raises quickly and swiftly and draws the-sword and runs upon
au cheualier qui le meillor cop de lance li ot donne
at-the knight who the best blow of lance to-him had given

que il onques mais recheust a son essient Et cil fu
that he ever more had-received to his knowledge And that-one was
ia releues si estordis comme il estoit. Et quant il voit
already risen so stunned as he was And when he sees
bohort venir si trait lespee hastieuement et li vient a
Bors come so draws the-sword hastily and to-him comes at
lencontre chaus et iries. et entalentes de soi uengier de
the-meeting hot and angered and eager of himself to-avenge for
chou quil est naures. si hauche le branc et fiert bohort
this that-he is wounded so raises the blade and strikes Bors
si durement el heaume quil nest si durs ne serres quil
so hard on-the helm that-it not-is so hard nor tight that-he
ni face entrer ens le trenchant .ij. doie en parfont.
not-there may-make enter in the edge two fingers in deep
Et bohors li repaie tel cop que il fait voler le fu
And Bors to-him repays such blow that he makes fly the fire
del heaume et li fait lez iex estinceler en la teste.
from-the helm and to-him makes the eyes sparkle in the head
Lors sentredepiecent les escus et les heaumes et se
Then each-other-break the shields and the helms and themselves
traient le sanc des cors as espees trenchans si se
draw the blood from-the bodies with-the swords cutting so themselves
conroient tel ainchois que li premiers assaus fust fines
array such before that the first assault were ended
quil ni a celui a qui li sans ne saille del
that-it not-there has that-one to whom the blood not may-leap from-the
cors moult durement en pluisors lieus. Si dure la bataille
body very hard in many places So lasts the battle
iusques a nonne asses crueuse & felenesse. Et lors ni
up-to at nones enough cruel and fell And then not-there
a celui qui nait assez perdu de sanc et qui ne
has that-one who not-may-have enough lost of blood and who not

soit moult traueillies. Et toutes voies maintienent le caple
be very toiled And all ways maintain the clash
dez espees aussi longement comme il le pueent souffrir.
of-the swords as long as they it can suffer
Mais a cel point auoit bohors le plus bel de la bataille
But at that point had Bors the most fair of the battle
& moult en estoit au dessus.
and much thereof was at-the above

Lors vint auant la damoisele qui estoit desous le pin
Then came forward the damsel who was below the pine
Si vint a bohort si li dist. Sire cheualiers par la foy
So came to Bors so to-him says Lord knight by the faith
que vous deues a uostre dame del lac & a uostre cousin
that you owe to your lady of-the lake and to your cousin
lancelot donnes moi vn don que ie vous demanderai Et
Lancelot give me a gift that I of-you shall-ask And
il li respont par dieu damoisele tant maues coniure
he to-her answers by God damsel so-much me-have-you conjured
quil nest riens el monde que iou peusse auoir que vous
that-it not-is anything in-the world that I could have that you
ne leussies Sire cheualiers dont vous pri iou que vous me
not it-might-have Lord knight then you beg I that you me
donnes fait la damoisele cele espee que vous tenes en vostre
give says the damsel that sword that you hold in your
main Enon dieu fait il moult volentiers. si en eusse
hand In-name (of-)God says he very willingly so thereof would-have
iou ore moult tres grant mestier. Mais pour lamour de ma
I now very very great need But for the-love of my
dame et de lancelot laueres vous moult volentiers. Ia pour
lady and of Lancelot it-will-have you very willingly Ever for
besoing que iou en aie ne le lairai. Lors li baille
need that I thereof may-have not it shall-leave-I Then to-her hands

lespee & elle le prent si dist. Certes voirement estes vous
the-sword and she it takes so says Certainly truly are you
de la haute lignie Et Galindes voit chou si en est moult
of the high lineage And Galindes sees this so thereof is very
lies. Car ore quide il bien auoir le meillor de la bataille.
glad For now thinks he well to-have the best of the battle
Si cort sus a bohort trop ireement. Et il se cueure de
So runs upon at Bors too angrily And he himself covers with
son escu comme cil qui bien le sot faire Et sueffre que
his shield as that-one who well it knew do And suffers that
cil giete tant souuent & menu que tout se lasse. Et
that-one throws so-much often and thick that all himself tires And
quant bohors voit son cop si sestorne et le fiert de son
when Bors sees his blow so turns and him strikes with his
escu en mi le vis si durement quil li escorce tout
shield in middle the face so hard that-he to-him peels-off all
le nasel si li fait le sanc saillir du nes & de la
the nasal so to-him makes the blood leap from-the nose and from the
bouche si est du cop si estordis quil flatist dez palmes
mouth so is-he with-the blow so stunned that-he slaps with-the palms
& dez genouls a terre. Et sespee li vole dez mains.
and with-the knees to ground And his-sword to-him flies from-the hands
Ensi com vous poes oir bailla bohors sespee a la
Thus as you can hear handed Bors his-sword to the
damoisele el point quil en auoit le plus grant mestier.
damsel at-the point that-he thereof had the most great need
Et lors sesuertua tant que a Galindes toli la soie &
And then himself-strove so-much that from Galindes took the his and
esracha des mains. Et bohors le prent qui grant mestier
tore-it from-the hands And Bors it takes who great need
en auoit. Si ne demora gaires que Galindes se leua.
thereof had So not tarried much that Galindes himself raised

si quida sespee prendre par deuant soi. mais il nen
so thought his-sword to-take by before himself but he not-thereof
trouua point. Et quant il voit que bohors le tint si sailli
found any And when he sees that Bors it held so leapt
arriere dolans & coroucies si se coeure de son escu
back sorrowful and angered so himself covers with his shield
pour lez colx que il voit venir. Et bohors le haste moult
for the blows that he sees come And Bors him presses very
durement si li detrence son escu. & en fait voler
hard so to-him cuts his shield and thereof makes fly
grans cantiaus a terre. Si li depiece son heaume et
great pieces to ground So to-him breaks his helm and
embare si li ront son hauberc sor ses bras et sour
dents so to-him breaks his hauberk upon his arms and upon
sez hanches si le conroie tel que cil ne se pot
his haunches so him arrays such that that-one not himself could
mais sostenir. pour le sanc qui del cors li chiet
more sustain for the blood which from-the body to-him falls
en grant foison. Et bohort lauoit ia mis a genouls .ij.
in great plenty And Bors him-had already put on knees two
fois ou .iij. Et cil guenchist toutes voies pour lespee
times or three And that-one dodges all ways for the-sword
que il redoute moult durement. Et lors li giete bohors
that he dreads very hard And then to-him throws Bors
.j. tel cop que il li trenche lez las de son heaume.
a such blow that he to-him cuts the laces of his helm
si quil li fait voler de la teste en mi la place. Et
so that-he to-him makes fly from the head into middle the place And
cil fu del cop si estordis quil chiet a terre tous
that-one was with-the blow so stunned that-he falls to ground all
enuers Et bohors li saut sour le cors & li abat
backward And Bors to-him leaps upon the body and to-him casts-down

la uentaille. et li dist quil li copera la teste sil
the ventail and to-him says that-he to-him will-cut the head if-he
ne se tient pour outre. et sil ne li creante a faire
not himself holds for overcome and if-he not to-him promises to do
quanque il deuisera. Et quant cil se sent au desous.
whatever he will-devise And when that-one himself feels at-the below
si dist que il fera quanque il li plaira. Tu me fiances
so says that he will-do whatever it him will-please Thou to-me pledgest
fait bohors si com loiaus cheualiers que tu a ta niece
says Bors so as loyal knight that thou to thy niece
renderas toute sa terre que tu li as tolue. Ne iames
wilt-render all her land which thou from-her hast taken Nor ever-more
ior de ta vie ne la guerroieras. ains li aideras a ton pooir
day of thy life not her wilt-war-on but her wilt-help to thy power
encontre tous chiaus qui tort len voldront faire. Et
against all those who wrong to-her-thence will-wish to-do And
cil dist que ensi le fera il. si li fiance demaintenant.
that-one says that thus it will-do he so to-him pledges at-once
Encore fait bohors te conuient il. que tu ailles a li
Yet says Bors thee behooves it that thou go to her
et te metes en sa prison de par moi et li diras
and thyself put in her prison on behalf-of me and to-her wilt-say
que iou me plain moult de li. Car iou li envoiai le
that I myself complain much of her For I to-her sent the
senescal en prison comme celui que iou auoie asseure que
seneschal into prison as him whom I had assured that
il ni morroit pas. Et elle la ocis. Si nest nus
he not-there would-die at-all And she him-has killed So not-is anyone
qui ne men peust recter de traison et de desloiaute
who not me-thereof could accuse of treason and of disloyalty
Si sache elle bien que iou amasse miex que iou
So may-know she well that I would-have-loved better that I

euſſe eſte ferus parmi ambes .ij. les cuiſſes dune eſpee
had been struck through both two the thighs with-a sword
que chou quele la ochis. Tout chou li diras que
than this that-she him-has killed All this to-her wilt-say-thou which
iou li manch. Et cil dist que cel meſſage fera il
I to-her send-word And that-one says that that message will-do he
bien. Si monte sour ſon cheual a moult grant paine. Et
well So mounts upon his horse with very great pain And
bohors vint a la damoiſele qui ſespee tenoit ſi li dist.
Bors came to the damsel who his-sword held so to-her says
Ha! damoiſele que vous ſoies la tres bien uenue. De coi
Ah damsel may you be the very well come Of what
connissies vous ma dame del lac. et monſeignor mon
know you my lady of-the lake and my-lord my
cousin lancelot & moi meiſme. Et elle ſe desuolepe
cousin Lancelot and me self And she herself unwraps
maintenant et il esgarde que ceſt la damoiſele qui lamena
at-once and he looks that this-is the damsel who him-led
de gannes a la dame del lac entre lui et ſon frere
from gannes to the lady of-the lake between him and his brother
lyonnel. Cele meiſme qui la plaie auoit eue en mi le
Lionel That same who the wound had had in middle the
vis de lespee claudas. Et il le connoiſt tot maintenant.
face from the-sword (of-)Claudas And he her knows all at-once
ſi li acort les bras tendus. et li dist que bien ſoit
so to-her runs the arms stretched-out and to-her says that well be
elle venue. Et li fait toute la ioie que il puet. Et li
she come And to-her makes all the joy that he can And of-her
demande damoiſele quele ocoiſon vous amena cha. Ma dame
asks damsel what occasion you brought here My lady
fait elle menuoia cha a vous; qui vous mande que de
says she me-sent here to you who you sends-word that from

diemenche en .viij. iors soies a lissue de roeuant a heure
Sunday in eight days you-be at the-issue of roevent at hour
de miedi et lors saures quele auenture vous y auendra
of midday and then will-know-you what adventure to-you there will-befall
Si gardes pour riens que vous ni soies a cele heure.
So see for anything that you not-there be at that hour
Et il dist quil y sera a cele heure sans faille. sil
And he says that-be there will-be at that hour without fail if-he
nest mors ou pris entre chi & la. Et sachies que iou ne
not-is dead or taken between here and there And know that I not
quit pas que prison me puist tenir puis que ma dame le
think at-all that prison me may hold since that my lady it
me mande. Et la damoisele li dist. saues vous pourcoi
to-me sends-word And the damsel to-him says know you wherefore
ie vous demandai uostre espee quant iou ui que vous en
I of-you asked your sword when I saw that you thereof
auies le plus grant mestier. Nenil fait il iou ne quidoie
had the most great need No says he I not thought
mie fait elle que vous le me baillissies pour tote bretaigne
at-all says she that you it to-me would-hand for all britain
en cel point. Si voloie assaier combien vous feres pour
at that point So wished-I to-try how-much you would-do for
ma dame. Si voi ore bien que ma dame a bien emploie
my lady So see-I now well that my lady has well employed
la norreture quele a en vous faite. Et certes elle en
the nurture that-she has in you done And certainly she thereof
sera moult lie quant iou li conterai que vous en tel
will-be very glad when I to-her shall-tell that you in such
peril de mort me baillaistes che dont vous vous deuies
peril of death to-me handed that with-which you yourself ought
garantir pour lamour de li et si ne sauies qui iou estoie.
protect for the-love of her and yet not knew who I was

& bohors nen fait se rire non. Et elle li amaine
and Bors not-thereof does except laugh not And she to-him brings
son cheual. et il y monte las et traueillies. si aualent
his horse and he there mounts weary and toiled so descend
le tertre entre lui et la damoisele si ne tornerent mie
the hill between him and the damsel so not turned at-all
vers le chastel. ains sen vont la droite voie vers
toward the castle but themselves-thence go the straight way toward
vne forest qui pres diluec estoit a vne lieue englesche si
a forest which near from-there was at a league English so
lapeloit on longue. Et il se haste de cheuauchier. quar
it-called one longue And he himself hastens to ride for
il dist quil veult eslongier le castel au plus quil porra.
he says that-he wishes to-leave-far the castle at-the most that-he can
Et quant il sont uenu en la forest auques en parfont. si
And when they are come into the forest somewhat in deep so
voient .ij. pauillons tendus dales le ruis dune fontaine. et
see two pavilions pitched beside the brook of-a fountain and
a lentree dun des paueillons auoit .j. cheualier qui se
at the-entry of-one of-the pavilions had-it a knight who himself
faisoit desarmer a vn nain et a vne damoisele Et bohors
had disarm by a dwarf and by a damsel And Bors
vint droit a lui si le salue. Et cil li rent son
came straight to him so him greets And that-one to-him renders his
salu moult courtoisement. Biau sire fait la damoisele. qui
greeting very courteously Fair lord says the damsel who
apres bohort uenoit. vous plairoit il hui mes a herbergier
after Bors came you would-please it today more to lodge
cest cheualiers qui assez est las & traueillies. Damoisele
this knight who enough is weary and toiled Damsel
fait cil. onques cheualiers ne me requist dostel. que iou
says that-one ever knight not me required of-lodging that I

ne len aaisaisse a mon pooir. Et bien soit il uenus
not him-thereof eased to my power And well be he come
quar iou sui cil qui uolentiers le herbergera.
for I am that-one who willingly him will-lodge
Lors descent bohors de son cheual. Et lors saillent
Then dismounts Bors from his horse And then leap
de lautre paueillon .iiij. cheualiers pour lui desarmer; si
from the-other pavilion four knights for him to-disarm so
trouuerent bohort tout sanglent par desous le hauberc. si
found Bors all bloody by below the hauberk so
en orent moult grant pitie si le conterent a lor seignor.
thereof had very great pity so it told to their lord
Et il va regardant dont li sans pooit uenir. si trueue la
And he goes looking whence the blood could come so finds the
plaie del fer de la lance. et autres bleceures qui asses
wound of-the iron of the lance and other hurts which enough
auoient rendu de sanc. Et il sauoit asses de plaies garir. Si
had rendered of blood And he knew enough of wounds to-heal So
y mist onguement qui asses y ualut. Et apres li a
there put ointment which much there availed And after to-him has
dit quil ne sesmait mie quar il na bleceure par coi
said that-he not himself-dismay at-all for he not-has hurt by which
il perde granment le cheuauchier. Cele nuit fu bohors bien
he may-lose much the riding That night was Bors well
herbergies. et le soir quant il orent mangie. li demanda
lodged and the evening when they had eaten him asked
li sires ou il aloit. Et il li dist en la terre de Gorre.
the lord where he went And he to-him says into the land of Gorre
ou il aloit apres vn cheualier quil voldroit auoir trouue.
where he went after a knight whom-he would-wish to-have found
Et il li demande qui il est. Et il li dist que cest
And he of-him asks who he is And he to-him says that this-is

lancelot del lac. Pourcoi le queres vous fait cil. est ce
Lancelot of-the lake Wherefore him seek you says that-one is this
pour son bien ou pour son mal. Se vous pour son mal le
for his good or for his ill If you for his ill him
queres iou volroie que vous leussies ia trouue quar il
seek I would-wish that you him-had already found for he
sen seroit tost uengies. Et se vous pour son bien le
himself-thereof would-be soon avenged And if you for his good him
queres dont soies vous li bien venus Car pour lamour de lui
seek then be you the well come For for the-love of him
vous feroie iou tout le bien que iou porroie. Car bien sachies
you would-do I all the good that I could For well know
quil est li plus uaillans cheualiers qui viue. et pour qui
that-he is the most valiant knight who may-live and for whom
iou feroie plus. Sire fait bohors iou le vois querant comme
I would-do more Lord says Bors I him go seeking as
celui qui est mesires liges. Et li apertenes vous fait cil
him who is my-lord liege And to-him belong you says that-one
de riens. Oil sire fait bohors. il est mes cousins germains.
of anything Yes lord says Bors he is my cousin german
Enon dieu fait li cheualiers dont porres vous faire de
In-name (of-)God says the knight then will-be-able you do with
moi tout ce que il vous plaira. Car pour lamour de lui
me all that which it you will-please For for the-love of him
vous seruirai iou et aaiserai a mon pooir. et iou vous pri
you shall-serve I and shall-ease to my power and I you beg
sil vous plaist que vous me dites comment vous aues non
if-it you pleases that you me tell how you have name
Et il li dist quil a a non bohors li escillies. Et vous
And he to-him says that-he has to name Bors the exiled And you
sire fait bohors qui mon non maues demande. dites moi
lord says Bors who my name me-have asked tell me

uostre non sil vous plaist Et il li dist quil a a non
your name if-it you pleases And he to-him says that-he has to name
marados Icele nuit fu bohors bien herbergies. et aaisies de
Marados That night was Bors well lodged and eased with
quanque li cheualiers pot auoir. Et quant il fu heure de
whatever the knight could have And when it was hour of
couchier. si li fist on .j. lit moult riche en mi lieu
lying so for-him made one a bed very rich in middle place
del paueillon si coucha on bohort tout seul et la damoisele
of-the pavilion so laid one Bors all alone and the damsel
en .j. autre lit si sendormirent iusques a lendemain que
in an other bed so slept up-to at the-next-day that
li iours aparut clers. Mais atant se taist ore li contes
the day appeared clear But thereupon itself is-silent now the tale
a parler deuls Car asses sont a aise. Et retorne a parler
of speaking of-them For enough are-they at ease And returns to speak
de Galindes comment il se parti de langarde.
of Galindes how he himself parted from the-lookout

Hongrefort's Penance

XXIX

The castle rejoices as Galindes comes to yield, restores the land, and is reconciled with his niece. But when he reports Bors's anger at the seneschal's death, the elder sister vows a penance until she finds him: never to sleep twice in one town, to wear wool and robes turned inside out, to eat no meat or fish, and to ride horses with cropped manes and tails and knotted bridles. She leaves with fourteen horses and a chosen company of her household (four knights, seven squires, and three damsels), every one in a reversed robe on a horse with a cropped tail, while the castle and the host make peace.

Or dist li contes que quant la bataille fu finee. bien
Now says the tale that when the battle was ended well
orent ueu cil de hongrefort que Galindes estoit outres. Et
had seen those of hongrefort that Galindes was overcome And
bien sorent quil uenoit au castel en prison. Et sil en
well knew that-he came to-the castle into prison And if-they thereof
furent lie ce ne fait pas a demander. Car il ne remest
were glad this not does at-all to ask For it not remained
onques cloche en toute la vile qui ne fust sonnee moult
ever bell in all the town which not were rung very
hautement. Si commencerent les dames dances et karoles
loudly So began the ladies dances and carols
Et lor commanda laisnee des suers que li castiaus fust
And to-them commanded the-elder of-the sisters that the castle were
tous encourtines de toutes pars encontre celui qui lor
all hung-with-curtains on all sides toward him who their
guerre auoit finee. Et pria a tous chiaus qui auec lui
war had ended And begged to all those who with her
estoient quil se penassent de faire ioie et feste.
were that-they themselves should-strive to make joy and feast

Lors sen alerent li borgois a lor ostelx pour euls
Then themselves-thence went the burghers to their lodgings for them
uestir de lor meillors dras. et disoit cascuns or y para
to-clothe in their best cloths and said each now there will-appear
qui le greignor feste et le greignor ioie fera encontre
who the greatest feast and the greatest joy will-make toward
le boin cheualier qui nous a deliures de nos anemis. Ensi
the good knight who us has delivered from our enemies Thus
estoient tuit appareillie de faire ioie cele nuit. Et lors vint
were all prepared to make joy that night And then came
Galindes et entra el chastel. et il estoit tels atornes
Galindes and entered into-the castle and he was so arrayed
quil estoit tous couuers de sanc. qui de lui issoit. si ne
that-he was all covered with blood which from him issued so not
descendi onques deuant chou quil vint en la maistre sale.
dismounted-he ever before this that-he came into the master hall
Et lors fu asses qui lestrier li tint. Et quant il
And then was-there enough who the-stirrup to-him held And when he
fu descendus si monte el palais a quel que paine &
was dismounted so mounts into-the palace with what ever pain and
sagenoille par deuant sa niece. et li rent sespee et se
kneels by before his niece and to-her renders his-sword and himself
met en sa prison de par celui qui les autres a conquis Et
puts in her prison on behalf-of him who the others has conquered And
comment fait il bele niece que iou vous aie courouchie
however says he fair niece that I you may-have angered
iou vous rens toute la terre que iou ai conquise sour vous.
I to-you render all the land that I have conquered upon you
et vous creant que iamais iour de ma vie ne vous guerroierai
and you promise that ever-more day of my life not you shall-war-on-I
ains vous aiderai a mon pooir dore en auant et nuira a
but you shall-help to my power from-now on forward and shall-harm to

tous chiaus a mon pooir qui mal vous uaudront. Et elle en
all those to my power who ill you will-wish And she thereof
est moult lie si le relieue de terre et li pardonne toutes
is very glad so him raises from ground and to-him pardons all
les ires et tous lez mautalens qui onques furent entreuls
the angers and all the ill-wills which ever were between-them
et li fist amener son fil. si li rent quite et deliure.
and to-him had bring his son so to-him renders quit and delivered
Lors sen uait en vne cambre. et fait apareillier
Then herself-thence goes into a chamber and has prepare
des plus riches robes del monde et commande a sa suer
of-the most rich robes of-the world and commands to her sister
& a cascun par soi que elles sapareillaissent au plus
and to each by self that they should-array at-the most
richement queles porront. Et quant Galindes vit chou si
richly that-they can And when Galindes saw this so
apella sa niece si li dist bele niece quidies vous dont que
called his niece so to-her says fair niece think you then that
li cheualiers viengne cha. Oil sire fait elle voirement y
the knight may-come here Yes lord says she truly there
uenra il se dieu plaist & lui. Certes fait il non fera il
will-come he if God please and him Certainly says he not will-do he
ni a talent de uenir. Ains vous mande par moi quil
not-there has desire to come But to-you sends-word by me that-he
se plaint moult durement de vous. Car quant il vous
himself complains very hard of you For when he to-you
enuoia le senescal. il li creanta quil nauroit garde de
sent the seneschal he to-him promised that-he not-would-have fear of
vous de mort et len asseura loiaument. Et quant vous
you of death and him-thereof assured loyally And when you
lochesistes apres ce; vous li fesistes mentir son creant et
him-killed after this you to-him made belie his promise and

sa loiaute. Si me dist quil volsist miex estre dun
his loyalty So to-me says that-he would-have-wished better to-be with-a
espiel ferus parmi lez .ij. quisses quil le vous eust enuoie.
spear struck through the two thighs than-he him to-you had sent
Quant la damoisele oit ches paroles si respont en plourant.
When the damsel hears these words so answers in weeping
ha! lasse iai perdu par ma folie le meillor cheualier et le
ah wretched I-have lost by my folly the best knight and the
plus gentil del monde. par cui iai toutes honours rechutes.
most noble of-the world by whom I-have all honors received
Et iou li ai tous lez courous fais. mais certes pour
And I to-him have all the angers done but certainly for
la grant vilonnie que iou li ai faite. prenderai iou tel
the great villainy that I to-him have done shall-take I such
ueniance de mon cors meisme. que iamais en vne vile que
vengeance on my body self that ever-more in one town but
vne seule nuit ne gerrai deuant que iou laurai trouue
one single night not shall-lie-I before that I him-shall-have found
ou mort ou vif. Et si ne uestirai se lange non empres
either dead or alive And so not shall-wear-I except wool not next
ma char. ne ne mangerai ne de char ne de poisson fors pain
my flesh nor not shall-eat-I nor of meat nor of fish except bread
& aigue & vin. Ne ne uestirai de robe qui enuers ne soit.
and water and wine Nor not shall-wear-I of robe which inside-out not be
ne ne cheualcherai cheual qui nait la crigne copee &
nor not shall-ride-I horse which not-may-have the mane cut and
la keue & naura frain en teste qui noes ne soit. En
the tail and not-will-have bridle on head which knotted not be In
tel maniere yrai cerkant & iou & toute ma maisnie tant
such manner shall-go-I searching both I and all my household until
que iou aurai troue le cheualier qui par sa deboinairete
that I shall-have found the knight who by his graciousness

ma ramene a la grant hautece que iou auoie perdue. Et
me-bas brought-back to the great highness that I had lost And
a vous bele suer qui le mamenastes a vous bail a garder
to you fair sister who him me-brought to you hand to guard
toute ma terre. quar ie mourai demain matin au point del
all my land for I shall-set-out tomorrow morning at-the point of-the
ior; Et sil auient que iou muire en ceste queste vous en
day And if-it befalls that I die in this quest you thereof
soies dame si comme vous deues estre. Et se iou reuieng
be lady so as you ought be And if I come-back
autel partie comme iou doi auoir me laissies recouurer.
such part as I ought have me let recover

Quant cil de laiens oient chou que lor dame dist. si en
When those of in-there hear this that their lady says so thereof
pleurent tout de pitie. et si estoient tout entalente de ioie
weep all from pity and yet were all eager of joy
faire. et ore sont dolant et tristre. Et elle commande a
to-make and now are sorrowful and sad And she commands to
apareillier .xiiij. cheuaus. et eslit de sa maisnie ceuls que
prepare fourteen horses and chooses from her household those whom
elle en voldra mener aueques li. Si y ot .iiij. cheualiers
she thence will-wish to-lead with her So there had four knights
et .vij. escuiers & .iij. damoiseles. Maintenant furent cil
and seven squires and three damsels At-once were those
del chastel et cil de lost acorde ensamble. Si eussent
of-the castle and those of the-host reconciled together So would-have-they
fait moult grant feste de ceste acordance. se ne fust pour
made very great feast of this reconciliation if not were for
la damoisele qui menoit si trez grant doel. que onques en
the damsel who led so very great grief that ever in
toute la nuit ne fina de plorer Au matin quant il fu
all the night not ceased-she from weeping At-the morning when it was

aiorne se leua moult main la damoisele et oy messe.
dawned herself raised very early the damsel and heard mass
et quant elle lot oye se furent li cheual amene et
and when she it-had heard so were the horses brought and
elle monta et puis se parti de hongrefort entre li et
she mounted and then herself parted from hongrefort between her and
sa compaignie. si le conuoie tant sa serour et ses oncles
her company so her escort so-far her sister and her uncle
quil fu bien prime de iour. Et lors entrerent en la forest
that-it was well prime of day And then entered into the forest
ou bohors auoit geu. Lors se retorna li oncles et la
where Bors had lain Then themselves returned the uncle and the
suer a la damoisele. Et elle cheualche soi quatorsime de
sister of the damsel And she rides herself fourteenth of
cheuaus. Mais de toute la maisnie quele maine ni ot
horses But of all the household that-she leads not-there had
celui qui sa robe nait uestue enuerse et son cheual
that-one who his robe not-may-have clothed inside-out and his horse
aussi seignie com de la keue copee. Mais atant laisse li
also marked as with the tail cut But thereupon leaves the
contes a parler de lui et de sa compaignie iusques a vne
tale of speaking of her and of her company up-to at an
autre fois. que tamps et lieus en sera. si vous dirons de
other time that time and place thereof will-be so to-you shall-we-tell of
bohort que marados ot herbergie et auec lui la damoisele.
Bors whom Marados had lodged and with him the damsel

The Chained Princess

xxx

Bors and the damsel of the Lake part at a fork; his squire overtakes him, and at nightfall, after an empty ruined house, the squire finds two pavilions where they are given supper, and Bors hears a damsel lamenting. She is King Agrippe's daughter, bound with two iron bands so tight that her flesh is cut and rotting. She poisoned a spring to raise King Vadalon's siege of her father's castle, the Rock Mabon, killing five hundred; Vadalon, brother of the king of North Wales, caught her and had her bound, and she swore to be freed only by a knight who would avenge her on him. Bors swears to carry for a year and a day a shield like the one borne by Vadalon's brother, whom her father killed, and to fight Vadalon, and he breaks the bands with his hands; an ointment begins to heal her.

Che dist li contes que lendemain si tost comme li iors
This says the tale that the-next-day as soon as the day
aparut se leua bohors et sappareilla de ses armes &
appeared himself raised Bors and himself-equipped with his arms and
monta sor son cheual et puis se parti de son oste qui
mounted upon his horse and then himself parted from his host who
moult li ot fet grant honor. si commanda li vns lautre a
much to-him had done great honor so commended the one the-other to
dieu. Et la damoisele qui du lac estoit venue ert montee
God And the damsel who from-the lake was come was mounted
sor son palefroy si acueilli son chemin auec bohors Et quant
upon her palfrey so took her road with Bors And when
il ont cheuauchie iusques a prime si vienent a .j. chemin
they have ridden up-to at prime so come to a road
forkie. Et lors apela la damoisele bohort & li dist. Sire
forked And then called the damsel Bors and to-him says Lord
vees chi .ij. chemins. vous vous en ires lun & iou lautre.
see here two roads you yourself thence will-go the-one and I the-other

quar iou ne puis plus demorer aueques vous Et gardes que
for I not can more stay with you And see that
vous soies au iour et a leure que iou vous ai dit que
you be at-the day and at the-hour that I to-you have said that
nus ensoignes ne vous detiengne. Et il li a dit que toute
any excuse not you may-detain And he to-her has said that all
soit seure quil y sera sil nest mors entre chi & dont.
be-she sure that-be there will-be if-he not-is dead between here and then

Lors prist congie la damoisele & commande bohort a
Then took leave the damsel and commends Bors to
dieu. & dist que plus ne puet demorer. A dieu fait bohors
God and says that more not can-she stay To God says Bors
damoisele. salues moi ma dame au plus tost que vous le
damsel greet me my lady at-the most soon that you her
verres. Et elle dist que si fera elle. Atant sen part
will-see And she says that so will-do she Thereupon themselves-thence part
li vns de lautre Et bohors sen vait tous seus en
the one from the-other And Bors himself-thence goes all alone on
son chemin si cheuauche iusques a tierce. Et lors encontra
his road so rides up-to at terce And then met
.j. escuier. sour vn maigre ronchin. Et cil le salue et
a squire upon a lean nag And that-one him greets and
il lui. Biaus amis fait bohors durra auques ceste forest. Sire
he him Fair friend says Bors will-last much this forest Lord
fait il vous ne saurois hui mes tant aler. que vous le
says he you not will-know-how today more so-much to-go that you it
puissies toute passer. Si sen passe outre sans plus
may all pass So himself-thence passes beyond without more
dire Et quant bohort voit quil nen porroit plus sauoir
saying And when Bors sees that-he not-thereof could more know
si sen entre en son chemin et oirre iusques a nonne.
so himself-thence enters on his road and journeys up-to at nones

Et lors regarde derriere lui. et voit uenir son escuier. sor
And then looks behind him and sees come his squire upon
vn roncin qui moult iert las et traueillies pour chou
a nag which very was weary and toiled for this
que cil lauoit trop haste. Et il a tant erre quil
that that-one it-had too-much hastened And he has so-far journeyed that-he
vint pres de lui. Et li dist que bien soit il uenus. Et
came near to him And to-him says that well be he come And
comment fait il mas tu ensi sieui. Par foy sire fait il.
how says he me-hast thou thus followed By faith lord says he
quant iou oy her soir dire que vous ne vendries mie el
when I heard last evening say that you not would-come at-all into-the
chastel si men parti pour chou que iou vous quidai
castle so myself-thence parted for this that I you thought
bien rataindre; mais iou ne poi. si me herbergai anuit a
well to-reach-again but I not could so myself lodged tonight at
lentree de ceste forest chies .j. hermite. Et hui toute
the-entry of this forest at-the-house-of a hermit And today all
iour auoie tenu le grant chemin tant que iou encontrai .j.
day had-I held the great road until that I met a
escuier qui me dist de vous noueles. Et des lor me sui
squire who to-me told of you news And from then myself am
iou moult hastes de uenir apres vous. si que por poi que
I very hastened to come after you so that for little that
mes cheuaus nest recreus. Mais qui fu cele damoisele fait
my horse is spent But who was that damsel says
li ualles qui her soir sen ala aueques vous. Chou
the youth who last evening herself-thence went with you This
fu fait il vne damoisele qui est a ma dame del lac.
was says he a damsel who is to my lady of-the lake

Ensi parlant ont cheuauchie parmi la forest toute ior
Thus speaking have ridden through the forest all day
aiornee. tant quil lor anuita. Et voirement la forest
long until that to-them it-grew-night And truly the forest
auoit .xx. lieues englesches de lonc et plus. si ne la porent
had twenty leagues English of long and more so not it could-they
mie toute trespasser Et la nuis lez sousprist. si tornerent
at-all all pass And the night them surprised so turned
a vne vies maison gaste. Iluec vint bohors pour herbergier
to an old house waste There came Bors for to-lodge
quar il y quida trouer gent. Mais quant il vit le lieu si
for he there thought to-find people But when he saw the place so
poure si en fu moult esmaies. quar il nauoit en tout le
poor so thereof was very dismayed for he not-had in all the
iour mangie. ne ses escuiers aussi. Ne illueques ne trueue il
day eaten nor his squire also Nor there not finds he
chose. que il pusse mangier ne boire se bonne herbe non.
thing that he may eat nor drink except good grass not
Mais de chou y trueue il a plente. se le peussent auoir
But of this there finds he in plenty if them could have
mestier. Et pour ce ne demora il mie quil ni descende
need And for this not tarried he at-all that-he not-there dismounts
Car il si reposera ce dist. et sera plus a aise que sil
For he himself-there will-rest this says-he and will-be more at ease than if-he
cheualchoit toute nuit. Et li escuiers oste as cheuax lez
rode all night And the squire takes-off from-the horses the
frains. si les laisse aler paistre. Et bohors oste son heaume
bridles so them lets go graze And Bors takes-off his helm
et abat sa uentaille et commencha a parler a son escuier.
and casts-down his ventail and began to speak to his squire

quar il ne set en autre maniere son fain abatre. Et dist
for he not knows in other manner his hunger to-beat-down And says
enon dieu. Or feist il boin mangier qui eust coi.
in-name (of-)God Now would-make he good eating who might-have what
Sire fait li escuiers sil vous plaist iou monterai sour
Lord says the squire if-it you pleases I shall-mount upon
mon roncin. et irai cerkier ceste forest se iou y
my nag and shall-go search this forest if I there
trouueroie ne loge ne paueillon. ou il y eust homme ne
would-find nor lodge nor pavilion where it there had man nor
femme. Car aussi tres grant talent ai iou de mangier com
woman For as very great desire have I of eating as
vous aues. Or ua dont ce dist bohors. mais gardes que
you have Now go then this says Bors but see that
tu reuiegnes tost. Et li ualles monte sor son roncin. et
thou may-come-back quickly And the youth mounts upon his nag and
sen uait parmi le bois Et ne demora mie granment
himself-thence goes through the wood And not tarried at-all much
que il reuint. si dist a son seignor quil auoit trouue en
that he came-back so says to his lord that-he had found in
cele forest .ij. paueillons Si quit bien quil y ait gent.
that forest two pavilions So think-I well that-it there may-have people
Or y alons dont fait bohors. si relace son heaume &
Now there let-us-go then says Bors so relaces his helm and
puis remontent et sen vont tant quil sont uenu
then remount and themselves-thence go until that-they are come
as .ij. paueillons que cil li auoit dit. Car il y
to-the two pavilions which that-one to-him had said For it there
auoit grant clarte. Et quant bohors vint la si descent.
had great brightness And when Bors came there so dismounts
et baille a son escuier son escu et son glaiue puis entre
and hands to his squire his shield and his lance then enters

dedens luis del paueillon. si trueue .ij. cheualiers et
within the-door of-the pavilion so finds two knights and
.ij. damoiseles & .ij. escuiers qui se voloient couchier.
two damsels and two squires who themselves wished to-lie
quar li lit estoient ia fait. Il les salue errant. Et cil
for the beds were already made He them greets swiftly And those
li rendent son salut moult cortoisement. Seignor dist
to-him render his greeting very courteously Lords says
bohors porries vous herbergier .j. cheualier et vn escuier
Bors could you lodge a knight and a squire
qui toute ior a cheualchie parmi ceste forest quil ni
who all day has ridden through this forest that-he not-there
a trouue ne borde ne maison ou il se puist herbergier.
has found nor hut nor house where he himself might lodge
Et li vns des cheualiers dist. Oil moult volentiers uenes
And the one of-the knights says Yes very willingly come
auant. Et uallet saillent si le desarment & apelent son
forward And youths leap so him disarm and call his
escuier. et il entre ens. Et lez damoiseles font aporter a
squire and he enters in And the damsels have bring to
mangier a lui et a son escuier. Et en chou que bohors
eat to him and to his squire And in this that Bors
estoit assis au mangier si escoute et oit vne damoisele
was seated at-the eating so listens and hears a damsel
en lautre paueillon qui se plaignoit moult dolerousement.
in the-other pavilion who herself lamented very dolorously
Si sueffre tant bohort quil ot mangie.
So suffers so-long Bors that-he had eaten

Quant bohors ot mangie si demande a chiaus de laiens
When Bors had eaten so asks of those of in-there
que chou est qui si se plaint Sire fait vne damoisele. cest
what this is who so herself laments Lord says a damsel this-is

vne damoisele dont est moult grans damages Dieu merci
a damsel of-whom is very great damage God mercy
fait bohors que puet elle auoir qui si se plaint. Certes
says Bors what can she have who so herself laments Certainly
fait cele elle a tant de dolours et dangoisses que nulle
says that-one she has so-many of sorrows and of-anguishes that any
nen ot onques tant en cest siecle. Et si est elle fille
not-thereof had ever so-many in this world And yet is she daughter
de roy et de royne. Et Roy a elle encore a pere. ha!
of king and of queen And King has she yet for father ah
damoisele fait bohors. comment ua chou que elle a tant
damsel says Bors how goes this that she has so-many
de dolors si mait diex iou le sauroie moult volentiers.
of sorrows so me-may-help God I it would-know very willingly
Si le verres dont fait la damoisele. Car a cheualier qui la
So her will-see-you then says the damsel For to knight who her
voelle veoir ne sera elle ia celee. Et lors fist la damoisele
may-wish to-see not will-be she ever hidden And then had the damsel
prendre a .j. escuier .ij. tortis ardans. si lez fait porter
take by a squire two torches burning so them has carry
deuant bohort. Et quant il sont uenu el paueillon si
before Bors And when they are come into-the pavilion so
y uoit bohort .j. moult riche lit ou vne damoisele gisoit.
there sees Bors a very rich bed where a damsel lay
qui moult estoit deshaitie par samblant quar elle estoit
who very was unwell by semblance for she was
maigre & pale. et si auoit la face noire de langoisse
lean and pale and so had the face black from the-anguish
quele sentoit. Madame fet cele qui bohort auoit amene.
that-she felt My-lady says that-one who Bors had brought
vees chi .j. cheualier qui vous vient veoir. qui a tel pitie
see here a knight who you comes to-see who has such pity

de vous quil ne se pot tenir quil ne vous soit uenus
of you that-he not himself could hold that-he not to-you be come
ueoir. Bien soit il uenus fait elle si se torne deuers lui.
to-see Well be he come says she so herself turns toward him
Sire fait elle qui estes vous. Dame fait il. vns estranges
Lord says she who are you Lady says he a strange
cheualiers sui. qui ai eu moult grant pitie de vous. De
knight am-I who have had very great pity of you For
ce que vous vous plaingnies si durement. Certes sire dist
this that you yourself lament so hard Certainly lord says
la damoisele; ce nest mie merueille se iou me plaing Car
the damsel this not-is at-all marvel if I myself lament For
iou sueffre lez greignors dolors que onques nulle femme
I suffer the greatest sorrows that ever any woman
souffrist. Damoisele fait il de quoi. Et elle dist quele li
suffered Damsel says he of what And she says that-she to-him
mousterra. si oste desour li .j. samit dont elle estoit
will-show so takes-off from-upon her a samite with-which she was
couuerte iusques au nombril. Et il esgarde si uoit quele
covered up-to at-the navel And he looks so sees that-she
estoit loiie parmi le pis dune bende de fer. si durement et
was bound through the chest with-a band of iron so hard and
si estroitement que la char li estoit trenchie en pluisors
so tightly that the flesh to-her was cut in many
lieus. si que elle en auoit le pis tout sanglent. Et endroit
places so that she thereof had the chest all bloody And opposite
le nombril en auoit elle vne autre aussi estroite ou plus.
the navel thereof had she an other as tight or more
Sire fait elle a il chi asses de dolour. Et sachies de voir
Lord says she has it here enough of sorrow And know for true
que dessus ches .ij. bendes est la char toute porrie. Certes
that above these two bands is the flesh all rotten Certainly

dame fait il trop a yci de dolor. se vous fuissies
lady says he too-much has-it here of sorrow if you were
autresi dure comme li plus durs hom del monde. Et
as hard as the most hard man of-the world And
maldit soient cil qui ce fait vous ont. Car trop firent
cursed be those who this done to-you have For too-much did-they
grant desloiaute. Et pour dieu iou vous voldroie proier
great disloyalty And for God I you would-wish to-beg
sil vous plaisoit. que vous me deissies pourcoi chou vous
if-it you pleased that you me might-tell wherefore this to-you
fu fait. Certes fait elle iou le vous dirai moult volentiers.
was done Certainly says she I it to-you shall-tell very willingly

Ore a vn an que li roys vadalons freres au roy de
Now it-has a year that the king Vadalon brother to-the king of
norgales assist dedens la roche mabon le roy agrippe mon
north-wales besieged within the rock mabon the king Agrippe my
pere pour .j. sien frere quil disoit que mes peres auoit
father for a his brother whom-he said that my father had
ochis. Quant il ot mon pere enserre par la force au roy de
killed When he had my father enclosed by the force of-the king of
norgales sen frere si atorna si nostre castel. que viande ni
north-wales his brother so arranged so our castle that food not-there
pot entrer de nulle part. si que nous y eumes par .iij.
could enter from any side so that we there had for three
iours moult grant fain. Et il faisoit moult grant ardour de
days very great hunger And it made very great heat of
chaut si que toutes les aigues de nostre pais estoient sechies
heat so that all the waters of our country were dried
fors vne fontaine dont cil de lost viuoient. si mapensai
except a fountain of-which those of the-host lived so myself-bethought

que se iou lor pooie tolir en maniere quele lor
that if I from-them could take in manner that-it to-them
faussist en lost. morir lez conuenroit ou laissier le siege.
should-fail in the-host to-die them would-behoove or to-leave the siege
Lors me parti par nuit de nostre castel toute seule que
Then myself parted by night from our castle all alone that
ie ni fuisse apercheue. si ving a la fontaine. Et lors si
I not-there were perceived so came to the fountain And then so
mapenssai dune cose dont il sera encore mout parle. Car
myself-bethought of-a thing of-which it will-be yet much spoken For
ie dis a moi meismes ke ie poroie bien tous mes anemis
I said to myself self that I could well all my enemies
ochire se ie uoloie enuenimer la fontainne pour chou ke
kill if I wished to-poison the fountain for this that
nule autre euwe ne buuoient. Ensi le fis. Et iou auoie
any other water not they-drank Thus it did-I And I had
pourcachie plain fiole del plus fort venin que iou poi
procured full vial of-the most strong venom that I could
trouuer. si lezpandi dedens la fontaine. A cele heure que
find so it-poured within the fountain At that hour that
onques puis nen but nus quil nen morust. Si ne
ever after not-thereof drank anyone that-he not-thereof died So not
demora pas .iij. iors quil en morut plus de .vc.
tarried at-all three days that-it thereof died more than five-hundred
si quil laissierent le siege et sen alerent en lor
so that-they left the siege and themselves-thence went into their
pais. Quant nous ueismes chou si en fumes moult lie.
country When we saw this so thereof were-we very glad
Et lors dis iou a mon pere comment iou les en auoie
And then told I to my father how I them thence had
cachies par la fontaine que iou auoie enuenimee. Si fu
chased by the fountain which I had poisoned So was-it

seu de pluisours gens. Tant que on le conta au roy
known by many people Until that one it told to-the king
vadalon. Et quant il le sot si en fu aussi que derues
Vadalon And when he it knew so thereof was as that out-of-his-wits
de doel. Si dist quil nauroit iamais ioie deuant quil
with grief So says that-he not-would-have ever-more joy before that-he
sen fust uengies si le dist priueement que nus ne
himself-thereof were avenged so it said privately that anyone not
loy fors sa priuee maisnie Apres chou auint que iou
it-heard except his private household After this befell that I
cheualchoie parmi la terre a cel roy que iou vous di.
rode through the land of that king whom I to-you tell
si fui espiie. et prise et menee deuant lui. Et quant il
so was-I spied and taken and led before him And when he
me vit si dist que sil mochioit il ne li souffiroit pas
me saw so says that if-he me-killed it not to-him would-suffice at-all
la ueniance de moi quar trop seroit hastieue. Mais
the vengeance on me for too-much would-it-be hasty But
il me feroit viure a dolour et a angoisse.
he me would-make live in sorrow and in anguish

Lors prist ches .ij. bendes si me fist loier a si grant
Then took these two bands so me had bind with so great
destrece comme vous uees. Et quant iou ui chou si oy si
distress as you see And when I saw this so had-I so
grant angoisse que iou volsisse estre morte Si li dis
great anguish that I would-have-wished to-be dead So to-him said-I
oiant tous chiaus de la maison. Roys Vadalon vous quidies
hearing all those of the house King Vadalon you think
vous bien estre uengies de moi. Nenil fait il. quar ceste
you well to-be avenged on me No says he for this
uengance nest mie si grande que li mesfais fu. Enon dieu
vengeance not-is at-all so great as the misdeed was In-name (of-)God

fis ie elle seroit trop grande se elle duroit tous iours. mais
said I it would-be too great if it lasted all days but
non fera quar iou trouuerai bien tel cheualier qui me
not will-do-it for I shall-find well such knight who me
desferra sour vostre pois Et pour chou que iou voel bien que
will-unchain against your will And for this that I wish well that
vous sachies que vous en morres. vous creant iou loiaument
you may-know that you thereof will-die you promise I loyally
que ia ne serai desferree deuant que cil qui me desferra
that ever not shall-be-I unchained before that that-one who me will-unchain
me iurera sour sains quil me uengera de vostre cors.
to-me will-swear upon relics that-he me will-avenge on your body
Quant li roys loy si le tint a moult grant despit.
When the king it-heard so it held to very great despite
Si demanda comment il porroit connoistre celui qui me
So asked how he could know him who me
desferroit Et iou li dis enon dieu connoistre le
would-unchain And I to-him said in-name (of-)God know him
porres vous asses as enseignes quil portera. Car il portera
will-be-able you enough by-the signs that-he will-carry For he will-carry
vn an et vn iour tel escu com vous dites que vostres
a year and a day such shield as you say that your
freres portoit celui que vous dites que mes peres ocist. Et
brother carried that-one whom you say that my father killed And
lors me respondi & dist quil nauoit cheualier el monde
then to-me answered and says that-he not-had knight in-the world
a qui il ne sen combatist si tost comme il sauroit
with whom he not himself-thereof would-fight as soon as he would-know
quil mauroit desferre. Si le iura sour sains. et apres lui
that-he me-would-have unchained So it swore upon relics and after him
iurerent plus de vint cheualier de sa court. Et lors me parti
swore more than twenty knights of his court And then myself parted

de sa maison. et mapensai que iou yroie a la cort le
from his house and myself-bethought that I would-go to the court (of-)the
roy artus pour sauoir se iou porroie trouuer cheualier qui
king Arthur for to-know if I could find knight who
mosast desferrer. Si me sui esmeue il a ia passe .ij.
me-would-dare unchain So myself am set-out it has already passed two
mois. et ai erre par petites iornees; tant que iou sui chi.
months and have journeyed by little days-journeys until that I am here
Or saues vous par quel raison iou fui enferree et comment.
Now know you by what reason I was chained and how
Or me dites damoisele fait bohors. se vous trouues
Now me tell damsel says Bors if you found
cheualier qui vous osast desferrer. en ne le sofferries
knight who you would-dare unchain thereof not it would-suffer
vous bien. Oil fait elle. par ensi quil me iurast sour
you well Yes says she by thus that-he to-me might-swear upon
sains quil me vengeroit del roy vadalon si tost comme il
relics that-he me would-avenge on-the king Vadalon as soon as he
le trouueroit. Et de tous chiaus qui diroient quil seroient
him would-find And on all those who would-say that-they would-be
lie de mon enferrement. Par foy fait bohors damoisele iou
glad of my chaining By faith says Bors damsel I
sui tous pres de chou faire se il vous plaist. Dont me
am all ready of this to-do if it you pleases Then to-me
fianchies fait elle. que vous a uostre pooir le ferois. Certes
pledge says she that you to your power it will-do Certainly
fait il volentiers Si li fiance maintenant. Or conuient
says he willingly So to-her pledges at-once Now behooves
fait elle que vous ne portes deuant .j. an & .j. ior autre
says she that you not carry before a year and a day other
escu que celui. Si li moustre illueques lescu. Et quant
shield than that-one So to-him shows there the-shield And when

il vous faudra si en faites faire .j. autretel. Et il li
it to-you will-fail so thereof have make an identical-one And he to-her
otroie. Or me poes fait elle desferrer se vous voles.
grants Now me can-you says she unchain if you wish
Quant la damoisele ot conte a bohort locaison &
When the damsel had told to Bors the-occasion and
pourcoi elle estoit ensi enferree. et comment elle porroit
wherefore she was thus chained and how she could
estre deliure sele trouoit cheualier qui pour lamour de dieu
be delivered if-she found knight who for the-love of God
et de lui volsist entreprendre le fais de lescu porter .j.
and of her would-wish to-undertake the burden of the-shield to-carry a
an & .j. iour si com vous aues oy. & de combatre au
year and a day so as you have heard and of fighting with-the
roy vadalon sil le pooit encontrer. Et lors quant bohors
king Vadalon if-he him could meet And then when Bors
li ot creante que tout chou feroit il a son pooir se
to-her had promised that all this would-do he to his power if
diex de mort le desfendoit. Lors aprocha du lit a la
God from death him defended Then approached to-the bed of the
damoisele. et puis li derront lez .ij. bendes de fer a la
damsel and then to-her breaks the two bands of iron by the
force de ses mains. si doucement que moult petit blecha
force of his hands so gently that very little wounded-he
la damoisele. Et elle len mercie moult durement & dist
the damsel And she him-thereof thanks very hard and says
que grant honor li doinst diex. Et elle se fait oindre
that great honor to-him may-give God And she herself has anoint
de boin onguement. si que toute est tornee a garison.
with good ointment so that all is turned to healing

Agravain and the Wounded Knight

XXXI

In the morning Bors leaves his shield with the princess and takes the one she described. A squire invites him to King Brangoire's tourney at the Castle of the March, where the best knight will sit in a golden chair at the Table of the Twelve Peers, and a damsel leads him to a marvelous adventure. At a strong house a sick knight lies with a sword fixed in one hand and its point driven through the other palm; only the best knight in the world can free him. Another knight tries and fails. Bors refuses to try, saying he is not the best knight, and names Lancelot; the other insists Gawain is better. They fight, and Bors beats him and makes him own that Lancelot is the better knight and promise to beg Lancelot's mercy. The beaten knight is Agravain the Proud, Gawain's brother, though he does not say so.

Lors demanda la damoisele a bohort sil auoit mangie. Et
Then asked the damsel of Bors if-he had eaten And
il dist oil. Et elle commande que on li fache vn moult
he says yes And she commands that one for-him may-make a very
riche lit. et on li fist si iut cele nuit moult a aise. et
rich bed and one for-him made so lay-he that night very at ease and
ses escuiers iut a ses pies iuskes au matin que il fu iors.
his squire lay at his feet up-to at-the morning that it was day
Lors se leua bohort et sez escuiiers li ot appareillie
Then himself raised Bors and his squire for-him had prepared
ses armes. Et la damoisele lapele si li dist. Sire vous
his arms And the damsel him-calls so to-him says Lord you
maues getee de moult grant peril. & de moult grant
me-have cast from very great peril and from very great
dolor. ou iou estoie. Si laues fait par vostre franchise. Si
sorrow where I was So it-have-you done by your generosity So
vous voldroie proier que vous me deissies qui vous estes
you would-wish-I to-beg that you to-me might-tell who you are

& comment vous aues non. que iou le seusse dire a mon
and how you have name that I it might-know tell to my
pere quant il le me demandera. Et il li dist quil a
father when he it of-me will-ask And he to-her says that-he has
a non bohors li escillies. Et quil est cousins germains de
to name Bors the exiled And that-he is cousin german of
lancelot del lac. Si sen part atant et laisse son escu
Lancelot of-the lake So himself-thence parts thereupon and leaves his shield
laiens. et prent celui que la damoisele li ot deuise.
in-there and takes that-one which the damsel to-him had described
Si se met en son chemin et cheualche entre lui et
So himself puts on his road and rides between him and
son escuier iusques a prime et lors sont issu hors de la
his squire up-to at prime and then are issued out of the
forest. Et lors encontrerent .j. escuier sour .j. roncin. et il
forest And then met a squire upon a nag and he
salue bohort et bohort lui. Biau sire fait cil estes vous
greets Bors and Bors him Fair lord says that-one are you
de la maison au roy artu. Oil fait il biaus amis quen
of the house of-the king Arthur Yes says he fair friend what-thereof
volez vous faire. Iou voel fait il que vous ales au chastel
wish you to-do I wish says he that you go to-the castle
de la marche. ou li roys Brangoires doit demain tenir les
of the march where the king Brangoire is-to tomorrow hold the
huitaues de son coronement. si mande a tous lez cheualiers
octaves of his coronation so sends-word to all the knights
qui quierent pris & los quil viegnent par amours et
who seek prize and praise that-they may-come by love and
par cortoisie a cel tornoiement que il fet demain en la
by courtesy to that tourney which he makes tomorrow in the
praerie qui est asses bele par tel couuent que cil qui
meadow which is enough fair by such covenant that that-one who

y sera tenus au meillor cheualier au tesmoing des
there will-be held for-the best knight by-the witness of-the
damoiseles del castel sera assis en vne caiere dor en mi
damsels of-the castle will-be seated in a chair of-gold in middle
lez pres a vne table qui est apelee la table as .xij.
the meadows at a table which is called the table of-the twelve
pers. Et apres y seront assis li .xij. mellor cheualier qui
peers And after there will-be seated the twelve best knights who
seront a cel tornoiement Mais ancois que li .xij. assieent a
will-be at that tourney But before that the twelve may-sit at
cele table auront il serui au boin cheualier del premier
that table will-have they served to-the good knight of-the first
mes. Et lors commenceront lez dames et les damoiseles lez
dish And then will-begin the ladies and the damsels the
dances et lez caroles. entour lez tables. Si y conquerra
dances and the carols around the tables So there will-conquer
li mieldres cheualiers moult grant honor & moult grant
the best knight very great honor and very great
hautesce. Car il porra prendre la plus bele damoisele de
highness For he will-be-able take the most fair damsel of
toutes & donner les .xii. autres as .xij. cheualiers de
all and give the twelve others to-the twelve knights of
la table. la ou il quidera que elle soit miex emploie.
the table there where he will-think that she be best employed
Ensi sera li tornoiemens ferus. Et pour chou que
Thus will-be the tourney fought And for this that
mesires li roys volroit bien que de ceuls de la table roonde
my-lord the king would-wish well that of those of the table round
y uenissent aucun qui ceste honor y receussent. lor
there might-come some who this honor there might-receive to-them
mande il par moi & par autres quil y soient demain.
sends-word he by me and by others that-they there be tomorrow

Biaus amis fait bohors combien puet il auoir iusques la.
Fair friend says Bors how-much can it have up-to there
Sire ce dist li ualles vous y seres a miedi se vous y
Lord this says the youth you there will-be at midday if you there
voles aler. quar il ni a que .iiij. lieues englesches &
wish to-go for it not-there has but four leagues English and
uees chi le grant chemin qui vous y menra sans faille.
see here the great road which you there will-lead without fail
Ore poes aler aillors fait bohors quar iou y serai se grans
Now can-you go elsewhere says Bors for I there shall-be if great
essoingnes ne me retient. Lors sen retorne li ualles.
excuse not me holds Then himself-thence returns the youth
et bohors se rachemine & cheualche iusques a prime.
and Bors himself sets-out-again and rides up-to at prime
Lors encontra vne damoisele sor .j. palefroi si le salue. et
Then met a damsel upon a palfrey so her greets and
elle li rent son salu. Et li demande qui il est. Iou
she to-him renders his greeting And of-him asks who he is I
sui fait il vns cheualiers errans. ha! fait elle estes vous de
am says he a knight errant ah says she are you of
la maison le roy artu dez cheualiers qui vont querant
the house (of-)the king Arthur of-the knights who go seeking
auentures par estranges terres. Et il dist quil ne quiert
adventures through strange lands And he says that-he not seeks
sauentures non Se vous me volies fait elle sieuir. iou vous
except-adventures not If you me wished says she to-follow I you
monsteroie encore anuit la plus merueilleuse auenture que
would-show yet tonight the most marvelous adventure that
vous ueissies onques. Et se vous le poes a chief mener.
you saw ever And if you it can to end lead
seurement porries dire que vous series li mieldres cheualiers
surely could-you say that you would-be the best knight

del monde. Certes fait bohort moult seroie ore faus se
of-the world Certainly says Bors much would-be-I now false if
iou quidoie estre li mieldres cheualiers del monde. quant
I thought to-be the best knight of-the world when
tant en y a de boins. Et nonpourquant pour vostre
so-many thereof there has of good And nevertheless for your
amour vous sieurrai iou. Ore venes fait elle dont apres moi
love you shall-follow I Now come says she then after me
tout chest chemin. Ales fait il deuant et iou vous sieurrai.
all this road Go says he before and I you shall-follow
Lors sen uait la damoisele deuant & il apres. Et
Then herself-thence goes the damsel before and he after And
elle entre en vn estroit sentier. si vont tant que il vienent
she enters into a narrow path so go until that they come
a vne fort maison qui estoit bien close tout enuiron de
to a strong house which was well enclosed all around with
murs bateillies et de fosses Et elle vint a la porte si i
walls battlemented and with ditches And she came to the gate so there
a tant hurte que on li a ouuerte. si entrent ens par
has so-much knocked that one to-her has opened so enter in by
vn pont torneis si descendent en la cort. Et en ce quil
a bridge drawbridge so dismount in the court And in this that-they
descendoient si voient .j. autre cheualier qui estoit armes
dismounted so see an other knight who was armed
de toutes armes que vne damoisele amenoit aussi comme
with all arms whom a damsel brought just as
bohort. si descendent aussi en mi la cort. Et les damoiseles
Bors so dismount also in middle the court And the damsels
sentresaluent maintenant. et li doi cheualier aussi. Biau
each-other-greet at-once and the two knights also Fair
seignor dist cele qui auant estoit uenue. or me sieues & ie
lords says that-one who first was come now me follow and I

vous mousterrai lauenture. qui ne puet estre achieuee. deuant
you shall-show the-adventure which not can be achieved before
que li mieldres cheualiers lachieuera. Lors sen vont
that the best knight it-will-achieve Then themselves-thence go
contremont les degrees si entrent en vne moult bele sale. et
up the steps so enter into a very fair hall and
apres en vne cambre qui moult bien estoit encortinee. Et
after into a chamber which very well was hung-with-curtains And
en cele chambre auoit vn moult riche lit. Et en cel lit gisoit
in that chamber had-it a very rich bed And in that bed lay
vns moult grans cheualiers. mais il estoit maigres & pales. &
a very great knight but he was lean and pale and
bien sambloit homs qui deshaities fust. Et quant il voit lez
well seemed man who unwell were And when he sees the
.ij. cheualiers uenir si les salue. Et il li rendent son salu.
two knights come so them greets And they to-him render his greeting
Sire fait la damoisele iou lez ai chi amenes pour vous.
Lord says the damsel I them have here brought for you
Ostes moi dont chest samit fait il dont mi brach sont
Take-off me then this samite says he whereby my arms are
couuert Et elle si fait. Et il lor moustre vne espee quil
covered And she so does And he to-them shows a sword which-he
tenoit empoignie par le heut. mais chou niert mie de son
held grasped by the hilt but this not-was at-all by his
gre. ains li ert aerse a le main si quil ne le puet auoir
will but to-him was stuck to the hand so that-he not it can have
nulle fois. Et la pointe len est entree dedens lautre
any time And the point him-thence is entered within the-other
palme. si quele pert bien de lautre part demi pie. Segnour
palm so that-it appears well on the-other side half foot Lords
fait il uees chi la plus meruellouse auenture que vous
says he see here the most marvelous adventure that you

ueissies onques. Or poes sauoir se li uns de vous .ij. est
saw ever Now can-you know if the one of you two is
li mieldres cheualiers del monde. quar il mostera tantost
the best knight of-the world for he will-take-off at-once
ceste espee que iou tieng. Et me sachera ceste pointe que
this sword which I hold And me will-draw this point which
vous uees chi parmi ceste paume fichie. Et de tout chou
you see here through this palm fixed And from all this
me deliuerra li mieldres cheualiers del monde. Or uenes
me will-deliver the best knight of-the world Now come
auant assaier pour sauoir se diex vous en donra lonnour.
forward to-try for to-know if God you thereof will-give the-honor
Ensi com vous poes oir furent li doi cheualier et la
Thus as you can hear were the two knights and the
damoisele par deuant le lit au cheualier malade Et quant il
damsel by before the bed of-the knight sick And when they
orent oy que li cheualiers malades ot dit que il pooit auoir
had heard what the knight sick had said that he could have
garison par le meillor cheualier del monde Lors saprocha
healing by the best knight of-the world Then approached
auant del lit li cheualiers qui daarrainement estoit uenus. si
forward to-the bed the knight who lastly was come so
li dist quil y essaiera. Si prent lespee parmi le heut et
to-him says that-he there will-try So takes the-sword by the hilt and
tire & sache si quil remue tout le cheualier. mais il ne le
pulls and draws so that-he moves all the knight but he not it
puet oster del poing. Sire dist li cheualiers malades or vous
can take-off from-the fist Lord says the knight sick now yourself
traies arriere quar a ceste auenture aues vous failli. et laissies
draw back for at this adventure have you failed and let
auant uenir cel autre cheualier qui ne sest mie tant hastes.
forward come that other knight who not himself-is at-all so-much hastened

Lors apele bohort si li dist Sire or y poes vous
Then calls Bors so to-him says Lord now there can you
assaier. quar cils autres y a failli Biaus sire fait bohors
try for that other there has failed Fair lord says Bors
saues vous bien que nus ne vous y puet aidier sil nest
know you well that anyone not you there can help if-he not-is
li mieldres cheualiers del monde. Oil fait il ie le sai
the best knight of-the world Yes says he I it know
certainement Enon dieu fait bohort. dont ni meterai
certainly In-name (of-)God says Bors then not-there shall-put
iou ia le main. Car iou sai bien que iou ne sui mie li
I ever the hand For I know well that I not am at-all the
mieldres cheualiers del monde et se iou le quidoie estre
best knight of-the world and if I it thought to-be
iou seroie musars. Et se vous fesissies que sages iamais
I would-be fool And if you did as wise ever-more
cheualiers ni assaieroit cuns tous seus Car il ne vous
knight not-there would-try but-one all alone For they not you
font se mal non Ne nus ne vous en poroit aidier se
do except ill not Nor anyone not you thereof could help except
cil non. Mais cil vous en deliuerroit sans faille.
that-one not But that-one you thereof would-deliver without fail
Ha! sire fait li cheualiers qui assaiet y auoit. iou sai
Ah lord says the knight who tried there had I know
bien de quel cheualier vous dites. vous dites de monsegnor
well of what knight you speak you speak of my-lord
Gauuain. Par mon chief dist bohort onques ne le pensai
Gawain By my head says Bors ever not it thought-I
Ne iou ne despis mie monseignor Gauuain. Mais iou sai
Nor I not despise at-all my-lord Gawain But I know
bien que il y a tel par le monde que sil tenoit
well that it there has such-one through the world who if-he held

monseignor Gauuain et vous en .j. camp; et ce fust as
my-lord Gawain and you in a field and this were at-the
testes colper. Iou ne voldroie estre en vostre point pour
heads cutting I not would-wish to-be in your point for
toute la terre au roy artu. Certes fait cil vous ne dites
all the land of-the king Arthur Certainly says that-one you not say
mie voir. encore nest il mie nes qui monseignour Gauuain
at-all truth yet not-is he at-all born who my-lord Gawain
outrast darmes. Sil nest nes fait bohors ia dame dieu
might-surpass in-arms If-he not-is born says Bors ever Lord God
ne place quil naisse iames. Si vous ait diex fait li
not may-please that-he may-be-born ever-more So you may-help God says the
cheualiers malades qui est ore li cheualiers qui vous tenes
knight sick who is now the knight whom you hold
a si boin cheualier. Par mon chief fait bohort on le doit
for so good knight By my head says Bors one him ought
bien nommer deuant preudomme. Chest lancelot del lac.
well name before worthy-man This-is Lancelot of-the lake
Lancelot fait cil qui le tient a grant folie. & a grant
Lancelot says that-one who it holds for great folly and for great
despit. onques ne fu si boins cheualiers comme est mesires
despite ever not was so good knight as is my-lord
Gauuain. Et ia ne mait diex se vous faites de chou
Gawain And ever not me-may-help God if you make of this
acroire. Ne de chou que vous iamais dires. Car ceste parole
believe Nor of this that you ever-more will-say For this word
ne porries vous mie sostenir ne prouuer a voire. Par mon
not could you at-all sustain nor prove for true By my
chief fait bohors si feroie encontre .j. meillor cheualier que
head says Bors so would-I against a better knight than
vous ne soies. Et que prouueries vous fait il se diex vous
you — be And what would-prove you says he so God you

saut. Iou prouueroie fait bohors que mesires lancelot est
may-save I would-prove says Bors that my-lord Lancelot is
mieldres cheualiers que ne soit mesire Gauuain. Et pres
better knight than — be my-lord Gawain And ready
seroie de moustrer encontre vous se vous losies desdire.
would-be-I of showing against you if you it-dared gainsay
Dehait ait fait cil en qui il remandra. mais alons
Ill-luck have says that-one on whom it will-remain but let-us-go
monter maintenant. ha! biau seignour fait li cheualiers
to-mount at-once ah fair lords says the knight
malades quar laissies ester ceste bataille quar trop seroit
sick now let be this battle for too-much would-it-be
por noient commenchie. Et cil dient que non feront. Ains
for nothing begun And those say that not will-do-they But
descendent maintenant de la sale. et vienent a lor cheuax.
descend at-once from the hall and come to their horses
si montent. Et quant il sont apreste. comme de ioster.
so mount And when they are ready as for jousting
si apele bohors le cheualier et dist. Sire cheualiers fait il
so calls Bors the knight and says Lord knight says he
aincois que nous en feissons plus volroie iou que vous me
before that we thereof may-do more would-wish I that you me
tenissies a voir disant de chou que ie vous ai dit. Certes
might-hold for truth saying of this that I you have said Certainly
fait il nenil ains en estes menteres. Car lancelot ne fu
says he no but thereof are-you liar For Lancelot not was
onques si boins cheualiers comme est mesires Gauuain. Chou
ever so good knight as is my-lord Gawain This
uerra len bien par tamps fait bohort Si laissent corre lor
will-see one well by time says Bors So let run their
cheualx li vns encontre lautre. si sentrefierent si grans cops
horses the one against the-other so each-other-strike so great blows

quil sentreperchent lez escus. mais des haubers nen
that-they each-other-pierce the shields but of-the hauberks not-thereof
rompi maille. Et li glaiue au cheualier pechoie et bohors
broke mail And the lance of-the knight shatters and Bors
le hurte si durement quil vole del cheual a terre. Et
him knocks so hard that-he flies from-the horse to ground And
bohors descent & vait cele part ou li cheualiers estoit. si
Bors dismounts and goes that side where the knight was so
commence li caples grans & fors. et sentremainent as
begins the clash great and strong and each-other-lead with-the
espees vne heure cha & autre la. Mais li cheualiers est
swords one hour here and other there But the knight is
telx atornes du sanc qui del cors li est issus. quil
so arrayed by-the blood which from-the body to-him is issued that-he
ne se puet soustenir sour pies quil ait. ains vole a
not himself can sustain upon feet that-he may-have but flies to
terre autressi comme mors. Et bohors li saut sour le
ground just as dead And Bors to-him leaps upon the
cors. et li esrache le heaume de la teste. et li dist
body and from-him tears-off the helm from the head and to-him says
quil lochirra sil ne se tient pour oltre. Et cil dist
that-he him-will-kill if-he not himself holds for overcome And that-one says
que pour outre ne se tenra ia iour de sa vie Et bohors
that for overcome not himself will-hold ever day of his life And Bors
li dist que dont lochirra il maintenant. par foy ce dist
to-him says that then him-will-kill he at-once by faith this says
cil ce poes vous bien faire. mais plus nenporterois vous
that-one this can you well do but more not-will-carry-off you
del mien. Et il hauce lespee. si en fiert celui parmi la
of-the mine And he raises the-sword so thereof strikes that-one through the
teste tel cop quil en a fait le sanc voler. puis se li
head such blow that-he thereof has made the blood fly then so to-him

dist que il se tiegne pour outre. ou il locirra se diex
says that he himself may-hold for overcome or he him-will-kill so God
li ait. Si li abat la ventaille. si que sa teste li
him may-help So to-him casts-down the ventail so that his head to-him
remest toute nue. puis hauce lespee pour lui coper la teste.
remained all naked then raises the-sword for him to-cut the head
Quant li cheualiers se voit si entrepris. Et que sa
When the knight himself sees so caught And that his
mort est si en present. si dist a bohort por dieu quil
death is so in present so says to Bors for God that-he
ne locie pas quar il se tient pour outre. Or vous
not him-may-kill at-all for he himself holds for overcome Now you
couuient fianchier fait bohors a faire ma volente. Et cil
behooves to-pledge says Bors to do my will And that-one
li fiance moult a envis. Et bohors li dist or vous
to-him pledges very with unwillingness And Bors to-him says now you
convient otroier que mesires lancelot est mieldres cheualiers
behooves to-grant that my-lord Lancelot is better knight
que nest mesire Gauuain. Et cil li otroie a moult
than is my-lord Gawain And that-one to-him grants with very
laide chiere. Encore voel iou fait bohors. que si tost que
ugly cheer Yet wish I says Bors that as soon as
vous seres garis de vos plaies que vous ales querre lancelot.
you will-be cured of your wounds that you go to-seek Lancelot
si vous rendes a lui & li cries merci de la vilonnie que
so yourself yield to him and to-him cry mercy for the villainy that
vous aues dite de lui. Et cil dist que tout ensi le fera
you have said of him And that-one says that all thus it will-do
il. Or voel iou fait bohors sauoir comment vous aues non.
he Now wish I says Bors to-know how you have name
Et cil dist quil a a non agrauains li orgueilleus. mais
And that-one says that-he has to name Agravain the proud but

il ne dist mie quil fust freres a monseignor Gauuain. Et si
he not said at-all that-he were brother to my-lord Gawain And yet
lestoit il. Mais che fu pour chou quil ni eust honte.
it-was he But this was for this that-he not-there might-have shame

King Brangoire's Tourney

XXXII

Bors is brought to the sick knight, who says he would be healed at once if Lancelot were found and will tell his story only to the one who frees him; Agravain is tended and lies there two months, and Bors sups beside the sick man. At the castle of the March, where the meadow stretches seven leagues, King Brangoire's beautiful daughter watches Bors take off his helm, admires him, and mocks him for having no beloved. He overturns knights and wins the tourney; when his horse is killed the king gives him his own without being known. The damsels choose him best knight and twelve others. Bors sits in the golden chair, served first by the twelve on their knees, and the king tells him he may take the fairest damsel with all her wealth and give twelve damsels to the twelve knights. Bors says his quest forbids him a wife, asks the king and his counselors to match the twelve, and excepts only the princess, for whom, he says, only one knight in the world is worthy. The damsels call him the fair bad knight.

Lors vindrent auant lez .ij. damoiseles. et escuier iusques
Then came forward the two damsels and squires up-to
a .iiij. si desarment bohort et le mainent en la cambre
at four so disarm Bors and him lead into the chamber
au cheualier deshaitie. Et quant li cheualiers le vit.
of-the knight unwell And when the knight him saw
si li dist. Certes sire moult aues fait ceste bataille
so to-him says Certainly lord much have-you done this battle
pour noient. Si mait diex sire nenil ains a este
for nothing So me-may-help God lord no but it-has been

pour le meillor cheualier del monde. ne il ne seroit mie
for the best knight of-the world nor he not would-be at-all
sages qui le desdiroit. Et si vous di certainement que
wise who it would-gainsay And so you tell-I certainly that
se vous tant peussies faire que vous leussies trouue vous
if you so-much could do that you him-had found you
gariries tout maintenant. Comment dites vous fait il que
would-be-cured all at-once How say you says he that
li cheualiers a a non. On lapele fait il lancelot del lac.
the knight has to name One him-calls says he Lancelot of-the lake
Si est li plus biaus et li mieldres cheualiers del monde.
So is-he the most fair and the best knight of-the world
Endementres quil parloient ensi ensamble ont cil desarme
Meanwhile that-they spoke thus together have those disarmed
agrauain. si li cerkierent ses plaies qui moult estoient
Agravain so to-him searched his wounds which very were
grandes. puis lez lauerent de vin & y mirent oingement
great then them washed with wine and there put ointment
qui moult y ualut. puis le coucherent en .j. lit si iut
which much there availed then him laid in a bed so lay-he
laiens bien .ij. mois ains quil fust garis Et bohors parole
in-there well two months before that-he were cured And Bors speaks
au cheualier et li demande comment chou li auint
to-the knight and of-him asks how this to-him befell
Certes sire fait il ia par moi nen iert lauenture seue
Certainly lord says he ever by me not-thereof will-be the-adventure known
deuant ce que iou le dirai a celui; a qui diex en
before this that I it shall-tell to him to whom God thereof
donra lonnour. Lors sen taist atant bohors et la
will-give the-honor Then himself-thereof is-silent thereupon Bors and the
table fu mise si sassistrent au mangier deuant le malade.
table was set so sat at-the eating before the sick-man

si le paissoit vne damoisele. si en prist a bohort moult
so him fed a damsel so thereof took to Bors very
grant pitie. Et por ce ne remest il mie que li cheualiers
great pity And for this not remained it at-all that the knight
nesforchast moult bohort de mangier. Et li dient tout
not-pressed much Bors to eat And to-him say all
que il fache le plus liement quil porra.
that he may-do the most gladly that-he can

Cele nuit fu bohors herbergies a sa volente. et moult
That night was Bors lodged at his will and much
li fist on laiens grant honnor et moult le couchierent
to-him did one in-there great honor and much him laid
la nuit a aise. Au matin se leua bohors. Et quant
that night at ease At-the morning himself raised Bors And when
il fu armes fors que de son chief et de sez mains si
he was armed except than of his head and of his hands so
demande au seigneur de laiens congie. Car il sen
asks of-the lord of in-there leave For he himself-thence
veult aler. & cil li donne moult volentiers. Mais
wishes to-go and that-one to-him gives very willingly But
aincois li demande son non. Et il li dist quil a a
before of-him asks his name And he to-him says that-he has to
non bohors li escillies. si sen part atant. Et se
name Bors the exiled so himself-thence parts thereupon And himself
met en son chemin si a tant esre quil est venus la
puts on his road so has so-far journeyed that-he is come there
ou li tornoiemens deuoit estre. Et cestoit vne praerie qui
where the tourney was-to be And it-was a meadow which
bien auoit .vij. lieues de lonc & vne de le. Et quant il
well had seven leagues of long and one of breadth And when he
vint pres del castel de la marche si vit vnes loges drechies
came near to-the castle of the march so saw some stands raised

en mi lez pres. ou lez dames & lez damoiseles deuoient
in middle the meadows where the ladies and the damsels were-to
estre pour esgarder le tornoiement. Et la fille le Roy
be for to-watch the tourney And the daughter (of-)the King
qui estoit vne des plus beles puceles del monde ert a vne
who was one of-the most fair maidens of-the world was at one
des fenestres Et bohors qui estoit desous lui ne sen
of-the windows And Bors who was below her not himself-thereof
prendoit garde ains oste son heaume de sa teste &
took heed but takes-off his helm from his head and
se uoloit mieus atorner kil nestoit. Et la damoisele
himself wished better to-array than-he was And the damsel
le regarde si le vit si bel et si auenant de toutes choses
him looks-at so him saw so fair and so comely in all things
que nul plus bel cheualier ne conuenist querre Et seoit si
that any more fair knight not would-behoove to-seek And sat so
droit sour son cheual comme sil y fust plantes. ha! fait
straight upon his horse as if-he there were planted ah says
elle a vne damoisele qui deles li estoit. Or esgardes de cel
she to a damsel who beside her was Now look of that
cheualier que vous en samble se diex vous gart. Certes
knight what you thereof seems so God you may-keep Certainly
fait cele il me samble moult biaus Et vous quen dites.
says that-one he me seems very fair And you what-thereof say
par dieu fait elle sil estoit aussi boins comme il est biaus.
by God says she if-he were as good as he is fair
il na cheualier el monde qui le valsist. & moult li
he not-has knight in-the world who him might-equal and much to-him
fu diex deboinaires qui tel largesce li donna de biaute.
was God gracious who such largesse to-him gave of beauty

Ensi com vous poes oir parloient lez damoiseles del
Thus as you can hear spoke the damsels of-the
tornoiement de bohort. Et li tornoiemens fu ia
tourney of Bors And the tourney was already
commenciez Si y auoit bien que dune part que dautre.
begun So there had well that on-one side that on-other
Mil. cheualiers. Et bohort demande a son escuier quel
Thousand knights And Bors asks of his squire what
part il se tornera; ou par deuers chiaus del chastel. ou
side he himself will-turn either by toward those of-the castle or
par encontre euls Et li escuiers regarde contremont & voit
by against them And the squire looks upward and sees
la pucele qui si richement estoit uestue & connoist bien que
the maiden who so richly was clothed and knows well that
cest la fille au roy; si le dist a son seignor. Sire fait il
this-is the daughter of-the king so it says to his lord Lord says he
desus vous a la plus tres bele damoisele del monde Et il
above you has the most very fair damsel of-the world And he
se regarde et le voit. Et elle li dist si haut quil le pot
himself looks and her sees And she to-him says so loud that-he it could
bien oir Sire cheualiers vous ne seres hui mais des premiers.
well hear Lord knight you not will-be today more of-the first
Legierement puet len connoistre que vous naues point
Lightly can one know that you not-have any
damie. Et se vous laues si ne vous en souuient il gaires.
beloved And if you her-have so not you thereof remembers it much
Et il laisse maintenant le cheual aler & se fiert el
And he lets at-once the horse go and himself strikes into-the
tornoiement. Et fiert si vn cheualier quil encontre; que il
tourney And strikes so a knight whom-he meets that he
abat lui et le cheual tout en vn mont Et lors dient cil de
fells him and the horse all in a heap And then say those of

la place que moult iouste bien li cheualiers nouiaus Et la
the place that very jousts well the knight new And the
damoisele en parole a sa compaignie & dist. Car ore me
damsel thereof speaks to her company and says For now me
puis iou trop taire. Et bohors a vne lance recouuree. et
can I too-much be-silent And Bors has a lance recovered and
puis se met deuant lez autres & fiert .j. cheualier quil
then himself puts before the others and strikes a knight whom-he
encontre si durement quil le porte a terre tout enuers.
meets so hard that-he him carries to ground all backward
Lors commence cheualiers a abatre et a esrachier
Then begins knights to fell and to tear-off
heaumes de testes et escus de cols Si le fait si bien en
helms from heads and shields from necks So it does-he so well in
toutes manieres que tout lesgardent a merueilles. Il ne
all manners that all him-watch with marvel He not
refuse encontre de cheualier tant soit fiers ne amaneuis.
refuses meeting of knight so-much be-he fierce or skilled
et a tous besoins est ses escus abandonnes. Et sespee est
and at all needs is his shield abandoned And his-sword is
a cascun priuee. Il nencontre cheualier quil nabate pour
to each familiar He not-meets knight that-he not-may-fell for
tant quil lataingne a droit cop. Il vaint tout; che
so-much that-he him-reaches with right blow He vanquishes all this
dient tout cil qui lesgardent. Et lez damoiseles qui estoient
say all those who him-watch And the damsels who were
as loges en ont asses parle et dient bien quil doit
at-the stands thereof have enough spoken and say well that-he ought
estre loes sour tous lez autres cheualiers sans contredit.
be praised above all the other knights without gainsaying
Et la fille au roy en parole a sa compaignie. Et
And the daughter of-the king thereof speaks to her company And

dist que vous samble de nostre nouuel cheualier. Damoisele
says what you seems of our new knight Damsel
font elles il ne nous en samble se bien non. Il puet
say they it not us thereof seems except good not He can
bien dire seurement que diex li a donne .ij. biaus
well say surely that God to-him has given two fair
dons. proece et biaute. Car plus biau cheualier ne vi ie
gifts prowess and beauty For more fair knight not saw I
onques. ne meillour a mon escient. Certes fait elle non
ever nor better to my knowledge Certainly says she not
fis iou. Lors en apele toutes les dames et toutes lez
did I Then thereof calls all the ladies and all the
damoiseles si lor dist. Dames li affaires est sour nous.
damsels so to-them says Ladies the affair is upon us
que nous eslirons le mellour cheualier de cest tornoiement.
that we shall-choose the best knight of this tourney
Et apres lez .xij. meillors. Et pour chou fustes vous chi
And after the twelve best And for this were you here
montees. Or vous proi que vous vous en conseillies
mounted Now you beg-I that you yourselves thereof counsel
entre vous. a qui vous donres ceste honor Et elles dient
among you to whom you will-give this honor And they say
que li cheualiers a lescu mi parti auoit tout uaincu
that the knight with the-shield half parted had all vanquished
et que bien pooit estre esleus si le dient a la damoisele
and that well he-could be chosen so it say to the damsel
en oiance. Et elle sacorde bien a lor acort. si sen
in hearing And she agrees well to their agreement so themselves-thence
reuont ester as fenestres. et esgardent que cil qui
go-back to-stand at-the windows and watch that those who
estoient encontre cheus del castel senfuioient. Car bohors
were against those of-the castle fled For Bors

lez auoit tant hastes & cil deuers lui lez encachoient
them had so-much hastened and those toward him them chased
par lessample de son bien fait Car plus en auoit pris
by the-example of his well doing For more thereof had-he taken
de .xl. Si auint en la cache. que vns cheualiers feri le
than forty So befell in the chase that a knight struck the
cheual bohort. parmi le cors si cai mors tout maintenant
horse (of-)Bors through the body so fell dead all at-once
Et bohors sailli sus lespee en la main et giete lescu
And Bors leapt up the-sword in the hand and throws the-shield
sour sa teste si quide ataindre le cheualier qui son cheual
upon his head so thinks to-reach the knight who his horse
auoit ochis; mais il senfuit si tost que li cheuaus puet
had killed but he flees as quickly as the horse can
corre. Et li roys brangoires qui toute iour auoit sieui
run And the king Brangoire who all day had followed
bohort pour lui retenir. descent a terre si tost com il
Bors for him to-retain dismounts to ground as soon as he
le vit a pie si li baille son cheual et li dist.
him saw on foot so to-him hands his horse and to-him says
Tenes sire cheualiers quar bien laues deserui. Et bohors
Hold lord knight for well it-have-you deserved And Bors
si prent le cheual et monte sus maintenant et laisse le
so takes the horse and mounts up at-once and leaves the
roy a pie. quar il ne sauoit mie que ce fust il. mais
king on foot for he not knew at-all that this were he but
toutes voies li dist il grans mercis. si se remet
all ways to-him says he great thanks so himself puts-again
apres lez autres en la cache. Et li roys fu tost remontes
after the others into the chase And the king was quickly remounted

si sen uait as loges ou les damoiseles estoient. si
so himself-thence goes to-the stands where the damsels were so
lor dist que elles descendent. et elles si font maintenant.
to-them says that they may-descend and they so do at-once
Endementres que li roys parloit as dames & as
Meanwhile that the king spoke to-the ladies and to-the
damoiseles reuenoient cil qui auoient cachies lez desconfis.
damsels came-back those who had chased the discomfited
si amenoient auec euls bohort et li faisoient si grant ioie
so brought with them Bors and to-him made so great joy
quil en auoit honte. Si lenmainnent iusques as loges.
that-he thereof had shame So him-lead up-to at-the stands
Et li roys dist as damoiseles que elles esleussent celui
And the king says to-the damsels that they should-choose him
qui miex lauoit fait a lor auis. Et elles prendent bohort
who best it-had done to their opinion And they take Bors
par le commun assentement de toutes. Et apres eslisent
by the common assent of all And after choose
.xii. des meillors cheualiers queles y auoient veu. Et
twelve of-the best knights whom-they there had seen And
lors commenche la ioie et la feste tele que moult estoit
then begins the joy and the feast such that very was
bele a ueoir. Lors desarment lez damoiseles bohort. et li
fair to see Then disarm the damsels Bors and to-him
leuent le cors et le vis. pour lez armes qui trop lauoient
wash the body and the face for the arms which too-much him-had
ennoirci. Et la fille le roy li ot appareillie vne trop
blackened And the daughter (of-)the king for-him had prepared a too
riche robe de samit uermeil a vne penne dermine. si li
rich robe of samite red with a fur of-ermine so to-him
fist uestir aussi comme tout a force. Et li roys commande
made wear just as all by force And the king commands

que lez tables soient mises parmi lez pres. Et on lez y
that the tables be set through the meadows And one them there
met erranment puis que il lot commande Si y fist li roys
sets swiftly since that he it-had commanded So there had the king
tendre .ij. pauellons deles vn pin. Et en lun des paueillons
pitch two pavilions beside a pine And in the-one of-the pavilions
fu la caiere dor Et la table as .xij. pers assise. & dedens
was the chair of-gold And the table of-the twelve peers set and within
lautre paueillon fu la table le roy ou il manga et li
the-other pavilion was the table (of-)the king where he ate and the
plus anchien cheualier aueques lui. Et les paueillons auoit
most ancient knights with him And the pavilions had
li roys fait tendre pour la chalour qui trop grans estoit.
the king had pitch for the heat which too great was
Lors assistrent bohort en la chaiere dor. Si en ot
Then seated Bors in the chair of-gold So thereof had
tel honte que tous en deuint vermaus si en fu plus
such shame that all thereof became red so thereof was-he more
biaus. Et mes commenchent a uenir de pluisors manieres.
fair And dishes begin to come of many manners
Si ont li .xii. cheualier serui bohort del premier mes
So have the twelve knights served Bors of-the first dish
a genouls Et lors vont seoir a la table. Apres ont serui
on knees And then go to-sit at the table After have served
lez dames de lautre mes. Et del tierch serui li roys.
the ladies of the-other dish And of-the third served the king
et si autre cheualier. Et de tous lez autres mes seruirent
and his other knights And of all the other dishes served
lez damoiseles. Mais la fille au roy serui del daarrain
the damsels But the daughter of-the king served of-the last
mes et che fu despices. Et quant lez tables furent leuees.
dish and this was of-spices And when the tables were raised

si commencherent les caroles en mi lez pres. si ni
so began the carols in middle the meadows so not-there
ot cele dez damoiseles qui ne soit atornee au plus
had that-one of-the damsels who not be arrayed at-the most
richement quele puet. Et elles estoient plus de .C. si
richly that-she can And they were more than hundred so
en y auoit de moult beles. mais sour toutes lez autres
thereof there had of very fair but above all the others
fu la fille le Roy la plus bele & la plus auenant.
was the daughter (of-)the King the most fair and the most comely
Et tout cil qui le veoient disoient que onques ne fu nee
And all those who her saw said that ever not was born
si bele riens. fors la virgene marie. Lors se drece li
so fair thing except the virgin Mary Then himself raises the
roys meismes & dist a bohort Sire la hautesce de vostre
king himself and says to Bors Lord the highness of your
valour vous a chou mene que vous estes eslus au meillor
worth you has to-this led that you are chosen for-the best
cheualier de nostre tornoiement Et chou nest mie petite
knight of our tourney And this not-is at-all little
honnor Car vous y aues gaaignie. que vous poes prendre
honor For you there have gained that you can take
la plus bele de toutes ces damoiseles a vostre chois. et
the most fair of all these damsels at your choice and
toute lonnor et toute la rikece que elle a. Et encore vous
all the-honor and all the riches that she has And yet you
conuient il autre cose a faire. Car vous poes a ches .xij.
behooves it other thing to do For you can to these twelve
cheualiers qui deuant vous sont donner .xij. damoiseles.
knights who before you are give twelve damsels
lezqueles que vous voldrois. Lors li demande bohors. Sire
whichever that you will-wish Then of-him asks Bors Lord

est che chose acoustumee quil le conuiegne faire a force.
is this thing customary that-it it may-behoove to-do by force
Oil fait li roys sans faille. Ensi le fist mes peres tout son
Yes says the king without fail Thus it did my father all his
eage. Ne endroit moi ne le voel iou mie laissier Sire fait
age Nor for me not it wish I at-all to-leave Lord says
bohors et sil estoit ensi. que li cheualiers ne volsist mie
Bors and if-it were thus that the knight not would-wish at-all
femme prendre. quen sera il. Par foy fait li roys quites
wife to-take what-thereof will-be it By faith says the king quit
en soit. Mais toutes voies conuient il quil sen
thereof be-he But all ways behooves it that-he himself-thereof
aquit as .xij. cheualiers. Sire fait bohors. sil nassiet
may-acquit to-the twelve knights Lord says Bors if-he not-assigns
bien lez .xij. damoiseles. la honte en sera soie et li
well the twelve damsels the shame thereof will-be his and the
damages a cheles qui forfait ne lont pas. par foy fait li
damage to those who forfeited not it-have at-all by faith says the
roys si ne le faites mie sans consel Et lors nen seres
king so not it do at-all without counsel And then not-thereof will-be-you
mie tant blasmes. Sire fait bohors dont vous apel iou a
at-all so-much blamed Lord says Bors then you call I to
mon conseil pour cest esgart selonc la hautesce que vous
my counsel for this judgment according-to the highness that you
saues si assees chascune selonc la hautesce que elle a. Et
know so seat each according-to the highness that she has And
li roys li otroie si apele .x. dez plus sages cheualiers de
the king to-him grants so calls ten of-the most wise knights of
toute sa cort. et dist a bohort Sire vous poes prendre tout
all his court and says to Bors Lord you can take all
auant. quar li chois en est vostres Biaus sire fait bohors
first for the choice thereof is yours Fair lord says Bors

sil peust estre iou men fuisse tost conseillies.
if-it could be I myself-thereof would-have-been quickly counseled
Mais iou sui en vne queste que iou ne puis femme prendre
But I am in a quest that I not can wife take
deuant que iou laie achieuee. Elle vous atendera bien
before that I it-may-have achieved She you will-await well
fait li roys tant que vostre queste soit a fin menee Sire
says the king until that your quest be to end led Lord
pour dieu fait bohort. ne le tenes mie a desdaing. certes
for God says Bors not it hold at-all for disdain certainly
iou ne le fais pour autre chose que pour ce que iou vous
I not it do for other thing than for this that I to-you
ai dit. Si vous pri quil ne vous en poist Et il dist
have said So you beg-I that-it not you thereof may-grieve And he says
que non fait il Or poes deuiser lezqueles seront donnees.
that not does it Now can-you devise which will-be given

Sire fait bohors vous connissies bien tous lez cheualiers et
Lord says Bors you know well all the knights and
toutes les damoiseles si com iou quit. si les assenes si com
all the damsels so as I think so them assign so as
drois est. Mais tant desfent iou bien; que la pucele ni soit
right is But so-much forbid I well that the maiden not-there be
qui ceste robe ma donnee. Car certes il na cheualier en
who this robe me-has given For certainly it not-has knight in
tout le monde en qui sa biaute fust bien emploie. si com iou
all the world in whom her beauty were well employed so as I
quit fors seulement .j. Li roys li otroie sa volente. Si eslut
think except only one The king to-him grants his will So chose
.xij. damoiseles as .xij. cheualiers. si donne le sien a cascune.
twelve damsels to-the twelve knights so gives the his to each

En tel ioie et en tel honor com vous oies fu bohors
In such joy and in such honor as you hear was Bors
assis en la chaiere dor au mengier. Et quant ce vint
seated in the chair of-gold at-the meal And when this came
apres mangier si furent lez damoiseles donnees as cheualiers
after eating so were the damsels given to-the knights
qui le miex lauoient fait apres bohort. ensi com il estoit
who it best had done after Bors thus as it was
acoustume a le hautece de la feste. Et lors quant la fille
customary at the highness of the feast And then when the daughter
le roy vit quele auoit failli a celui qui elle quidoit auoir.
(of-)the king saw that-she had failed of him whom she thought to-have
si en est moult dolante. mais samblant nen ose
so thereof is very sorrowful but semblance not-thereof dares-she
faire. Si sen esmerueille moult pourcoi li cheualiers
make So herself-thereof marvels much wherefore the knight
ne lauoit prise. Et aussi font tout li autre. Et dient les
not her-had taken And also do all the others And say the
damoiseles entreuls. que bien doit li cheualiers auoir a non
damsels among-them that well ought the knight have to name
li biaus mauuais. quant il a son oes na prise la plus
the fair bad-one when he for his use not-has taken the most
bele riens qui soit nee. Et mal dehe ait ore leure. que
fair thing who be born And ill luck may-have now the-hour that
il onques fu nes si biaus ne si preus quant il est si maluais.
he ever was born so fair nor so valiant when he is so wicked

The Twelve Vows

XXXIII

The princess asks each of the twelve knights what reward he will give for her service, and each makes a vow: to joust with one leg on his horse's neck, to hold a forest entrance until ten knights fall, to kiss by force every escorted damsel, to cut off the heads of those he conquers, to ride a month in his shirt, to guard a ford, to seize the fairest damsel, to wear his beloved's shift and wimple, to ride with no bridle. Bors promises to be her knight wherever he is free. That night the princess, in love, tells her old mistress she will die without him. The mistress brings Bors an enchanted ring as the princess's gift, with a reproach that he shamed her twice. Under the ring his heart changes, and he begs to make amends; the mistress brings him to her chamber and shuts them in.

Lors sen ua la damoisele a la table as .xij. pers.
Then herself-thence goes the damsel to the table of-the twelve peers
Et dist au premier cheualier. Sire iou vous ai serui si
And says to-the first knight Lord I you have served so
voldra sauoir sil vous plaist quel guerredon vous men
will-wish to-know if-it you pleases what reward you me-thereof
rendrois. Et cils qui tous fu esbahis de la grant biaute
will-render And that-one who all was amazed at the great beauty
de li. dist oiant tous. Damoisele pour vous ferai iou
of her says hearing all Damsel for you shall-do I
tant que deuant .j. an ne iousterai a cheualier. que iou
so-much that before a year not shall-joust-I with knight that I
naie ma destre gambe sour le col de mon cheual &
not-may-have my right leg upon the neck of my horse and
de tous chiaus que iou porrai conquerre vous envoierai
of all those whom I shall-be-able conquer to-you shall-send
les armeures. Et chou vous creant iou loiaument. Et cils
the armors And this you promise I loyally And that

cheualiers auoit non kallas li petis Et vous fait elle a
knight had name Kallas the little And you says she to
lautre qui deles lui sees. quel guerredon aurai iou de mon
the-other who beside him sit what reward shall-have I of my
seruice. Damoisele fait il tel. que a lentree de la premiere
service Damsel says he such that at the-entry of the first
forest que iou trouuerai ferai tendre mon pauellon et
forest that I shall-find shall-have-I pitched my pavilion and
serai illueques tant que iou aurai conquis .x. cheualiers
shall-be there until that I shall-have conquered ten knights
ou iou serai ochis. Et se iou lez conquier vous en
or I shall-be killed And if I them conquer you thereof
aurois tous lez cheuaus Et cils cheualiers auoit non talibors
will-have all the horses And that knight had name Talibors
as dures mains. Et li tiers si dist quil nenterroit
of-the hard hands And the third so says that-he not-would-enter
iamais en chastel deuant a ce quil auroit .x. cheualiers
ever-more in castle before at this that-he would-have ten knights
outres. Et se iou lez conquier damoisele vous en aurois
overcome And if I them conquer damsel you thereof will-have
lez heaumes Et cil cheualiers auoit non alpharsar Et li
the helms And that knight had name Alpharsar And the
quars dist quil ne coucheroit iamais o damoisele nu a
fourth says that-he not would-lie ever-more with damsel naked to
nu deuant quil ait conquis .iiij. cheualiers. ou il sera
naked before that-he may-have conquered four knights or he will-be
oultres. Et se iou les conquier damoisele vous en aures
overcome And if I them conquer damsel you thereof will-have
les espees. Et cils cheualiers auoit non sarduc li blans.
the swords And that knight had name Sarduc the white

Lors dist li quins que deuant .j. an nencontreroit il
Then says the fifth that before a year not-would-meet he
damoisele par coi elle mainst cheualier aueques li. quil
damsel by which she might-lead knight with her that-he
ne se combache tant au cheualier quil laura
not himself should-fight so-long with-the knight that-he him-will-have
conquis ou li cheualiers lui. Et toutes lez damoiseles que
conquered or the knight him And all the damsels that
iou conquerrai. iou les vous envoierai por seruice. Et cils
I shall-conquer I them to-you shall-send for service And that
cheualiers auoit non melior de lespine. Et li sisimes dist
knight had name Melior of the-thorn And the sixth says
quil ne conquerra en cel an cheualier a qui il ne cope
that-he not will-conquer in that year knight to whom he not may-cut
la teste ou il sera pris ou ochis. Et de tous ceuls que
the head or he will-be taken or killed And of all those whom
iou conquerrai damoisele vous envoierai iou lez testes Et
I shall-conquer damsel to-you shall-send I the heads And
cils cheualiers auoit non angoires li fel. Apres celui dist
that knight had name Angoires the fell After that-one says
li septismes quil nencontreroit en cel an damoisele qui
the seventh that-he not-would-meet in that year damsel who
en conduit de cheualier soit que il ne baiseche a force la
in conduct of knight be that he not may-kiss by force the
damoisele ou il sera vaincus. Et cil auoit non patrides
damsel or he will-be vanquished And that-one had name Patrides
au cercle dor. Apres dist li witismes quil cheuauchera .j.
of-the circlet of-gold After says the eighth that-he will-ride a
mois en sa chemise le heaume en la teste et lescu au
month in his shirt the helm on the head and the-shield at-the
col et le lance el poing et lespee en la main ou au
neck and the lance in-the fist and the-sword in the hand or at-the

coste. Ne ia nencontrera cheualier a qui il ne iouste
side Nor ever not-will-meet-he knight with whom he not may-joust
Et de tous chiaus que iou conquerrai vous envoierai lez
And of all those whom I shall-conquer to-you shall-send the
cheualx Et cils cheualiers auoit a non meldons li enuoisies.
horses And that knight had to name Meldons the merry
Apres dist li noeuismes damoisele pour vous ferai iou
After says the ninth damsel for you shall-do I
tant. que iou yrai au guez del bois. et le garderai si
so-much that I shall-go to-the ford of-the wood and it shall-guard so
que nus cheualiers ni abeuerra son cheual a qui iou
that any knight not-there will-water his horse with whom I
ne men combate et de tous chiaus que iou conquerrai
not myself-thereof may-fight and of all those whom I shall-conquer
vous envoierai iou lez escus. Et cils auoit non Garingans
to-you shall-send I the shields And that-one had name Garingans
li fors. Apres dist li disimes quil ne finera iamais
the strong After says the tenth that-he not will-cease ever-more
desrer deuant quil auera trouue la plus bele damoisele
from-journeying before that-he will-have found the most fair damsel
de toutes Et sachies fait il que iou le prendrai en quel
of all And know says he that I her shall-take in what
lieu que elle soit. Et se on le me contredist iou me
place that she may-be And if one her to-me forbids I myself
combaterai tant que iou le conquerrai ou iou serai outres.
shall-fight so-long that I her shall-conquer or I shall-be overcome
Et se iou le conquier iou le vous amenrai pour vous
And if I her conquer I her to-you shall-bring for you
seruir. Et cils auoit non malquins li galois. Apres dist li
to-serve And that-one had name Malquins the Welsh After says the
onzimes. Damoisele pour vous ferai iou tant. que de toutes
eleventh Damsel for you shall-do I so-much that of all

reubes ne vesterai fors la chemise mamie et sa guimple
robes not shall-wear-I except the shift (of-)my-beloved and her wimple
aurai tornee entour mon chief Et auec chou ne porterai
shall-have-I turned around my head And with this not shall-carry-I
fors mon escu et ma lance. Si cheualcherai en tel maniere
except my shield and my lance So shall-ride-I in such manner
tant que iou aurai abatu .x. cheualiers ou iou serai
until that I shall-have struck-down ten knights or I shall-be
vaincus. Et tous ceus que ie conquerrai vous envoierai iou.
vanquished And all those whom I shall-conquer to-you shall-send I
Et cil auoit non agrocol li biaus parliers. Lors dist li
And that-one had name Agrocol the fair speaker Then says the
douzimes. Damoisele. pour vous ferai iou tant que deuant
twelfth Damsel for you shall-do I so-much that before
.j. an ne monterai iou sour cheual qui ait frain ne
a year not shall-mount I upon horse which may-have bridle nor
cauestre. ains le lairai aler tout a sa volente. si que iou ne
halter but it shall-let go all at its will so that I not
li taurrai ne voie ne sentier. Et a tous lez cheualiers que
to-it shall-take nor way nor path And with all the knights whom
iou enconterrai me combaterai iusques a outrance. Et de
I shall-meet myself shall-fight up-to at outrance And of
chiaus que iou conquerrai vous enuoierai les chaintures &
those whom I shall-conquer to-you shall-send the girdles and
lez aumosnieres Et cils cheualiers auoit non li lais hardis.
the purses And that knight had name the ugly bold
Quant tout li .xij. cheualier orent parle. lors vint la
When all the twelve knights had spoken then came the
damoisele a bohort. Si li dist sire quel guerredon puis
damsel to Bors So to-him says lord what reward can
iou atendre de vous Damoisele fait il en quel lieu que
I expect from you Damsel says he in what place that

iou soie deliures et en ma poeste me poes prendre pour
I may-be delivered and in my power me can-you take for
vostre cheualier. et metre moi por vostre droit desrainier.
your knight and put me for your right to-prove
Et encore plus. Sachies que quant iou aurai akieuee ma
And yet more Know that when I shall-have achieved my
queste iames ne finerai desrer deuant que iou aurai
quest ever-more not shall-cease-I from-journeying before that I shall-have
veu la royne Genieure Et pour lamour de vous le prendrai
seen the queen Guinevere And for the-love of you her shall-take-I
en conduit de .iiij. cheualiers quel que il soient. fors
in conduct from four knights whoever that they be except
seulement que mesires lancelot del lac ni soit. Car se
only that my-lord Lancelot of-the lake not-there be For if
il y estoit iou ne men aatis mie. quar iou feroie
he there were I not myself-thereof would-boast at-all for I would-do
que folx. Sire fait elle moult grans mercis. si sen uait
as fool Lord says she very great thanks so herself-thence goes
atant Et lors commence la ioie & la feste. Et karolent
thereupon And then begins the joy and the feast And carol
iusques a la nuit Et lors sen parti li roys des
up-to at the night And then himself-thence parted the king from-the
paueillons. et vint a lostel Si ont couchie bohort en .j.
pavilions and came to the-lodging So have-they laid Bors in a
moult riche lit. en vne cambre tout seul. et li roys iut en
very rich bed in a chamber all alone and the king lay in
vne autre Mais la fille le roy ne fu mie a aise. de ce
an other But the daughter (of-)the king not was at-all at ease of this
que bohors auoit ensi respondu a son pere. Si demande a sa
that Bors had thus answered to her father So asks of her
maistresse que elle em porra faire. Cele maistrece estoit
mistress what she thereof will-be-able do That mistress was

vielle dame. si sauoit asses de charmes & denchantemens.
old lady so knew enough of charms and of-enchantments
Et la vielle li demanda que elle auoit. Coi fait elle ie
And the old-woman of-her asked what she had What says she I
ne puis auoir ce de coi il me conuient a consirer. neis se
not can have this of which it me behooves to forgo even if
iou en deuoie morir. Morir fait la vielle trop seroit
I thereof ought die Die says the old-woman too-much would-be
la chose grief dont vous morussies tant com iou viue.
the thing grievous of-which you might-die as-long as I may-live
mais dites moi que vous aues. Car se ie vous puis conseillier
but tell me what you have For if I you can counsel
ie vous conseillerai a mon pooir. Dame fait elle iou ne le
I you shall-counsel to my power Lady says she I not it
vous oseroie dire. Si feres fait elle seurement. Car par
to-you would-dare tell So will-do-you says she surely For by
mon chies ia nen iert chose descouuerte que vous me
my head ever not-thereof will-be thing revealed that you me
dies. se vous ne voles. Et cele commence maintenant a
may-tell if you not wish And that-one begins at-once to
plorer trop durement et toutes voies li commence a dire.
weep too hard and all ways to-her begins to tell
Dame fait elle se vous de chou masseures. Et vous
Lady says she if you of this me-assure And you
apres men faussissiez vous maueries mise a la mort
after me-thereof fail you me-would-have put to the death
quar ie mochirroie se vostre aide me failloit. Et miels me
for I myself-would-kill if your help me failed And better to-me
uendroit il morir que estre en tel destrece longement. Ha!
would-come it to-die than to-be in such distress long Ah
fait la vielle bele fille ia maues vous troue preste et
says the old-woman fair daughter already me-have you found ready and

loiaus a tous vos besoins Et bien sachies que iou ne vous
loyal at all your needs And well know that I not you
faudroie a nul besoing. mais dites moi que vous aues. Et
would-fail at any need but tell me what you have And
se vous ames par amours ie vous y puis bien aidier. Et
if you love by love I you there can well help And
plus que toutes les femmes del monde. Et la damoisele
more than all the women of-the world And the damsel
li dist. par amors aime iou. mais onques pucele nama
to-her says by love love I but ever maiden not-loved
si. Et bien y parra par tamps. Car se cils mescondist
so And well there will-appear by time For if that-one me-refuses
qui iou aime. Iou mochirrai a mes .ij. mains Et qui est
whom I love I myself-will-kill with my two hands And who is
il fait la vielle qui vous ames. Chest fait cele le plus
he says the old-woman whom you love This-is says that-one the most
bel cheualier del monde. Et celui que mar vi sil ne
fair knight of-the world And that-one whom ill saw-I if-he not
mest plus cortois que len ne ma dit. Chest cil qui
to-me-is more courteous than one — to-me-has said This-is that-one who
uainqui le tornoi. Chou est mes cors chou est mes cuers.
vanquished the tourney This is my body this is my heart
Chest me perte chest mes gaains. Chest ma ioie chest ma
This-is my loss this-is my gain This-is my joy this-is my
dolours. Chou est mes biens chou est mes maus. Chest
sorrow This is my good this is my ill This-is
ma richoise. chest ma pouerte Chest mes diex cest ma
my wealth this-is my poverty This-is my god this-is my
creanche. Et ma mort et ma vie et mes esperis. & sil
belief And my death and my life and my spirits and if-he
me faut iou ne quier plus viure. Or me dites fait la
me fails I not seek more to-live Now me tell says the

vielle laisseries vous ceste amor en nulle maniere. Enon
old-woman would-leave you this love in any manner In-name
dieu fait elle nenil. Car se iou estoie sour vne tour qui
(of-)God says she no For if I were upon a tower which
eust .C. toises de haut. et il fust au pie desous Iou
had hundred fathoms of height and he were at-the foot below I
auroie bien hardement de saillir a lui. Car iou sai bien
would-have well boldness of leaping to him For I know well
que cele dame qui est dame de totes terriennes dames chest
that that lady who is lady of all earthly ladies this-is
amors quele me garderoit que ia ni auroie mal. Et
love that-she me would-guard that ever not-there would-have-I ill And
se vous onques eustes pitie de nulle damoisele si laies
if you ever had pity of any damsel so may-have
de moi ou autrement natendes de moi se la mort non.
of me or otherwise not-await of me except the death not
Or vous ales couchier fet la vielle. Et uees chi .j. anel
Now yourself go to-lie says the old-woman And see here a ring
que iou li porterai de par vous qui a si grant force
which I to-him shall-carry on behalf-of you which has so great force
quil vous amera ou il voelle ou non Et iou vous aiderai
that-he you will-love whether he may-wish or not And I you shall-help
a mon pooir si que iou le ferai uenir en la uostre
to my power so that I him shall-make come into the your
chambre. ha! fait la damoisele ne me gabes mie. Car vous
chamber ah says the damsel not me mock at-all For you
mauries morte. Non ferai iou fait elle. Lors sen uait
me-would-have killed Not shall-do I says she Then herself-thence goes
la damoisele couchier moult liement. pour la promesse que
the damsel to-lie very gladly for the promise that
sa maistresse li ot fait. Et la vielle afublie .j. mantel
her mistress to-her had made And the old-woman cloaked-in a mantle

et vint en la cambre ou bohors gisoit. qui encore nestoit
and came into the chamber where Bors lay who yet not-was
mie endormis pour la lassete dez armes. Et on y ueoit
at-all fallen-asleep for the weariness of-the arms And one there saw
moult cler. quar .iij. cierge y ardoient. Et elle dist. Sire
very clear for three candles there burned And she says Lord
boine nuit vous doinst dieus. Dame fait il vous soies la bien
good night you may-give God Lady says he you be the well
venue. Sire fait elle ma damoisele menvoie a vous qui se
come Lord says she my damsel me-sends to you who herself
plainst moult de vous si comme de celui a qui elle auoit fait
complains much of you so as of him to whom she had done
le plus grant honor quele pooit. Et pour chou ne remaint
the most great honor that-she could And for this not remains
il pas que vous ne li aies mesfait en .ij. manieres.
it at-all that you not to-her may-have misdone in two manners
si sen plainst moult deurement a vous meisme.
so herself-thereof complains much hard to you self
Ha! dame fait bohors por dieu dites moi comment. Il est
Ah lady says Bors for God tell me how It is
voirs fait elle que li tornoiemens fu fais pour li marier
true says she that the tourney was made for her to-marry
vne grant partie. Et fu ensi establies que cil qui le
a great part And was thus established that that-one who it
uainteroit le prenderoit a femme & seroit sires de ceste
would-vanquish her would-take for wife and would-be lord of this
terre. Et vous le uainquesistes si le deueries prendre par le
land And you it vanquished so her ought-you take by the
conuenant qui y est. Et quant vous ne le volsistes vous
covenant which there is And when you not her wished you
ne poes pas dire par droit que vous ne li aies fait
not can at-all say by right that you not to-her may-have done

honte & tort Et de chou se plaint elle moult Et dautre
shame and wrong And of this herself complains she much And on-other
part li aues vous mesfait. quar elle est bien deage de
side to-her have you misdone for she is well of-age for
marier. Et quant vous mariastes lez autres se vous fuissiez
marrying And when you married the others if you were
cortois elle ni fust pas obliee. quar plus estoit elle
courteous she not-there were at-all forgotten for more was she
bien et miex uaillans que nulle des autres. Si deust estre
good and better worthy than any of-the others So ought-she be
ce li est auis la premiere assenee. Et puis quele ne
this to-her is opinion the first assigned And since that-she not
lest elle nen doit blasmer se vous non. Ensi li aues
it-is she not-thereof ought blame except you not Thus to-her have
vous mesfait en .ij. manieres si ne lauoit elle pas deserui.
you misdone in two manners so not it-had she at-all deserved
Et pour chou ne remaint il mie quele ne vous enuoit .j.
And for this not remains it at-all that-she not to-you may-send a
sien anel. et vous prie que vous le portes dore en auant
her ring and you begs that you it may-wear from-now on forward
pour lamour de li. pour chou que aucune foys soies
for the-love of her for this that some time you-may-be
ramembrans de li & de vostre mesfait. Et bohort si prent
remembering of her and of your misdeed And Bors so takes
lanel & le met en son doit. Et si tost quil li ot mis si
the-ring and it puts on his finger And so soon that-he it had put so
li est li cuers mues moult durement. Car se il estoit par
to-him is the heart changed very hard For if he was by
deuant de froide nature et uirgenes et enfes. Ore est chaus
before of cold nature and virgin and child Now is-he hot

de ce dont il ne li estoit orains riens. Si se tient a
for this whereof he not to-him was just-now anything So himself holds for
trop mal bailli de ce dont la damoisele li auoit mande.
too ill used for this which the damsel to-him had sent-word
Ha! dame fait il pour dieu me sauries vous conseillier se
Ah lady says he for God me could you counsel if
iou iamais peusse tant faire. que iou peusse auoir pardon
I ever-more could so-much do that I might have pardon
de cest mesfait. Certes voirement ai iou trop mespris
for this misdeed Certainly truly have I too-much misdone
enuers li. Et ie vous pri por dieu. dame que vous fachies
toward her And I you beg for God lady that you may-do
tant que la damoisele soit acorde a moi. et si prengne
so-much that the damsel be reconciled with me and so may-take
de moi si haute uengance comme il li plaira. Par foy sire
of me so high vengeance as it her will-please By faith lord
fait elle chest li miex que iou y uoie que vous li aillies
says she this-is the best that I there see that you to-her may-go
crier merci. et vous metes del tout en sa merci. Dame
to-cry mercy and yourself put in-the all in her mercy Lady
fait il il nest riens en tout le monde que iou ne feisse
says he it not-is anything in all the world that I not would-do
pour estre racordes a li. Lors uest sa chemise et sez
for to-be reconciled with her Then puts-on his shirt and his
braies et vn mantel a son col. et sen uait apres la
breeches and a mantle at his neck and himself-thence goes after the
uielle. Et elle lemmaine en la cambre a la damoisele. Et
old-woman And she him-leads into the chamber of the damsel And
quant elle le voit uenir. si se drece maintenant en son
when she him sees come so herself raises at-once on her
seant encontre lui Et on y ueoit moult cler. Et bohort
sitting toward him And one there saw very clear And Bors

sagenoille deuant li et li dist Damoisele iou vous vieng
kneels before her and to-her says Damsel I you come
amender chou que iou vous ai mesfait. se mes pooirs est si
to-amend this that I you have misdone if my power is so
grans que si haute amende com il li afiert puist par moi
great that so high amends as it to-her befits may by me
estre rendue. Et prendes ent tel uengance comme il vous
be rendered And take thereof such vengeance as it you
plaira. Et chou disoit il tout en plourant quar il estoit
will-please And this said he all in weeping for he was
teuls atornes par lanel que il portoit. que tous sez sens en
so arrayed by the-ring that he wore that all his senses thereof
estoit cangies. Et lors li tent le pan de son mantel en
were changed And then to-her holds-out the flap of his mantle in
amende. Et elle le rechoit si li dist. Sire puis que vous
amends And she it receives so to-him says Lord since that you
vous metes del tout en ma merci. trop seroit grant
yourself put in-the all in my mercy too-much would-be great
vilonnie se iou nen auoie merci. Et iou le vous pardoins.
villainy if I not-thereof had mercy And I it to-you pardon
Lors li dist la maistresse. sire cheualiers lamende en
Then to-him says the mistress lord knight the-amends thereof
sera sour moi Dame fet il volentiers. Or vous commanc
will-be upon me Lady says he willingly Now you command
iou donc fait elle que vous demoures hui mes aueques
I then says she that you stay today more with
li. Et vous damoisele ne le refuses mie. ains le recheues
her And you damsel not him refuse at-all but him receive
comme celui qui tous est vostres et vous sieue. Et lors les
as him who all is yours and you his And then them
met ensamble & ferme la cambre & puis sen ist.
puts together and shuts the chamber and then herself-thence goes-out

The Damsel of Glochedon

XXXIV

The two virgins lie together, and the princess conceives Helain the White, who will be emperor of Constantinople and pass the bounds of Alexander; God gives the fruit, and the Lady of the Lake marvels, since she thought Bors would stay a virgin. When the ring falls from his finger he knows he was deceived, and leaves, with a clasp from the princess and a promise to return within half a year. He passes the lady of Hongrefort and her household with their robes inside out and does not make himself known. He swims his horse across a black river to rescue a damsel in her shift from four ribalds, kills one, and overthrows the lord of the castle, whose brother her lover had killed and who had her lover killed in revenge. She is Benigne of Glochedon, and at her castle he is feted; then word comes that the lady of Hongrefort wishes to lodge there.

Ensi sont li doi uirgene assamble fille de roy et fil de
Thus are the two virgins joined daughter of king and son of
roy. Et chou dont il nauoient onques riens ueu ne seu
king And this whereof they not-had ever anything seen nor known
lor aprent nature. si sentraprochent si carnelment ensamble
them teaches nature so each-other-approach so carnally together
que lez flors de uirginite sont espandues. Et si ouura tant
that the flowers of virginity are spilt And so worked so-much
a cele assamblee la grace de dieu et sa volente deuine que
in that union the grace of God and his will divine that
la damoisele conchut helain le blanc qui puis fu empereres
the damsel conceived Helain the white who after was emperor
de constantinoble. Et passa lez bonnes alixandre. si com
of constantinople And passed the bounds (of-)Alexander so as
lestoire de sa vie le tesmoigne & en la queste del saint
the-history of his life it testifies and in the quest of-the holy
graal en parole il moult longement. Et pour ce que cils
grail thereof speaks it very long And for this that that

assamblemens fu fais en pechie & par ignorance denfans
union was made in sin and by ignorance of-children
ne remest il mie que diex nen eust pitie. Ne il ne
not remained it at-all that God not-thereof had pity Nor he not
vault pas que lor virginite fust corrumpue por noient
wished at-all that their virginity were corrupted for nothing
Ains y mist fruit si haut que onques de .ij. si iouenes
But there put fruit so high that ever from two so young
enfes ne descendi si haut fruit. Et tout ensi comme li
children not descended so high fruit And all thus as the
gaingneres ne puet donner en sa vingne que le fachon.
laborer not can give in his vineyard but the tilling
Tout autressi ne porent donner fors la fachon. et nostre
All likewise not could-they give except the tilling and our
sires y mist le fruit Et nepourquant li deables en ot
Lord there put the fruit And nevertheless the devil thereof had
moult grant ioie. Car bien lez quida auoir a sa cordele.
very great joy For well them thought-he to-have at his cord
et puis sen tint il a decheus. Et meesmement
and then himself-thereof held he for deceived And especially
la dame del lac qui moult tost le sot par ses argus.
the lady of-the lake who very soon it knew by her arts
si sen merueilla moult. Et dist que ore ne sauoit
so herself-thereof marveled much And says that now not knew
elle en qui croire. Car elle quidoit bien quil deust estre
she in whom to-believe For she thought well that-he ought be
uirgenes tout son eage si en fu moult dolante quant
virgin all his age so thereof was-she very sorrowful when
elle le sot. Et sans faille bohors auoit propose destre
she it knew And without fail Bors had purposed to-be
uirgenes tout son eage. mais ensi le perdi il comme vous
virgin all his age but thus it lost he as you

oies. Car il iut auec la damoisele toute nuit. Tant que la
hear For he lay with the damsel all night Until that the
maistresse reuint a euls. et en fist bohort aler en son
mistress came-back to them and thereof made Bors go to his
lit moult lies & moult ioians. Et quant il fu en son lit
bed very glad and very joyful And when he was in his bed
si commencha a froter ses mains tant que li aniaus qui
so began to rub his hands until that the ring which
trop estoit grans li chai del doit. Et lors saperchut
too-much was great to-him fell from-the finger And then perceived
il quil auoit este decheus. si en fu moult dolans. si
he that-he had been deceived so thereof was very sorrowful so
soffri ensi iusques au ior Et lors se leua & ala oir
suffered thus up-to at-the day And then himself raised and went to-hear
messe. Et quant il lot oy si prist ses armes et puis si
mass And when he it-had heard so took his arms and then so
prist congie au roy. et samie le traist a vne part en
took leave of-the king and his-beloved him drew to a side into
vne cambre. si li dist. Sire vous saues bien comment il
a chamber so to-him says Lord you know well how it
est entre moi & vous. Et vous vous en ales et pour
is between me and you And you yourself thence go and for
chou que vous ne saues comment il est del reuenir voel
this that you not know how it is of-the coming-back wish
iou que vous aies cest fermail de moi si le portes
I that you may-have this clasp from me so it wear
pour lamor de moi. Et si vous pri que dedens cest
for the-love of me And so you beg-I that within this
demi an reuenes cha. Car sil auenoit par la uolente de
half year you-come-back here For if-it befell by the will of
dieu que iou remansisse enchainte. iou voldroie que vous
God that I remained pregnant I would-wish that you

repairissies entour mon pere. et que vous tesmoignissies
returned to my father and that you witnessed
que li enfes fust vostres & quil seust par uous nostre
that the child were yours and that-he might-know by you our
errement. Et bohors prent le fermail et le ferme a son
doing And Bors takes the clasp and it fastens at his
col. Et dist que dedens cel terme i sera il sil puet. si
neck And says that within that term there will-be he if-he can so
sen part atant et laist la damoisele moult corroucie.
himself-thence parts thereupon and leaves the damsel very angered
Et bohors cheualche tous seus quar sez escuiers auoit este
And Bors rides all alone for his squire had been
blecies au tornoi si que remanoir li conuint a force.
wounded at-the tourney so that to-remain him behooved by force
& il sen uait que plus ni atent.
and he himself-thence goes that more not-there waits

Quant bohors ot erre tous seus iusques a prime si vint
When Bors had journeyed all alone up-to at prime so came
a lentree dune forest que on apeloit Gloeuant. Et quant
to the-entry of-a forest which one called Gloeuant And when
il dut entrer dedens si regarde et uoit la damoisele de
he was-to enter within so looks and sees the damsel of
hongrefort et sa maisnie aueques li. Si sesmerueille moult
hongrefort and her household with her So himself-marvels much
de chou que cascuns auoit sa robe ensi uestue a enuers. Et
at this that each had his robe thus clothed at reverse And
que lor cheual estoient ensi atorne que cascuns auoit perdu
that their horses were so arrayed that each had lost
le toupet et la keue empres le garet. Et por la meruelle
the forelock and the tail up-to the hock And for the marvel
quil en a sareste il et atent quil sont pres de lui Si
that-he thereof has stops he and waits that-they are near to him So

les salue & il li rendent son salu. Et la damoisele
them greets and they to-him render his greeting And the damsel
vint auant pour chou quil les ot salues. Et li dist. Sire
came forward for this that-he them had greeted And to-him says Lord
pour dieu me sauries vous a dire noueles dun cheualier qui
for God me could you to tell news of-a knight who
porte .j. escu blanc a vnes armes blanches. Et elle ert si
carries a shield white with some arms white And she was so
enuolepee que il ne le puet connoistre. Si li dist pourcoi
wrapped that he not her can know So to-her says wherefore
elle le demande. Iou le voldroie auoir troue fait elle. si
she it asks I him would-wish to-have found says she so
li conte toute sauenture si com li contes la retrait cha
to-him tells all her-adventure so as the tale it relates here
en arriere. Tant que il connoist bien quele le quiert. Mais
in back Until that he knows well that-she him seeks But
pour le courous quil a del senescal. ne se volt il
for the anger that-he has for-the seneschal not himself wished he
faire aconnoistre. Ains li respont. Certes damoisele le
to-make known But to-her answers Certainly damsel the
cheualier qui porte blanches armes ne connois iou mie.
knight who carries white arms not know I at-all
Enon dieu sire fait elle che poise moi moult durement.
In-name (of-)God lord says she this grieves me very hard

Lors le commande a dieu & puis sen part de li &
Then her commends to God and then himself-thence parts from her and
cheuauche en tel maniere iusques a tierce. Tant que il vint
rides in such manner up-to at terce Until that he came
a lissue de la forest. et torne a destre en vn petit chemin
to the-issue of the forest and turns to right into a little road
viez Si ne demora gaires quil vint en vne moult grant ualee
old So not tarried much that-he came into a very great valley

ou il couroit vne aigue grant et roide et parfunde. mais il
where it ran a water great and swift and deep but he
ni troeue ne pont ne passage. Et il regarde de lautre part
not-there finds nor bridge nor passage And he looks on the-other side
de laigue si y uoit .j. castel moult bien seant. clos de
of the-water so there sees a castle very well sited enclosed with
mur bateillie tout entor a la reonde. Il regarde le chastel
wall battlemented all around in the round He looks-at the castle
grant piece dont la fachons li plaisoit moult a regarder.
great while whose the fashion to-him pleased much to look-at
puis sen torne contremont la riuiere pour sauoir se il
then himself-thence turns up the river for to-know if he
troueroit ne pont ne gue. mais il ni trueue nul passage.
would-find nor bridge nor ford but he not-there finds any passage
Et quant il voit chou si ne set que faire quar retorner ne
And when he sees this so not knows what to-do for to-return not
volroit il en nulle maniere. Lors uoit issir del castel vne
would-wish he in any manner Then sees go-out from-the castle a
damoisele toute nue en sa chemise. si le menoient .iiij. ribaut
damsel all naked in her shift so her led four ribalds
moult felenessement et tenoit cascuns en sa main .j. coutel
very cruelly and held each in his hand a knife
trenchant. Et elle crioit quamque elle pooit por chiaus qui
cutting And she cried as-much-as she could for those who
li faisoient tel laidure. quar il lenmenoient tot contreual
to-her did such outrage for they her-led all down
la riuiere batant Et quant elle vit le cheualier de lautre
the river beating And when she saw the knight on the-other
part de laigue. si li commenche a crier. Ha! gentils homs
side of the-water so to-him begins to cry Ah noble man
quar secoures ceste damoisele que cist ribaut voelent ochirre.
now succor this damsel whom these ribalds wish to-kill

Pour dieu ne mi laissies ore mie morir. se vous eustes
For God not me-there let now at-all die if you had
onques pitie de nulle damoisele ne de nulle gentil dame.
ever pity of any damsel nor of any noble lady
Quant bohors oy que la damoisele li prioit si
When Bors heard that the damsel him begged so
piteusement de li secorre si ne sot que faire quar volentiers
piteously of her to-succor so not knew-he what to-do for willingly
li alast aidier sil peust estre mais il voit laigue parfonde
her would-he-go to-help if-it could be but he sees the-water deep
& perillouse et noire. si quide bien morir se il si
and perilous and black so thinks well to-die if he himself-there
met. Et dautre part voit il cels qui si piteusement li
puts And on-other side sees he that-one who so piteously to-him
crie merci. si len prent tele pities quil en laisse toute
cries mercy so him-thereof takes such pity that-he thereof leaves all
paour et met le signe de la vraie crois en mi son front
fear and makes the sign of the true cross in middle his forehead
& en mi son pis. puis enbrace son escu et fiert le cheual
and in middle his chest then embraces his shield and strikes the horse
des esperons et se lance en laigue. Et li cheuaus
with-the spurs and himself flings into the-water And the horse
commence a noier si tost quil a terre perdue. si lenporte de
begins to swim as soon as-it has ground lost so him-carries to
lautre part a grant paine mes aincois ot beu de laigue
the-other side with great pain but before had-they drunk of the-water
li vns & li autres. Et se li cheuaus ne fust si boins noie
the one and the other And if the horse not were so good drowned
fussent ambedui. Car li cheualiers estoit pesans pour
would-have-been both For the knight was heavy for
lez armes quil auoit uestues si en fu moult en peril.
the arms that-he had clothed so thereof was-he very in peril

Quant bohors ot passe laigue pour la damoisele secorre
When Bors had passed the-water for the damsel to-succor
ainsi que vous poes oir. si ne descendi mie ains cort sus
so as you can hear so not dismounted-he at-all but runs upon
a chiaus qui la damoisele tenoient si fiert le premier quil
at those who the damsel held so strikes the first whom-he
encontre si durement quil li met le glaiue parmi le
meets so hard that-he to-him puts the lance through the
cors si labat a la terre. Et li autre senfuient pour chou
body so him-fells to the ground And the others flee for this
que desarme estoient. Et la damoisele qui deliure se uoit.
that unarmed they-were And the damsel who delivered herself sees
se met maintenant a genouls deuant bohort et dist. ha!
herself puts at-once on knees before Bors and says ah
gentiex cheualiers de dieu soies vous beneois quar vous
noble knight by God be you blessed for you
maues de mort rescousse. Et aoures en soit diex quant
me-have from death rescued And adored thereof be God when
il ceste part vous amena. Car cist glouton meussent morte
he this side you brought For these gluttons me-would-have killed
se vous ne fuissies. Damoisele ce dist bohors pourcoi vous
if you not were Damsel this says Bors wherefore you
voloient il mal faire. Sire fait elle iou le vous dirai bien.
wished they ill to-do Lord says she I it to-you shall-tell well
mais que vous maies mise a sauuete Comment fait il
but that you me-may-have put in safety How says he
aues vous encore paour. Sire fait elle ia asseuree ne serai
have you yet fear Lord says she ever assured not shall-be-I
tant que iou y sache le seignor del chastel; quar cest
so-long as I there may-know the lord of-the castle for this-is
li plus fel cheualiers del monde et li plus desloiaus.
the most fell knight of-the world and the most disloyal

A ches paroles voient .j. cheualier issir du castel. Et
At these words see a knight go-out from-the castle And
la ou il voit bohors. si li escrie dans cheualiers laissies
there where he sees Bors so to-him cries lord knight let
ester la damoisele quar vous ne lenmenrois pas et par
be the damsel for you not her-will-lead-away at-all and by
mon chief mar le rescousistes quar vous le comperres se iou
my head ill her rescued-you for you it will-pay if I
puis moult chier. Et quant bohors lentent si point vers lui
can very dear And when Bors it-hears so spurs toward him
quanque il pot del cheual traire le glaiue alongie quil
as-much-as he could from-the horse draw the lance lengthened which-he
auoit trait del cors a celui quil auoit ochis. Si fiert
had drawn from-the body of that-one whom-he had killed So strikes
celui si durement quil labat a terre si estordi quil not
that-one so hard that-he him-fells to ground so stunned that-he not-had
pooir de lui releuer. Ains iut illueques tous pasmes quar
power of himself to-raise But lay there all swooned for
il cai si felenessement que a poi que la canoele del col ne
he fell so cruelly that by little that the bone of-the neck —
li est brisie. Et bohors li uait tout a cheual par desus
to-him is broken And Bors to-him goes all on horse by over
le cors Si que tout le debrise. Et lors est la damoisele si
the body So that all him breaks And then is the damsel so
lie que plus ne puet. Si dist a bohort sire nous nauons hui
glad that more not can-she So says to Bors lord we not-have today
mes garde. Car iou quit quil ni a plus de cheualiers
more fear For I think that-it not-there has more of knights
laiens que cestui. Si vous dirai ce que vous me demandastes.
in-there than this-one So you shall-tell this that you me asked
ore le me dites dont fait bohors. Par foy sire fait elle entre
now it me tell then says Bors By faith lord says she between

moi et .i. cheualier qui mes amis estoit cheualchiemes
me and a knight who my friend was we-rode
parmi chest chastel. Et quant li freres a celui qui vous
through this castle And when the brother of that-one whom you
aues abatu me uit. si me volt auoir et prendre par force
have struck-down me saw so me wished to-have and take by force
quar il mauoit lonc tamps amee. Si me prist au frain et
for he me-had long time loved So me took by-the bridle and
men volt mener a force. Mais mes amis se combati
me-thence wished to-lead by force But my friend himself fought
a lui tant quil locist. Et quant chils cheualiers que vous
with him until that-he him-killed And when that knight whom you
uees chi vit son frere mort. si fist mon ami prendre par
see here saw his brother dead so had my friend take by
force de vilains. et locist por uengance de son frere quil
force of peasants and him-killed for vengeance of his brother whom-he
auoit ochis. Et dist quil se vengeroit de moi sans main
had killed And says that-he himself would-avenge on me without hand
metre. et me fist tantost prendre a ches .iiij. ribaus que
to-put and me had at-once take by these four ribalds whom
vous ueistes ore. et lor commanda quil me noiassent.
you saw now and them commanded that-they me should-drown
Car par armes dist il ne voeil iou mie que elle muire. Si
For by arms says he not wish I at-all that she may-die So
me menoient ensi com vous ueistes por noier quant vous
me led-they thus as you saw for to-drown when you
me uenistes rescorre par la volente de dieu et la vostre.
me came to-rescue by the will of God and the yours
Or vous ai conte mon errement si volroie se vostre
Now you have-I told my doing so would-wish-I if your
volentes y estoit que vous me metissies a sauuete. En
will there were that you me might-put in safety In

vn mien castel qui est pres de chi. volentiers fait il et il
a my castle which is near to here willingly says he and he
le prent maintenant par les bras et le met sor le col de
her takes at-once by the arms and her puts upon the neck of
son cheual. et met son escu derriere son dos. si sen
his horse and puts his shield behind his back so himself-thence
torne cele part ou la damoisele lenseigne Tant que chou
turns that side where the damsel him-shows Until that it
vint apres miedi que il virent deuant euls vn moult bel
came after midday that they saw before them a very fair
castel. Et lors ataingnent .ij. escuiers a lentree dun boskel
castle And then reach two squires at the-entry of-a thicket
et portoit cascuns venison torsee derriere lui. Et quant
and carried each venison bundled behind him And when
il voient la damoisele si descendent a pie et li font
they see the damsel so dismount on foot and to-her make
si grant ioie comme a celui qui lor dame estoit. mais
so great joy as to her who their lady was but
moult sesmerueillent de ce quil la voient plorer. si li
much themselves-marvel at this that-they her see weep so of-her
demandent que elle a. Et elle lor conte comment sez
ask what she has And she to-them tells how her
amis auoit este ochis. et iou meisme eusse este ochise.
friend had been killed and I self would-have been killed
se ne fust cils frans cheualiers qui par sa debonairete ma
if not were that noble knight who by his graciousness me-has
rescousse. et se mist en peril de mort pour moi sauuer.
rescued and himself put in peril of death for me to-save
Et lors conseilla elle a .j. de ses escuiers Et cil
And then took-counsel she with one of her squires And that-one
destorse tout maintenant sa venison et le baille a porter a
unbundles all at-once his venison and it hands to carry to

son compaignon & sen vait vers le castel quanque il
his companion and himself-thence goes toward the castle as-much-as he
pot del ronchi traire. Et bohors demande a la damoisele
could from-the nag draw And Bors asks of the damsel
comment li castiaus auoit non ou ses amis auoit este
how the castle had name where her friend had been
ochis. Sire fait elle il a a non Galdon. Et laigue ou vous
killed Lord says she it has to name Galdon And the-water where you
passastes a a non Galide. Ensi sen vont parlant tant
passed has to name Galide Thus themselves-thence go speaking until
quil sont venu pres del chastel. si le voient moult bel et
that-they are come near to-the castle so it see very fair and
moult fort et moult bien seant. Et quant il furent monte
very strong and very well sited And when they were mounted
le tertre. si voient issir dames & damoiseles a grant plente
the hill so see go-out ladies and damsels in great plenty
dont lez vnes dansoient et lez autres karoloient & baloient
of-whom the some danced and the others caroled and danced
et gieuent de diuers ius. Si estoient toutes vestues trop
and play at diverse games So were-they all clothed too
richement. Et auec elles venoient cheualier iusques a .x. qui
richly And with them came knights up-to at ten who
menoient la plus grant ioie. et dient a bohort. Sire bien
led the most great joy and say to Bors Lord well
veignies vous sor tous lez hommes del monde. qui nostre
come you above all the men of-the world who our
dame aues rescousse de mort. et deliuree des mains a sez
lady have rescued from death and delivered from-the hands of her
anemis. Et lors font descendre la damoisele et lui auekes
enemies And then make dismount the damsel and him with-her
si ne porroit nus conter la grant ioie qui li fu faite.
so not could anyone tell the great joy which to-him was made

En tele ioie & en tele feste com vous oies enmenerent
In such joy and in such feast as you hear led
bohort en vne moult bele sale. et les tables furent mises
Bors into a very fair hall and the tables were set
si alerent mangier. Et quant il orent mangie. La damoisele
so went to-eat And when they had eaten The damsel
demanda bohort comment il auoit non. Et il li dist quil
asked Bors how he had name And he to-her says that-he
auoit non bohors li escillies. Et vous dame fait il comment
had name Bors the exiled And you lady says he how
est vostres nons. Sire fait elle iou ai a non benigne de
is your name Lord says she I have to name Benigne of
Glochedon. Et ensi a a non chis chastiaus. A ches paroles
Glochedon And thus has to name this castle At these words
quil disoient es vous vn escuier qui laiens entra. si
that-they said behold you a squire who in-there entered so
sagenoille deuant la damoisele & li dist. Dame; la dame
kneels before the damsel and to-her says Lady the lady
de hongrefort vous salue. & vous mande que elle veult
of hongrefort you greets and to-you sends-word that she wishes
anuit herbergier o vous. Et quant cele lentent si saut sus.
tonight to-lodge with you And when that-one it-hears so leaps up
si ioieuse & si lie que nulle plus. Si demande a lescuier
so joyful and so glad that none more So asks of the-squire
ou elle est. Dame ce dist cil a demie lieue pres de chi.
where she is Lady this says that-one at half league near to here

Bors Slips Away

xxxv

Hearing that the lady of Hongrefort is coming, Bors arms, pretends to ride out for pleasure, and lodges at a hermitage. The two damsels meet, compare their adventures, and see that the knight who rescued each is the same. They search the wood in vain, conclude that he has mocked them, and set out together the next day in his quest.

Lors fait maintenant sa sele mettre & dist que elle yra
Then has at-once her saddle put and says that she will-go
encontre li. Si monte maintenant & .vi. cheualier aueques
toward her So mounts at-once and six knights with
li. & .iiij. escuiers. Et si laisse auec bohort .iiij. cheualiers
her and four squires And so leaves with Bors four knights
por lui faire compaignie & puis sen ist de laiens.
for him to-do company and then herself-thence goes-out from in-there
Et bohors qui lez noueles ot entendues de la dame de
And Bors who the news had heard of the lady of
hongrefort. ne set que faire quar bien set que elle le
hongrefort not knows what to-do for well knows that she him
connistra. Et chou ne voldroit il pas. si pense a cheste chose
will-know And this not would-wish he at-all so thinks on this thing
moult longement. Et quant il ot pense si se lieue en
very long And when he had thought so himself raises on
son estant si demande sez armes. Sire font cil qui aueques
his standing so asks his arms Lord say those who with
lui estoient pourcoi vous voles vous armer. Iou me voel fait
him were wherefore you wish you to-arm I myself wish says
il aler esbatre iusken cel bosket. si reuendrai maintenant.
he to-go to-sport up-to that little-wood so shall-come-back at-once

Et cil nosent son commandement refuser. Si li aportent
And those not-dare his command refuse So to-him bring
sez armes. Et il sen arme. puis monte sor son cheual
his arms And he himself-thence arms then mounts upon his horse
& se part de laiens et ne veult que nus li face
and himself parts from in-there and not wishes that anyone to-him may-make
compaignie Et quant il est vn petit eslongies si sen
company And when he is a little gone-far so himself-thence
torne vers vne haute forest. quil vit haute & espesse. &
turns toward a high forest which-he saw high and thick and
sen vait au ferir des esperons et se fiert en la
himself-thence goes at-the striking of-the spurs and himself strikes into the
forest tant quil si anuite. Lors oy vne cloche sonner.
forest until that-it him-there grows-night Then heard a bell sound
et sot bien tantost que ce estoit vns hermitages. si torne cele
and knew well at-once that this was a hermitage so turns that
part. & descent a luis & apele. Et li hermites le rechoit
side and dismounts at the-door and calls And the hermit him receives
a bele chiere. et le desarme il meismes. & puis vait
with fair cheer and him disarms he himself and then goes
coillir de lerbe pour le cheual & fait le lit au cheualier.
to-gather of the-grass for the horse and makes the bed for-the knight

Ensi est remes bohoors chies le prodomme. Et la
Thus is remained Bors at-the-house-of the worthy-man And the
damoisele de Glochedon cheualche tant que elle encontre
damsel of Glochedon rides until that she meets
cele de hongrefort. si sentrefont moult grant ioie. Si
that-one of hongrefort so each-other-make very great joy So
sesmerueille moult cele de glochedon. quant elle voit sa
herself-marvels much that-one of glochedon when she sees her
cousine ensi atornee et toute sa maisnie. Si li demande
cousin thus arrayed and all her household So of-her asks

locoison. Et elle li conte lauenture de chief en chief
the-occasion And she to-her tells the-adventure from head to end
Et dist que iamais ne finera desrer. deuant que
And says that ever-more not will-cease-she from-journeying before that
elle aura troue le cheualier. Car cest li plus biaus & li
she will-have found the knight For this-is the most fair and the
mieudres que iou onques veisse. et si est iouenes enfes Si
best whom I ever had-seen and yet is-he young child So
ai tel doel quant il me membre de la vilonnie que iou
have-I such grief when it me reminds of the villainy that I
li fis que a poi que li cuers ne me part del uentre.
to-him did that by little that the heart — me parts from-the belly
Enon dieu bele cousine fait cele de glochedon sil vous
In-name (of-)God fair cousin says that-one of glochedon if-it to-you
est auenue bele auenture elle ne mest mie auenue mains
is befallen fair adventure it not to-me-is at-all befallen less
bele. Si li conte comment il li estoit auenu. Et li dist
fair So to-her tells how it to-her was befallen And to-her says
que elle auoit le cheualier herbergie mais bien sachies que
that she had the knight lodged but well know that
cest li plus biaus cheualiers del monde. et iouenes est il
this-is the most fair knight of-the world and young is he
durement. Si li deuise sa fachon et son grant. Tant que a
hard So to-her describes his fashion and his size Until that to
cele de hongrefort samble que che soit cils que elle quiert.
that-one of hongrefort seems that this be he whom she seeks
Si li est moult tart que elle le voie. Si cheuauchent tant
So to-her is very late that she him may-see So ride until
que elles sont uenues au castel. & puis montent el
that they are come to-the castle and then mount into-the
palais. Si demande la damoisele de laiens ou sez ostes
palace So asks the damsel of in-there where her host

estoit. Par foy dame font li cheualier de laiens il sen
was By faith lady say the knights of in-there he himself-thence
va orendroit tous armes hors de chest chastel. mais il nous
goes right-now all armed out of this castle but he us
dist quil reuendroit tantost. ne onques pour nul pooir
told that-he would-come-back at-once nor ever for any power
ne volt soffrir que nus alast aueques lui. Et quel part
not wished-he to-suffer that anyone should-go with him And what side
ala il fait elle. Dame font il vers chest bosket. Or tost
went he says she Lady say they toward this little-wood Now quickly
fait elle montes si ales apres lui si le me ramenes arriere.
says she mount so go after him so him me bring-back back
Lors sont monte tout li cheualier et sont uenu au
Then are mounted all the knights and are come to-the
boskel et cerkent amont & aual mais le cheualier quil
thicket and search up and down but the knight whom-they
quierent ne poent trouuer. Lors reuienent a lor dame &
seek not can-they find Then come-back to their lady and
li dient que il ne seuent quil est deuenus. Enon
to-her say that they not know what-he is become In-name
dieu fait elle ensi ne remandra il mie Si monte et toute
(of-)God says she thus not will-remain it at-all So mounts and all
sa maisnie aueques li. si commenchent a cerkier le bois de
her household with her so begin to search the wood on
toutes pars mais che ne lor valut riens Car il nen
all sides but this not to-them availed anything For they not-thereof
pueent oir nulles enseignes vraies. Et quant la damoisele voit
can hear any signs true And when the damsel sees
chou. si sen retorne a son castel dolante et corouchie.
this so herself-thence returns to her castle sorrowful and angered
et conte a cele de hongrefort comment sez ostes sen
and tells to that-one of hongrefort how her host himself-thence

estoit partis de laiens Puis demande a chiaus de laiens.
was parted from in-there Then asks of those of in-there
Biau seignor & quant se parti il de chaiens. Dame
Fair lords and when himself parted he from in-here Lady
ce dient cil si tost comme il vous en vit aler. et dist
this say those as soon as he you thence saw go and said
quil reuenroit tantost. par foy fait elle gabe nous a.
that-he would-come-back at-once by faith says she mocked us has-he
Lors demande cele de hongrefort queles armes il
Then asks that-one of hongrefort what arms he
portoit. Et elle li deuise Enon dieu fait elle iou le
carried And she to-her describes In-name (of-)God says she I him
trouuai hui matin a lentree dune forest. mais il ne portoit
found today morning at the-entry of-a forest but he not carried
mie tels armes comme cils que iou quier Bele cousine fait
at-all such arms as he whom I seek Fair cousin says
cele de laiens. il lez puet bien auoir cangies. Et iou quit
that-one of in-there he them can well have changed And I think
bien a mon escient que che soit cil que vous queres
well to my knowledge that this be that-one whom you seek
Si vous pri que vous me laissies aler aueques vous tant
So you beg-I that you me let go with you until
que nous laions trouue. Et lors si nous dira locoison
that we him-may-have found And then so us will-say the-occasion
pourcoi il a laissie mon ostel en tel maniere. Il men est
wherefore he has left my house in such manner It me-thereof is
bel fait cele de hongrefort que vous y ueignies puis quil
fair says that-one of hongrefort that you there may-come since that-it
vous plaist. Ensi remestrent cele nuit laiens. et lendemain
you pleases Thus remained that night in-there and the-next-day
quant il virent le ior sen alerent & partirent
when they saw the day themselves-thence went and parted

del castel. et entrerent en la queste del cheualier
from-the castle and entered into the quest of-the knight
Mais ore laisse li contes a parler daus et de bohort &
But now leaves the tale of speaking of-them and of Bors and
retorne a parler de lancelot del lac. si comme il entra
returns to speak of Lancelot of-the lake so as he entered
en la forest de la sapine si comme li contes a deuise.
into the forest of the pine so as the tale has told

Galehaut's Tomb

XXXVI

In the heat Lancelot meets a weeping damsel who tells him that Meleagant's sister, who freed him, has been charged with her brother's death and will be burned in the forest of Florega tomorrow for lack of a champion. He lodges at an abbey and in its church finds five armed knights guarding a tomb of gold and gems behind a silver railing; the inscription names Galehaut, son of the Fair Giantess, who died for love of Lancelot. Lancelot swoons, beats and scratches himself, and goes for his sword to kill himself, but the damsel of the Lake stops him and gives her lady's message: Galehaut is to lie at the Joyous Guard, where Lancelot will lie. He fights the guards, wounds four, and makes one swear to take the body there. He lifts the slab, the damsel takes Galehaut's sword from him, and by night the body leaves on a litter.

Ce dist li contes que trop grant chaut fist celui ior que
This says the tale that too great heat made-it that day that
lancelot fu entres en la forest de la sapine Et por chou
Lancelot was entered into the forest of the pine And for this
ne remest il mie quil ne cheualchast iusques a nonne
not remained it at-all that-he not rode up-to at nones
Si li auint ensi quil nencontra ne homme ne femme
So to-him befell thus that-he not-met nor man nor woman

iusques a uespres. Mais lors sans faille si comme il dut
up-to at vespers But then without fail so as he was-to
issir de la forest si encontra vne damoisele qui moult
go-out from the forest so met a damsel who very
faisoit grant doel. si cheualchoit vn moult riche palefroy
made great grief so rode a very rich palfrey
a vn moult cointe lorain & a vne sele dengletere Il
with a very elegant harness and with a saddle of-england He
salue la damoisele & elle li rent son salut. Damoisele
greets the damsel and she to-him renders his greeting Damsel
fet il sil vous plaisoit iou sauroie volentiers pourcoi vous
says he if-it you pleased I would-know willingly wherefore you
plores. Sire certes dist elle se iou y quidoie auoir aucun
weep Lord certainly says she if I there thought to-have some
preu iou le vous diroie Damage fait il ni aurois vous
profit I it to-you would-tell Damage says he not-there would-have you
ia se dieu plaist. Dites le moi par tel conuent que se iou
ever if God please Tell it me by such covenant that if I
vous puis aidier a esclairier vostre cuer iou le ferai a mon
you can help to lighten your heart I it shall-do to my
pooir. Enon dieu sire fet elle dont le vous dirai iou.
power In-name (of-)God lord says she then it to-you shall-tell I
Il fu voirs que melyagans li fiex au roy baudemagu
It was true that Meleagant the son of-the king Baudemagus
ala a la cort au roy artu pour la royne genieure
went to the court of-the king Arthur for the queen Guinevere
conquiere. Et endementres fist tant vne damoisele qui
to-conquer And meanwhile did so-much a damsel who
sa suer estoit. que elle geta lancelot de prison. dune tour
his sister was that she cast Lancelot from prison of-a tower
ou il estoit mis; iou ne sai porcoi Quant elle lot
where he was put I not know wherefore When she him-had

deliure. si le tint aueques li. tant quil fu garis Car
delivered so him held with her until that-he was cured For
moult auoit eu mesaise en la prison. Et puis quant il
much had-he had distress in the prison And then when he
fu garis si lenvoia a la cort au roy artu. ou il ochist
was cured so him-sent to the court of-the king Arthur where he killed
melyagant. chou sauons nous bien. Mais si tost que si
Meleagant this know we well But as soon as her
parent le sorent que elle auoit lancelot gete de prison Si
kin it knew that she had Lancelot cast from prison So
distrent que elle lauoit fet pour melyagant ocirre. Si le
said that she it-had done for Meleagant to-kill So her
pristrent a force et locoisonnerent de sa mort. Et distrent
took by force and her-accused of his death And said
que se elle ne trouuast qui len deffendist que on
that if she not found who her-thereof might-defend that one
feroit de li autel iustice com on deueroit faire de femme
would-do of her such justice as one ought do of woman
qui son frere auoit ocis. Et elle dist quele le troueroit
who her brother had killed And she says that-she him would-find
bien. Si mist iour dun cheualier amener auant. pour li
well So set day for-a knight to-bring forward for her
desfendre. Si sen est puis pourchascie en pluisors lieus.
to-defend So herself-thence is since sought in many places
mais onques ne troua cheualier qui sez armes en osast
but ever not found-she knight who his arms thereof dared
prendre encontre celui qui apelee len auoit. Ore est la
take against him who accused her-thereof had Now is the
chose tant alee que li iors fu atermines a hui. si na
thing so-far gone that the day was set for today so not-has-she
trouue nul desfendeour Et pour chou dient li vn & li
found any defender And for this say the ones and the

autre quele est atainte del mesfait que on li a mis
others that-she is convicted of-the misdeed that one to-her has put
sus. si lont iugiee a ardoir le matin. Et pour chou quil
upon so her-have judged to burn the morning And for this that-it
men ramenbroit ore ploroie iou. Car elle estoit vne des
me-thereof reminded now wept I For she was one of-the
plus hautes damoiseles del monde & des plus uaillans.
most high damsels of-the world and of-the most valiant
Or me dites dont damoisele fait lancelot. se elle trouoit
Now me tell then damsel says Lancelot if she found
demain qui le desfendist dont ne seroit elle quite del
tomorrow who her might-defend then not would-be she quit of-the
iugement. Sire fait elle iou ne sai. Et est chou fait il
judgment Lord says she I not know And is this says he
loing de ci. Sire fait elle il ni a que .vi. lieues
far from here Lord says she it not-there has but six leagues
englesches. Se vous moues demain matin vous y seres
English If you set-out tomorrow morning you there will-be
dedens prime. Et ou le porroie iou fait il trouuer. En la
within prime And where her could I says he find In the
forest fait elle de florega. Et chis chemins vous y menra
forest says she of florega And this road you there will-lead
tot droit se vous le saues tenir Or vous commanch iou a
all straight if you it know to-hold Now you commend I to
dieu damoisele fait il. si sen torne atant. Et cele
God damsel says he so himself-thence turns thereupon And that-one
sen uait faisant son doel. Et lancelot cheualche tant
herself-thence goes making her grief And Lancelot rides until
que il vint hors de la forest. si voit deuant lui vne maison
that he came out of the forest so sees before him a house
de religion. si torne cele part pour herbergier. Et quant il
of religion so turns that side for to-lodge And when he

vint la si trouua .ij. freres qui auoient cante complie. Si
came there so found two brothers who had sung compline So
estoient venu au serain. si saillent sus encontre lui por
were-they come to-the evening-air so leap up toward him for
lui desarmer. et dient que bien soit il venus. si le font
him to-disarm and say that well be he come so him make
entrer laiens et li demandent sil manga hui. Et il dist
enter in-there and of-him ask if-he ate today And he says
que nenil. Et il font maintenant metre la table a lor
that no And they have at-once set the table by their
sergans & la nape & puis le pain & le vin dessus. Et il
sergeants and the cloth and then the bread and the wine upon And he
dist quil ne mangera mie deuant ce quil ait este el
says that-he not will-eat at-all before this that-he may-have been in-the
moustier. si y dira sez orisons. Car il ni auoit hui
minster so there will-say his prayers For he not-there had today
este. Lors sen entre en leglise pour orer. Et en ce
been Then himself-thence enters into the-church for to-pray And in this
quil fu a genoillons si regarde deuers destre partie & voit
that-he was on knees so looks toward right side and sees
.j. prones de fer & dargent moult bien faites a florcestes
a railing of iron and of-silver very well made with flowerets
dor & a bestes & a oisiaus de diuerses manieres &
of-gold and with beasts and with birds of diverse manners and
dedens auoit .v. cheualiers armes de toutes armes si com
within had-it five knights armed with all arms so as
de heaumes en testes & despees es mains & aussi
with helms on heads and with-swords in-the hands and as
pres de euls desfendre que se on les volsist assaillir.
ready of them to-defend as if one them would-wish to-assail

De chou sesmerueille moult lancelot. & se drece em
At this himself-marvels much Lancelot and himself raises on
pies si vait cele part et salue lez cheualiers. Et il li
feet so goes that side and greets the knights And they to-him
dient que bien soit il venus. Et lancelot entre dedens les
say that well be he come And Lancelot enters within the
prones qui tant sont beles et riches. Et regarde lez
railings which so-much are fair and rich And looks-at the
prones quil ne quide pas que vns roys lez peust esligier.
railings that-he not thinks at-all that a king them could buy
Et voit deles lez cheualiers vne tombe la plus riche que
And sees beside the knights a tomb the most rich that
onques fust ueue de nul cheualier Car elle estoit toute de
ever were seen by any knight For it was all of
fin or a pierres precieuses qui valoient .j. grant royalme.
fine gold with stones precious which were-worth a great realm
Et se la tombe estoit de grant biaute. noient fu de la
And if the tomb was of great beauty nothing was-it beside the
grant rikece dont elle estoit. Et auec tout chou estoit elle
great richness of-which it was And with all this was it
la plus grande quil eust onques mais veue. Si sen est
the most great that-he had ever more seen So himself-thereof is
trop merueillies qui li princes pooit estre qui illueques
too-much marveled who the prince could be who there
estoit mis Et il demande as cheualiers que il font
was put And he asks of-the knights what they do
illueques. Sire font il nous gardons le cors qui chi gist en
there Lord say they we guard the body which here lies in
ceste tombe quil nen soit portes de chaiens. Si sommes
this tomb that-it not-thence be carried from in-here So are-we

.v. por lui garder cascun ior. Et la nuit en y a autres
five for it to-guard each day And the night thereof there has other
.v. qui font autretel seruice comme nous faisonz de ior.
five who do such service as we do by day
Et de coi aues vous paor fait lancelot. Sire font il vnz
And of what have you fear says Lancelot Lord say they one
des freres de chaiens qui moult est de sainte vie Nous dist
of-the brothers of in-here who very is of holy life Us said
na encore gaires que vns cheualiers vendroit chaiens qui
not-has yet much that a knight would-come in-here who
par sa force len osteroit. et le feroit mener hors de
by his force it-thence would-take and it would-make lead out of
cest pais. Et nos gens de ceste terre voldroient miex morir
this country And our people of this land would-wish better to-die
quil fust remues dentre nous. Et por chou le gardons
than-it were moved from-among us And for this it guard
nous ensi comme vous vees. car li preudom nous dist ke
we thus as you see for the worthy-man us said that
li cheualiers ne demourroit pas ke il ne uenist Or me
the knight not would-tarry at-all that he not would-come Now me
dites fait lancelot. & ne fu cils cheualiers moult haus homs
tell says Lancelot and not was that knight very high man
a qui on fist ceste sepulture. Sire font il haus homs fu
to whom one made this sepulcher Lord say they high man was
il et riches. Et auec chou fu il li plus preudoms qui fust
he and rich And with this was he the most worthy-man who were
a son tamps. Ha! diex fait lancelos qui fu il. Sire font il
in his time Ah God says Lancelot who was he Lord say they
se vous connissies point de lettres vous poes bien sauoir
if you know at-all of letters you can well know
qui il fu. Car ses nons est escris el chief de ceste lame.
who he was For his name is written at-the head of this slab

Lors uait lancelot cele part et trueue les lettres qui
Then goes Lancelot that side and finds the letters which
disoient. Chi gist Galehols li fils a la bele iaiande li sires dez
said Here lies Galehaut the son of the fair giantess the lord of-the
lontaignes illes qui por lamor de lancelot del lac morut Et
distant isles who for the-love of Lancelot of-the lake died And
quant il voit chou si chiet a terre tous pasmes et iut grant
when he sees this so falls to ground all swooned and lay great
piece sans dire mot. Et li cheualier coerent a lui por lui
while without saying word And the knights run to him for him
releuer qui moult sesmerueillent qui il poet estre. Et quant
to-raise who much marvel who he can be And when
il est reuenus de pasmisons. si dist ha! diex quel doel et
he is come-back from swoons so says ah God what grief and
quel damage & quel anui. Lors fiert lun poing sor lautre.
what damage and what trouble Then strikes the-one fist upon the-other
et esgratine son visage. si quil en fait le sanc saillir. Si
and scratches his face so that-he thereof makes the blood leap So
se prent par ses cheueus et se fiert del poing grans
himself takes by his hair and himself strikes with-the fist great
cops en mi le vis. et pleure si durement que il ni a
blows in middle the face and weeps so hard that it not-there has
celui qui nen ait pitie. Si laidenge & maudist leure
that-one who not-thereof may-have pity So reviles and curses the-hour
que il onques fu nes quant si preudoms est mors pour lui.
that he ever was born when so worthy-man is dead for him
Moult fait lancelot grant doel & grant cri. & tant
Much makes Lancelot great grief and great cry and so-much
que cil de laiens le regardent a meruelles Si li
that those of in-there him look-at with marvel So of-him
demandent qui il est. Et il ne lor pot mot dire ains
ask who he is And he not to-them could word say but

pleure toutes voies et se debat & deschire. Et quant
weeps all ways and himself beats and tears And when
il ot grant piece son doel mene. Si regarde les lettres qui
he had great while his grief led So looks-at the letters which
dient que pour lui morut Galeholt. Lors dist que trop
say that for him died Galehaut Then says that too-much
seroit maluais sil ne moroit aussi pour lui. Si saut
would-be-he wicked if-he not died also for him So leaps
maintenant hors dez prones et pense quil yroit querre
at-once out of-the railings and thinks that-he would-go to-seek
sespee. et quil sen ochirra Et maintenant quil fu
his-sword and that-he himself-thence will-kill And at-once that-he was
hors del moustier. si encontra la damoisele a la dame
out of-the minster so met the damsel of the lady
del lac. Cele qui a bohort auoit parle deuant le castel
of-the lake That-one who to Bors had spoken before the castle
de hongrefort. et elle le connoist bien. si le prent par le
of hongrefort and she him knows well so him takes by the
poing & lareste. Que est che fait elle ou ales vous ensi.
fist and him-stops What is this says she where go you thus
ha! damoisele fet il laissies moi mes dolors acomplir. Car
ah damsel says he let me my sorrows accomplish For
iamais naurai ioie ne repos. en cest siecle. parles a moi
ever-more not-shall-have-I joy nor rest in this world speak to me
fait elle. Et il ne respont nul mot. ains se lance outre. si
says she And he not answers any word but himself flings beyond so
quil li escape des mains Et quant elle len voit
that-he from-her escapes from-the hands And when she him-thence sees
ainsi aler. Si dist. Sire iou vous desfent par la riens que
thus go So says Lord I you forbid by the thing that
vous plus ames en chest siecle. que vous nales auant deuant
you most love in this world that you not-go forward before

que vous aies parle a moi. Et il sareste et le regarde
that you may-have spoken to me And he stops and her looks-at
& le connoist & li a dit que bien soit elle venue.
and her knows and to-her has said that well be she come
Enon dieu sire fait elle vous me deussies faire plus bele
In-name (of-)God lord says she you me ought make more fair
chiere. que vous ne faites. Au mains pour ce que iou sui
cheer than you — do At-the least for this that I am
a ma dame del lac. la vostre dame. Damoisele fet lancelot
to my lady of-the lake the your lady Damsel says Lancelot
or ne vous poist & ne quidies mie que iou aie
now not you may-it-grieve and not think at-all that I may-have
iames ioie. pour auenture qui me puist auenir. Enon
ever-more joy for adventure which me may befall In-name
dieu fet elle si aures; Ore escoutes que ma dame vous
(of-)God says she so will-have-you Now hear what my lady to-you
mande. Elle vous mande. que vous ostes le cors Galehot
sends-word She to-you sends-word that you take the body (of-)Galehaut
de chaiens & len faites porter a la ioieuse garde. et
from in-here and it-thence have carry to the joyous guard and
illueques soit mis en la tombe ou vous trouastes uostre
there be-it put in the tomb where you found your
non escrit. Et elle le veut ensi pour chou quele set bien
name written And she it wishes thus for this that-she knows well
que en celui meisme lieu sera vostres cors enterres. Et
that in that-one same place will-be your body buried And
quant lancelot entent chou si est moult lies. et dist que
when Lancelot hears this so is very glad and says that
moult li sont ches noueles plaisans car tout ensi le
very to-him are these news pleasing for all thus it
fera il. Puis demande comment que sa dame le fait. Par
will-do he Then asks how that his lady it does By

foi fait elle. Madame a estet .viii. iours malade moult
faith says she My-lady has been eight days sick very
durement. Car elle trouua en son sort si comme elle ma
hard For she found in her lot so as she to-me-has
puis dit. que si tost que vous troueries la tombe galehot
since said that as soon as you would-find the tomb (of-)Galehaut
que uous uous ochiries de doel se uous nen esties
that you yourself would-kill from grief if you not-thereof were
destournes. Et pour cou menuoia elle a grant besoing cha.
turned-aside And for this me-sent she in great need here
si uous mande que uous laissies che doel ester car il ne
so you sends-word that you let this grief be for it not
uous puet faire se nuire non. Et uous prie par la riens
you can do except harm not And you begs by the thing
que vous plus ames que au plus bel que vous poes vous
that you most love that at-the most fair that you can you
en deportes. Et se vous ne le faites ensi. bien sachies
thereof may-divert And if you not it do thus well know
que a la premiere fois. que vous aures mestier de li. elle
that at the first time that you will-have need of her she
vous faudra. Et il dist quil sen comfortera puis que
you will-fail And he says that-he himself-thereof will-comfort since that
elle le veult. Or vous commant dont que vous prendes
she it wishes Now you command-I then that you may-take
vos armes. Car iou sai bien que li cheualier ne vous
your arms For I know well that the knights not you
lairont mie le cors emporter. tant comme il le porront
will-let at-all the body carry-off as-long as they it will-be-able
desfendre. Et il dist quil en morront tuit. aincois quil
defend And he says that-they thereof will-die all before that-he
ne lemport de laiens. si se vait armer demaintenant.
— it-carries from in-there so himself goes to-arm at-once

Et lors sen uient la damoisele as cheualiers qui
And then herself-thence comes the damsel to-the knights who
gardoient la tombe et lor dist Segnor vous voles vous
guarded the tomb and to-them says Lords you wish you
desfendre de ce quil couuient estre a forche. Et iou le vous
to-defend of this that-it behooves to-be by force And I it to-you
di por le cors que vous gardes. Car vous saues bien quil en
say for the body that you guard For you know well that-it thence
sera ostes. Non sera font cil tant comme nous porrons.
will-be taken Not will-it-be say those as-long as we will-be-able
Enon dieu fait elle si sera quar cil est uenus qui len
In-name (of-)God says she so will-it-be for that-one is come who it-thence
ostera Et se vous le contredites vous en morres tout. Et
will-take And if you it gainsay you thereof will-die all And
por chou vous uenist il miex. que vous le laississies atant
for this you would-come it better that you it let thereupon
mener que uous vous en feissies ocirre. Et cil dient que
lead than you yourselves thereof should-make kill And those say that
ia tant comme il soient vif; nen sera portes. Et bien
ever as-long as they be alive not-thence will-it-be carried And well
sache font il li cheualiers qui uenus est pour lauoir que sil
may-know say they the knight who come is for it-to-have that if-he
estoit plus preu encore que lancelot ne soit. si ne lenmenroit
were more valiant yet than Lancelot — be so not it-would-lead-away
il point. Or uerrois fait elle comment il vous en auenra.
he at-all Now will-see-you says she how it you thereof will-befall

A ces paroles uient laiens lancelot tous armes Et quant
At these words comes in-there Lancelot all armed And when
li cheualier le uoient uenir si li demandent que il
the knights him see come so of-him ask what he
ueult. ie ueul fait il auoir le cors qui laiens est. Par foi
wishes I wish says he to-have the body which in-there is By faith

font il vous ne laures mie pour noient nous y morrons
say they you not it-will-have at-all for nothing we there will-die
aincois que vous lenportes. Au morir fait il estes vous
before that you it-carry-off At-the dying says he are you
tout uenu puis que a mainz nen voles passer. Cil
all come since that with less not-thereof wish-you to-pass Those
sont dedens les prones. et il lor cort sus maintenant.
are within the railings and he to-them runs upon at-once
Et cil a lui quar arriere le quiderent faire flatir pour
And those at him for back him thought-they to-make dash for
paor de morir. si le fierent la ou il le porent
fear of dying so him struck there where they him could
ataindre. Et il auoit en la main lespee toute nue. si lor
reach And he had in the hand the-sword all naked so to-them
doune grans cops et pesans. Et fiert si le premier quil
gives great blows and heavy And strikes so the first whom-he
encontre que por coiffe ne pour heaume ne remainst que il
meets that for coif nor for helm not remained that he
ne li mete lespee iusques au test. Et il le hurte si
not to-him may-put the-sword up-to at-the skull And he him knocks so
labat a terre. Et li autre lassalent moult ireement. et le
him-fells to ground And the others him-assail very angrily and him
fierent sor son heaume & sor son hauberc. si quil li
strike upon his helm and upon his hauberk so that-they to-him
derrompent en pluisours lieus. Mais il ne li chaut de
break in many places But he not to-him matters of
chose quil li fachent. quar tant est dolans que nus
thing that-they to-him may-do for so-much is-he sorrowful that anyone
plus. si lor laisse corre par grant ire lor donne de
more so to-them lets run by great anger to-them gives with
lespee grans cops si que tous les fait guenchir deuant lui.
the-sword great blows so that all them makes dodge before him

Lors esgarde et voit vn dez .iiij. qui plus li fait mal
Then looks and sees one of-the four who most to-him does ill
a son essient. Et il estoit moult grans & moult fors. et
to his knowledge And he was very great and very strong and
lancelos qui le vient ataignant li donne sor le heaume
Lancelot who him comes reaching to-him gives upon the helm
tel cop quil en fait le fu saillir. & lespee glache qui
such blow that-he thereof makes the fire leap and the-sword glances which
ne fu mie de droit ferue. si descent sor la droite espaulle
not was at-all by right struck so descends upon the right shoulder
au cheualier. si que li bras kai a tout lespee sor le
of-the knight so that the arm fell with all the-sword upon the
pauement. Et cil trebuche a terre qui se pasme de
pavement And that-one topples to ground who himself swoons from
langoisse quil sent. Et lors sont moult esmaie li autre
the-anguish that-he feels And then are very dismayed the other
troi. et font moult maluais samblant daus desfendre pour
three and make very bad semblance of-them to-defend for
le grant cop quil ont veu. et pour lespee que cascuns
the great blow that-they have seen and for the-sword that each
de euls a sentue iusques au sanc. Et lancelot qui pas
of them has felt up-to at-the blood And Lancelot who at-all
ne se recroit en fiert vn amont sor le heaume. quil
not himself gives-up thereof strikes one above upon the helm that-he
le fait flatir a terre dambes .ij. lez paumes. Et quant
him makes dash to ground with-both two the palms And when
li autre doi voient chou. si tornent en fuies. Et lancelot
the other two see this so turn in flight And Lancelot
ataint le daarrain si le fiert par entre lescu et le col.
reaches the last so him strikes by between the-shield and the neck
Si quil li trenche le bras et li escus chiet a terre. Et
So that-he to-him cuts the arm and the shield falls to ground And

cil torne en fuies qui mahaignies se sent. Et lancelot
that-one turns in flight who maimed himself feels And Lancelot
reuient a lautre qui ia se releuoit. si li donne si
comes-back to the-other who already himself raised-again so to-him gives so
grant cop que il li fait voler le heaume de la teste en
great blow that he to-him makes fly the helm from the head into
le place. Et quant il sent son chief descouuert. si li crie
the place And when he feels his head uncovered so to-him cries
merci et dist quil ne lochie mie quar il est prest de
mercy and says that-he not him-may-kill at-all for he is ready of
sa volente faire. Lors te couuient dont fait lancelot afiancer
his will to-do Then thee behooves then says Lancelot to-pledge
fait il que tu le cors monseignor Galeholt conduiras a la
says he that thou the body (of-)my-lord Galehaut wilt-conduct to the
ioieuse garde Et y soies tant que iou y uiengne. Et se
joyous guard And there be so-long until I there may-come And if
on te demande qui ti envoie. Si di que cil ti
one thee asks who thee-there sends So say that that-one thee-there
envoie qui ot lez blanches armes le iour que li castiaus
sends who had the white arms the day that the castle
fu conquis Et cil li fiance que ensi le fera il.
was conquered And that-one to-him pledges that thus it will-do he

En tel maniere com vous oies conquist lancelot le cors
In such manner as you hear conquered Lancelot the body
Galeholt. Et lors quant il ot au cheualier fait fianchier
(of-)Galehaut And then when he had the knight made pledge
a faire sa volente. si prent le lame par le gros chief. si
to do his will so takes the slab by the big end so
le tire par si grant force. que a poi quil ne sest tous
it pulls with so great force that by little that-he — himself-is all
derrompus. Si que li sans vole parmi le nes. et parmi la
broken So that the blood flies through the nose and through the

bouche. Et li cors li tressue de langoisse que il en a.
mouth And the body to-him sweats from the-anguish that he thereof has
Mais nulle dolors quil ait eue ne monte riens a celi
But any pain that-he may-have had not amounts anything to that-one
quil ot quant il vit le cors Galeholt arme tout ensi com
which-he had when he saw the body (of-)Galehaut armed all thus as
il estoit. Si troua lespee deles lui qui tant estoit bele
he was So found the-sword beside him which so-much was fair
et boine & sans faille de lespee se fust il ocis se
and good and without fail with the-sword himself would-have he killed if
la damoisele ne li eust desfendu. quar elle li osta
the damsel not to-him had forbidden for she from-him took
lespee de sez mains. Lors fist lancelot vne biere de fust.
the-sword from his hands Then made Lancelot a bier of wood
et le fist courir del plus riche paile de laiens Et quant
and it had cover with-the most rich silk of in-there And when
il lot atorne au plus richement quil pot. si li dist li
he it-had arrayed at-the most richly that-he could so to-him says the
cheualiers qui le deuoit mener. Sire fait il. che seroit boin.
knight who it was-to lead Lord says he this would-be good
que nous mouissons de nuit. pourcoi fait lancelot. pour
that we set-out by night wherefore says Lancelot for
chou fait il que se li cheualier de chest pais le sauoient
this says he that if the knights of this country it knew
que on len deust emporter. il feroient gaitier lez trespas
that one it-thence must carry-off they would-have watched the passes
Si quil seroit arrestes en aucun lieu. Et pour chou
So that-he would-be stopped in some place And for this
vous loeroie iou quil meust orendroit. Car il seroit
you would-counsel I that-he might-set-out right-now For he would-be
eslongies .x. lieues ains quil fust iors. Et il si acorde bien.
gone-far ten leagues before that-it were day And he so agrees well

si fait mettre le litiere sor .ij. palefrois. Et emportent ensi
so has put the litter upon two palfreys And carry-off thus
Galeholt hors de la maison Si en ont li frere grant doel
Galehaut out of the house So thereof have the brothers great grief
de ce que on lemporte. Et lancelot le conuoie grant piece
for this that one it-carries-off And Lancelot it escorts great while
de la nuit plaignant & plorant sa valour. Et se ne fust la
of the night lamenting and weeping his worth And if not were the
damoisele qui auec lui estoit. moult en eust plus fait.
damsel who with him was much thereof would-have-he more done
mais cele len destorna. Et il commanda au cheualier
but that-one him-thence turned-aside And he commanded to-the knight
quil ne fust enterres deuant chou quil venist a lui.
that-he not were buried before this that-he came to him

Meleagant's Sister Rescued

XXXVII

Lancelot sends Galehaut's sword to Bors by the damsel. At Florega the sister stands in a shift by the fire, mourning that she must die for saving Lancelot. Lancelot challenges her accuser, unhorses him, and throws him into the fire. He takes her home to Galafort, where she recognizes him and warns that her father does not yet know Meleagant is dead and that his accuser, Argondras the Red, is the brother of the man he has just burned. He promises to return, sets out, and by evening comes to Agloride, a deep black river.

Atant sen part de lui lancelot & retorne a labbaye
Thereupon himself-thence parts from him Lancelot and returns to the-abbey
si se couche Ne onques la nuit ne volt mangier
so himself lays Nor ever that night not wished-he to-eat
ne boire pour chose que on li deist. ains plora &
nor drink for thing that one to-him might-say but wept and
dolosa tout ades. Si li anoia moult li iors qui tant
grieved all continually So to-him annoyed much the day which so-long
demoroit; Et au matin si tost com li iors apparut. se
tarried And at-the morning as soon as the day appeared himself
leua et oy messe entre lui et la damoisele. lors li
raised and heard mass between him and the damsel then to-him
dist elle lez noueles de bohort. comment elle lauoit veu
told she the news of Bors how she him-had seen
deuant hongrefort et il en fu moult lies. Et elle li
before hongrefort and he thereof was very glad And she to-him
dist. Sire il vous ua querant. ne iamais ne finera deuant
says Lord he you goes seeking nor ever-more not will-cease-he before
ce quil vous aura trouue. Damoisele fait lancelot se vous
this that-he you will-have found Damsel says Lancelot if you
le quidies auant trouuer de moi. iou vous voldroie proier
him think sooner to-find than me I you would-wish to-beg

que vous li portissies ceste espee qui fu monseignor
that you to-him might-carry this sword which was (of-)my-lord
Galeholt. Et li dites quil le port de par moi. quar
Galehaut And to-him tell that-he it may-wear on behalf-of me for
elle est moult bone et moult bele. Et elle dist que elle
it is very good and very fair And she says that she
le trouuera bien par tamps & bien fera ce dist cest
him will-find well by time and well will-do this says-she this
message. Si sen part atant de lui. Et il sen
message So herself-thence parts thereupon from him And he himself-thence
vait uers le castel de florega. Si y uint entor prime. Et il
goes toward the castle of florega So there came around prime And he
regarde en mi lez pres dehors la vile Si vit moult grant
looks into middle the meadows outside the town So saw very great
gent entor vn fu. ou on deuoit ardoir le suer melyagant.
people around a fire where one was-to burn the sister (of-)Meleagant
Quant lancelot aperchut le fu si ot moult grant paour
When Lancelot perceived the fire so had very great fear
de la damoisele qui ia estoit menee au fu pour
for the damsel who already was led to-the fire for
destruire. Si estoit en vne poure chemise & le tenoient .vi.
to-destroy So was-she in a poor shift and her held six
pautonnier .iij. dune part. & .iij. dautre. Si natendoient a
scoundrels three on-one side and three on-other So not-waited-they to
geter le el fu fors le commandement as iuges et elle
cast her into-the fire except the command of-the judges and she
ploroit moult tendrement et regretoit lancelot et disoit ha!
wept very tenderly and regretted Lancelot and said ah
gentiex hom lancelot quar pleust ore a dieu que vous
noble man Lancelot now might-please now to God that you
seussies ceste nouele et puis vous fuissies chi a demie lieue.
knew this news and then you were here at half league

Certes a laide de dieu et de la uostre fuisse iou encore
Certainly with the-help of God and of the yours would-be I yet
anuit rescousse malgre mes anemis si men conuendra ore
tonight rescued despite my enemies so me-thereof will-behoove now
a morir pour la vie que iou vous saluai apres dieu. Mais
to die for the life that I to-you saved after God But
il ne me poise mie tant pour moi comme il fait pour le
it not me grieves at-all so-much for me as it does for the
corous que vous en aures quant vous saures ma mort.
anger that you thereof will-have when you will-know my death
Mais ce me conforte moult que les puceles gaaigneront
But this me comforts much that the maidens will-gain
en ma mort. quar iamais nulle ne vous requerra dayde
by my death for ever-more any not you will-require of-help
que vous ne li aidies tant comme il vous sousuiegne
that you not her may-help as-long as it you may-remember
de moi. Car vostre cuers est si grans quil ne puet estre
of me For your heart is so great that-it not can be
sans grant merite rendre a toutes celes qui de par moi
without great merit to-render to all those who on behalf-of me
vous reclameront Si mest auis que il mest moult miex
you will-call-upon So to-me-is opinion that it to-me-is very better
a lame pour la loiaute faire & pour geter de prison si
for the-soul for the loyalty to-do and for to-cast from prison so
uaillant homme comme vous estes. que vous fuissies mors
valiant man as you are than you were dead
pour la desloiaute melyagant qui en prison vous auoit mis.
for the disloyalty (of-)Meleagant who in prison you had put
Ensi disoit la damoisele moult tenrement plorant. Et
Thus said the damsel very tenderly weeping And
lancelot vint durement poignant la ou il le vit ester. Si
Lancelot came hard spurring there where he her saw stand So

dist a chiaus qui le tenoient. Laissies ester la damoisele
says to those who her held Let be the damsel
laissies. pourcoi fait vns cheualiers armes qui auant saut le
let-be wherefore says a knight armed who forward leaps her
lairoit on. pour chou fait il que vous naues droit de li
would-let one for this says he that you not-have right of her
faire morir. Si auons fait cil si grant que nous lauons
to-make die So have-we says that-one so great that we her-have
atainte de murdre. dont iou lapelai et elle sen offri
convicted of murder of-which I her-accused and she herself-thereof offered
a desfendre. mais elle ne trouua onques qui escu en
to defend but she not found ever who shield thereof
portast por li. Et chou nest mie de meruelle. quar cascuns
carried for her And this not-is at-all of marvel for each
set bien que elle a desloiaument oure. De coi fait
knows well that she has disloyally worked Of what says
lancelot. De chou fait cil que elle deliura lancelot de
Lancelot Of this says that-one that she delivered Lancelot from
prison. por ocirre melyagant son frere. Se vous fait lancelot
prison for to-kill Meleagant her brother If you says Lancelot
voles moustrer que elle ait fait traison & murdre. de
wish to-show that she may-have done treason and murder of
che seroie iou tous pres de la desfendre Qui estes vous fait
this would-be I all ready of her defending Who are you says
cil. Iou sui vns cheualiers fait lancelot qui chi sui venus
that-one I am a knight says Lancelot who here am come
por rescorre ceste damoisele. Desfendre fait cil. par foy
for to-rescue this damsel Defend says that-one by faith
se iou voloie. il ne men conuendroit pas desfendre. Car
if I wished it not me-thereof would-behoove at-all to-defend For
des hier estoit elle atainte puis quele ne pot desfendeor
since yesterday was she convicted since that-she not could defender

trouuer qui la desfendist. Mais iou y senc ma droiture
find who her might-defend But I there feel my right
si loial. quil na cheualier el monde uers qui iou
so loyal that-it not-has knight in-the world against whom I
ne losaisse bien moustrer au droit que iou y ai.
not it-would-dare well show at-the right that I there have
Enon dieu fait lancelot. Ore y para quar iou sui
In-name (of-)God says Lancelot Now there will-appear for I am
tous pres que iou la desfende uers vous. voire fait cil.
all ready that I her may-defend against you truly says that-one
Et par mon chief & vous y morres comme traitres et
And by my head and you there will-die as traitor and
desloiaus. Lors traient la damoisele loing del fu. et li
disloyal Then draw the damsel far from-the fire and the
cheualiers seslongent li vns de lautre. puis sentrelaissent
knights draw-apart the one from the-other then each-other-let
corre li vns vers lautre. quanque il porent des cheuax
run the one toward the-other as-much-as they could from-the horses
traire. si sentrefierent si durement que lor glaiues volent
draw so each-other-strike so hard that their lances fly
en pieces. puis sentrehurtent des cors et des uisages
in pieces then each-other-knock with-the bodies and with-the faces
si durement quil ni ot celui quil ne fust desconrees.
so hard that-it not-there had that-one that-he not were disarrayed
Mais li cheualiers fu si estordis quil ne se pot tenir es
But the knight was so stunned that-he not himself could hold in-the
archons de sa sele Ains uole ius de son cheual. Et au
saddlebows of his saddle But flies down from his horse And at-the
chair feri li coins de son heaume en terre. si qua poi quil
falling struck the corner of his helm in ground so that-by little that-he
not le col brisie. Et quant lancelot ot fait son tor si descent
had the neck broken And when Lancelot had made his turn so dismounts

quar hontes li samble de requerre a cheual celui qui
for shame to-him seems to attack on horse that-one who
estoit a pie. Si trait lespee & corut sus a celui qui ia
was on foot So draws the-sword and ran upon at that-one who already
se releuoit. Si li donne parmi le heaume tel cop quil
himself raised-again So to-him gives through the helm such blow that-he
le fait a la terre flatir des palmes & des genouls. puis
him makes to the ground dash with-the palms and with-the knees then
recoeure .j. autre cop si le fiert par tel air si que il labat
recovers an other blow so him strikes with such force so that he him-fells
a terre tout estordi. puis le prent au heaume si le traine
to ground all stunned then him takes by-the helm so him drags
uers le fu & le gete dedens. et cil estoit si estordis. et
toward the fire and him throws within and that-one was so stunned and
si auoit perdu la force de son cors quil ne se pot releuer.
so had lost the force of his body that-he not himself could raise
si le conuint remanoir el fu et morir en tel maniere.
so him behooved to-remain in-the fire and to-die in such manner

Lors vienent auant cil qui le camp gardent et dient a
Then come forward those who the field guard and say to
lancelot. quil en a asses fait. si li rendent la damoisele
Lancelot that-he thereof has enough done so to-him render the damsel
saine et salue. Et il la fait uestir. puis li demande que
sound and safe And he her has clothe then of-her asks what
ele veult que il face plus. Sire ce dist la damoisele ie voel
she wishes that he may-do more Lord this says the damsel I wish
que vous me metes a saluete en mon castel. Et il dist que
that you me put in safety in my castle And he says that
chou fera il moult volentiers. puis le conduit au castel
this will-do he very willingly then her conducts to-the castle
ou elle voloit aler. et la ou elle lauoit autre fois garde
where she wished to-go and there where she him-had other time guarded

maint ior. Et li castiaus auoit non Galafort et seoit sor vne
many day And the castle had name Galafort and sat upon a
petite riuiere. et estoit moult bien assis de toutes choses.
little river and was very well set in all things
Et estoit fors a merueilles. Et quant lancelot vint la il
And was strong to marvel And when Lancelot came there it
ne fait mie a demander se on li fist grant ioie quar
not does at-all to ask if one to-him made great joy for
cil del castel sorent ia bien comment lor dame estoit
those of-the castle knew already well how their lady was
deliuree par .j. cheualier qui aueques li venoit. Et il firent
delivered by a knight who with her came And they made
a lui si grant ioie comme se chou fust diex meismes. et
to him so great joy as if this were God himself and
sagenoillent par deuant lui par la ou il uenoit. et crioient
kneel by before him by there where he came and cried
tuit a vne vois. Sire sour tous chiaus del monde soies
all with one voice Lord above all those of-the world be
vous li bien uenus qui nostre grant doel aues torne a ioie.
you the well come who our great grief have turned to joy
A tel feste et a tel ioie ont laiens receu lancelot. Et
At such feast and at such joy have in-there received Lancelot And
quant il ot la dame descendu deuant son maistre palais
when he had the lady dismounted before her master palace
si sen volt aler quar il nestoit mie plus de tierce.
so himself-thence wished to-go for it not-was at-all more than terce
mais elle le prist au frain et li dist par sainte crois
but she him took by-the bridle and to-him says by holy cross
sire cheualiers vous ne mescaperes mie ensi. Si le fist
lord knight you not me-will-escape at-all thus So him made
descendre & desarmer et tantost comme il fu desarmes
dismount and disarm and as-soon as he was disarmed

le connut elle et le corut acoler et baisier le volt
him knew she and him ran to-embrace and to-kiss him wished
elle. mais il guenchist. Et elle li baise le col et la face
she but he dodged And she to-him kisses the neck and the face
& le menton & pleure de pitie. Et dist. Ha! gentiex
and the chin and weeps from pity And says Ah noble
cheualiers. tant vous auoie desire a ueoir aincois que iou
knight so-much you had-I desired to see before that I
morusse. Mais comment laues vous puis fait & comment
should-die But how it-have you since done and how
uenistes vous ceste part. Et il li dist. bien dieu merci. et
came you this way And he to-her says well God mercy and
vne ocoison mi amena. Si dist comment vns cheualiers
an occasion me-there brought So says how a knight
a vnes armes uermeilles lauoit apele de traison en la
with some arms red him-had called of treason in the
cort le roy artu pour la mort melyagant. si men
court (of-)the king Arthur for the death (of-)Meleagant so me-thereof
conuient a desfendre en la cort le roy baudemagu. ha!
behooves to defend in the court (of-)the king Baudemagus ah
fait elle iou sai bien qui il est Cest argondras li rous.
says she I know well who he is This-is Argondras the red
Et li cheualiers que vous aues ochis & ars estoit ses
And the knight whom you have killed and burned was his
freres. si ne sai que vous puissies faire. Car se mes peres
brother so not know-I what you may do For if my father
set vraiement que vous aues melyagant ocis. Iou criem
knows truly that you have Meleagant killed I fear
quil ne vous face ocirre. pour le grant doel quil en
that-he — you may-have kill for the great grief that-he thereof
aura. Comment fait lancelot ne le set il mie encore. Si
will-have How says Lancelot not it knows he at-all yet So

mait diex fait elle nenil. Si est melygant amenez en
me-may-help God says she no So is Meleagant brought into
cest pais .xv. iors a passes. si gist el castel des .iiij.
this country fifteen days are-it passed so lies in-the castle of-the four
pierres. Et le gardent illueques si celeement que li roys
stones And him guard there so secretly that the king
nen set encore noient. Si vous en conuendra esploitier
not-thereof knows yet anything So you thereof will-behoove to-act
au plus tost que vous porres. Mais a quant est li iors.
at-the most soon that you will-be-able But at when is the day
que vous en baes a desfendre. Et il dist que chou est
that you thereof aim to defend And he says that this is
le ior de la magdalaine. Or vous en consaut diex fait
the day of the Magdalen Now you thereof may-counsel God says
elle. quar iou ai grant doute que argondras ne vous face
she for I have great fear that Argondras — to-you may-do
anui ou traison De chou fait il naies ia garde mais tout
trouble or treason Of this says he not-have ever fear but all
son pooir en face quar iou nen aurai ia paour.
his power thereof may-be-do for I not-thereof shall-have ever fear

Cele nuit fu lancelot moult a aise et moult firent cil del
That night was Lancelot very at ease and much made those of-the
chastel ioie de lui & de lor dame. que il quidoient auoir
castle joy of him and of their lady whom they thought to-have
perdue. Et au matin si tost com li iors apparut se leua
lost And at-the morning as soon as the day appeared himself raised
lancelot et sarma & prist congie a la damoisele. et elle
Lancelot and himself-armed and took leave of the damsel and she
le commande a dieu et li pria quil reuenist par li
him commends to God and him begged that-he might-come-back by her
au repairier. Et il li dist que si feroit il se il pooit. si
at-the returning And he to-her says that so would-do he if he could so

se met en son chemin & esra toute iour iusques au
himself puts on his road and journeyed all day up-to at-the
soir. Et lors aproche dune riuiere que on apeloit agloride.
evening And then approaches of-a river which one called agloride
si en estoit laigue moult parfonde. & moult noire.
so thereof was the-water very deep and very black

Atramant

XXXVIII

By the river Agloride a knight errant invites Lancelot to lodge in his pavilion. At supper his host's beloved falls in love with Lancelot, though the tale defers that story. A knight in red arms seizes the host's young brother from the table, and Lancelot's arms and horse are taken too; a knight in black lends him his own in return for a future gift. A white-haired damsel shows him the way on condition that he follow her when she asks. He overtakes the red knight's company, kills two, scatters the rest, and beats the red knight, Atramant the Big, who explains that the youth he seized had shot his own young brother dead with an arrow before that pavilion. Atramant is a cousin of Meliant the Gay, son of Trahan the Gay, whom Lancelot unchained at Camelot.

Quant lancelos vint pres de laigue si y uit .iij. paueillons
When Lancelot came near to the-water so there saw three pavilions
tendus. dont li vns estoit blans. et li autre doi moien
pitched of-which the one was white and the other two middling
estoient de autre color. Et lors issi del pauellon vns
were of other color And then went-out from-the pavilion a
cheualiers tous armes. qui li a dit que bien soit il
knight all armed who to-him has said that well be he
uenus Et il li rent son salu. Biau sire ce dist li
come And he to-him renders his greeting Fair lord this says the

cheualiers del paueillon vous me sambles vns cheualiers
knight of-the pavilion you to-me seem a knight
errans. & iaim tous chiaus qui en tel maniere usent lor
errant and I-love all those who in such manner use their
vie. Car iou meismes sui cheualiers errans. et pour chou
life For I self am knight errant and for this
vous voeil iou proier que vous vous herbergies hui mais
you wish I to-beg that you yourself lodge today more
auec moi. Car se vous vous partes de ci vous ne troueres
with me For if you yourself part from here you not will-find
hui mais se fores non saluages. si que vous y porrois
today more except forests not wild so that you there will-be-able
bien foruoier. Et il est pres del uespre si vous lo que
well go-astray And it is near to-the evening so you counsel-I that
vous remaignies et vous aurois ostel tout a uostre uolente.
you remain and you will-have lodging all at your will

Biau sire fait lancelot puis que il vous plaist iou
Fair lord says Lancelot since that it you pleases I
remandrai. Lors descent de son cheual Et uallet saillent
shall-remain Then dismounts from his horse And youths leap
des autres paueillons. si le desarment demaintenant. puis
from-the other pavilions so him disarm at-once then
li aportent vn mantel de samit por affubler. et lors
to-him bring a mantle of samite for to-cloak and then
sen uont el grant paueillon entre lui et le
themselves-thence go into-the great pavilion between him and the
cheualier. et cil li demande ou il aloit. Et lancelot
knight and that-one of-him asks where he went And Lancelot
li dist quil volroit estre a la cort le roy baudemagu
to-him says that-he would-wish to-be at the court (of-)the king Baudemagus
pour combatre a .j. cheualier qui lauait apele de traison.
for to-fight with a knight who him-had called of treason

Et en chou quil parloient ensi orent li escuier mises lez
And in this that-they spoke thus had the squires set the
tables. si vont lauer si sassistrent li cheualier au mangier
tables so go to-wash so sat the knights at-the meal
Et vne damoisele qui moult estoit bele qui estoit amie
And a damsel who very was fair who was beloved
au cheualier de laiens. si mangerent tout .iij. ensamble
to-the knight of in-there so ate all three together
mais moult regarde la damoisele lancelot. et ne se puet
but much looks-at the damsel Lancelot and not herself can
de lui regarder saouler. Si ne prisa onques mais la biaute
of him looking satiate So not prized-she ever more the beauty
domme vers la soie. Si le regarde si ententieument que
of-man toward the his So him looks-at so intently that
tout en laisse le boire & le mangier. si que a autre
all thereof leaves the drinking and the eating so that to other
chose nentent. fors ca lui remirer. Si ont li escuier oste
thing not-heeds except on him to-gaze So have the squires removed
le premier mes. mais onques la damoisele nen gousta.
the first dish but ever the damsel not-thereof tasted
Ains pensa toutes voies a la grant biaute lancelot. Et
But thought all ways on the great beauty (of-)Lancelot And
en celui pense li descendoit au cuer vne si grant
in that thought to-her descended into-the heart a so great
amor; que elle ama lancelot outre chou que femme nama
love that she loved Lancelot beyond this that woman not-loved
onkes si homme. Si li est auis que sil lamoit que elle
ever so man So to-her is opinion that if-he her-loved that she
seroit bone euree. Mais chi endroit nen parole plus li
would-be well fortuned But here in-place not-thereof speaks more the
contes. mais cha auant vous deuisera comment elle lama
tale but here forward to-you will-tell how she him-loved

merueilleusement. Et comment elle li pria. et la meruelle
marvelously And how she him begged and the marvel
que sez amis en fist. quant il sot que elle lama. Et
that her friend thereof made when he knew that she him-loved And
comment elle morut por chou quil le refusa. Tout ce vous
how she died for this that-he her refused All this to-you
trespassera li contes chi endroit pour deuiser vne autre
will-pass the tale here in-place for to-tell an other
auenture qui lor auint el pauellon ensi com vous orres.
adventure which to-them befell in-the pavilion thus as you will-hear

Ensi entendi la damoisele a regarder lancelot que onques ne
Thus heeded the damsel to look-at Lancelot that ever not
manga. Et tant que on dut seruir du secont mes; Et quant
ate-she And so-much that one was-to serve of-the second dish And when
il orent le secont mes es vous .j. cheualier arme dunes
they had the second dish behold you a knight armed with-some
armes uermeilles qui vint corant par deuant le paueillon &
arms red who came running by before the pavilion and
vit el paueillon .j. escuier qui seruoit a la table qui estoit
saw in-the pavilion a squire who served at the table who was
freres au cheualier de laiens. Et il cort maintenant si le
brother to-the knight of in-there And he runs at-once so him
prent par les espaulles & le met par deuant lui sor le col de
takes by the shoulders and him puts by before him upon the neck of
son cheual. si sen torne a tout. Et quant li cheualiers
his horse so himself-thence turns with all And when the knight
del paueillon vit chou; si crie a lancelot. Sire iou sui mors
of-the pavilion saw this so cries to Lancelot Lord I am dead
sil emporte ensi mon frere. quar il locirra sil nest secorus
if-he carries-off thus my brother for he him-will-kill if-he not-is succored
Si vous pri pour dieu que vous metes paine en lui rescorre.
So you beg-I for God that you put pain in him rescuing

Lors saut maintenant lancelot doutre la table. si demande
Then leaps at-once Lancelot over the table so asks
ses armes. Et vns escuiers vint a lui. si li dist Par foy sire
his arms And a squire came to him so to-him says By faith lord
vos armes et vostre cheual enmainent il. voire fait il; par mon
your arms and your horse lead-away they truly says he by my
chief por chou ne remandra il mie que iou ne lez sieue. Et
head for this not will-remain it at-all that I not them may-follow And
lors sen ist hors del paueillon. et li cheualiers aueques
then himself-thence goes out of-the pavilion and the knight with
lui. et il regarde chiaus qui sen vont qui auoient passe
him and he looks-at those who themselves-thence go who had passed
laigue par .j. pont de fust. Et lancelot demande au cheualier
the-water by a bridge of wood And Lancelot asks of-the knight
sil remandra Sire fait il nenil ains vous tendrai compaignie
if-he will-remain Lord says he no but you shall-hold company
tant que vous aies troue qui armes vous volsist baillier.
until that you may-have found who arms to-you would-wish to-hand
Lors acoillent lor chemin droit au pont & passent outre.
Then take their road straight to-the bridge and pass beyond
Et sadrecent a vn tertre par ou li cheualier vont. Si nont
And head to a hill by where the knights go So not-have
gaires ale quant il ont encontre .j. cheualier a vnes armes
much gone when they have met a knight with some arms
noires qui venoit au pont par .j. chemin de trauers. Et
black who came to-the bridge by a road of across And
quant il vit lancelot si sarreste por chou quil le connut bien.
when he saw Lancelot so stops for this that-he him knew well
Si li demande ou il aloit ensi tout a pie et desarmes.
So of-him asks where he went thus all on foot and unarmed

Qui estes vous fait lancelot qui me demandes ou ie
Who are you says Lancelot who of-me ask where I
vois. Iou sui fait il vns cheualiers destrange pais qui moult
go I am says he a knight of-strange country who much
mesmerueil de chou que iou vous voi ensi aler. Et lancelot
myself-marvel at this that I you see thus go And Lancelot
li conte comment il estoit herbergies. et comment li
to-him tells how he was lodged and how the
valles fu pris et sez armes & ses cheuals emportees.
youth was taken and his arms and his horse carried-off
Quel guerredon fait cil porroie iou de vous atendre; se
What reward says that-one could I from you await if
ie por vous me desarmoie & vous bailloie mes armes et
I for you myself disarmed and to-you handed my arms and
mon cheual. Certes fait lancelot tel comme vous deuiseres.
my horse Certainly says Lancelot such as you will-devise
Se vous fait cil el premier lieu ou iou vous trouerai
If you says that-one in-the first place where I you shall-find
arme me creantissies a baillier vos armes Iou vous bailleroie
armed to-me promised to hand your arms I to-you would-hand
lez moies Certes fait lancelot volentiers par ensi que vous
the mine Certainly says Lancelot willingly by thus that you
ne me truisies combatant. Et cil descent maintenant
not me may-find fighting And that-one dismounts at-once
si se desarme & baille a lancelot tout son harnois.
so himself disarms and hands to Lancelot all his harness
Et il sen appareille tout maintenant et monte sor
And he himself-thence equips all at-once and mounts upon
le cheual & dist a son oste quil sen retort quar
the horse and says to his host that-he himself-thence may-return for
iou connistera bien lez armes a celui qui iou vois querant.
I shall-know well the arms of him whom I go seeking

Et cil dist que dont sen retornera il puis quil le
And that-one says that then himself-thence will-return he since that-he it
veult. Si sen retorne atant & enmaine aueques lui le
wishes So himself-thence returns thereupon and leads-away with him the
cheualier qui moult est lies de ce que lancelot li doit .j.
knight who very is glad of this that Lancelot to-him owes a
guerredon. Et lancelot si acuelle son chemin por aler apres
reward And Lancelot so takes his road for to-go after
chiaus quil sieut. Tant quil est uenus el tertre en haut.
those whom-he follows Until that-he is come to-the hill on high
Et lors uoit deuant lui la forest dez .iij. perieus. Et chou
And then sees before him the forest of-the three perils And this
porcoi elle est ensi apelee deuisera bien li contes cha auant.
wherefore it is thus called will-tell well the tale here forward

Quant lancelot fu amont el tertre si regarda deuant
When Lancelot was up on-the hill so looked before
lui mais il ni uit nul de ceaus que il queroit quar il
him but he not-there saw any of those whom he sought for they
sestoient ia feru en la forest. Et toutes voies sieut il
themselves-were already struck into the forest And all ways follows he
lez esclos dez cheuaus tant quil est uenus a lentree de la
the tracks of-the horses until that-he is come to the-entry of the
forest. Et lors encontra vne damoisele toute kenue qui
forest And then met a damsel all white-haired who
cheualchoit moult noblement. et auoit sez treches toutes
rode very nobly and had her tresses all
desloies par sez espaulles comme pucele. Et auoit en son
unbound over her shoulders as maiden And had on her
chief chapel de roses quar ce estoit entor la saint iehan;
head chaplet of roses for this was around the Saint John
Il le salue maintenant quil la uit. Et elle dist que diex
He her greets at-once that-he her saw And she says that God

li donnast boine auenture. Damoisele fait il me sauries
to-him might-give good adventure Damsel says he me could
vous enseignier quel part vns cheualiers sen uait qui
you show what side a knight himself-thence goes who
porte vnes armes uermeilles. Enon dieu fait elle iou le
carries some arms red In-name (of-)God says she I it
vous enseigneroie bien se iou voloie. Dites le moi fait il
to-you would-show well if I wished Tell it me says he
par tel couuent que iou soie vos cheualiers el premier
by such covenant that I be your knight in-the first
lieu ou vous me requerres. Se vous me creantes fait
place where you me will-require If you to-me promise says
elle que vous me sieurres el premier lieu ou iou vous
she that you me will-follow in-the first place where I you
en semondrai. iou le vous enseignerai. Et il li creante
thereof shall-summon I it to-you shall-show And he to-her promises
maintenant; dont il fu puis corocies et moult se repenti
at-once whereof he was after angered and much himself repented
tele heure fu. Ore ales fait elle tout chest chemin si li
such hour was-it Now go says she all this road so to-him
moustre .j. sentier estroit qui aloit dentrauers la forest. si
shows a path narrow which went across the forest so
ne tornes nulle part. Et quant vous aures erre demie
not turn any side And when you will-have journeyed half
lieue. si troueres .iiij. pauellons sor .j. uiuier tendus. et
league so will-find-you four pavilions upon a fishpond pitched and
la dedens troueres le cheualier que vous queres que on
there within will-find-you the knight whom you seek whom one
apele atramant le gros. si le connistres a ces enseignes
calls Atramant the big so him will-know-you by these signs
quil a en mi le front .ij. plaies. Or vous en poes
that-he has in middle the forehead two wounds Now you thence can

aler fait elle mais que vous me dites vostre non. Et il
go says she but that you me tell your name And he
se nomme moult a enuis. mais toutes voies li
himself names very with unwillingness but all ways to-her
dist il quil a a non lancelot del lac.
says he that-he has to name Lancelot of-the lake

Atant sen uait lancelot tout le chemin que elle
Thereupon himself-thence goes Lancelot all the road that she
li ot enseignie. si grant aleure comme il puet del
to-him had shown so great pace as he can from-the
cheual traire. tant quil ataint lez cheualiers quil sieuoit.
horse draw until that-he reaches the knights whom-he followed
si lor escrie si haut que tout le porent bien oir. Et
so to-them cries so loud that all it could well hear And
maintenant li vint a lencontre li vns daus a cheual
at-once to-him came at the-meeting the one of-them on horse
lescu au col la lance el poing et fu bien armes de
the-shield at-the neck the lance in-the fist and was well armed with
toutes armes. Et lancelot le fiert si durement. que por le
all arms And Lancelot him strikes so hard that for the
hauberc ne remaint il mie quil ne li mete parmi le
hauberk not remains it at-all that-he not to-him may-put through the
cors le fer del glaiue. si lempaint bien comme cil qui
body the iron of-the lance so him-thrusts well as that-one who
ot asses cuer et force. si le porte del cheual a terre.
had enough heart and strength so him carries from-the horse to ground
puis traist son glaiue a soi. si en reuoit vn autre venir
then drew his lance to himself so thereof sees an other come
tout apreste de iouster. & il li torne le cheual. et
all ready for jousting and he to-him turns the horse and
cil qui uenoit acorant li donne tel cop sor son escu
that-one who came running to-him gives such blow upon his shield

que sa lance vole em pieces. Et il aporte la soie .j. poi plus
that his lance flies in pieces And he brings the his a little more
bas si le fiert si durement que lez mailles del hauberc ne
low so him strikes so hard that the mails of-the hauberk not
porent soffrir le cop. que li glaiues ne li voist parmi
could suffer the blow that the lance not to-him may-go through
le cors. si quil pert de lautre part. Et il lempaint si
the body so that-it appears on the-other side And he him-thrusts so
durement quil porte lui & le cheual a terre tout en .j.
hard that-he carries him and the horse to ground all in a
mont. Lors dient cil qui deuant sen uont que bien
heap Then say those who before themselves-thence go that well
iouste li cheualiers qui .ij. de lor compaignons a abatus.
jousts the knight who two of their companions has struck-down
Et lancelot laisse corre a aus tous quencore estoient .xij.
And Lancelot lets run at them all who-yet were twelve
Si trait lespee quar ses glaiues iert brisies au cheualier
So draws the-sword for his lance was broken on-the knight
quil auoit daarrainement abatu. Si lor detrence escus
whom-he had lastly struck-down So to-them cuts shields
& lor pechoie heaumes. & derront haubers. si fait
and to-them shatters helms and breaks hauberks so does
tant par sa proece que tuit cil qui le voient sen
so-much by his prowess that all those who him see themselves-thereof
esmerueillent. Et la ou il voit le cheualier as armes
marvel And there where he sees the knight with-the arms
uermeilles. si ne le mesconnut mie ains li adrece le
red so not him mistook-he at-all but to-him heads the
cheual parmi euls tous. et li donne si grant cop parmi
horse through them all and to-him gives so great blow through
le heaume quil ne se puet tenir es archons. ains
the helm that-he not himself can hold in-the saddlebows but

cai a terre. Et lancelot li uait par desor le cors. tant
fell to ground And Lancelot to-him goes by over the body until
que tout le debrise. Lors sont li autre moult esmaie.
that all him breaks Then are the others very dismayed
quar il quident quil soit mors. Et il estoit lor sires
for they think that-he be dead And he was their lord
si se metent en paine de lui uengier. Si corent sus a
so themselves put in pain of him avenging So run upon at
lancelot mais il ne le trueuent pas esbahi. Ains est pres
Lancelot but they not him find at-all amazed But is ready
de lui desfendre. si lor abandonne son escu & lor
of him to-defend so to-them abandons his shield and to-them
donne grans cols la ou il lez puet ataindre. Ne onques
gives great blows there where he them can reach Nor ever
por pooir que il eussent ne li porent tolir terre.
for power that they might-have not from-him could-they take ground
Ains ua sor aus a force & mal gre auls. Et de tant
But goes upon them by force and ill will them And by so-much
li auint il bien quil nataint cheualier a cop quil
to-him befell it well that-he not-reaches knight with blow that-he
ne li face lespee sentir en car nue. ou il le porte
not to-him may-make the-sword feel in flesh naked or he him carries
del cheual a terre. Si lor arache lez heaumes des
from-the horse to ground So to-them tears-off the helms from-the
testes et se hurte entreuls de cors & de cheual. si
heads and himself knocks among-them with body and with horse so
en a .v. tels atornes que il gisent a terre. & nont
thereof has-he five so arrayed that they lie on ground and not-have
pooir de euls releuer. Et quant li autre uirent chou si
power of them to-raise And when the others saw this so
lor est auis. que sil y demoroient plus quil ni
to-them is opinion that if-they there stayed more that-they not-there

porroient durer sans mort. si senfuient au plus tost
could last without death so flee at-the most soon
quil pueent vers la forest la ou il le virent plus
that-they can toward the forest there where they it saw most
espesse. Et lancelot ne lez porsieut mie. ains sen
thick And Lancelot not them pursues at-all but himself-thence
retorne au cheualier qui auoit lez armes uermelles. Car
returns to-the knight who had the arms red For
il uaudra sauoir qui il est. Et quant il y est uenus
he will-wish to-know who he is And when he there is come
si trueue lescuier quil queroit & auoit lez mains loiies
so finds the-squire whom-he sought and had the hands bound
derriere son dos. Et il vint a lui si li desloie.
behind his back And he came to him so to-him unbinds

Quant li escuiers se sent deliures si sen uient
When the squire himself feels delivered so himself-thence comes
uers lancelot si li chiet as pies et le mercie moult
toward Lancelot so to-him falls at-the feet and him thanks much
de dieu de la cortoisie quil li auoit faite. Et lancelot
by God for the courtesy that-he to-him had done And Lancelot
descent a pie si li baille son cheual a garder. puis
dismounts on foot so to-him hands his horse to guard then
vint au cheualier qui ia sestoit releues en son seant.
came to-the knight who already himself-was raised on his sitting
et estoit si estordis quil ne veoit goute. Et lancelot
and was so stunned that-he not saw drop And Lancelot
li errache le heaume de la teste si felenessement
from-him tears-off the helm from the head so cruelly
quil flatist a terre tous pasmes. Et lancelot le redrece &
that-he dashes to ground all swooned And Lancelot him raises-up and
le voit si sanglent quil quide vraiement quil soit mors.
him sees so bloody that-he thinks truly that-he be dead

Lors se repent de chou que tant de mal li auoit
Then himself repents of this that so-much of ill to-him had
fait. Si sassiet lez lui pour sauoir que il fera. Et ia
done So himself-seats beside him for to-know what he will-do And already
se releuoient .iiij. de chiaus qui auoient este abatu.
themselves raised-again four of those who had been struck-down
Et lancelot lor cort sus & dist que tout y morront
And Lancelot to-them runs upon and says that all there will-die
sil ne se rendent. Et cil orent paour que il ne
if-they not themselves yield And those had fear that he —
les ochie. si li rendent lor espees. et dient quil sont
them may-kill so to-him render their swords and say that-they are
prest de faire sa uolente. et il les rechoit & lor dist
ready to do his will and he them receives and to-them says
quil nont mais garde puis quil se tienent por
that-they not-have more fear since that-they themselves hold for
oultre. Mais il conuient que vous fianchies que vous feres
overcome But it behooves that you pledge that you will-do
ma volente de ce que ie vous commanderai. Et cil li
my will of this that I you shall-command And those to-him
otrient Lors fu reuenus de pasmisons li uermaus cheualiers
grant Then was come-back from swoons the red knight
si se drece en son seant et ouri les iex. Et lancelot
so himself raises on his sitting and opened the eyes And Lancelot
sen reuint par lui. et puis fait samblant que riens
himself-thence came-back by him and then makes semblance that anything
ne li soit de son mal Si hauce lespee & dist quil
not to-him be of his ill So raises the-sword and says that-he
locirra sil ne se tient por outre Et quant cil uoit
him-will-kill if-he not himself holds for overcome And when that-one sees
lespee si ot doutance de morir et sescrie. Ha! gentieus
the-sword so had fear of dying and cries-out Ah noble

cheualiers ne mocies mie. mais receues mespee par conuent
knight not me-kill at-all but receive my-sword by covenant
que ie ferai outreement vostre volente. Et lancelot prent
that I shall-do wholly your will And Lancelot takes
lespee. et rechoit la fiance au cheualier par ensi quil
the-sword and receives the pledge of-the knight by thus that-he
li die chou quil li demandera. & cil si fait.
to-him may-tell this that-he to-him will-ask and that-one so does
Lors li demande lancelot pourcoi il prist le uallet qui
Then of-him asks Lancelot wherefore he took the youth who
deuant lui seruoit au manger. Sire fait cil ie le vous
before him served at-the meal Lord says that-one I it to-you
dirai. Il est uoirs que iou auoie auant hier vn mien frere
shall-tell It is true that I had before yesterday a my brother
iouene vallet qui moult estoit biaus & preus si cheualchoit
young youth who very was fair and valiant so rode
tous seus par deuant le paueillon ou vous aues anuit este
all alone by before the pavilion where you have tonight been
a ostel. Et lors encontra si comme il me dist chel uallet.
at lodging And then met so as he to-me said that youth
Et mes freres auoit oy noueles que iou estoie ochis. si
And my brother had heard news that I was killed so
pensoit si durement quil ne salua mie le uallet qui deuant
thought so hard that-he not greeted at-all the youth who before
le paueillon estoit. Et cil le tint a trop grant desdaing.
the pavilion was And that-one it held for too great disdain
si li corut suz maintenant larc tendu & le menuoia
so to-him ran upon at-once the-bow drawn and him me-sent
si naure quil ne uesqui puis que .iij. iors. De ceste
so wounded that-he not lived after but three days Of this
auenture fu iou tant dolans que nuls plus. Si dis quil
adventure was I so-much sorrowful that none more So said-I that-he

en seroit uengies ia ne remanroit por son lignage. Et
thereof would-be avenged ever not would-remain-it for his lineage And
maintenant y fuisse iou ales mais iou auoie tant a
at-once there would-have-been I gone but I had so-much to
faire que iou ni pooie aler. Or auint hui que iou y
do that I not-there could go Now befell today that I there
enuoiai .j. mien message qui bien vous connut. & me
sent a my messenger who well you knew and to-me
dist que vous mangies. Et por chou que iou vous doutoie
said that you ate And for this that I you dreaded
sor tous hommes; fis iou vos armes prendre & vostre
above all men had I your arms take and your
cheual. pour chou que vous ne uenissies apres nous. Et se
horse for this that you not might-come after us And if
ne fust por lamor de vous iou eusse ochis le cheualier
not were for the-love of you I would-have killed the knight
deles vous. mais sans faille le uallet neusse iou mie
beside you but without fail the youth not-would-have I at-all
ochis pour chou que honte me samblast de metre
killed for this that shame to-me would-have-seemed to put
main a lui. Mais iou leusse fait metre en tel prison.
hand to him But I him-would-have had put in such prison
dont il nissist iamais ior de sa vie Et ensi me
whence he not-would-have-gone-out ever-more day of his life And thus myself
uengaisse iou de lui. Or vous ai iou dit ce que vous
would-have-avenged I on him Now you have I said this that you
maues demande. Si vous en cri merci comme au plus
me-have asked So you thereof cry-I mercy as to-the most
preudomme del monde. Et lancelot li dist quil na
worthy-man of-the world And Lancelot to-him says that-he not-has
garde. Mais ce me dites; saues vous mon non. Oil bien fait
fear But this me tell know you my name Yes well says

cil. vous aues non lancelot del lac. Et saues vous sire fait
that-one you have name Lancelot of-the lake And know you lord says
li cheualiers qui iou sui. Iou sui cousins a vn des hommes
the knight who I am I am cousin to one of-the men
del monde qui plus vous aime. Chest melyans li gais li
of-the world who most you loves This-is Meliant the gay the
fils de trahans li gais que vous desferastes a kamaloth.
son of Traban the gay whom you unchained at camelot

News of a Death

XXXIX

Lancelot makes peace between Atramant and his host and lodges with a forester, who tells him the news of the land: the best knight, Lancelot, was imprisoned by Meleagant and died, and the court mourns him; and the Tower of Merlin, whose marvels kill or keep more than forty knights a year, waits for Lancelot alone. With a shepherd's guidance he lodges with an old knight in whose chamber lies the wounded Banin, King Ban's godson, who has sought Lancelot half a year and hates Meleagant above all men. At the castle called the Arrow he lodges with an old damsel, and on the Magdalen's day he reaches Huidesant, where Baudemagus is feasting his coronation in a meadow.

Quant lancelot entent lez paroles que li cheualier dist. si
When Lancelot hears the words that the knight says so
ot trop merueilleusement grant ioie. si oste son heaume
had too marvelously great joy so takes-off his helm
et cort acoler le cheualier pour lamor de melyant que
and runs to-embrace the knight for the-love of Meliant whom
il amoit moult. et li prie quil li pardoinst ce que
he loved much and him begs that-he to-him may-pardon this that
il li a fait. Et cil dist que chou fera il moult
he to-him has done And that-one says that this will-do he very

volentiers. Et quant li autre oient che si en sont moult
willingly And when the others hear this so thereof are very
lie. et corent a lancelot pour lui acoler. Si est lor ire
glad and run to Lancelot for him to-embrace So is their anger
tornee a ioie. Et li autre doi qui moult orent geu en
turned to joy And the other two who much had lain in
pasmisons furent releue en lor seant a grant paine. Car
swoons were raised on their sitting with great pain For
li vns auoit le poing colpe & li autres le brach par entre
the one had the fist cut and the other the arm by between
lespaulle et le coute. Quant lancelot lez voit si blecies
the-shoulder and the elbow When Lancelot them sees so wounded
si len poise molt durement. et bien en moustre le
so him-thereof grieves very hard and well thereof shows the
samblant. Et pour chou quil ne veult ueoir lor angoisses
semblance And for this that-he not wishes to-see their anguishes
dist a chiaus qui auec li estoient Seignor cheualier uees
says to those who with him were Lords knights see
ci la nuit qui aproche; et iai tant a faire que iou
here the night which approaches and I-have so-much to do that I
ne puis en nulle maniere demorer Mais aincois que iou
not can in any manner stay But before that I
men aille vous pri a tous que vous vous en ales
myself-thence may-go you beg-I to all that you yourselves thence go
la ou vous me trouastes mangant. et faites pais entre
there where you me found eating and make peace between
vous & le cheualier Et si li rendes chest uallet aussi
you and the knight And so to-him render this youth as
sain & aussi haitie comme vous le preistes et soies boin
sound and as well as you him took and be good
ami ensamble si le me salues de par moi. Et vous sire
friends together so him me greet on behalf-of me And you lord

fait il au uermeil cheualier. Si tost comme vous uerres
says he to-the red knight As soon as you will-see
Melyant si le me salues de par moi et li dites que
Meliant so him me greet on behalf-of me and to-him tell that
iou le desir plus a ueoir que nul cheualier del monde
I him desire more to see than any knight of-the world
qui estranges me soit Iou ne vous sai plus que dire.
who strange to-me be I not you know more what to-say
mais a dieu vous commanch. Biaus sire fait li cheualiers
but to God you commend-I Fair lord says the knight
remanries vous en nulle maniere. Nenil fait lancelot. Ales
would-remain you in any manner No says Lancelot Go
dont en la garde dieu fait il en quel lieu que vous soies.
then in the guard (of-)God says he in what place that you may-be
Atant sen part lancelot et il estoit ia pres de
Thereupon himself-thence parts Lancelot and it was already near to
nuit. si luisoit ia la lune clere. et il sen uait parmi
night so shone already the moon bright and he himself-thence goes through
la forest espesse & obscure. Tant quil vint a la maison
the forest thick and dark Until that-he came to the house
dun forestier qui seoit en vne praerie et estoit enclose de
of-a forester which sat in a meadow and was enclosed with
murs & de fosses bien bateillies. Et lancelos y apele &
walls and with ditches well battlemented And Lancelot there calls and
on li oeure la porte. Et quant li ostes le vit arme si
one to-him opens the gate And when the host him saw armed so
sot bien quil estoit cheualiers errans si le cort desarmer
knew well that-he was knight errant so him runs to-disarm
entre lui et sa maisnie. et li demande sil auoit mangie.
between him and his household and of-him asks if-he had eaten
& il dist que oil. Si commande son lit a appareillier et on
and he says that yes So commands his bed to prepare and one

si fist. Si ont lancelot couche tout par soi. A lendemain
so did So have Lancelot laid all by himself On the-next-day
si tres tost com li iors apparut se leua lancelot et
as very soon as the day appeared himself raised Lancelot and
commanda toute la maisnie a dieu. Et li sires le conuoie
commended all the household to God And the lord him escorts
si li demande sire quel part ires vous. Iou voldroie fet
so of-him asks lord what side will-go you I would-wish says
lancelot estre a la cort le roy baudemagu. pourcoi sire
Lancelot to-be at the court (of-)the king Baudemagus wherefore lord
fait il pour chou fait lancelot quil mi conuient desfendre
says he for this says Lancelot that me-there behooves to-defend
encontre .j. cheualier qui ma apele de traison. Et che
against a knight who me-has called of treason And this
sera fait il le ior de la magdalaine. Dont sera chou fet
will-be says he the day of the Magdalen Then will-be this says
cil dui en quart ior; quar adont iert la feste que vous
that-one today in fourth day for then will-be the feast that you
dites. Si tenra li roys sa feste a huidesant sor la mer. Si
say So will-hold the king his feast at huidesant upon the sea So
ni aues que demorer se vous y uoles estre a tamps
not-there have-you to stay if you there wish to-be in time
Car il y a iusques la bien .iij. iornees ou plus. Et sil
For it there has up-to there well three days-journeys or more And if-it
vous plaisoit iou vous y feroie compaignie quar preudom
you pleased I you there would-do company for worthy-man
me sambles vous. Ha! sire fait lancelot ia tant ne vous
to-me seem you Ah lord says Lancelot ever so-much not you
y traueillerois. Mais se vous saues voie qui droitement
there would-trouble-I But if you know way which straight
mi maint si mi metes. Certes fait il volentiers.
me-there may-lead so me-there put Certainly says he willingly

Lors sen uont le trauers de la forest. et
Then themselves-thence go the across of the forest and
sen vont parlant ensamble de maintes choses. Tant
themselves-thence go speaking together of many things Until
que li prodoms li demande dont il estoit Et il dist
that the worthy-man of-him asks whence he was And he says
quil estoit de la maison le roy artu. voire fait cil
that-he was of the house (of-)the king Arthur truly says that-one
que vous soies li bien venus. Mais pour dieu or me dites
that you be the well come But for God now me tell
sil sont point reconforte de lor grant perte De quel perte
if-they are at-all comforted of their great loss Of what loss
fait lancelot. Comment fait cil ne le saues vous mie.
says Lancelot How says that-one not it know you at-all
Nenil certes fait lancelot. se vous ne le me dites. Enon
No certainly says Lancelot if you not it to-me tell In-name
dieu fait cil dont nen estes vous mie. Car iou sai
(of-)God says that-one then not-thereof are you at-all For I know
bien que tout cil de le cort le seuent. et ce nest mie de
well that all those of the court it know and this not-is at-all of
merueilles. quar il ne firent onques si grant perte. Lors
marvels for they not made ever so great loss Then
deuint lancelot tous esbahis. Si li prie quil li conte
became Lancelot all amazed So him begs that-he to-him may-tell
pour dieu. Enon dieu fait cil et iou le vous dirai. Il
for God In-name (of-)God says that-one and I it to-you shall-tell It
avint que li mieldres cheualiers de ceste contree vint en
befell that the best knight of this region came into
cest pais & y uint pour la royne genieure querre qui
this country and there came for the queen Guinevere to-seek who
estoit en prison si li auoit melyagans amenee en ceste
was in prison so her had Meleagant brought into this

terre Et passa cils cheualiers tous lez malx pas de ceste
land And passed that knight all the evil passes of this
terre par sa valour Et quant il ot tant fait darmes que
land by his worth And when he had so-much done of-arms that
vous nel porries mie croire se iou le vous disoie. Si vint
you not-it could at-all believe if I it to-you said So came
melyagans par enuie si fist metre lancelot en prison en
Meleagant by envy so had put Lancelot in prison in
vne tour. & illueques le laissa il morir. puis fui iou a
a tower and there him let he die then was I at
la cort le roy artu; ou on en faisoit si grant doel
the court (of-)the king Arthur where one thereof made so great grief
com on deuoit. et toute la cort en fu troblee si quil
as one ought and all the court thereof was troubled so that-they
ne sauoient que deuenir. ains ploroient por la perte del
not knew what to-become but wept for the loss of-the
boin cheualier. Et saues vous sire qui chil fu. Chou fu
good knight And know you lord who that-one was This was
fait cil lancelot del lac li filx au roy ban de benoyc.
says that-one Lancelot of-the lake the son to-the king Ban of benoyc
Chou fu cil apres qui mort nuls ne deuroit uiure. Ce
This was that-one after whose death anyone not ought live This
fu cil pour qui defaute tous li biens deust faillir. Or
was that-one for whose default all the goods ought fail Now
poes vous ueoir que chi ot outrageuse perte Et quant
can you see that here had outrageous loss And when
li roys le perdi il pot bien dire quil ot tout perdu. Et
the king him lost he could well say that-he had all lost And
nous meismes y perdismes asses en chest pais. Comment
we ourselves there lost enough in this country How
fait lancelot Par foy sire fait cil. iou le vous dirai. En
says Lancelot By faith lord says that-one I it to-you shall-tell In

ceste terre a vne tor que on apele le tor merlin. et
this land has a tower which one calls the tower (of-)Merlin and
la dedens sont les plus grans merueilles du monde. fors
there within are the most great marvels of-the world except
cheles del graal. Si si vont assaier li cheualier de
those of-the grail So themselves-there go to-try the knights of
cest pais et li estrange aussi. ne nus ni est encore
this country and the strangers also nor anyone not-there is yet
ales qui retornes en soit. Car tot y muerent ou il
gone who returned thence be For all there die or they
sont retenu Et nous ne sauons lequel Mais tant vous
are retained And we not know which But so-much you
di iou que nuls nen reuient. Ne nus ne set lestre
tell I that anyone not-thence comes-back Nor anyone not knows the-state
de laiens. fors ytant que deuant la porte a lentree a
of in-there except so-much that before the gate at the-entry has
sus vne tombe lettres escriptes qui dient. Ia deuant que
upon a tomb letters written which say Ever before that
lancelot viengne cha ne remandront lez merueilles de laiens.
Lancelot may-come here not will-remain the marvels of in-there
Et par chou sauons nous bien que lauenture est sieue.
And by this know we well that the-adventure is his
Et que par lui fuissons deliure sil fust vis. Si perdons
And that by him we-would-be delivered if-he were alive So lose-we
cascun an en sa mort plus de .xl. cheualiers. et chest
each year by his death more than forty knights and this-is
la perte que nous en auons en ceste terre. si men
the loss that we thereof have in this land so myself-thereof
esmerueil moult que vous ne le saues piecha. Certes fet
marvel-I much that you not it know long-ago Certainly says
lancelot iou nen sauoie riens Mais cele tor que vous
Lancelot I not-thereof knew anything But that tower which you

me dites quel part est elle. Sire elle est en la fin de
to-me speak-of what side is it Lord it is at the end of
cest pais. par deuers solel couchant. entre le blanc castel
this country by toward sun setting between the white castle
et le vile de gazan. Quidies vous fait lancelot se iou
and the town of gazan Think you says Lancelot if I
y aloie que iou peusse uenir a tamps a mon ior a la
there went that I could come in time to my day at the
cort le roy baudemagu Nenil fait cil se vous ni
court (of-)the king Baudemagus No says that-one if you not-there
ales de nuit & de ior. Or vous commant dont a dieu
go by night and by day Now you commend-I then to God
fait lancelot. si sen partent li vns de lautre. Et
says Lancelot so themselves-thence part the one from the-other And
li forestiers retorna a son castel et lancelot erra tant
the forester returned to his castle and Lancelot journeyed so-far
par la forest qui duroit .ij. iornees ou plus. Et li
through the forest which lasted two days-journeys or more And to-him
auint ensi celui ior quil ne troua ne maison ne recest
befell thus that day that-he not found nor house nor refuge
ou il peust disner. Et au uespre regarda deuant lui. si
where he could dine And at-the evening looked before him so
vit .ij. pastors qui gardoient bues & uaches. Et il torne
saw two shepherds who guarded oxen and cows And he turns
maintenant cele part si les salue. et puis lor demande sil
at-once that side so them greets and then them asks if-it
y a nul ostel pres diluec ou on le peust herbergier
there has any lodging near from-there where one him could lodge
oil sire font il en vne maison pres de chi.
yes lord say they in a house near to here

Lors se met li vns deuls deuant en vn sentier batu
Then himself puts the one of-them before on a path beaten
et dist a lancelot quil le sieue et il si fait. Et cil
and says to Lancelot that-he him may-follow and he so does And that-one
senfuit trop grant aleure tant quil sen vindrent
himself-thence-flees too great pace until that-they themselves-thence came
a vne maison qui seoit sor vne roche si auoit tout entour
to a house which sat upon a rock so had all around
grans fosses et grans pons torneis. Et li sires de laiens qui
great ditches and great bridges turning And the lord of in-there who
viex hom estoit sapoioit a vne fenestre. Et quant il voit le
old man was himself-leaned at a window And when he sees the
cheualier arme uenir. si set maintenant quil est cheualiers
knight armed come so knows at-once that-he is knight
errans. Si commande a aualer le pont. et on lauale. Et
errant So commands to lower the bridge and one it-lowers And
lancelot entre ens tout a cheual. si descent en mi la cort.
Lancelot enters in all on horse so dismounts in middle the court
Et li sires li uait a lencontre. et li dist que bien
And the lord to-him goes at the-meeting and to-him says that well
soit il uenus. puis le fait mener en son palais. qui moult
be he come then him has lead into his palace which very
estoit biaus & riches. si que vns roys y peust descendre
was fair and rich so that a king there could dismount
a grant honnor. Si li fait li sires moult grant ioie et
with great honor So to-him makes the lord very great joy and
li demande dont il est. Et il dist quil est de la maison
of-him asks whence he is And he says that-he is of the house
le roy artu. voire fait il que vous soies li tres bien uenus.
(of-)the king Arthur truly says he that you be the very well come
Enon dieu tant vous aim iou miex por .j. cheualier
In-name (of-)God so-much you love I better for a knight

naure qui chaiens est qui aussi est de la maison le roy
wounded who in-here is who also is of the house (of-)the king
artu; Qui est il sire fait lancelot. par foy fait il iou ne sai
Arthur Who is he lord says Lancelot by faith says he I not know
fors que tant que cest li mieldres cheualiers del monde.
except that so-much that this-is the best knight of-the world
Car iou le ui na encore gaires conquerre .iij. cheualiers
For I him saw not-has-it yet much conquer three knights
qui moult estoient preu & alose. Et lez outra par son
who very were valiant and renowned And them beat by his
cors seul. Et encore en a il lez enseignes. Ce sont lez
body alone And yet thereof has he the signs These are the
plaies que il li firent. Si gist li cheualiers laiens en
wounds that they to-him made So lies the knight in-there in
ma chambre. Biau sire fait lancelot quar le me faites veoir
my chamber Fair lord says Lancelot now him me have see
pour sauoir se iou le connisteroie. Certes fait il volentiers.
for to-know if I him would-know Certainly says he willingly
Lors lenmaine la ou li cheualiers gisoit. Et on y
Then him-leads there where the knight lay And one there
ueoit moult cler par .ij. fenestres qui y estoient ouuertes.
saw very clear by two windows which there were open
Et lancelot li demande sil estoit de la maison le roy
And Lancelot of-him asks if-he was of the house (of-)the king
artu. Oil sire fait il iou en sui voirement. & compains
Arthur Yes lord says he I thereof am truly and companion
de la table roonde. Et lancelos entent bien a sa parole
of the table round And Lancelot understands well by his speech
quil nestoit mie del royaumes de logres. et por ce li
that-he not-was at-all of-the realm of logres and for this of-him
demande il de quel terre il est nes. Et li cheualiers li
asks he of what land he is born And the knight to-him

dist quil estoit del pais de gaule del royaume de benoyc.
says that-be was of-the country of gaul of-the realm of benoyc
et que li roys bans fu ses parrins. et pour lui ai iou
and that the king Ban was his godfather and for him have I
non banins. Et lors commence lancelot a penser et en cel
name Banin And then begins Lancelot to think and in that
penser li cheoient lez lermes dez iex. Et li cheualiers
thinking to-him fell the tears from-the eyes And the knight
li demande quil a. Iai fet il pitie de vous. pour chou
of-him asks what-be has I-have says he pity of you for this
que ie vous voi si naure. que iou ne quit mie que vous en
that I you see so wounded that I not think at-all that you thereof
escapes Et che seroit damages de vostre mort quar vous
may-escape And this would-be damage of your death for you
estes moult preudom si com on le ma dit. Enon dieu
are very worthy-man so as one it to-me-has said In-name (of-)God
fait il de ce naies ia paour. quar iou nen morrai mie.
says he of this not-have ever fear for I not-thereof shall-die at-all
Et se iou moroie orendroit en cest point; iamais mame ne
And if I died right-now at this point ever-more my-soul not
seroit lie. Pourcoi sire fait lancelot. pour chou sire que iou
would-be glad Wherefore lord says Lancelot for this lord that I
ne me seroie mie uengies del homme el monde que ie
not myself would-be at-all avenged on-the man in-the world whom I
plus he! Qui est il fait lancelot Chest fait il melyagans li
most hate Who is he says Lancelot This-is says he Meleagant the
fils au roy baudemagu qui par traison enprisonna lancelot
son of-the king Baudemagus who by treason imprisoned Lancelot
del lac. et le fist morir en sa prison si com on le
of-the lake and him made die in his prison so as one it
ma dit. Et ie ne finai de querre lancelot. passe a demi
to-me-has said And I not ceased to seek Lancelot past at half

an Car iou le ueisse plus uolentiers que nuls homme qui
year For I him would-see more willingly than any man who
soit ne. Et cil de son pais meisme le desirent a ueoir
be born And those of his country self him desire to see
desor tous lez hommes del monde. Et encore quident il
above all the men of-the world And yet think they
estre par sa proece deliure dez mains claudas. Mais il
to-be by his prowess delivered from-the hands (of-)Claudas But it
mest auis quil nen seront iames deliure puis quil
to-me-is opinion that-they not-thence will-be ever-more delivered since that-he
est mors. Si sai bien que onques si grant doelz ne fu
is dead So know-I well that ever so great grief not was
fais com il feront quant il en sauront la nouele.
made as they will-make when they thereof will-know the news

A ches paroles entra laiens vns ualles qui dist au
At these words entered in-there a youth who says to-the
seignor de laiens que li mangiers est tous pres. et quil
lord of in-there that the meal is all ready and that-it
est bien tamps hui mes de lasseoir. Lors se drece li
is well time today more for sitting Then himself raises the
sires de laiens si laisse banin reposer et enmaine lancelot
lord of in-there so lets Banin rest and leads-away Lancelot
auec lui. Et lancelot demande a banin sil porroit uenir
with him And Lancelot asks of Banin if-he could come
mangier. Sire fet il nenil ore. mais ales mangier quar iou
eat Lord says he no now but go eat for I
vous commanch a dieu. Lors sen ist de laiens et
you commend to God Then himself-thence goes-out from in-there and
sassist au mangier entre lui & vn cheualier et vn sien
himself-sat at-the eating between him and a knight and a his
frere. & .ij. damoiseles qui laiens estoient. si furent serui
brother and two damsels who in-there were so were served

tout a lor plaisir. Et quant il orent mangie si alerent
all at their pleasure And when they had eaten so went
couchier et dormirent iusques a lendemain tant quil fu
to-lie and slept up-to at the-next-day until that-it was
iors Au matin oy lancelot messe a la capele au seignor
day At-the morning heard Lancelot mass at the chapel of-the lord
de laiens et puis quil ot oy si sarma maintenant. puis
of in-there and then that-he had heard so himself-armed at-once then
vint a banin pour demander congie. & il le commanda a
came to Banin for to-ask leave and he him commended to
dieu. et sez cheuax li fu amenes en la cort si monta
God and his horse to-him was brought into the court so mounted
et commanda son oste a dieu et tous chiaus de laiens.
and commended his host to God and all those of in-there
Lors sen ua lancelot et erra toute iour tant que
Then himself-thence goes Lancelot and journeyed all day so-much that
moult li anoia. quar il ne troua auenture qui face a
much to-him annoyed for he not found adventure which may-make to
amenteuoir & il fu aincois uespres quil peust issir de la
recall and it was before vespers that-he could go-out from the
forest. Et lors coisi vn chastel que len apelloit la fleche.
forest And then made-out a castle which one called the arrow
et il torne cele part pour herbergier. si entre ens par
and he turns that side for to-lodge so enters in by
la porte & uit que li castiaus estoit moult bien seans.
the gate and saw that the castle was very well sited
Car de lune part coroit vns bras de mer. et de lautre
For on the-one side ran an arm of sea and on the-other
part estoit auironnes de praeries. et de fores et de bones
side was surrounded by meadows and by forests and by good
gaaingneries. mais de vignes y auoit il moult pau. mais
farmlands but of vines there had it very little but

neporquant en la grant bertaigne auoit asses vignes qui
nevertheless in the great britain had-it enough vines which
faillirent quant lez grans merueilles del saint graal furent
failed when the great marvels of-the holy grail were
descouuertes a tous Si com chis liures deuisera cha auant.
revealed to all So as this book will-tell here forward
Lors entre lancelot el chastel tous armes la glaiue en
Then enters Lancelot into-the castle all armed the lance in
la main et sen vait tout contreual la rue tant quil
the hand and himself-thence goes all down the street until that-he
vint au maistre palais. mais aincois quil fust descendus.
came to-the master palace but before that-he were dismounted
li saillent .x. escuier; qui tout li vindrent a lencontre
to-him leap ten squires who all to-him came at the-meeting
et le font descendre puis li vint a lencontre vne
and him make dismount then to-him came at the-meeting a
damoisele de viel aage qui le castel tenoit si le rechoit a
damsel of old age who the castle held so him receives with
moult grant ioie et li dist que bien soit il uenus. et
very great joy and to-him says that well be he come and
il dist que boine auenture li doinst diex. Cele nuit fu
he says that good adventure to-her may-give God That night was
lancelos moult a aise et moult fu bien herbergies a son
Lancelot very at ease and much was well lodged at his
voloir Au matin se leua si com il auoit a coustume.
will At-the morning himself raised so as he had in custom
et oy messe et puis se parti del castel & erra
and heard mass and then himself parted from-the castle and journeyed
tant quil vint le iour de la magdalaine a huidesant. Et
so-far that-he came the day of the Magdalen to huidesant And
cel ior fu li roys baudemagus illueques et y tenoit
that day was the king Baudemagus there and there held

sa cort dehors le castel en vne moult bele praerie. Si
his court outside the castle in a very fair meadow So
baoit celui ior a faire moult grant feste quar chou estoit
aimed that day to make very great feast for this was
la ramenbrance de son coronnement. Si y ot mandes
the remembrance of his coronation So there had-he summoned
tous lez haus barons de sa terre. Et ot fait tendre ses
all the high barons of his land And had had pitch his
paueillons en la praerie pour le caut qui grans estoit Et
pavilions in the meadow for the heat which great was And
ia auoient mangie li vn et li autre. et li roys estoit
already had eaten the ones and the others and the king was
en son paueillon. qui estoit tendus ou chief de la praerie
in his pavilion which was pitched at-the head of the meadow
loins dez autres. et auec lui grant plente de haus
far from-the others and with him great plenty of high
barons. Si y fu li roys assis en vn faudestoef dyuoire
barons So there was the king seated in a faldstool of-ivory
qui moult estoit riches et deuant lui auoit .j. harpeour.
which very was rich and before him had-it a harper
qui li notoit le lay dorfay si plaisoit tant le roy a
who to-him played the lay of-Orpheus so pleased so-much the king to
escouter quil ni auoit .i. seul qui mot y osast dire.
listen that-it not-there had a single-one who word there dared say

Argondras

XL

Before Baudemagus Lancelot answers the charge of treason, and the red knight, Argondras, steps forward. Lancelot unhorses him in the joust, and Argondras kills Lancelot's horse; they fight on foot until Argondras, losing, seizes him to wrestle, and Lancelot throws him and cuts off his head. Baudemagus asks him to take off his helm, embraces him, and asks him not to say what he has done, guessing that his son is dead. In the morning he gives him his best horse and begs his friendship; Lancelot says he belongs to another more than himself but will be the king's knight wherever found, and the king asks him to send word within three days what his misdeed was. At a nunnery a damsel asks his escort to the Joyous Guard.

En tel maniere com vous oies fu li roys baudemagus a
In such manner as you hear was the king Baudemagus with
grant ioie assis en son paueillon Et lors vint lancelot cele
great joy seated in his pavilion And then came Lancelot that
part & connut bien le tref le roy entre tous lez autres
side and knew well the tent (of-)the king among all the others
a laigle dor qui sus estoit. et sez cheuaus qui estoit
by the-eagle of-gold which upon was and his horse which was
fors & deliures si nestoit mie traueillies. quar il nauoit
strong and nimble so not-was at-all toiled for he not-had
mie le ior trop erre. si commencha a hennir moult
at-all the day too-much journeyed so began to neigh very
clerement. Et lors saillirent hors des paueillons li pluisor.
clearly And then leapt out of-the pavilions the most
Et quant il virent lancelot si li corurent a lestrier
And when they saw Lancelot so to-him ran at the-stirrup
pour lui descendre. si vint deuant le roy sans oster son
for him to-dismount so came before the king without taking-off his

heaume pour ce quil ne voloit mie estre conneus. si salue
helm for this that-he not wished at-all to-be known so greets
le roy et li dist si haut que tout le porent bien oir.
the king and to-him says so loud that all it could well hear
Sire fait lancelot il est bien voirs. que entre moi & .j.
Lord says Lancelot it is well true that between me and a
cheualier nous combatiemes lautre ior en la cort le roy
knight we fought the-other day in the court (of-)the king
artu. Tant que iou locis. celui ior meismes quant iou fui
Arthur Until that I him-killed that day same when I was
assis au mangier vint .j. cheualiers deuant le roy artu. et
seated at-the eating came a knight before the king Arthur and
dist deuant tous que iou auoie ochis le cheualier en traison
says before all that I had killed the knight in treason
et quil le prouueroit se iou men osoie desfendre en
and that-he it would-prove if I myself-thereof dared defend in
vostre cort Et iou dis que si feroie seurement. et il
your court And I said that so would-do-I surely and he
me donna ior a hui. Et por chou sui iou chi uenus en
to-me gave day at today And for this am I here come into
vostre cort. Et sil est chaiens si viegne auant quar iou
your court And if-he is in-here so may-he-come forward for I
sui tous pres de moi desfendre de chou dont il mapela.
am all ready of me defending from this of-which he me-accused
Maintenant se drecha vns cheualiers en estant & dist a
At-once himself raised a knight on standing and says to
lancelot. Sire cheualiers vees moi chi en present qui vous
Lancelot Lord knight see me here in present who you
apela de traison. pour le cheualier que vous ochesistes. si
accused of treason for the knight whom you killed so
ne dis chose que iou ne soie pres de prouuer se vous vous
not say-I thing that I not am ready of proving if you yourself

en oses desfendre Certes fait lancelot se iou ne men
thereof dare defend Certainly says Lancelot if I not myself-thereof
volsisse desfendre iou ne fuisse mie de si loins venus
would-wish to-defend I not would-have-been at-all from so far come
que iou sui. Lors tent son gage voiant tous & dist
as I am Then holds-out his gage seeing all and says
au roy. sire tenes mon gage quar iou sui prest que iou
to-the king lord hold my gage for I am ready that I
men desfende de chou dont chils cheualiers mapele.
myself-thereof may-defend from this whereof that knight me-accuses
Et cils se poroffre dautre part del prouuer. Si rechoit
And that-one himself offers on-other side of-the proving So receives
li roys lez gages dambes .ij. pars. si fait li roys lancelot
the king the gages from-both two sides so has the king Lancelot
asseoir deiouste lui. et li demande qui il est. mais il ne
sit beside him and of-him asks who he is but he not
li veult dire. quar il auoit paour de connissanche. Et lors
to-him wishes to-tell for he had fear of being-known And then
demande li roys qui li cheualiers fu pour qui il lapela
asks the king who the knight was for whom he him-accused
de traison. Sire fait lancelot ia par moi ne le saurois Et
of treason Lord says Lancelot ever by me not it will-know-you And
li roys en laisse atant la parole ester. Et li cheualiers
the king thereof leaves thereupon the word be And the knight
qui lapeloit se fist moult richement armer de boin
who him-accused himself had very richly arm with good
hauberc fort & legier & de boin heaume fort & despee
hauberk strong and light and with good helm strong and with-sword
trenchant & de boin escu Si tint en sa main .j. glaiue cort
cutting and with good shield So held in his hand a lance short
& gros dont li hanste estoit a merueilles fors & li fers
and big whose the shaft was to marvel strong and the iron

clers et trenchans & agus. Si y pendoit vns penonchiaus
bright and cutting and sharp So there hung a pennon
vermaus. Et sez heaumes estoit vermaus. et les couuertures
red And his helm was red and the coverings
de son cheual. Et pour chou quil portoit tiels armes.
of his horse And for this that-he wore such arms
lapeloient cil qui son non ne sauoient le cheualier uermeil.
him-called those who his name not knew the knight red
Quant li cheualiers fu tous armes si richement com
When the knight was all armed so richly as
vous oies si fu sez cheuaux amenes en la place & il
you hear so was his horse brought into the place and he
y est montes moult viguereusement comme cil qui
there is mounted very vigorously as that-one who
auoit asses force. & lors prent son escu et son glaiue.
had enough strength and then takes his shield and his lance
Et lancelos fu ia montes. si li ont appareillie boin
And Lancelot was already mounted so for-him have prepared good
glaiue tel com il le sot deuiser. Et tout cil de la
lance such as he it knew describe And all those of the
praerie acoerent pour ueoir la iouste dez .ij. cheualiers.
meadow run-up for to-see the joust of-the two knights
si sarengent tout entor. et dient que moult est folx li
so range-themselves all around and say that very is foolish the
cheualiers qui se prent a argondras. Car nous ne sauons
knight who himself takes to Argondras For we not know
en chest pais millor cheualier de lui. Et il laissent corre
in this country better knight than him And they let run
les cheuax quamquil en pueent traire. si sentrefierent si
the horses as-much-as-they thereof can draw so each-other-strike so
grans cops quil sentremetent les fers de glaiues parmi les
great blows that-they each-other-put the irons of lances through the

escus & parmi lez haubers si quil fuissent malement
shields and through the hauberks so that-they would-have-been badly
naure se li glaiue ne fuissent brisie. Et lancelot qui se
wounded if the lances not had-been broken And Lancelot who himself
tint affichies es archons hurte argondras du cors et
held fixed in-the saddlebows knocks Argondras with-the body and
del escu et del cheual si durement quil li fist
with-the shield and with-the horse so hard that-he to-him made
la sele widier si le porte del cheual a terre lez pies
the saddle empty so him carries from-the horse to ground the feet
contremont voiant tous cheuls de la place; mais il se
upward seeing all those of the place but he himself
relieue erranment comme cil qui de grant force estoit Si
raises swiftly as that-one who of great force was So
trait lespee et giete lescu desour sa teste. Et en ce que
draws the-sword and throws the-shield upon his head And in this that
lancelos ot fait son tour. Et il reuenoit si hauce argondras
Lancelot had made his turn And he came-back so raises Argondras
lespee si en fiert le cheual lancelot si durement quil
the-sword so thereof strikes the horse (of-)Lancelot so hard that-he
embat lespee plus dun pie en la teste. Et li cheuaux
drives the-sword more than-a foot into the head And the horse
trebuche qui ne pot le grant cop soustenir. Et lancelot
topples which not could the great blow sustain And Lancelot
reuint maintenant sour ses pies. Et argondras li dist.
came-back at-once upon his feet And Argondras to-him says
Sire cheualiers or me sambles vous cortois qui aues laissie
Lord knight now to-me seem you courteous who have left
vostre cheual por moi faire compaignie tot a pie.
your horse for me to-do company all on foot

A nulle parole que argondras die. ne respont lancelos.
To any word that Argondras may-say not answers Lancelot
ains traist lespee maintenant & met son escu deuant pour
but draws the-sword at-once and puts his shield before for
soi couurir. Et argondras fait autretel. si sentrecorent sus
himself to-cover And Argondras does the-same so each-other-run upon
et sentredepiecent lor escus & lor haubers et font des
and each-other-break their shields and their hauberks and make from-the
heaumes le fu saillir. Si sentremainent vne heure cha; et
helms the fire leap So each-other-lead one hour here and
autre la. ensi com il reprendent lor alaines et lor force.
other there thus as they take-again their breaths and their strength
Si trueue lancelot el cheualier si grant desfense quil ni
So finds Lancelot in-the knight so great defense that-it not-there
a nul en la place qui sace a dire liquels en ait le
has any in the place who may-know to say which thereof may-have the
mellor de la bataille. Et tant se sont entrempirie que
best of the battle And so-much themselves are each-other-damaged that
il ni a celui qui nait asses plaies grans & petites
it not-there has that-one who not-may-have enough wounds great and small
Mais lancelot giete vns cops si pesans quil nataint arme
But Lancelot throws some blows so heavy that-he not-reaches armor
qui a son cop puist durer. Et cils se cueure toutes
which against his blow may last And that-one himself covers all
voies. et suefre tant que ses escus est detrenchies. et ses
ways and suffers so-long that his shield is hewn and his
haubers desrons amont & aual. si que dez mailles est li
hauberk broken above and below so that with-the mails is the
pres ionchies illueques endroit ou il se combatent
meadow strewn there in-place where they themselves fight
& sez heaumes est tiels atornes que petit le garantit mais.
and his helm is so arrayed that little him protects more

Ensi se combat lancelot a argondras tout a pie si
Thus himself fights Lancelot with Argondras all on foot so
li a depiece son escu si que poi en a mais dont
to-him has broken his shield so that little thereof has-he more with-which
il se puist couurir & son hauberc si que des mailles
he himself may cover and his hauberk so that with-the mails
est li pres ionchies. Si li giete lancelot grans cops tout
is the meadow strewn So to-him throws Lancelot great blows all
ades comme cil qui asses a & cuer et force. Si
continually as that-one who enough has and heart and strength So
maine tant argondras quil na pooir fors de soi couurir
leads-he so-much Argondras that-he not-has power except of himself to-cover
quar trop redoute lespee quil auoit ia sentue iusques
for too-much dreads the-sword which-he had already felt up-to
au sanc en plus de .x. lieus. Et lancelot le maine tot a
at-the blood in more than ten places And Lancelot him leads all at
sa volente vne heure auant et autre arriere. Si le conroie
his will one hour forward and other back So him arrays
tel quil ni a celui en la place qui ne voie bien que
such that-it not-there has that-one in the place who not may-see well that
argondras est mors se lancelot nen a merci. Mais il ne
Argondras is dead if Lancelot not-thereof has mercy But he not
fait mie sanblant quil en ait merchi. Si le haste
makes at-all semblance that-he thereof may-have mercy So him presses
au branc au plus quil puet. Et argondras voit bien
with-the blade at-the most that-he can And Argondras sees well
quil est ales sil ne lahert as bras. Car a bras en
that-he is gone if-he not him-seizes by-the arms For at arms thereof
quide il bien auoir le meillor. Car il estoit vns des plus
thinks he well to-have the best For he was one of-the most
fors cheualiers de la terre. Si giete ius son escu et sespee
strong knights of the land So throws down his shield and his-sword

et corut sus a lancelot & le prent as bras. Et quant
and ran upon at Lancelot and him takes by-the arms And when
lancelot le uoit uenir. si fait aussi. et sentreprendent a
Lancelot him sees come so does likewise and each-other-take to
luitier. Si torne li vns et li autres. Mais lancelot qui plus
wrestle So turns the one and the other But Lancelot who more
estoit fors. le lieue de terre plus de plain pie. et puis
was strong him lifts from ground more than-a full foot and then
le rue desous lui si durement que pour vn poi que il ne
him throws below him so hard that for a little that he —
li a le cuer creue el ventre. Et cil se pasme
to-him has the heart burst in-the belly And that-one himself swoons
de langoisse quil sent Et lors li esrache lancelot le
from the-anguish that-he feels And then from-him tears-off Lancelot the
heaume de la teste. puis prent lespee quil vit gesir a
helm from the head then takes the-sword which-he saw lie on
terre et le hauce contremont. et fiert si argondras quil li
ground and it raises upward and strikes so Argondras that-he to-him
cope la teste pour lamor melyagant qui sez cousins estoit.
cuts the head for the-love (of-)Meleagant who his cousin was

Lors vint lancelot deuant le roy baudemagu si li dist
Then came Lancelot before the king Baudemagus so to-him says
Sire que vous samble en ai iou asses fait. Oil sire fait li
Lord what you seems thereof have I enough done Yes lord says the
roys Mais iou vous pri par la foy que vous deues a tous
king But I you beg by the faith that you owe to all
cheualiers que vous me fachies vne chose qui gaires ne vous
knights that you me may-do a thing which much not you
coustera. Sire fet il volentiers; or dites vostre plaisir. Sire fait
will-cost Lord says he willingly now say your pleasure Lord says
li roys ostes vostre heaume. si vous verrons Et il loste
the king take-off your helm so you shall-see-we And he it-takes-off

maintenant. Et quant li roys le vit si le corut baisier Et
at-once And when the king him saw so him ran to-kiss And
li roys li commence a faire si grant ioie que nus ne le
the king to-him begins to make so great joy that anyone not it
uous porroit dire. Et lancelot li dist. Ha! sire por dieu
to-you could tell And Lancelot to-him says Ah lord for God
ne me faites ioie ne feste; Car certes vous nel me deues
not me make joy nor feast For certainly you not-it to-me ought
pas faire. Car se vous sauies que iou vous ai mesfait vous
at-all make For if you knew that I you have misdone you
me harries sour tous lez hommes del monde. Ha! lancelot
me would-hate above all the men of-the world Ah Lancelot
fait il ne le dites pas car iou sai bien que vous uoles
says he not it say at-all for I know well what you wish
dire. mes iou nel voel mie del tout sauoir. pour chou
to-say but I not-it wish at-all in-the all to-know for this
que che porroit estre tels chose que iou vous en feroie
that this could be such thing that I to-you thereof would-make
mendre ioie. Ne iou ne me volroie de noient corochier
less joy Nor I not myself would-wish of nothing to-anger
tant com vous fuissies auec moi. Et nepourquant il na
as-long as you might-be with me And nevertheless it not-has
el monde que vne seule cose qui me puist corouchier.
in-the world but one single thing which me may anger
Et iou quit que elle soit ia auenue. & pour chou que
And I think that it be already befallen and for this that
iou ne voeil mie certainement sauoir. vous pri que vous
I not wish at-all certainly to-know you beg-I that you
nen parles a moi fors que de ioie. Car de vous doiuent
not-thereof speak to me except than of joy For from you ought
bien toutes ioies venir auant et toutes haynes remanoir.
well all joys to-come forward and all hatreds to-remain

Ensi se reconforte li roys baudemagus par son grant
Thus himself comforts the king Baudemagus by his great
cuer. et si quide bien que ses filx soit mors mais samblant
heart and yet thinks well that his son be dead but semblance
ne len veult faire pour lamour de lancelot quil aime
not him-thereof wishes-he to-make for the-love of Lancelot whom-he loves
plus que homme qui soit el monde. Si voldroit auoir
more than man who be in-the world So would-wish-he to-have
tous les meschies fais que on porroit faire fors soi honir
all the mischiefs done that one could do except himself to-shame
par couuent quil eust lancelot a compaignon tous lez
by covenant that-he might-have Lancelot for companion all the
iors de sa vie. Mais il nose quidier que lancelot le daignast
days of his life But he not-dares think that Lancelot it would-deign
faire. Et quant li haut baron de gorre connurent lancelot. si
do And when the high barons of gorre knew Lancelot so
li firent toute la ioie quil porent. et le desarmerent a
to-him made all the joy that-they could and him disarmed by
fine forche quar li roys iura quil ne se partiroit mais hui
fine force for the king swore that-he not himself would-part more today
de lui. Si conuint lancelot demorer ou il volsist ou non.
from him So behooved Lancelot to-stay whether he might-wish or not

Cele nuit fu lancelot honores et herbergies a son
That night was Lancelot honored and lodged at his
talent. Au matin si tost comme il ot oy messe prist il
desire At-the morning as soon as he had heard mass took he
congie quar il sen voloit aler. Et li roys baudemagus
leave for he himself-thence wished to-go And the king Baudemagus
li fist amener tout le meillor cheual quil eust si li
to-him had bring all the best horse that-he had so to-him
donne por le sien qui mors estoit & le fait monter et
gives for the his which dead was and him has mount and

le conuoie vne grant piece. Et li roys li dist. Biaus
him escorts a great while And the king to-him says Fair
douls amis vous estes li homs del monde de qui iou
sweet friend you are the man of-the world of whom I
amaisse miex a auoir la compaignie & lacointance sil
would-love better to have the company and the-acquaintance if-it
vous plaisoit Mais iou sui trop poures hom; pour auoir si
you pleased But I am too poor man for to-have so
haute acointance comme la vostre. Et nepourquant a cest
high acquaintance as the yours And nevertheless at this
departement sil vous plaist motroies vostre bienvoellance
parting if-it you pleases me-grant your goodwill
tant comme vous uiures. si men tenrai au plus riche
as-long as you will-live so myself-thereof shall-hold for-the most rich
homme del monde. Sire fait lancelot. si ferai iou par tel
man of-the world Lord says Lancelot so shall-do I by such
couuent que vous me pardonnes chou que iou vous ai
covenant that you me pardon this that I you have
mesfait. Certes fait li roys se vous auies tous mes carneus
misdone Certainly says the king if you had all my carnal
amis ochis. Et apres tout chou meussies desirete si vous
friends killed And after all this me-had disinherited so you
pardonroie iou le mesfait pour auoir vostre compaignie.
would-pardon I the misdeed for to-have your company
Sire fait lancelot vostre compaignie amaisse iou moult se
Lord says Lancelot your company would-love I much so
diex mait par si que vous eussies la moie. par si que
God me-may-help by so that you might-have the mine by so that
iou vous en peusse faire le don. Mais sachies que iou
I you thereof might make the gift But know that I
sui plus a autrui ca moi meismes por chou ne le vous
am more to another than-to me self for this not it to-you

porroie iou donner ne otroier par moi seul si uous pri
could I give nor grant by me alone so you beg-I
quil ne vous en poist. Mais bien sachies que en tous
that-it not you thereof may-grieve But well know that in all
lez lieus ou vous me troueres me porres vous prendre
the places where you me will-find me will-be-able you take
comme uostre cheualier. Et li roys len mercie moult
as your knight And the king him-thereof thanks very
durement. puis li dist biaus dous amis vous maues
hard then to-him says fair sweet friend you me-have
mesfait ce dites vous Certes fait lancelot ce poise moi; mais
misdone this say you Certainly says Lancelot this grieves me but
ensi le conuint il a estre Or vous pri fait li roys que vous
thus it behooved it to be Now you beg-I says the king that you
me mandes dedens .iij. iors que chou est. Car de vostre
me send-word within three days what this is For from your
bouche ne le voeil iou pas sauoir. pour chou que iou ai
mouth not it wish I at-all to-know for this that I have
paour que corous ne me feist esprendre encontre vous.
fear that anger — me might-make kindle against you
Lors li donne congie et dist quil sen voist a
Then to-him gives leave and says that-he himself-thence may-go to
dieu que en tous lieus vous soit garans a lame & au cors.
God who in all places you be warrant to the-soul and to-the body
Et ia diex ne me laist de mort morir deuant que iou soie
And ever God not me may-let by death die before that I be
aussi bien de la uostre acointance comme iou volroie estre.
as well of the your acquaintance as I would-wish to-be
Et lors sen torne li roys tout plorant. Et lancelot de
And then himself-thence turns the king all weeping And Lancelot on
lautre part si se met au plus droit chemin quil puet
the-other side so himself puts to-the most straight road that-he can

vers la ioiouse garde. si iut la nuit en vne abbaye de
toward the joyous guard so lay that night in an abbey of
nonnains Et au matin quant il sen dut partir vint
nuns And at-the morning when he himself-thence was-to part came
laiens vne damoisele qui la nuit y auoit geu parler a
in-there a damsel who that night there had lain to-speak with
lui. Et li dist sire cheualiers quel part yres vous. Certes
him And to-him says lord knight what side will-go you Certainly
damoisele fait il vers la ioieuse garde ha! sire fait elle quar
damsel says he toward the joyous guard ah lord says she now
feissies ore par amors et par franchise vne chose dont iou
would-you-do now by love and by generosity a thing of-which I
vous uoldroie proier Certes damoisele fait il volentiers. mais
you would-wish to-beg Certainly damsel says he willingly but
dites moi quele elle est. Sire fait elle que vous me conduisies
tell me what it is Lord says she that you me conduct
a saluete iusques la Certes damoisele fait il vous ni
in safety up-to there Certainly damsel says he you not-there
aures ia garde tant com iou vous y puisse saluer ne
will-have ever fear as-long as I you there may save nor
desfendre. Grans mercis sire fait elle & iou ne demanc plus.
defend Great thanks lord says she and I not ask more

Galehaut Buried

XLI

Lancelot rides with the damsel toward the Joyous Guard. A knight tries to kiss her by force; Lancelot wounds and beats him, and learns he is Patrides of the Circlet of Gold, one of King Brangoire's twelve, fulfilling his vow, and that the best knight there was Bors. Lancelot sends Patrides to tell Baudemagus that he killed his son and cries his mercy. At the Joyous Guard old men point him to the richest tomb in the world, made for King Urbaduc before Joseph of Arimathea came; he lays Galehaut in it armed, kisses him three times, and covers him with samite. At Camelot the court receives him with great joy, and Arthur has his adventures written down.

Lors fist la damoisele amener .j. palefroi qui siens estoit. si
Then had the damsel bring a palfrey which hers was so
monte & akeut son chemin auec lancelot. Si errerent en tel
mounts and takes her road with Lancelot So journeyed in such
maniere iusques a miedi. & lors encontrerent vn cheualier
manner up-to at midday and then met a knight
arme de toutes armes. et ce fu a lentree dune forest. Et
armed with all arms and this was at the-entry of-a forest And
la damoisele salue le cheualier Et il li autresi puis se
the damsel greets the knight And he her likewise then himself
traist li cheualiers pres de li & le prent par lez bras si
drew the knight near to her and her takes by the arms so
le vaut baisier a forche. Et elle sen desfent au plus
her wished to-kiss by force And she herself-thereof defends at-the most
quele puet et crie a lancelot. Ha! sire cheualiers ne souffres
that-she can and cries to Lancelot Ah lord knight not suffer
que on me face honte deuant vous. Lors fu lancelot moult
that one to-me may-do shame before you Then was Lancelot very
corochies et dist fuies dans cheualiers. si mait diex vous
angered and says flee lord knight so me-may-help God you

nestes mie cortois Et dehe ait qui congie vous en
not-are at-all courteous And ill-luck may-have who leave to-you thereof
donna de faire force a damoiseles qui de vous nont cure.
gave to do force to damsels who of you not-have care
Si vous desfench que vous ni adeses plus. Dont estes
So you forbid-I that you not-there touch more Then are
vous fait cil uenus a la mellee quar ie le baiserai ou iou
you says that-one come to the melee for I her shall-kiss or I
me combatrai a vous. Puis que a la bataille en sommes
myself shall-fight with you Since that to the battle thereof are-we
uenu fait lancelot. iou ne le refus mie. si vous gardes
come says Lancelot I not it refuse at-all so yourself guard
de moi quar ie vous desfi et iou vous fait li cheualiers.
from me for I you defy and I you says the knight
Lors laissent corre li vns encontre lautre tant com
Then let run the one against the-other as-much as
li cheual pueent corre. Si sentrefierent sor lez escus lez
the horses can run So each-other-strike upon the shields the
gregnors cops que il pueent donner. Li cheualiers brise sa
greatest blows that they can give The knight breaks his
lance & lancelos le fiert si durement que parmi lescu &
lance and Lancelot him strikes so hard that through the-shield and
parmi le hauberc li met le glaiue et li passe li fers
through the hauberk to-him puts the lance and to-him passes the iron
trenchans parmi lespaulle. si lenpaint si durement quil le
cutting through the-shoulder so him-thrusts so hard that-he him
porte del cheual a terre. Puis deschent sor lui et trait
carries from-the horse to ground Then dismounts upon him and draws
a lui son glaiue tout entier. Et au retraire quil fist
to himself his lance all whole And at-the withdrawing that-he made
se pasme li cheualiers naures de langoisse quil sent. Et
himself swoons the knight wounded from the-anguish that-he feels And

lancelot li esrache le heaume de la teste et le giete
Lancelot from-him tears-off the helm from the head and it throws
aussi loins comme il puet. Puis traist lespee pour corre
as far as he can Then drew the-sword for to-run
sus a celui. si le trueue pasme. Et lancelot sassiet lez
upon at that-one so him finds swooned And Lancelot himself-seats beside
lui quar il veult sauoir qui il est Et quant il reuint des
him for he wishes to-know who he is And when he came-back from-the
pasmisons si se plaint moult durement. Et lancelot dist
swoons so himself laments very hard And Lancelot says
quil li copera la teste sil ne se tient pour oultre. Ha!
that-he to-him will-cut the head if-he not himself holds for overcome Ah
sire pour dieu fait cil. ne mocies mie mais tenes mespee
lord for God says that-one not me-kill at-all but hold my-sword
iou le vous rench si me tieng por oltre de ceste bataille.
I it to-you render so myself hold for overcome of this battle
Et lancelot lasseure et dist quil ne morra mie mais quil
And Lancelot him-assures and says that-he not will-die at-all but that-he
li die porcoi il voloit la damoisele baisier a forche.
to-him may-tell wherefore he wished the damsel to-kiss by force
Sire fait il il le me conuenoit faire si vous dirai comment.
Lord says he it it me behooved to-do so to-you shall-tell-I how
Il auint na mie encore .xij. iors que iou fui a .j.
It befell not-has-it at-all yet twelve days that I was at a
tornoiement ou il ot moult de boins cheualiers. Et tant
tourney where it had very-many of good knights And so-much
quil y ot esleu vn cheualier que on dist quil fu li
that-it there had chosen a knight whom one says that-he was the
mieldres des autres. Et neporquant il estoit moult iouenes.
best of-the others And nevertheless he was very young
Et apres celui en eslut on .xij. de ceuls qui miex lauoient
And after that-one thereof chose one twelve of those who best it-had

fait apres celui par lesgart de tous. Quant che fu fait si
done after that-one by the-judgment of all When this was done so
mist on les tables et li boins cheualiers fu assis en vne
set one the tables and the good knight was seated in a
chaiere dor. et li .xij. esleu apres lui se sistrent apres.
chair of-gold and the twelve chosen after him themselves sat after
Et quant ce vint apres mangier. si vint la damoisele qui
And when this came after eating so came the damsel who
estoit la fille au roy brangoire pour qui li tornoiemens
was the daughter of-the king Brangoire for whom the tourney
estoit assambles; et dist as .xij. cheualiers quel guerredon
was assembled and says to-the twelve knights what reward
il li rendroient de son seruice. quar elle les auoit serui
they to-her would-render for her service for she them had served
despices. Et cascuns li fist vn veu a son plaisir. si li
with-spices And each to-her made a vow at her pleasure so to-her
creanta li premiers quil iousteroit a tous les cheualiers
promised the first that-he would-joust with all the knights
quil encontreroit en cest an; si que sa iambe seroit sor
whom-he would-meet in this year so that his leg would-be upon
le col de son cheual. Et li secons fist .j. autre veu. Et
the neck of his horse And the second made an other vow And
iou qui estoie vns dez .xij. dis que iou nencontreroie en
I who was one of-the twelve said that I not-would-meet in
cest an damoisele por que cheualiers le menast que iou
this year damsel for whom knight her might-lead that I
ne le baisasse a force ou iou me combatroie tant au
not her should-kiss by force or I myself would-fight so-long with-the
cheualier que iou seroie conquis ou iou le conquerroie.
knight that I would-be conquered or I him would-conquer
yteuls fu mes veus. si fis folie. Mais encore en y ot
such was my vow so did-I folly But yet thereof there had

il de plus folx. Car il y ot vn cheualier qui se vanta
it of more fools For it there had a knight who himself boasted
de prendre la royne genieure el conduit de .iiij. cheualiers
of taking the queen Guinevere in-the conduct of four knights
quel que il fuissent fors seulement de lancelot del lac.
whoever that they were except only of Lancelot of-the lake
Lors li respont lancelot & dist Enon dieu sire li
Then to-him answers Lancelot and says In-name (of-)God lord the
cheualiers ne fu mie sages. ne vous meismes qui tel veu feistes.
knight not was at-all wise nor you yourself who such vow made
Et nepourquant vous vous en estes bien aquites. puis que
And nevertheless you yourself thereof are well acquitted since that
vous vous tenes pour uaincu. Si vous claim tout quite mais
you yourself hold for vanquished So you declare-I all quit but
tant fachies pour moi que vous ales dire au roy baudemagu
so-much do for me that you go to-say to-the king Baudemagus
de gorre que lancelot li crie merchi de son fil melyagant
of gorre that Lancelot to-him cries mercy for his son Meleagant
quil a ochis. & vostre non me dites se vous voles. Et
whom-he has killed and your name me tell if you wish And
cil dist quil a a non patrides au cercle dor. Et lancelot
that-one says that-he has to name Patrides of-the circlet of-gold And Lancelot
trencha le pan de son samit. si li estopa sa plaie por chou
cut the flap of his samite so to-him stopped his wound for this
quele ne sanast trop. Et quant il se durent departir
that-it not might-bleed too-much And when they themselves were-about to-part
lancelot li demanda le non del boin cheualier. Sire fait
Lancelot of-him asked the name of-the good knight Lord says
cil on lapele bohort lescillie Et lancelot en est moult lies.
that-one one him-calls Bors the-exiled And Lancelot thereof is very glad
si aide le cheualier a monter. si le commande a dieu et il lui.
so helps the knight to mount so him commends to God and he him

Lors sen part lancelot atant entre lui et la
Then himself-thence parts Lancelot thereupon between him and the
damoisele. et erra tant quil uindrent au castel de la
damsel and journeyed so-far that-they came to-the castle of the
dolerouse garde Et neporquant cil del pais lapeloient la
dolorous guard And nevertheless those of-the country it-called the
ioiouse garde. mes des estranges ne canga onques li nons.
joyous guard but of-the strangers not changed ever the name
Et quant lancelot y fu uenus & il uit le cors Galeholt
And when Lancelot there was come and he saw the body (of-)Galehaut
il ne fait mie a demander sil en fist doel. quar tout cil
it not does at-all to ask if-he thereof made grief for all those
qui le veoient quident bien quil en morust. mais cil del
who him saw think well that-he thereof would-die but those of-the
castel le confortent au miex quil pueent. quar moult
castle him comfort at-the best that-they can for much
estoient dolant de son anoi. Et il commande maintenant que
were-they sorrowful of his trouble And he commands at-once that
on fache une des plus beles tombes que on puist faire.
one may-make one of-the most fair tombs that one may make
Et vne vielle dame li dist que el castel a la plus
And an old lady to-him says that in-the castle has-it the most
bele qui soit en tot le monde. si est deuant .j. autel dedens
fair which be in all the world so is-it before an altar within
le maistre capele mais nous ne sauons mie en quel endroit.
the master chapel but we not know at-all in what place
& se uous le uoles trouuer si faites mander tous les uieus
and if you it wish to-find so have summon all the old
hommes de chaiens. Et lors en ores uraies nouuielles
men of in-here And then thereof will-hear-you true news
si com ie croi. Ensi con la dame le loa le fist lanselot.
so as I believe Thus as the lady it counseled it did Lancelot

Car il manda les plus anchijens hommes de laiens & les
For he summoned the most ancient men of in-there and them
fist aler ensamble a consel. Et quant il se furent
made go together to council And when they themselves were
consellie si uinrent deuant lui & li disent kelle estoit en
counseled so came before him and to-him say that-it was in
la maistre capielle a .j. autel. Et sacies ke cou est la plus
the master chapel at an altar And know that this is the most
rice del monde Et elle fu faite pour le roy vrbaduc. que
rich of-the world And it was made for the king Urbaduc whom
paien & sarrazin aouroient a qui cils castiaus estoit ancois
pagans and Saracens worshiped to whom that castle was before
que ioseph darimachie y uenist. Et enfoyrent chaiens le
that Joseph of-Arimathea there came And buried in-here the
roy dedens la tombe. qui puis par homme ne fu remuee.
king within the tomb which after by man not was moved

De ceste auenture fu lancelos moult lies. si fist la tombe
Of this adventure was Lancelot very glad so had the tomb
desfoir de la ou elle estoit mise. Et quant lancelot
unbury from there where it was put And when Lancelot
le vit si la prisa moult. Et ce nestoit mie merueille. quar
it saw so it prized much And this not-was at-all marvel for
elle nestoit dor ne dargent aincois estoit toute auironnee
it not-was of-gold nor of-silver rather was-it all surrounded
de pierres precieuses. et si estoient merueilleusement pres
with stones precious and so were-they marvelously near
iointes li vne de lautre. si quil ne sambloit pas que homs
joined the one to the-other so that-it not seemed at-all that man
terriens leust faite. Et la tombe fu aportee la ou lancelot
earthly it-had made And the tomb was brought there where Lancelot
troua son non escrit. si la sistrent deuant .j. almaire. &
found his name written so it set before an aumbry and

mistrent le cors Galeholt dedens. et fu armes de toutes
put the body (of-)Galehaut within and was armed with all
armes si com a cel tamps estoit a coustume. Si le coucha
arms so as at that time was in custom So him laid
lancelot meismes dedens la tombe. Et quant il li ot
Lancelot himself within the tomb And when he him had
couchie. si le baisa .iij. fois en la bouche. Si auoit si grant
laid so him kissed three times on the mouth So had-he so great
angoisse au cuer. que pour .j. poi quil ne li creuoit.
anguish at-the heart that for a little that-it — to-him burst
puis le coeure dun riche samit a or oure et a pierres
then him covers with-a rich samite with gold worked and with stones
precieuses & mist la lame par dessus. Et quant il ot ce
precious and put the slab by over And when he had this
fait si se parti maintenant de laiens. et les commanda
done so himself parted at-once from in-there and them commended
tous a dieu. et lors entra en son chemin. et erra tant
all to God and then entered on his road and journeyed so-far
que il uint a la cort le roy artu qui lors seiornoit en
that he came to the court (of-)the king Arthur who then stayed in
la cite de camaaloth. Et quant il y fu uenus si ne fu
the city of camelot And when he there was come so not was
onques si grant ioie ne si grant feste faite dun seul homme.
ever so great joy nor so great feast made of-a single man
comme on fist a lancelot. et li roys et la royne et tout
as one made to Lancelot and the king and the queen and all
li baron qui la furent et lyoniaus et melyadus aussi. Et
the barons who there were and Lionel and Melyadus also And
quant il lorent desarme si alerent mangier. Et quant il
when they him-had disarmed so went to-eat And when they
orent mangie. si fist li roys uenir auant ses clers si mist on
had eaten so had the king come forward his clerks so put one

en escrit les auentures si com lancelot les conta. Et par che
in writing the adventures so as Lancelot them told And by this
lez sauons nous encore Mais atant se taist ore li contes
them know we yet But thereupon itself is-silent now the tale
a parler de lancelot et de chiaus qui auec lui sont. si retorne
of speaking of Lancelot and of those who with him are so returns
a bohort qui encore uait querant lancelot par le pais.
to Bors who yet goes seeking Lancelot through the country

Lambegue

XLII

Bors keeps the day at the issue of Roevent. At a chapel an old knight mourning his dead son orders the man who killed him brought in: it is Bors's old master Lambegue, naked in his breeches. Bors kills two of the captors, maims a third, and rides off with him. Lambegue tells how a knight's archer shot his companion and the knight beheaded the companion, and how he killed that knight this morning. The damsel of the Lake brings Bors Galehaut's sword from Lancelot. The two damsels of Hongrefort and Glochedon find Bors at an old knight's house, and the lady of Hongrefort begs his pardon, which he grants. A knight tells them Lancelot has gone to the Dolorous Guard; they arrive a day late. The damsel leaves for the Lake with Lambegue, and Bors rides on alone for a year of adventures.

Che dist li contes que quant bohors se fu partis del
This says the tale that when Bors himself was parted from-the
chastel de glochedon le soir quil ot oy noueles de la
castle of glochedon the evening that-he had heard news of the
damoisele de hongrefort ensi comme li contes la deuise
damsel of hongrefort thus as the tale it tells
cha auant. et il fu uenus en la forest chies lermite;
here before and he was come into the forest at-the-house-of the-hermit

si se reposa la nuit iusques au ior. Et moult se
so himself rested the night up-to at-the day And much himself
tint asses miex apaies de ce quil ot illueques la nuit
held enough better paid with this that-he had there the night
eu que sil fust remes au castel dont il estoit partis.
had than if-he were remained at-the castle whence he was parted
Et quant ce uint a lendemain que li hermites li ot
And when this came to the-next-day that the hermit for-him had
messe cantee si monta sor son cheual et se parti de
mass sung so mounted upon his horse and himself parted from
laiens quant il ot lermite commande a dieu & esra
in-there when he had the-hermit commended to God and journeyed
toute iour sans auenture trouuer ki a conter face. La
all day without adventure to-find which to tell may-make That
nuit iut chies une ueue femme ki mout li fist
night lay-he at-the-house-of a widowed woman who much to-him did
grant houneur pour chou ke gentieus hom li sanbloit.
great honor for this that noble man to-her he-seemed
au matin sen parti anchois ke li solous fust leues
at-the morning himself-thence parted before that the sun were risen
si entre en une forest ki li dura iusca midi. Mais
so enters into a forest which to-him lasted up-to-at midday But
dauenture ki la semainne li auenist ne parole mie
of-adventure which that week to-him befell not speaks at-all
li contes. ains dist ke au iour ke la damoisele li ot
the tale but says that on-the day that the damsel to-him had
deuise uint il a la forest de roeuent Si erra par deuers
described came he to the forest of roevent So journeyed by toward
la marine ensi comme la damoisele del lac li auoit
the shore thus as the damsel of-the lake to-him had
dit que a celui ior fust a lissue de roeuant. Et quant
said that at that day he-should-be at the-issue of roevent And when

il vint illueques si vit une chapele si entra dedens. Et
he came there so saw a chapel so entered within And
quant il y ot vne grant piece este si escouta & oi le
when he there had a great while been so listened and heard the
greignor doel quil eust onques oy. Et lors esgarde si voit
greatest grief that-he had ever heard And then looks so sees
uenir iusques a .xx. cheualiers si amenoient vne litiere
come up-to at twenty knights so brought a litter
sor .ij. palefrois. et dedens gisoit vns cheualiers mors
upon two palfreys and within lay a knight dead
qui auoit tout le uisage descouert. Et il entrent en la
who had all the face uncovered And they enter into the
chapele et metent le cors a terre & font .j. doel si grant.
chapel and put the body to ground and make a grief so great
que chou nest se meruelles non. Et vns viex cheualiers
that this not-is except marvels not And an old knight
sescrie biaus douls fiex boins et uaillans. comment fu la
cries-out fair sweet son good and valiant how was the
mors si hardie quele vous prist & moi laissa.
death so bold that-it you took and me left

Lors se pasma li cheualiers a cel mot et iut grant
Then himself swooned the knight at that word and lay great
piece a terre. Et quant il pot parler. si dist. Ales seignor
while on ground And when he could speak so says Go lords
cheualier si mamenes le traitor qui mon fil ma ocis. Et
knights so me-bring the traitor who my son me-has killed And
une partie de ceuls qui o lui estoient sen uont
a part of those who with him were themselves-thence go
maintenant et amainent .j. cheualier tot nu en ses braies
at-once and bring a knight all naked in his breeches
et le baillent au uiel cheualier. Et bohors regarde. si
and him hand to-the old knight And Bors looks so

connut tantost lambegue son maistre. Si fu si durement
knew at-once Lambegue his master So was-he so hard
corocies quil ne pot mie soffrir quil fuissent el
angered that-he not could at-all suffer that-they were in-the
moustier entre. aincois lor saut a lencontre et lor escrie
minster entered but to-them leaps at the-meeting and to-them cries
a hautes vois. fuies dant cheualier et laissies le cheualier
with high voice flee lord knights and leave the knight
em pais. mais cil nen voldrent riens faire pour li. Et
in peace but those not-thereof wished anything to-do for him And
lors quant il voit quil nen feront autre chose si laisse
then when he sees that-they not-thereof will-do other thing so lets
corre tant com il puet del cheual traire. si fiert si le
run as-much as he can from-the horse draw so strikes so the
premier quil encontre quil le fent iusques es dens Et
first whom-he meets that-he him splits up-to into-the teeth And
cil chiet mors Et bohors saut a ceuls qui son maistre
that-one falls dead And Bors leaps at those who his master
tenoient. si en ocist lun et a lautre trencha les bras.
held so thereof killed the-one and to the-other cut the arms
Et lors se fierent li autre cheualier el moustier.
And then themselves struck the other knights into-the minster
Et bohors dist biaus maistres montes sor mon cheual et
And Bors says fair master mount upon my horse and
iou monterai sor cestui qui a aporte le cheualier mort.
I shall-mount upon this-one which has brought the knight dead
Et lambegues monte sor le cheual bohort et bohors
And Lambegue mounts upon the horse (of-)Bors and Bors
sor .j. autre. Et laissent chiaus lor doel demenant en la
upon an other And leave those their grief leading in the

chapele & sen uont grant aleure. Mais lambegues
chapel and themselves-thence go great pace But Lambegue
nauoit pas oublie que bohors lauoit clame maistre.
not-had at-all forgotten that Bors him-had called master
Quant il ont tant cheuauchie que il sont uenu en la
When they have so-far ridden that they are come into the
forest. si dist lambegues a bohort. par foy sire iou vous
forest so says Lambegue to Bors by faith lord I you
doi moult amer. quar vous vous estes mis en auenture de
ought much love for you yourself are put in venture of
morir por moi & pour ma uie saluer. Et por chou que
dying for me and for my life to-save And for this that
iou vous uoldroie faire autretel seruice se iou uenoie en
I you would-wish to-do such service if I came into
liu ou iou le vous peusse faire. vous pri iou que vous
place where I it to-you could do you beg I that you
ostes vostre heaume. Et bohors loste maintenant. Et
take-off your helm And Bors it-takes-off at-once And
quant lambegues le uoit si li cort les bras tendus. Et
when Lambegue him sees so to-him runs the arms stretched-out And
li dist sire vous soies li bien uenus. et pour dieu dites
to-him says lord you be the well come and for God tell
moi comment vous laues puis fait que vous departistes de
me how you it-have since done that you departed from
moi. Et il dist moult bien dieu merci. Et quele auenture
me And he says very well God mercy And what adventure
vous amena cha fait lambegues Enon dieu fait bohors ma
you brought here says Lambegue In-name (of-)God says Bors my
dame del lac me manda lautre iour que iou fuisse chi
lady of-the lake me sent-word the-other day that I should-be here
sans faille a heure de miedi. Et ore men est si auenu
without fail at hour of midday And now me-thereof is so befallen

comme vous poes ueoir. Mais or me dites pourcoi cil
as you can see But now me tell wherefore those
cheualier vous auoient pris. par foy fait il volentiers Il na
knights you had taken by faith says he willingly It not-has
mie encore .iij. mois entiers. que entre moi & .j. cheualier
at-all yet three months whole that between me and a knight
errames tant que nous uenismes a lentree dune forest. &
journeyed until that we came to the-entry of-a forest and
descendismes illueques pour reposer. si ostames nos heaumes
dismounted there for to-rest so took-off our helms
et nos uentailles. Et en chou que nous uoliemes dormir
and our ventails And in this that we wished to-sleep
si ueismes uenir .j. sangler que .iiij. leurier cachoient. Et
so saw come a boar which four greyhounds chased And
apres uenoit vns archiers qui portoit .j. arc en sa main
after came an archer who carried a bow in his hand
et vne saiete appareillie pour traire au sengler. Et quant
and an arrow prepared for to-shoot at-the boar And when
il vint pres de nous si traist le cheualier parmi le cors
he came near to us so shot the knight through the body
qui auec moi estoit. et quant cil se senti ensi ferus
who with me was and when that-one himself felt thus struck
si se drecha puis sus et auisa celui qui trait lauoit. si
so himself raised then up and spied that-one who shot him-had so
le feri si de son glaiue quil le geta mort a la terre.
him struck so with his lance that-he him threw dead to the ground
Et lors vint auant vns cheualiers et demanda qui auoit
And then came forward a knight and asked who had
son archier ochis Et mes compains dist que ce auoit il
his archer killed And my companion says that this had he

fait. Et cil traist lespee si copa a mon compaignon
done And that-one drew the-sword so cut from my companion
la teste deuant moi por uengance de son escuier.
the head before me for vengeance of his squire
De ceste auenture fui iou trop angoisseus quar iou en
Of this adventure was I too anguished for I thereof
oi trop grant honte. si voil maintenant corre sus au
had too great shame so wished-I at-once to-run upon at-the
cheualier mais il senfui. Et quant iou ui chou si pris
knight but he himself-thence-fled And when I saw this so took-I
mes armes et montai sor mon cheual mais anchois och
my arms and mounted upon my horse but before had-I
mis deuant moi sour le col de mon cheual le cheualier
put before me upon the neck of my horse the knight
ochis si lemportai en une maison de relegion pour enfouir.
killed so him-carried into a house of religion for to-bury
& men parti atant et iurai que iamais ne fineroie
and myself-thence parted thereupon and swore that ever-more not would-cease-I
desrer deuant que iou auroie trouue le cheualier qui
from-journeying before that I would-have found the knight who
tel honte mauoit faite. Si auint par auenture iehui matin
such shame me-had done So befell by adventure this-very morning
que iou le trouai arme de toutes armes deuant vne
that I him found armed with all arms before a
bretesche. Et pour chou que iou le ui arme le desfiai
bretesche And for this that I him saw armed him defied
iou et il se couri demaintenant tant que iou lochis a
I and he himself ran at-once until that I him-killed with
mes .ij. mains. & che fu cil ke uous aues uev mort
my two hands and this was that-one whom you have seen dead
el moustier. Mais quant li uiex cheualiers ki ses peres
in-the minster But when the old knight who his father

estoit uit ke iou auoie son fil ochis si enuoia apries moi
was saw that I had his son killed so sent after me
iusca .x. cheualiers tous armes. si me prisent & me fisent
up-to-at ten knights all armed so me took and me did
asses anui. si meussent ore mort se uous ne fussies. Mais
enough trouble so me-would-have now killed if you not were But
dieu mierchit & la uostre il nen ont pas ev pooir.
God thanks and the yours they not-thereof have at-all had power
si uous ai ore conte mauenture si comme elle mauint. Or
so you have now told my-adventure so as it me-befell Now
uous uaurroie iou proier ke uous desisies sil uous plaisoit
you would-wish I to-beg that you might-tell if-it you pleased
quelle auenture uous a amene & par quelle ocoison. Et il
what adventure you has brought and by what occasion And he
li conte kil uait querant monsegnour lanselot dou lak
to-him tells that-he goes seeking my-lord Lancelot of-the lake
ne iamais fait il en la court le roi nenterrai deuant
nor ever-more says he into the court (of-)the king not-shall-enter-I before
ke ie laurai trouue. Quel part fait lambeges en cuidies
that I him-shall-have found What side says Lambegue thereof think
uous oir nouieles. En la tiere de gorre fait bohors en
you to-hear news In the land of gorre says Bors in
la court le roi baudemagus Ensi content lor auentures
the court (of-)the king Baudemagus Thus tell their adventures
si demandent li vns a lautre de son estre et cheualchent
so ask the one of the-other of his state and ride
parmi la forest iusques au uespre. Atant regarde bohors
through the forest up-to at-the evening Thereupon looks Bors
deuant lui si uoit vne damoisele uenir tout le chemin.
before him so sees a damsel come all the road
& quant elle est pres deuls si les salue ambe .ij. et il
and when she is near to-them so them greets both two and they

li rendent son salu. Lors dist la damoisele a bohort.
to-her render her greeting Then says the damsel to Bors
Sire lancelot vos cousins vos salue & vous enuoie ceste
Lord Lancelot your cousin you greets and to-you sends this
espee qui fu Galeholt. si vous mande que vous le portes
sword which was (of-)Galehaut so to-you sends-word that you it may-wear
pour lamor de lui Et bohort dist quil le feroit moult
for the-love of him And Bors says that-he it would-do very
volentiers. Et bohort regarde la damoisele de pres si le
willingly And Bors looks-at the damsel from near so her
connut erranment. Et li fist moult grant ioie. Et aussi
knew swiftly And to-her made very great joy And also
fist lambegues quar cestoit la damoisele a la dame del lac
made Lambegue for this-was the damsel of the lady of-the lake
Ensi com vous poes oir retint bohors lespee de la
Thus as you can hear kept Bors the-sword from the
damoisele que lancelot li auoit enuoie par chierte
damsel which Lancelot to-him had sent by fondness
pour lamor de Galeholt a qui elle auoit este. & puis
for the-love of Galehaut to whom it had been and then
cheualcherent en tel maniere ensamble grant piece. Et lors
rode in such manner together great while And then
issirent de la forest. si uirent deuant euls une forteresce. si
went-out of the forest so saw before them a fortress so
tornerent cele part. Et quant il y sont uenu si trouerent
turned that side And when they there are come so found
.j. viel cheualier qui lor fist toutes lez honors quil pot &
an old knight who to-them did all the honors that-he could and
lor aida il meismes a desarmer. et puis lez mena en son
them helped he himself to disarm and then them led into his
haut palais et parlerent ensamble tant que bien fu heure
high palace and spoke together until that well was hour

de mangier. si furent lez tables mises si salerent asseoir.
of eating so were the tables set so themselves-went to-sit
si furent moult bien serui. & quant ce uint au daarain
so were very well served and when this came to-the last
mes si vint laiens vns cheualiers qui sagenoilla deuant le
dish so came in-there a knight who knelt before the
seignor et li dist. Sire .ij. de uos cousines sont la
lord and to-him says Lord two of your cousins are there
aual en cele cort qui se uoelent hui mes herbergier o
below in that court who themselves wish today more to-lodge with
vous. Qui sont elles fait il. Sire fait cil. cest la damoisele
you Who are they says he Lord says that-one this-is the damsel
de hongrefort et cele de glocedon. Et quant li sires
of hongrefort and that-one of glocedon And when the lord
lentent si saut hors de la table por aler encontre elles. et
it-hears so leaps out of the table for to-go toward them and
dist a bohort quil ne li desplaise. quar il reuenra tout
says to Bors that-it not him may-displease for he will-come-back all
maintenant. Et endementres quil parloient ensi Estes vous
at-once And meanwhile that-they spoke thus Behold you
lez .ij. damoiseles qui entrerent laiens. Et bohors si lez
the two damsels who entered in-there And Bors so them
connut tout maintenant que il les uit. Mais si tost comme
knew all at-once that he them saw But as soon as
cele de hongrefort le voit si se laist caoir a ses pies. &
that-one of hongrefort him sees so herself lets fall at his feet and
dist gentiex cheualiers por dieu pardonnes moi chou que iou
says noble knight for God pardon me this that I
vous ai mesfait. par ensi que iou le vous amenderai tout
you have misdone by thus that I it to-you shall-amend all
a vostre uolente. Et bohors fu si esbahis quant il le uit
at your will And Bors was so amazed when he her saw

deuant lui quil ne li osa escondire. ains li pardonne
before him that-he not to-her dared refuse but to-her pardons
maintenant lire et le maltalent quil auoit a li.
at-once the-anger and the ill-will that-he had toward her
Lors commence la ioie & la feste par laiens si grans
Then begins the joy and the feast through in-there so great
que onques nus hom ne uit si bele. puis conterent lez
that ever any man not saw so fair then told the
.ij. damoiseles au seignor de laiens comment bohors lor
two damsels to-the lord of in-there how Bors them
auoit aidie Dont se reuest la damoisele de hongrefort
had helped Then herself reclothes the damsel of hongrefort
en autre maniere quele nauoit este uestue. Quant elle ot
in other manner than-she had been clothed When she had
conte a bohort oiant tous chiaus de laiens la paine quele
told to Bors hearing all those of in-there the pain that-she
auoit eue. si sen esmerueillent tout. Et elle dist
had had so themselves-thereof marvel all And she says
a bohort. Sire sachies bien que iamais ne finaisse
to Bors Lord know well that ever-more not would-I-have-ceased
derrer deuant que iou vous eusse troue Damoisele
from-journeying before that I you had found Damsel
fait bohort puis quil est ensi que vous aues vostre queste
says Bors since that-it is thus that you have your quest
achieuee. Or vous proi iou que vous ne fachies iamais
achieved Now you beg I that you not may-have ever-more
ocirre cheualier se trop grant mesfet ni a. Et elle li
killed knight if too great misdeed not-there has And she to-him
creante que non fera elle. Et lors uint auant la damoisele
promises that not will-do she And then came forward the damsel
de glocedon et a demande a bohort porcoi il auoit
of glocedon and has asked of Bors wherefore he had

laissie son ostel. Et il li conte maintenant locoison. Et
left her house And he to-her tells at-once the-occasion And
quant cil de laiens lentendent si commencent tout a rire.
when those of in-there it-hear so begin all to laugh
Cele nuit fu bohort moult a aise si li fist on tant
That night was Bors very at ease so to-him made one so-much
de ioie quil li en pesa bien. Au matin si tost comme
of joy that-it to-him thereof grieved well At-the morning as soon as
il vit le ior aparoir se leua bohort et oy messe Et
he saw the day appear himself raised Bors and heard mass And
quant il lot oy. li sires de laiens aporta a lambegue vnes
when he it-had heard the lord of in-there brought to Lambegue some
armes. et il sen arma al miex quil pot. Et quant
arms and he himself-thereof armed at-the best that-he could And when
il furent arme. si se partent de laiens & commandent
they were armed so themselves part from in-there and commend
lor oste a dieu. et auec euls sen ala la damoisele qui
their host to God and with them herself-thence went the damsel who
estoit a la dame del lac. Si errerent iusques a miedi. Et
was to the lady of-the lake So journeyed up-to at midday And
lors encontrerent .j. cheualier arme sor vn grant ronchin. si
then met a knight armed upon a great nag so
le saluent; et il lor rendi lor salu. & lor dist en tel
him greet and he to-them rendered their greeting and to-them says in such
maniere. Biau seignor fait il. il me samble que vous estes
manner Fair lords says he it me seems that you are
cheualier errant si vous proi que uous me dites que vous ales
knights errant so you beg-I that you me tell what you go
querant Et bohort li dist que il quiert lancelot del lac.
seeking And Bors to-him says that he seeks Lancelot of-the lake

Enon dieu fait cil de lancelot vous sauroie iou
In-name (of-)God says that-one of Lancelot you would-know I
bien a dire noueles se iou voloie. Biaus sire fait bohors.
well to tell news if I wished Fair lord says Bors
or nous en dites dont noueles sil uous plaist. par foy
now us thereof tell then news if-it you pleases by faith
fait cil non ferai se uous ne me dites pourquoi vous
says that-one not will-do-I if you not me tell wherefore you
le queres. Iou ne le quier se pour bien non fait bohors.
him seek I not him seek except for good not says Bors
Or sachies fait cil que lancelot a este a la cort le
Now know says that-one that Lancelot has been at the court (of-)the
roy baudemagu. et a ochis le cheualier qui lauoit apele
king Baudemagus and has killed the knight who him-had called
de traison. si iut er soir en mon ostel. et hui matin
of treason so lay-be last evening in my house and today morning
sen parti. et iou li demandai ou il aloit et il
himself-thence parted and I of-him asked where he went and he
dist quil voldroit estre a la dolerouse garde. Et se vous le
says that-be would-wish to-be at the dolorous guard And if you him
uoles trouer. & vous vous voles haster. iou quit bien que
wish to-find and you yourselves wish to-hasten I think well that
vous laconsieueres. De ceste nouele fu bohors moult lies si
you him-will-overtake At this news was Bors very glad so
en merchia le cheualier moult durement. et le commanda
thereof thanked the knight very hard and him commended
a dieu et sen parti li vns de lautre. Et bohors et
to God and themselves-thence parted the one from the-other And Bors and
sa compaignie se met en son chemin. et errerent tant
his company himself puts on his road and journeyed until
quil vinrent a la dolerouse garde. Mais il ne sauoient
that-they came to the dolorous guard But they not knew

pas le droite voie si se destornerent bien .ij. lieues. Et
at-all the straight way so themselves turned-aside well two leagues And
quant il vinrent la. si lor dist on que lancelot sen
when they came there so to-them said one that Lancelot himself-thence
estoit partis le ior deuant. De ceste auenture fu bohors
was parted the day before Of this adventure was Bors
trop durement corouchies. si iut cele nuit el chastel.
too hard angered so lay-he that night in-the castle
Et lendemain sen partirent et errerent tant quil
And the-next-day themselves-thence parted and journeyed until that-they
uinrent a .j. chemin forchie. Lors vint la damoisele auant
came to a road forked Then came the damsel forward
et dist a bohort. sire iou vous commanch a dieu. Que est
and says to Bors lord I you commend to God What is
chou damoisele fait il nous voles vous ensi laissier. et ele
this damsel says he us wish you thus to-leave and she
dist que elle ira a sa dame del lac & lors commande
says that she will-go to her lady of-the lake and then commends
la damoisele bohort a dieu moult doucement. Et il li
the damsel Bors to God very sweetly And he her
prie quele li salue sa dame del lac. et puis prie a
begs that-she to-him may-greet his lady of-the lake and then begs of
lambegue quil la conuoit iusques a la mer Et cil li
Lambegue that-he her may-escort up-to at the sea And that-one to-him
otroie. Et bohors entre en son chemin tous seus & dist
grants And Bors enters on his road all alone and says
quil ne retornera mie a la cort le roy artu deuant .j.
that-he not will-return at-all to the court (of-)the king Arthur before a
an ains ira par tot querant auentures Si se taist ore
year but will-go through all seeking adventures So itself is-silent now
li contes a parler vn poi de lui. et retorne a parler de
the tale of speaking a little of him and returns to speak of

patrides au cercle dor qui sen uait a la cort le
Patrides of-the circlet of-gold who himself-thence goes to the court (of-)the
roy baudemagu. ensi com lancelot li ot commande.
king Baudemagus thus as Lancelot to-him had commanded

Baudemagus Mourns

XLIII

Patrides comes to Baudemagus at Huidesant and tells him that Lancelot has killed his son and cries his mercy. The king swoons, rides with many knights to the Castle of the Four Stones, lifts his son's wounded head, and swoons again; he has Meleagant buried in a hermitage with a king's son's honor. Back at Huidesant he blames death and his barons, vowing to hate them all his life for not guarding his child, and refuses all comfort.

Or dist li contes que quant patrides se fu partis de
Now says the tale that when Patrides himself was parted from
lancelot ensi com li contes uous a deuise. si erra
Lancelot thus as the tale to-you has told so journeyed
toute ior ensi naures comme il estoit. et la nuit iut ou
all day thus wounded as he was and the night lay-he where
lancelot auoit geu. Lendemain sen parti et sen
Lancelot had lain The-next-day himself-thence parted and himself-thence
entra en son chemin et erra tant quil vint a huidesant
entered on his road and journeyed so-far that-he came to huidesant
et trouua le roy baudemagu. si sagenoilla par deuant lui
and found the king Baudemagus so knelt by before him
& li dist. Sire lancelot del lac menuoie a vous et
and to-him says Lord Lancelot of-the lake me-sends to you and
vous mande par moi quil a ocis vostre fil melyagant. si
to-you sends-word by me that-he has killed your son Meleagant so

vous en crie la merci par moi quil a enuoie a uous
to-you thereof cries the mercy by me whom-he has sent to you
pour vous dire. Et quant li roys lentent si len prent
for you to-tell And when the king it-hears so him-thereof takes
vne pitie au cuer por chou que plus denfans nauoit. tele
a pity at-the heart for this that more of-children not-had-he such
quil ne se puet tenir en son seant. ains chiet a terre
that-he not himself can hold on his sitting but falls to ground
tous pasmes. Et li baron coerent cele part pour lui releuer.
all swooned And the barons run that side for him to-raise

Lors commenche li doelx par laiens si grans que on
Then begins the grief through in-there so great that one
ni oist mie dieu tonant. Et quant li roys reuint
not-there would-hear at-all God thundering And when the king came-back
de pasmisons si demande as barons sil seuent ou li
from swoons so asks of-the barons if-they know where the
cors de son enfant gist Et on li dist quil estoit au
body of his child lies And one to-him says that-it was at-the
chastel des .iiij. pierres. Et li roys appareille son oirre pour
castle of-the four stones And the king prepares his journey for
aler querre son fil. et enmaine auec lui grant plente de
to-go to-seek his son and leads with him great plenty of
cheualiers. Si cheualchent tant com li iors lor dure. et
knights So ride as-long as the day to-them lasts and
toute la nuit tant quil sont uenu lendemain a heure de
all the night until that-they are come the-next-day at hour of
nonne au castel des .iiij. pierres si trueuent en la sale le
nones to-the castle of-the four stones so find in the hall the
cors de melyagant. si prent li roys entre sez mains la teste
body of Meleagant so takes the king between his hands the head
qui toute estoit plaine de plaies. si le lieue en son estant
which all was full of wounds so it lifts on his standing

& le regarde quamquil puet. Et quant sez cuers ne puet
and it looks-at as-much-as-he can And when his heart not can
plus endurer langoisse quil sent si chiet a terre pasmes.
more endure the-anguish that-he feels so falls to ground swooned
si iut a terre grant piece en pasmisons. Et quant il fu
so lay-he on ground great while in swoons And when he was
releues si commence son doel a faire. tel quil ne puet estre
raised so begins his grief to make such that-he not can be
reconfortes par homme. ne onques celui ior ne manga ains
comforted by man nor ever that day not ate-he but
plora et dolousa por son fil & fist le cors enterrer en .j.
wept and grieved for his son and had the body buried in a
hermitage a si grant honor comme on doit faire fil de
hermitage with so great honor as one ought do to-son of
roy. Et apres sen parti li roys tant dolans & tant
king And after himself-thence parted the king so-much sorrowful and so-much
corouchies que a poi quil ne deruoit. Et quant il vint a
angered that by little that-he — went-mad And when he came to
huidesant et il uit sa maisnie entor lui et sa gent si li
huidesant and he saw his household around him and his people so to-him
resouint de son fil. et blasme la mort au plus quil puet
remembered of his son and blames the death at-the most that-he can
& dist. Ha! mors felenesse comment osas tu aprochier
and says Ah death felon how daredst thou approach
de mon fil. Et quant il ot ceste parole dite. si manecha
to my son And when he had this word said so threatened
sez barons & lor dist. Se vous eussies bien garde mon
his barons and to-them says If you had well guarded my
enfant. il ne fust pas ochis. Mais vous en aues tant
child he not were at-all killed But you thereof have so-much
fait que iou vous harai de mortel hayne tous lez iors de
done that I you shall-hate with mortal hatred all the days of

ma vie. Ne si naies ia esperanche que iou men puisse
my life Nor so not-have ever hope that I myself-thereof may
conforter. Car ceste dolerose perte est sans recourier. Ensi
comfort For this dolorous loss is without recovery Thus
demaine li roys baudemagus son doel por melyagant son fil.
leads the king Baudemagus his grief for Meleagant his son
Mais atant se taist ore li contes de lui si vous dirons
But thereupon itself is-silent now the tale of him so to-you shall-we-tell
dune autre auenture qui auint a la cort le roy artu.
of-an other adventure which befell at the court (of-)the king Arthur

The Knight at the Hunt

XLIV

A year after Meleagant's death Arthur hunts in the forest of Camelot in the octave of Pentecost, and the queen rides after the hunters with four knights: Kay, Sagremor, Dodinel, and Lancelot. A knight in full arms meets her, weeping, and seizes her bridle, saying he must wrong her against his will. Kay defies him and is unhorsed over his horse's croup; Sagremor is struck down horse and all and ridden over; Dodinel is flung to earth and nearly breaks his neck. The queen, fearing for Lancelot, begs the knight to go, and he refuses. As Lancelot moves to joust, a very old damsel takes his bridle and summons him to keep the faith he pledged when he sought the red knight: to follow her without excuse at her first summons, on pain of his honor.

En ceste partie dist li contes que .j. an apres la mort
In this part says the tale that one year after the death
melyagant le fil au roy baudemagu ala li roys artus
(of-)Meleagant the son of-the king Baudemagus went the king Arthur
cachier en la forest de camaaloth. Et ce fu as huitaules de
to-hunt in the forest of camelot And this was at-the octave of

pentecoste. En cele cache auoit .iiij. roys coronnes qui tout
Pentecost In that chase there-were four kings crowned who all
tenoient terre del roy artu. si y auoit tant de contes que
held land of-the king Arthur so there were so-many of counts that
chou estoit vne merueille. quar li roys nauoit encore mie
it was a marvel for the king not-had yet at-all
departie sa cort quil auoit tenue a la pentecoste. ne nus
dispersed his court which-he had held at the Pentecost nor any
gentieuls hom nen estoit encore partis. Et apres le roy
gentle man not-thence was yet parted And after the king
uenoit la royne genieure a tout grant compaignie de dames
came the queen Guinevere with all great company of ladies
& de damoiseles. mais il ni auoit que .iiij. cheualiers
and of damsels but it not-there had but four knights
tant seulement. Dont li vns fu keux li senescaus. et
so-much only Of-whom the one was Kay the seneschal and
li autres saigremors li desrees. & li tiers dodyniaus li
the other Sagremor the unruly and the third Dodinel the
saluages. et li quars fu mesires lancelot del lac li fix au
wild and the fourth was my-lord Lancelot of-the lake the son of-the
roy ban de benoyc qui asses estoit & preus et uaillans. Et
king Ban of benoic who enough was and valiant and worthy And
il auoient auec euls .j. escuier qui portoit .j. braket qui
they had with them a squire who carried a hound which
estoit a la royne genieure qui tous iors le faisoit porter auec
was to the queen Guinevere who all days it made carry with
soi pour lamor de la dame del lac qui le li auoit donne.
herself for the-love of the lady of-the lake who it to-her had given
A tel compaignie cheualchoit la royne genieure parmi la
With such company rode the queen Guinevere through the
forest de camaalot Si saloit esbanoiant apres lez cacheors. Et
forest of camelot So herself-went disporting after the hunters And

quant chou vint a hore de prime. si encontrerent .j. cheualier
when it came at hour of prime so met-they a knight
arme de toutes armes sor .j. grant destrier son escu a son col
armed with all arms upon a great charger his shield at his neck
sa lance en son poing & son heaume en sa teste. Li cheualierz
his lance in his fist and his helm on his head The knight
uenoit .j. chemin en trauers parmi la forest. Et quant il connut
came a road in across through the forest And when he knew
la royne si commencha a plorer trop durement. Il le salue
the queen so began-he to weep too hard He her greets
et elle li dist. diex vous gart sire cheualiers et sen
and she to-him says God you may-keep lord knight and herself-thence
passa oltre & li cheualiers vint apres li et sacoste
passed beyond and the knight came after her and himself-draws-near
deles li. et li dist dame tout en plorant vees chi le mien
beside her and to-her says lady all in weeping see here the my
gage que iou vous mefferai malgre mien. Et maintenant
gage that I you shall-wrong despite mine And at-once
quil ot ce dist aert la royne au frain & li dist. Dame
that-he had this said seizes the queen by-the bridle and to-her says Lady
ie vous preng ne vous ne me poes escaper legierement.
I you take nor you not me can escape lightly
Et toutes voies ploroit li cheualiers trop durement.
And all ways wept the knight too hard

Sire cheualiers fait la royne laissies moi ester. Iou ne puis
Lord knight says the queen let me be I not can
dame fait il. Par foy fait keux li senescaus qui deles lui
lady says he By faith says Kay the seneschal who beside her
estoit laissier le vous conuient. ou vous le comperrois moult
was let-go her you behooves or you it will-pay-for very
chier. keux. fait li cheualiers por vous ne le lairai iou
dear Kay says the knight for you not her shall-leave I

pas ains lenmenrai se par autre de vous nest desfendue.
at-all but her-shall-lead-away unless by other of you not-is defended
Se vous ne le laissies fait kex. vous vous en repentires
If you not her leave says Kay you yourself thereof will-repent
orendroit. Iou ne le lairai mie ce dist li cheualiers. Non
right-now I not her shall-leave at-all this says the knight No
fait keux chou uerrai iou par tamps Et lors trait lespee
says Kay this shall-see I by time And then draws the-sword
& dist au cheualier. ostes vostre main ou iou le vous
and says to-the knight remove your hand or I it to-you
coperai ia; voire fait li cheualiers sommes nous ia la.
shall-cut now truly says the knight are we already there
Oil par mon chief fait keux. Enon dieu fait li cheualiers
Yes by my head says Kay In-name (of-)God says the knight
vous vous en repentires quar vous iosteres a moi.
you yourself thereof will-repent for you will-joust with me

De ce mest ore moult petit fait keux. quar vous nestes
Of this me-is now very little says Kay for you not-are
mie li premiers a qui iai iouste. Si uous gardes hui mes
at-all the first with whom I-have jousted So yourself guard today more
de moi quar iou vous desfi. Et iou vous fait li cheualiers
from me for I you defy And I you says the knight
Et keux seslonge du cheualier bien .j. arpent de terre.
And Kay himself-distances from-the knight well an acre of land
et il de lui puis sentreuienent si tost comme li cheual
and he from him then each-other-come so fast as the horses
pueent aler. & sentrefierent si grans cops que li escu soient
can go and each-other-strike so great blows that the shields be
perchie. keux brisa sa lance sor le cheualier et li cheualiers
pierced Kay broke his lance upon the knight and the knight
le fiert si durement quil le porte a terre par dessus la
him strikes so hard that-he him carries to ground by over the

crupe del cheual. Et quant saigremors li desrees voit keu
croup of-the horse And when Sagremor the unruly sees Kay
son conpaignon abatu. si cort uers le cheualier quamque
his companion struck-down so runs toward the knight as-much-as
li cheuax poet rendre. si sentrefierent es granz aleures dez
the horse can render so each-other-strike in-the great paces of-the
cheuax si durement que li escu perchent et esclichent. mais
horses so hard that the shields pierce and splinter but
saigremors brise sa lance et li cheualiers li fiert si durement
Sagremor breaks his lance and the knight him strikes so hard
quil abat lui et le cheual tout en .j. mont. & li uait
that-he strikes-down him and the horse all in a heap and to-him goes
par desus le cors tout a cheual. si que por .j. poi quil ne
by over the body all on horse so that for a little that-he —
li brise la teste & quil ne li crieue le cuer el uentre.
to-him breaks the head and that-he — to-him bursts the heart in-the belly

Lors est la royne asses corocie quant elle uoit que li doi
Then is the queen enough angered when she sees that the two
cheualier sont ensi abatu par .j. seul homme. Et dodyniaus
knights are thus struck-down by a single man And Dodinel
li saluages qui moult fu corochies de la honte a ses
the wild who very was angered at the shame to his
compaignons. dist que moult iouste bien li cheualiers. mais
companions says that much jousts well the knight but
a lui le conuient iouster ce dist. Car miex aime il quil
with him him behooves joust this says For better loves he that-he
soit abatus quil ne uenge sez compaignons a son pooir.
be struck-down than-he — avenge his companions to his power
Lors muet contre le cheualier. & cil contre lui qui nauoit
Then moves against the knight and that-one against him who not-had
mie encore brisie son glaiue qui moult estoit fors et roides
at-all yet broken his lance which very was strong and stiff

et li cheualiers estoit preus & hardis & ses cheuaus corans
and the knight was valiant and bold and his horse swift
si sentrefierent par si grant ire sour lez escus quil lez
so each-other-strike with so great ire upon the shields that-they them
fendirent & desbouclerent et li hauberc ne sont si fort que
split and unbossed and the hauberks not are so strong that
la maille nen soit rompue. Li cheualiers remaint en la
the mail not-thereof be broken The knight remains in the
sele. & dodyniaus vole outre a terre pour le fait dez armes si
saddle and Dodinel flies beyond to ground for the deed of-the arms so
durement que a poi que la canoele du col ne li est brisie.
hard that by little that the bone of-the neck — to-him is broken
De ceste chose fu la royne moult corochie si en
Of this thing was the queen very angered so thereof
pleurent lez dames & lez damoiseles moult durement. Et la
weep the ladies and the damsels very hard And the
royne ot moult grant paor de lancelot. Si dist au cheualier
queen had very great fear for Lancelot So says to-the knight
ha! sire por dieu ales vous ent Certes se vous abates le
ah lord for God go you thence Certainly if you strike-down the
quart iamais ior de ma uie ioie naurai. Dame fait il se
fourth ever-more day of my life joy not-shall-have Lady says he so
diex mait iou ne men puis aler deuant que iou soie
God me-may-help I not myself-thence can go before that I be
abatus ou que iou vous en aie menee. Certes fait ele
struck-down or that I you thence have led Certainly says she
se vous menmenes iou morrai de doel. Car puis que vous
if you me-lead-away I shall-die of grief For since that you
aures le quart compaignon abatu. naurai iou talent de
will-have the fourth companion struck-down not-shall-have I desire to
uiure .j. seul ior. Lors seslonge pour iouster a lancelot
live a single day Then himself-distances for to-joust with Lancelot

et lancelot uers lui. Et en chou quil durent mouuoir
and Lancelot toward him And in this that-they were-to move
pour iouster ensamble estes vous vne damoisele qui moult
for to-joust together behold you a damsel who very
estoit vielle sor .j. palefroi qui venoit quamquele pooit vers
was old upon a palfrey who came as-much-as-she could toward
lancelot. Et quant elle vint pres de lui si le prent au frain
Lancelot And when she came near to him so him takes by-the bridle
et li dist. Dans cheualiers aquites vostre foy. Quel foy
and to-him says Lord knight acquit your faith What faith
fait il aues vous donques ma foy. Oil enon dieu fait elle
says he have you then my faith Yes in-name (of-)God says she
vous le me donnastes & fianchastes quant vous querries le
you it to-me gave and pledged when you sought the
cheualier vermeil. Et me deistes se iou le vous enseignoie
knight red And to-me said if I him to-you showed
que vous me sieuries sans nul essoigne el premier lieu
that you me would-follow without any excuse in-the first place
ou iou vous en semondroie. Et ore vous en semoing;
where I you thereof would-summon And now you thereof summon
si conuient que vous vous en aquites. Et se vous ni
so behooves that you yourself thereof acquit And if you not-there
uenes vostre foy aues mentie. si naures iames honor.
come your faith have lied so not-will-have ever-more honor

The Old Damsel's Summons

XLV

Lancelot begs a respite and says he will die of the shame, so the old damsel, about seventy, with a gold circlet and a face full of wrinkles, lets him joust if he will follow at once. The knight drives his lance into Lancelot's left side and breaks it there; Lancelot runs him through and carries him from the saddle. Lancelot rides after the damsel without heeding the iron in his side, and the queen sends Kay after him. Kay finds him on foot, having killed one of three knights who attacked him and routed the other two. Lancelot asks that the wounded knight be cared for, the damsel forbids Kay to draw the iron, and Kay gives Lancelot his horse and walks back. The queen has the wounded knight laid in a covered litter, forbids her damsels to tell who he is, and the company comes to the Fountain of the Fays beneath a sycamore.

Dame fait lancelot honni mauries a tous iors mais se
Lady says Lancelot shamed me-would-have for all days more if
vous ensi me faites partir del cheualier qui matent. voire
you thus me make part from-the knight who me-awaits truly
fet elle. & sil vous conquiert dont seres vous en sa prison
says she and if-he you conquers then will-be you in his prison
si nauroie sor vous nulle poeste. Dame fait lancelot iou
so not-would-have-I upon you any power Lady says Lancelot I
vous pri pour dieu et pour moi oster de ceste honte
you beg for God and for me to-remove from this shame
que vous me donnes respit tant que iou aie iouste a lui.
that you me give respite until that I have jousted with him
Certes fait elle ia men respit nen aures mez venes ent
Certainly says she ever of-me respite not-thereof will-have but come thence
apres moi. Non dame si nen feres riens por moi Certes
after me No lady so not-thereof will-do anything for me Certainly
fait elle non. Or ales dont deuant fait lancelot seurement
says she not Now go then before says Lancelot surely

quar iou vois apres vous Mais tant sachies vous bien que
for I go after you But so-much know you well that
ia naures ale .ij. archies loing que vous me troueres
ever not-will-have gone two bowshots far that you me will-find
mort. Mort fait elle porcoi mories vous donques. Certes fait
dead Dead says she wherefore die you then Certainly says
il par moi meismes Car puis que iou aurai receu si grant
he by me myself For since that I shall-have received so great
honte que vous me voles faire recheuoir. ie ne quier plus
shame as you me wish to-make receive I not seek more
viure vne heure de ior. Non fait elle aincois vous lairai iou
to-live an hour of day No says she rather you shall-let I
iouster Mais iou voel que vous me fianchies auant que si
joust But I wish that you me pledge before that so
tost comme vous aures iouste a lui que vous me sieures.
soon as you will-have jousted with him that you me will-follow
voire fet il se iou sui en ma baillie. Altrement fait elle
truly says he if I am in my keeping Otherwise says she
ne le di iou mie. Lors le laisse la vielle. & elle estoit
not it say I at-all Then him leaves the old-woman And she was
de si grant eage que bien paroit auoir .lx. & .x. ans Si
of so great age that well seemed to-have sixty and ten years So
auoit elle .j. cercle dor en sa teste. Et si estoit elle toute
had she a circlet of-gold on her head And so was she all
plaine de kaignes. si lapeloit on la damoisele de grant eage.
full of wrinkles so her-called one the damsel of great age

Lors sapareillent li doi cheualier de iouster quar cascuns
Then themselves-prepare the two knights to joust for each
en estoit entalentes. Si sentreuienent de si grant air et
thereof was eager So each-other-come with so great force and
de si grant force comme il plus porent. et sentrefierent si
with so great force as they most could and each-other-strike so

durement que li escu sont perchie et estroe. & lor hauberc
hard that the shields are pierced and holed and their hauberks
desmaillie. si quil se metent es cars nues qui
unmailed so that-they themselves put in-the flesh bare which
estoient blankes & tendres lez glaiues. Li cheualiers ataint si
were white and tender the lances The knight reaches so
durement lancelot el coste senestre quil li embat le fer
hard Lancelot in-the side left that-he to-him drives the iron
del glaiue parmi le coste tout oltre. mais de tant li auint
of-the lance through the side all beyond but of so-much to-him befell
il bien que ce ne fu mie en parfont. Et en lempaindre del
it well that it not was at-all in deep And in the-thrust of-the
cop brise li cheualiers son glaiue si en remaint grant partie
blow breaks the knight his lance so thereof remains great part
el coste lancelot a tout le fer si nen failli gaires quil
in-the side (of-)Lancelot with all the iron so not-thereof failed much that-he
ne la abatu a terre. Et lancelot qui se sent naures le
— him-has struck-down to ground And Lancelot who himself feels wounded him
fiert par si grant air quil li embat et fer & fust parmi
strikes with so great force that-he to-him drives both iron and wood through
le cors. si que de lautre part de leskine parut li fers de la
the body so that from the-other side of the-spine appeared the iron of the
lance si le porte del cheual a terre tant com la lance dure.
lance so him carries from-the horse to ground as-far as the lance lasts
Atant sen uait la vielle quamquele puet del
Thereupon herself-thence goes the old-woman as-much-as-she can from-the
cheual traire. et escrie a lancelot. or tost sire cheualiers
horse draw and cries to Lancelot now quick lord knight
aquites vostre foy. Et quant lancelot ot fait son tour. si
acquit your faith And when Lancelot had made his turn so
vit que la vielle estoit bien loing plus dune archie. Et
saw-he that the old-woman was well far more than-a bowshot And

il cort apres que il onques ne regarda sa plaie ne ne prist
he runs after that he ever not looked-at his wound nor not took
congie na homme ne a femme. Ains sen uait grant
leave not-of man nor of woman But himself-thence goes great
aleure apres la uielle. Ha! fet la royne dont ne vees vous
pace after the old-woman Ah says the queen then not see you
quil a .j. tronchon de lance parmi le cors a tout le fer.
that-he has a stump of lance through the body with all the iron
Certes il len conuendra morir se il uait longement ensi.
Certainly it him-thereof will-behoove to-die if he goes long thus
Par foy fait keux iou irai uolentiers apres lui. Mais iou ne
By faith says Kay I shall-go willingly after him But I not
quit mie quil retort pour moi. Sil ne veult retorner fait la
think at-all that-he may-return for me If-he not wishes to-return says the
royne. si li aidies sil en a mestier. volentiers fait keux.
queen so him help if-he thereof has need willingly says Kay

Lors sachemine apres lancelot. Et quant il ot chemine
Then himself-sets-out after Lancelot And when he had gone
parmi la forest le montance de demie lieue. si voit deuant
through the forest the amount of half league so sees-he before
lui en vne ualee lancelot qui se combat a .ij. cheualiers.
him in a valley Lancelot who himself fights with two knights
et .iij. auoient il este. mais il en auoit lun ocis. et
and three had they been but he of-them had the-one killed and
les .ij. si atornes quil senfuioient parmi la forest tout a
the two so handled that-they themselves-fled through the forest all on
pie. Et il meismes estoit a pie. quar il li auoient son
foot And he himself was on foot for they to-him had his
cheual ochis. De ceste auenture sesmerueilla moult kex li
horse killed At this adventure himself-marveled much Kay the
senescaus. si dist a lui meismes que moult auient bien a
seneschal so says to him self that much befalls well to

lancelot de camquil emprent a faire. Et moult est boins
Lancelot of whatever-he undertakes to do And very is good
eureus en cest siecle. Atant sen vient a lancelot &
fortunate in this world Thereupon himself-thence comes to Lancelot and
li dist. Sire. Madame la royne menuoie a vous pour
to-him says Lord My-lady the queen me-sends to you for
sauoir comment il vous est. quar elle quide que vous soies
to-know how it to-you is for she thinks that you be
naures iusques a mort. Naures; fait lancelot. seurement poes
wounded up-to to death Wounded says Lancelot surely can-you
dire a madame que iou nai nul mal. Et iou men
say to my-lady that I not-have any hurt And I myself-thence
uois auec ceste damoisele. mais pour dieu prendes garde
go with this damsel but for God take heed
del cheualier qui naures est a qui iai iouste. sauoir
of-the knight who wounded is with whom I-have jousted to-know
sil porra garir. si feres bien et cortoise. quar certes il
if-he will-be-able heal so will-do well and courtesy for certainly he
est preudom et de trop grant valor. Et vns des meillors
is worthy-man and of too great valor And one of-the best
cheualiers a qui iou onques ioustaisse. Dites moi fait
knights with whom I ever might-have-jousted Tell me says
keux que cil .iij. cheualier vous voloient a qui vous
Kay what those three knights you wished with whom you
vous combaties orendroit. Par foy fait lancelot iou ne sai.
yourself fought right-now By faith says Lancelot I not know
fors tant quil estoient en ceste forest si massaillerent
except so-much that-they were in this forest so me-assailed
Et iou feri si le premier que ie locis. et li autre
And I struck so the first that I him-killed and the others

mocistrent mon cheual. et massaillerent & me firent au
me-killed my horse and me-assailed and to-me did the
pis quil porent mais iou men sui escapes dieu merci.
worst that-they could but I myself-thence am escaped God mercy
Lors descendi keux de son cheual. et demanda a
Then dismounted Kay from his horse and asked of
lancelot sil soffera quil li traie le fer del coste.
Lancelot if-he will-suffer that-he to-him may-draw the iron from-the side
Dans cheualiers fait la vielle. vous ne vous entremetrois
Lord knight says the old-woman you not yourself will-meddle
ia. quar teuls en pensera encore anuit qui moult en
ever for such-a-one thereof will-think yet tonight who much thereof
set plus de vous. mais rales vous ent arriere que vous
knows more than you but go-back you thence back that you
ne nous fachies mal. Atant sen volt lancelot aler.
not to-us may-do harm Thereupon himself-thence wished Lancelot to-go
mais keux li dist. Sire prendes mon cheual quar a pie
but Kay to-him says Lord take my horse for on foot
ne vous en ires vous mie. volentiers fait lancelos. mais
not yourself thence will-go you at-all willingly says Lancelot but
comment vous en ires vous a pie. De moi fet keux
how yourself thence will-go you on foot Of me says Kay
penserai iou bien. Et lancelot monte sor le cheual keux.
shall-think I well And Lancelot mounts upon the horse (of-)Kay
Et lancelot dist a keu. sire salues moi madame la royne
And Lancelot says to Kay lord greet me my-lady the queen
& tous ceuls qui de moi demanderont. Et dites a madame
and all those who of me will-ask And tell to my-lady
que iou li pri quele pense del cheualier aaisier qui naures
that I her beg that-she think of-the knight to-ease who wounded
est. Et lors sen part atant li vns de lautre sans
is And then themselves-thence part thereupon the one from the-other without

dire plus. et lancelot sen uait apres la vielle Et
saying more and Lancelot himself-thence goes after the old-woman And
keux sen retorne droit a la royne et a sa compaignie
Kay himself-thence returns straight to the queen and to her company
Et quant la royne et cil qui estoient en sa compaignie le
And when the queen and those who were in her company him
virent reuenir a pie. si sen esmerueillerent moult.
saw return on foot so themselves-thereof marveled much
Et saigremors li vint a lencontre et li demanda. keux;
And Sagremor to-him came to the-meeting and him asked Kay
comment vous est il que vous uenes ensi a pie. Et il
how to-you is it that you come thus on foot And he
li conte comment il auoit son cheual a lancelot bailliet.
to-him tells how he had his horse to Lancelot handed
puis dist a la royne. dame lancelos vous mande que vous
then says to the queen lady Lancelot to-you sends-word that you
prengnies garde del cheualier naure. keux dist la royne
take heed of-the knight wounded Kay says the queen
nous en auons ia pris garde bien et bel. Lors regarde
we thereof have already taken heed well and fair Then looks
keux & voit le cheualier qui ia estoit desarmes et
Kay and sees the knight who already was disarmed and
sa plaie bendee et appareillie. et gisoit en vne litiere que
his wound bound and dressed and lay in a litter that
dodyniaus et saigremors li auoient ia faite. Et la
Dodinel and Sagremor to-him had already made And the
royne apela ses damoiseles et lor desfent que ia nulle
queen called her damsels and to-them forbids that ever any
nen soit si hardie quele die dont li cheualiers est
not-thereof be so bold that-she may-say whence the knight is
ne dont il est uenus. ne qui a faite la litiere. quar tout
nor whence he is come nor who has made the litter for all

autrement voel iou que la nouele en soit seue. Et chou
otherwise wish I that the news thereof be known And this
sera a la table monseignor le roy. & cil li otroient.
will-be at the table (of-)my-lord the king and those to-her grant
Tant define lor parole. si acoellent lor chemin parmi
So-much ends their speech so take-up-they their road through
la forest apres le roy. et font couurir la litiere de .ij.
the forest after the king and make cover the litter with two
samis & par dessus estramerent lerbe uert qui estoit
samites and by over strewed the-grass green which was
fresce & nouele. Et errerent tant quil vindrent a vne
fresh and new And journeyed so-much that-they came to a
fontaine qui estoit desouz .j. sycamor. Cele fontaine estoit
fountain which was beneath a sycamore That fountain was
apelee la fontaine as fees. pour chou que cil qui en
called the fountain of-the fays for this that those who in
la forest habitoient disoient quil y auoient veu de trop
the forest dwelt said that-they there had seen of too
beles dames. et si ne pooit on riens sauoir de lor estre.
fair ladies and so not could one anything know of their being
et por ce disoit on que ce estoient fees.
and for this said one that these were fays

Sagremor and Dodinel Ride Out

XLVI

At the fountain the queen wants food, and Sagremor knows of none nearer than the house of Mathamas, who hates Arthur more than any knight alive; Dodinel says that is reason enough to go, and the two ride off, still aching from the jousts. Before a pavilion they find a knight singing so loudly that the wood rings. Sagremor jousts with him and they fight on with swords, while a damsel on a mule dares Dodinel to follow her wherever she goes; he swears he would follow her into hell and rides after her. Sagremor's opponent at last flees through the wood, and Sagremor, unable to find Dodinel, rides on toward Mathamas's house. A wounded huntsman of Arthur's begs his help against two knights who took his hound. Sagremor beheads one, makes the other yield and swear to return the hound and submit to the huntsman, and rides on down a path so thick with thorns that his horse's legs bleed.

Ensi com vous poes oir vint la royne a la fontaine &
Thus as you can hear came the queen to the fountain and
quant elle y fu uenue si descent & aussi fist toute sa
when she there was come so dismounts and also did all her
maisnie. Et il se sont vne piece repose Si dist la
household And they themselves are a while rested So says the
royne. Saigremor; or feroit bien mangier. voire dame fait il
queen Sagremor now would-do well to-eat truly lady says he
qui eust coi. A porcachier fait elle vous en couuient.
who might-have wherewith To procure says she you thereof behooves
Par foy fait il ie ne sai ou; se iou ne vois a la maison
By faith says he I not know where if I not go to the house
mathamas qui chi pres est en ceste forest Illuec fait elle
(of-)Mathamas which here near is in this forest There says she
ferois vous petit de vostre preu. quar il na cheualier el
would-do you little of your profit for it not-has knight in-the

monde qui tant hee mon seigneur comme il fait. Enon
world who so-much hates my lord as he does In-name
dieu fait dodyniaus li saluages dont i feroit il boin aler
(of-)God says Dodinel the wild then there would-do it good to-go
pour lui honnir & faire honte. Et se saigremors y ueult
for him to-shame and do shame And if Sagremor there wishes
aler. iou li ferai compaignie. et madame nous atendra
to-go I to-him shall-do company and my-lady us will-await
chi. Dehe ait fait saigremors qui le deuee alons en.
here Ill-luck have says Sagremor who it forbids let-us-go thence

Lors montent maintenant & prent cascuns lance &
Then mount-they at-once and takes each lance and
escu. Nequedent se doloient il moult du iouster
shield Nevertheless themselves ached they much from-the jousting
quil auoient fait au cheualier qui la royne en voloit
which-they had made with-the knight who the queen thence wished
mener. Mais tant estoient de haut cuer quil ne lor
to-lead But so-much were-they of high heart that-it not to-them
en caloit. Et la royne lor prie moult de tost reuenir. Et
thereof mattered And the queen them begs much to soon return And
il dient que si feront il au plus tost quil porront.
they say that so will-do they at-the most soon that-they will-be-able

Lors sentornerent par .j. estroit sentier. si ne demora
Then themselves-turned by a narrow path so not tarried
gaires quil uirent vn cheualier arme de toutes armes
much that-they saw a knight armed with all arms
& estoit montes sor .j. cheual fort et isnel. si estoit
and was mounted upon a horse strong and swift so was
apoies sour son glaiue. et estoit ensi en estant deuant vn
leaning upon his lance and was thus in standing before a
paueillon qui illuec estoit tendus. si cantoit si clerement
pavilion which there was pitched so sang-he so clearly

que tous li bois en retentissoit. Et saigremors en parole
that all the wood thereof resounded And Sagremor thereof speaks
a dodynel & dist. Par foy fet il cils est bien a aise. Il
to Dodinel and says By faith says he that-one is well at ease It
puet bien estre fait il. quar il en fait bien le samblant
can well be says he for he thereof makes well the semblance
Et quant li cheualiers lez uit pres de lui si sapareille
And when the knight them saw near to him so himself-prepares
del iouster & estraint ses armes entor lui. Compains fait
for-the jousting and tightens his arms about him Companion says
saigremors a iouster nous conuient. voirs est fait dodyniaus.
Sagremor to joust us behooves true is says Dodinel
laissies mi aler. Enon dieu fait il non ferai. Iou y
let me go In-name (of-)God says he not shall-do I there
voel aler & vous remandres chi pour sauoir que ce sera.
wish to-go and you will-remain here for to-know what it will-be
Lors sadrece saigremors enuers le cheualiers. et cil
Then himself-addresses Sagremor toward the knight and that-one
li vient quanquil puet del cheual traire Si sentrefierent
to-him comes as-much-as-he can from-the horse draw So each-other-strike
sor les escus si grans cops quil ont brisiies lor lances.
upon the shields so great blows that-they have broken their lances
puis traient les espees et sentrefierent sor les heaumes
then draw the swords and each-other-strike upon the helms
et sor les escus. si sentrempirent au plus quil pueent.
and upon the shields so each-other-damage at-the most that-they can
Atant vint par auenture vne damoisele sor vne mule qui
Thereupon came by adventure a damsel upon a mule who
regarde .j. poi la bataille puis sen vient par dodynel.
looks-at a little the battle then herself-thence comes by Dodinel
Et il le salue quant elle vint pres. Et bien aies fait
And he her greets when she came near And well may-you-have says

elle sire cheualiers. se vous nestes des maluais cheualiers &
she lord knight if you not-are of-the bad knights and
des couars qui nosent vne damoisele mener auec euls. De
of-the cowards who not-dare a damsel lead with them Of
ceuls fet il ne sui iou mie. quar il na pucele el monde
those says he not am I at-all for it not-has maiden in-the world
que iou nosaisse bien mener & sieuir. Non feries voir
that I not-might-dare well lead and follow Not would-do truly
fait elle. vous noseries por loel de la teste venir la ou
says she you not-would-dare for the-eye of the head come there where
iou vois. Si feroie fait il par dieu se iou y deuoie morir.
I go So would-do says he by God if I there were-to die
chou verrai iou fait elle par tamps Ales fait il seurement
this shall-see I says she by time Go says he surely
Car se vous alies en infer. si vous oseroie iou bien sieuir.
For if you went into hell so you would-dare I well follow
Lors sen uait la damoisele deuant grant aleure &
Then herself-thence goes the damsel before great pace and
dodyniaus apres. Et saigremors se combat tant au
Dodinel after And Sagremor himself fights so-much with-the
cheualier del paueillon quil est si las quil ne se puet
knight of-the pavilion that-he is so weary that-he not himself can
mais desfendre. Si sen torne fuiant parmi le bois.
more defend So himself-thence turns fleeing through the wood
puis que autre garison ni uoit. Et quant saigremors voit
since that other safety not-there sees And when Sagremor sees
quil ne le porra aconsieuir si le laisse. Et regarde entor
that-he not him will-be-able overtake so him leaves And looks about
lui. mais il ne uoit mie dodynel le saluage. si sesmerueille
him but he not sees at-all Dodinel the wild so himself-marvels
moult quil puet estre deuenus. lors le uait querant cha
much what-he can be become then him goes seeking here

& la. Et quant il voit quil ne le puet trouuer. si se
and there And when he sees that-he not him can find so himself
porpense quil ne laira ia por chou a aler a la maison
bethinks that-he not will-leave ever for this to go to the house
mathamas Si se remet en son chemin & commencha a
(of-)Mathamas So himself puts-again in his road and began to
errer grant aleure mais il ne demora gaires quil encontra
journey great pace but it not tarried much that-he met
vn dez ueneors le roy artu qui uenoit fuiant grant
one of-the huntsmen (of-)the king Arthur who came fleeing great
aleure sor .j. cheual. Et estoit li uenerres naures en
pace upon a horse And was the huntsman wounded in
lespaulle et en la teste si que tous en estoit sanglens.
the-shoulder and in the head so that all thereof was bloody
Et quant il uit saigremort si le connut tantost as armes
And when he saw Sagremor so him knew at-once by-the arms
quil portoit. Si li escrie. sire pour dieu aies merci de
which-he bore So to-him cries lord for God have mercy on
moi et pitie. De coi fait saigremors. & porcoi ten
me and pity Of what says Sagremor and wherefore thyself-thence
uas tu ensi fuiant. Sire fait il pour .ij. cheualiers qui ensi
goest thou thus fleeing Lord says he for two knights who thus
mont naure. et encore me volent il ocirre. & porcoi fet
me-have wounded and yet me wish they to-kill and wherefore says
saigremor. por .i. brachet fait il quil mont tolu. & por
Sagremor for a hound says he which-they me-have taken and for
ce que ie lor contredis si mont naure & batu Or naies
this that I them gainsaid so me-have wounded and beaten Now not-have
garde fait saigremors mais menes moi cele part. sire fait
fear says Sagremor but lead me that way lord says

li ueneor or ne vous moues de chi quar il vendront
the huntsman now not yourself move from here for they will-come
par chi. Et ie lez atenderai fait saigremors volentiers.
by here And I them shall-await says Sagremor willingly
Atant se sont arreste ambedoi. Et li doi cheualier
Thereupon themselves are stopped both And the two knights
aprochent durement deuls. Et quant saigremors les uoit si
approach hard of-them And when Sagremor them sees so
les escrie. Laisses aler le braket vous ne lemporteres mie
them cries-to Let go the hound you not it-will-carry-off at-all
ensi. Et il le baillent maintenant a .j. escuier qui auec euls
thus And they it hand at-once to a squire who with them
aloit. et li dient quil sen aille seurement quar nous
went and to-him say that-he himself-thence may-go surely for we
le calengerons bien a cel cheualier. Et cil sen uait
it shall-challenge well to that knight And that-one himself-thence goes
qui emporte le braket. Et saigremors laisse corre a .j. de ces
who carries-off the hound And Sagremor lets run at one of these
cheualiers et le fiert si durement quil li fait la teste
knights and him strikes so hard that-he to-him makes the head
voler ius des espaulles & cil chiet mors a la terre.
fly down from-the shoulders and that-one falls dead to the earth
Et li autres li donne tel cop quil li abat .j. cantel
And the other to-him gives such blow that-he to-him strikes-off a quarter
de son escu. Et saigremors li cort sus. et li dist quil
of his shield And Sagremor to-him runs upon and to-him says that-he
est mors sil ne se rent Et chil li crie merci et li
is dead if-he not himself yields And that-one to-him cries mercy and to-him
tent sespee. et il le prent maintenant et li dist quil
holds-out his-sword and he it takes at-once and to-him says that-he
li fiance quil li rendroit le brachet et quil se
to-him pledge that-he to-him would-render the hound and that-he himself

metra en la merci del ueneor Et cil qui voit quil ne
will-put in the mercy of-the huntsman And that-one who sees that-it not
puet autrement estre li fiance. Et saigremors commande
can otherwise be to-him pledges And Sagremor commends
le uallet a dieu puis se met en son chemin en .j. sentier
the youth to God then himself puts in his road in a path
estroit & qui estoit plainz despines & de ronces. et estoit
narrow and which was full of-thorns and of brambles and was
la voie si estroite que li cheuax en ot toutes lez iambes
the way so narrow that the horse thereof had all the legs
sainnentes et esgratinees. Et saigremors qui moult estoit
bleeding and scratched And Sagremor who very was
dolans de cele voie dist que maldite soit espine & roince.
sorrowful of that way says that cursed be thorn and bramble

The Dwarf and Calogrenant

XLVII

Beyond the thorns Sagremor comes to a rich pavilion under an oak, where a hideous dwarf twice strikes his horse on the head with an iron-headed staff. Sagremor dashes the dwarf to the ground and rides over him, breaking his thigh. A beautiful damsel runs out and calls him discourteous for proving his strength on such a creature; he offers amends, which she accepts, and he thinks to speak to her of love. Inside he finds Calogrenant of the Round Table in fetters. That morning Calogrenant came there alone, sounded an ivory horn the damsel offered, and was taken unarmed by two knights who answered it. Sagremor sounds the horn himself and waits at the door with a lance. A knight in red arms on a red charger rides up, saying he blew it to his cost; they unhorse each other and fight long on foot with swords.

Apres chou ne demora gaires que la voie li eslargi. si
After this not tarried much that the way to-him widened so
esgarde deuant lui & voit vn moult riche paueillon tendu
looks before him and sees a very rich pavilion pitched
desous vn caisne. et a lentree del paueillon auoit .j. nain
beneath an oak and at the-entry of-the pavilion there-was a dwarf
si lait & si hideus que saigremors si com il quide ne uit
so ugly and so hideous that Sagremor so as he thinks not saw
onques si lait. Et li nains tenoit en sa main vn baston
ever so ugly And the dwarf held in his hand a staff
grant & pesant a vne mace de fer deuant. Et quant
great and heavy with a mace of iron before And when
saigremors vint pres del paueillon si sareste & li nains
Sagremor came near to-the pavilion so himself-stops and the dwarf
li vint a lencontre & auoit le baston entese & fiert le
to-him came to the-meeting and had the staff aimed and strikes the
cheual parmi la teste moult durement. Et saigremors qui
horse through the head very hard And Sagremor who

moult fu corocies de la uoie quil ot trouee plus pour
very was angered at the way which-he had found more for
son cheual que por lui. Si dist. Fui de ci maleureuse
his horse than for himself So says Flee from here wretched
creature; Et cil rehauce le baston et refiert le cheual
creature And that-one raises-again the staff and strikes-again the horse
parmi la teste si durement quil cai a genouls.
through the head so hard that-it falls to knees
Quant li nains ot ensi feru le cheual saigremor quil
When the dwarf had thus struck the horse (of-)Sagremor that-he
lot abatu a genouls. lors fu saigremors trop coroucies.
it-had struck-down to knees then was Sagremor too angered
si prent le nain parmi les temples et le hauce contremont
so takes the dwarf by the temples and him raises upward
& puis le flatist a terre si durement que a poi quil
and then him dashes to ground so hard that by little that-he
ne li a le cuer creue el uentre & li ua tout a
— to-him has the heart burst in-the belly and to-him goes all on
cheual parmi le cors. Si quil li brise lune des quisses.
horse through the body So that-he to-him breaks the-one of-the thighs
Et cil crie quanque il puet aide aide; Et lors ist del
And that-one cries as-much-as he can help help And then issues from-the
paueillon vne des plus beles damoiseles del monde &
pavilion one of-the most fair damsels of-the world and
sen vint cele part corant. & dist ha! sire par mon chief
herself-thence came that way running and says ah lord by my head
vous nestes pas cortois qui a vne tele figure aues esprouue
you not-are at-all courteous who on a such figure have proved
vostre uertu et vostre force. Certes encore vous en porroit
your strength and your force Certainly yet to-you thereof could

il bien mal uenir. Et certes si fesist il se sez sires fust
it well ill come And certainly so would-do it if his lord were
laiens. Et mal dehe ait maluais cheualiers ou que il soit.
in-there And ill luck have bad knight where that he be
Ensi soit il damoisele fait saigremors si com vous dites Et
So be it damsel says Sagremor so as you say And
pourcoi le dites vous Iou le di pour vous quar nuls uaillans
wherefore it say you I it say for you for any valiant
cheualiers ne fist onques ce que vous aues fait. quant vous
knight not did ever this that you have done when you
aues mis main a vne tele figure. mais sil eust aussi grant
have put hand on a such figure but if-he had as great
pooir comme vous. ia neussies este si hardis que
power as you ever not-would-you-have been so bold that
vous leussies touchie. Damoisele fait saigremors vous
you him-would-have touched Damsel says Sagremor you
dites vostre volente. mais si mait diex. se chou fust
say your will but so me-may-help God if it were
mesires Gauuain ou lancelot del lac. et il meussent fait
my-lord Gawain or Lancelot of-the lake and they me-had done
autretant danui & de vilonnie comme il a; si men
as-much of-annoyance and of villainy as he has so myself-thereof
fuisse iou uengies a mon pooir. Et si vous pri que
would-have-been I avenged to my power And so you beg that
vous ne vous en corecies mie quar iou sui tous pres de
you not yourself thereof anger at-all for I am all ready to
lamender. Lamendise fait elle ne refus iou mie Lors le
it-amend The-amends says she not refuse I at-all Then her
rauisa saigremors & vit que moult estoit bele & gente.
regarded Sagremor and saw that very was-she fair and noble

et par la grant biaute que il y uit li dist quil seroit
and for the great beauty that he there saw to-her says that-he would-be
moult maluais se il se partoit de li sans parler damors.
very bad if he himself parted from her without speaking of-love
Atant sen part la damoisele & il le conuoie
Thereupon herself-thence parts the damsel and he her escorts
iusques a son paueillon. Et quant il vint laiens si trouua
up-to to her pavilion And when he came in-there so found-he
calogrenant vns dez cheualiers de la table roonde qui
Calogrenant one of-the knights of the table round who
laiens gisoit enprisonnes en vnes buies & gisoit sor vne
in-there lay imprisoned in some fetters and lay upon a
couche moult dolans & moult corochies. Et saigremors le
couch very sorrowful and very angered And Sagremor him
reconnut tout maintenant si le salue et li demande quil
recognized all at-once so him greets and him asks what-he
fait illueques. Coi; sire fait calogrenans que vous soies li
does there What lord says Calogrenant that you be the
tres bien uenus. iou ni fai riens fors que iou y sui
very well come I not-there do anything except that I there am
enprisonnes. Et comment fait saigremors; et il li dist.
imprisoned And how says Sagremor and he to-him says
par foy sire iehui matin quant li roys artus vint en cest
by faith lord today morning when the king Arthur came into this
bois pour cachier si mesmui por aler auesques lui. mais
wood for to-hunt so myself-set-out for to-go with him but
ce fu a tart. en tant que iou ving ceste part tous seuls.
it was too late in so-much that I came this way all alone
si comme auenture mi amena. Si i trouuai ceste
so as adventure me-there led So there found-I this
damoisele en cest paueillon. Et elle tenoit en sa main .j.
damsel in this pavilion And she held in her hand a

cor diuoire. et me demanda se iou estoie si hardis que
horn of-ivory and me asked if I was so bold that
iou le sonnaisse. Et iou li dis oil bien. si le pris. et
I it might-sound And I to-her said yes well so it took-I and
le sonnai moult hautement. Et apres chou que iou lai
it sounded very loudly And after this that I it-have
sonne vindrent chaiens .ij. cheualiers armes de totes armes.
sounded came in-here two knights armed with all arms
si massaillirent & me prisent legierement quar iou estoie
so me-assailed and me took lightly for I was
desarmes. si com vous poes ueoir. Certes fist saigremors il
disarmed so as you can see Certainly did Sagremor they
firent grant vilonnie. Et se iou quidaisse quil uenissent
did great villainy And if I thought that-they would-come
pour corner iou corneroie orendroit. Enon dieu fait
for sounding I would-sound right-now In-name (of-)God says
calogrenans iou sai bien quil uenroient maintenant se
Calogrenant I know well that-they would-come at-once if
li cors estoit sonnes. Chou uerrai iou fait il par tamps.
the horn were sounded This shall-see I says he by time
Lors prent le cor que cil li moustre et le met a sa
Then takes the horn that that-one to-him shows and it puts to his
bouche. et le sonne au plus hautement que il puet. puis
mouth and it sounds at-the most loudly that he can then
prent vn glaiue que illuec estoit drecies. si vint a luis del
takes a lance which there was raised so came to the-door of-the
paueillon. et atent tant quil vit uenir vn cheualier arme de
pavilion and waits so-much that-he saw come a knight armed with
toutes armes. Et estoient sez armes toutes vermeilles & estoit
all arms And were his arms all red and was
montes sor .j. grant destrier. & estoit vermaux comme sans.
mounted upon a great charger and was red as blood

Si escrie a saigremor de loins par dieu sire cheualiers mar
So cries to Sagremor from afar by God lord knight ill
sonnastes le cor Et quant saigremors voit que desfendre li
sounded-you the horn And when Sagremor sees that defend to-him
conuient Si prent le glaiue et point contre le cheualier. Si
behooves So takes the lance and spurs against the knight So
sentrefierent si grans cops sor les escus quil sentrabatent
each-other-strike so great blows upon the shields that-they each-other-strike-down
a terre lez cheuaus sor lez cors. Et li cheualiers se
to ground the horses upon the bodies And the knight himself
relieue premierement qui moult estoit preus & sages &
rises-again first who very was valiant and wise and
trait lespee del fuerre. Et saigremors refait autretel. Si
draws the-sword from-the sheath And Sagremor does-again the-same So
li cort sus & il a lui. Si se decopent lor escus
to-him runs upon and he to him So themselves back their shields
amont & aual & se combatent ensi moult longement.
above and below and themselves fight thus very long

The Ten Pavilions

XLVIII

A knight on a piebald horse rides up, seizes the pavilion damsel and carries her off on his horse's neck. The red knight, her friend, begs Sagremor to end their fight and let him go after her; Sagremor instead goes himself and leaves him to free Calogrenant. A squire points him on, and he comes to ten pavilions in a meadow by a fountain, each hung with shields and lances. A knight comes out and demands a joust or his arms, and lends him a lance. Sagremor unhorses him and, for the promise of a boon, learns that the damsel is in a pavilion ahead. There he finds her at table among four knights. One throws a knife and wounds him; Sagremor splits his head, fells another, and puts the other two to flight, and rides back with the damsel. As they pass the ten pavilions, ten knights bar the way, saying their lord wants her.

Lors vint par deuant euls vns cheualiers sor .j. cheual
Then came by before them a knight upon a horse
bauchant. Si vient enuers la damoisele & le prent par les
piebald So comes toward the damsel and her takes by the
bras & le lieue sor le col de son cheual et sen
arms and her lifts upon the neck of his horse and himself-thence
uait a tout li. Et li cheualiers qui se combat a
goes with all her And the knight who himself fights with
saigremort se regarde & voit celui qui emporte samie.
Sagremor himself looks and sees that-one who carries-off his-beloved
si est si dolans quil ne set que faire. Et saigremors voit
so is-he so sorrowful that-he not knows what to-do And Sagremor sees
bien que cil ne fait mais se soffrir non. Et cil
well that that-one not does more except endure not And that-one
li dist. Ha! gentiex cheualiers pour lamour dieu aies
to-him says Ah gentle knight for the-love (of-)God have
merci de moi Et que voles vous dire fait saigremors. Iou
mercy on me And what wish you to-say says Sagremor I

voel fait il que ceste bataille remaigne et iou me met
wish says he that this battle may-remain and I myself put
del tout en vostre merci. mais que vous fachies tant
of-the all in your mercy provided that you may-do so-much
pour moi que vous me laissies aler apres celui qui mamie
for me that you me let go after that-one who my-beloved
enmaine & enporte Certes fait saigremors volentiers. Et
leads-away and carries-off Certainly says Sagremor willingly And
si yrai aueques vous se vous voles ou tous seus & vous
so shall-go with you if you wish or all alone and you
demores pour deliurer le cheualier qui est en prison en cel
stay for to-deliver the knight who is in prison in that
paueillon. Si mait diex fet cil chou voeil iou bien.
pavilion So me-may-help God says that-one this wish I well
Et saigremors monte tout maintenant sor son cheual. et
And Sagremor mounts all at-once upon his horse and
vait apres le cheualier qui la damoisele enporte. Et quant il
goes after the knight who the damsel carries-off And when he
ot ale le montance dune lieue si encontra vn cheualier et
had gone the amount of-a league so met-he a knight and
vn escuier. si lor demanda sil encontrerent vn cheualier
a squire so them asked if-they met a knight
qui emportoit vne damoisele. Certes oil fait li escuiers
who carried-off a damsel Certainly yes says the squire
nous lencontrames uers cele valee la. mais il sen
we him-met toward that valley there but he himself-thence
ua si tost que vous ne lataindres sa paines non.
goes so fast that you not him-will-reach except-with pains not
De ceste nouele ne fu mie saigremors moult lies si
Of this news not was at-all Sagremor very glad so
se parti maintenant daus Et quant il est venus en la
himself parted at-once from-them And when he is come into the

ualee si voit deuant lui el tertre amont le cheualier. Et
valley so sees-he before him on-the hill up the knight And
il point apres lui quamquil puet. Et quant il est uenus en
he spurs after him as-much-as-he can And when he is come on
la montaigne Si uoit iusques a .x. paueillons tendus en .j.
the mountain So sees-he up-to to ten pavilions pitched in a
pre. ou il auoit vne moult bele fontaine. Et a cascun
meadow where it had a very fair fountain And at each
des paueillons pendoient .iiij. escu & .x. glaiues apoiies
of-the pavilions hung four shields and ten lances leaned
lez fers contremont. & quant il vint pres dez paueillons
the irons upward and when he came near to-the pavilions
si en voit issir .j. cheualier arme de toutes armes qui
so thence sees-he go-out a knight armed with all arms who
li dist que iouster li conuient. ou rendre sez armes. Et
to-him says that joust him behooves or render his arms And
saigremors li dist que de chou nauoit il mie mestier.
Sagremor to-him says that of this not-had he at-all need
mais toutes uoies vol iou miex iouster que rendre lez
but all ways wish I better to-joust than render the
moies armes. mais iou nai point de glaiue. De chou fait
my arms but I not-have any of lance Of this says
cil ne vous esmaies ia quar iou vous en baillerai .j.
that-one not yourself dismay ever for I to-you thereof shall-hand one
Lors len baille maintenant .j. Et lors issent iusques
Then to-him-thereof hands at-once one And then issue up-to
a .xxx. cheualiers pour ueoir la iouste de saigremor au
to thirty knights for to-see the joust of Sagremor with-the
cheualier. Et saigremors se doloit moult durement. quar il
knight And Sagremor himself ached very hard for he
ot celui ior faite mainte bele prouece Et cil li vient
had that day done many fair prowess And that-one to-him comes

& li brise sa lance sor son escu. Et saigremors le fiert
and to-him breaks his lance upon his shield And Sagremor him strikes
si durement quil le porte a terre tout estendu. Si li dist
so hard that-he him carries to ground all stretched So to-him says
saigremors quil remontast quar plus ne le veult adeser. Et
Sagremor that-he should-remount for more not him wishes to-touch And
cil li demande qui il est. Iou sui fait il vns cheualiers
that-one him asks who he is I am says he a knight
de cest pais. Et quales vous querant fet cil. Iou quier
of this country And what-go you seeking says that-one I seek
fait saigremors .j. cheualier qui emporte vne damoisele. Se
says Sagremor a knight who carries-off a damsel If
iou voloie fait cil ie vous en diroie bien noueles Dites
I wished says that-one I to-you thereof would-tell well news Tell
dont fait saigremors sil vous plaist. Si ferai iou fet cil
then says Sagremor if-it you pleases So shall-do I says that-one
se vous me donnes le premier don que iou vous demanderai.
if you me give the first gift that I you shall-ask
Certes volentiers fait saigremors. Ales dont fait li cheualiers
Certainly willingly says Sagremor Go then says the knight
tout cest chemin & la vn poi auant troueres .j. paueillon.
all this road and there a little ahead will-find a pavilion
& la est li cheualiers et la damoisele que vous queres.
and there is the knight and the damsel whom you seek
Atant sen partent li vns de lautre. Et
Thereupon themselves-thence part the one from the-other And
saigremors entre en son chemin si erra tant quil vint
Sagremor enters in his road so journeyed so-much that-he came
au paueillon. Et lors entra ens si troua .iiij. cheualiers
to-the pavilion And then entered in so found-he four knights
qui mangoient a une table. Et la damoisele seoit en mi
who ate at a table And the damsel sat in middle

euls Et quant saigremors le vit si sen vait maintenant
them And when Sagremor her saw so himself-thence goes at-once
cele part et dist Damoisele vous en aues este aportee a
that way and says Damsel you thence have been carried with
tort; mais iou vous en remenrai a droit. Et lors prent
wrong but I you thence shall-lead-back with right And then takes
vns des cheualiers vn coutel et li veult lancier & li
one of-the knights a knife and at-him wishes to-throw and to-him
dist. Fuies dans cheualiers. Et saigremors li dist. Si
says Flee lord knight And Sagremor to-him says So
mait diex sire cheualiers se vous vous moues iou vous
me-may-help God lord knight if you yourself move I from-you
tolrai la teste. Et cil ne retint pas son cop Ains
shall-take the head And that-one not held-back at-all his blow But
li lance. si quil li fist la lemele sentir en la char.
at-him throws so that-he to-him made the blade feel in the flesh
Quant saigremors voit que cil li ot ensi le coutel
When Sagremor sees that that-one at-him had thus the knife
lancie & sent quil lauoit blecie si en fu moult coroucies.
thrown and feels that-he him-had hurt so thereof was very angered
lors oste le coutel puis trait lespee et fiert si celui quil
then removes the knife then draws the-sword and strikes so that-one that-he
li fait la teste voler en .ij. moities. si chiet mors a la
to-him makes the head fly in two halves so falls dead to the
terre. Lors saillent en estant li autre .iij. si voelent corre a
earth Then leap in standing the other three so wish-they to-run to
lor armes mais saigremors lor vient a lencontre. et fiert
their arms but Sagremor to-them comes to the-meeting and strikes
si le premier quil ataint quil li abat le cercle. Et
so the first that-he reaches that-he to-him strikes-off the circlet And
cil chiet a terre tous estendus. et li autre doi tornent
that-one falls to ground all stretched and the other two turn

en fuies au plus tost quil porent hors del paueillon. Et
in flight at-the most soon that-they could out of-the pavilion And
quant il sont eslongie de saigremor si prent la damoisele
when they are distanced from Sagremor so takes the damsel
& le monte sor son cheual. Et elle li demande ou il
and her mounts upon his horse And she him asks where he
le voldra mener. Iou vous menrai fait il a uostre ami qui
her will-wish to-lead I you shall-lead says he to your friend who
cha ma envoie Et elle li otroie si sen vont
here me-has sent And she to-him grants so themselves-thence go
entre euls .ij. Et il la regarde toutes voies en mi le
between them two And he her looks-at all ways in middle the
vis si li plaist tant a regarder que se li cheualiers ne
face so to-him pleases so-much to look-at that if the knight not
li eust tant requis en bone foy quil li ramenast
him had so-much required in good faith that-he to-him might-bring-back
il leust requise damors. mes pour ytant seulement le
he her-would-have required of-love but for so-much only her
laisse. Si ont tant erre quil vindrent par deuant
leaves So have-they so-much journeyed that-they came by before
lez .x. paueillons ou saigremors iousta au cheualier.
the ten pavilions where Sagremor jousted with-the knight
Et quant il lez volt trespasser. si saillent iusques a .x.
And when he them wished to-pass so leap up-to to ten
cheualiers qui li dient que la damoisele nen puet il
knights who to-him say that the damsel not-thence can he
mie mener. pourcoi fait saigremors Pour chou font il que
at-all lead wherefore says Sagremor For this say they that
nostre sires le veult auoir. et si voelt sauoir qui elle est.
our lord her wishes to-have and so wishes to-know who she is

Brandelis

XLIX

Sagremor names himself and swears no one shall take the damsel while he lives. A knight in checkered arms, seeing his hacked shield and his blood, prizes his courage and tests him with a challenge, then asks his name. He is Brandelis, duke of Taningues, for whom Sagremor fought Mauduit the Black on the Dry Isle, and who had sworn to search for him until he found him. Brandelis begs him to stay and eat, but Sagremor must take the damsel back and return to the queen at the Fountain of the Fays, so the duke gives the damsel a palfrey and lets them go. At the first pavilion neither Calogrenant nor the damsel's friend is to be found; she releases Sagremor from his promise, and he rides on. Between terce and midday he comes to Mathamas's walled house, rides into the hall on horseback, and goes straight to Mathamas at table without a greeting.

Enon dieu fait saigremors il nen saura riens Si saura
In-name (of-)God says Sagremor he not-thereof will-know anything So will-know
voir font il uous uenez la ou nous la vous taudrons
truly say they you come there where we her from-you shall-take
a force aincois que nous ne li menons. vous la me
by force rather than we — to-him lead you her from-me
poes bien tolir fait saigremor se iou ne le puis deffendre
can well take says Sagremor if I not her can defend
vers vous; mais par mon chief. tant com iou viue nen
against you but by my head so-long as I may-live not-thereof
aures vous point. puis que vous force y uoles metre Or
will-have you any since that you force there wish to-put Now
vous gardes de nous font il quar a la bataille en estes
yourself guard from us say they for to the battle thereof are-you
uenus Iou men garderai fait saigremors au miex que
come I myself-thence shall-guard says Sagremor at-the best that
iou porrai. Lors a mis la damoisele ius del cheual.
I shall-be-able Then has put the damsel down from-the horse

Et dist si haut que tout le porent oir Or uenes auant se
And says so loud that all it could hear Now come forward if
vous oses. quar se vous esties .xv. ia diex ne mait se
you dare for if you were fifteen ever God not me-may-help if
vous lenmenies tant com iou aie el cors la vie se pris
you her-lead-away so-long as I have in-the body the life if taken
ni sui. Quant li vns des cheualiers lentent si vint uers
not-there am When the one of-the knights it-hears so came toward
lui. si li demande. qui il est Iou sui fait il de la meson
him so him asks who he is I am says he of the house
le roy artu. Et il li demande comment il a a non.
(of-)the king Arthur And he him asks how he has to name
Iai non fet il saigremors li desrees. Si mait diex fait
I-have name says he Sagremor the unruly So me-may-help God says
cil moult vous donna droit non qui ensi vous apela.
that-one much to-you gave right name who thus you called
quar moult estes desrees & plains dorgueil qui encontre
for very are-you unruly and full of-pride who against
nous tous vous voles combatre por ceste damoisele. par
us all yourself wish to-fight for this damsel by
foy fait il aincois mi combateroie iou que vous la me
faith says he rather myself would-fight I than you her from-me
tolissiez. Car vns cheualiers menuoia por li qui ma priie
might-take For a knight me-sent for her who me-has begged
que iou li ramaine. Et iou uolroie miex morir que
that I to-him may-bring-back And I would-wish better to-die than
iou ne la li ramenaisse puis que il se fie en moi.
I — her to-him might-bring-back since that he himself trusts in me

Atant vint entre euls vns cheualiers armes dunes armes
Thereupon came among them a knight armed with-some arms
paintes a eskequier Et quant il vit saigremor qui ne veult
painted in checker And when he saw Sagremor who not wishes

rendre la damoisele por euls tous. si pense ke bien puet
to-render the damsel for them all so thinks that well can
estre vaillans cheualiers qui si parole contre euls tous.
be valiant knight who so speaks against them all
Lors regarde a son escu si le voit tout depechie de lances
Then looks at his shield so it sees all hacked by lances
et despees amont & aual. & son hauberc derrompu en
and by-swords above and below and his hauberk broken in
pluisors lieus. et lui meismes tout sanglent. si le prise
many places and him himself all bloody so him prizes
tant en son cuer comme nus le porroit prisier. Et toutes
so-much in his heart as anyone him could prize And all
uoies li dist cil por sauoir sil le porroit esmaier.
ways to-him says that-one for to-know if-he him could dismay
Dans cheualiers a rendre vous conuient la damoisele malgre
Lord knight to render you behooves the damsel despite
vostre. Sire fait saigremors ce ne sera mie de ma bone
yours Lord says Sagremor this not will-be at-all of my good
volente. mais se li gieus en estoit entre moi & vous iou
will but if the game thereof were between me and you I
ne la quideroie hui rendre pour tout vostre pooir. Non fait
not her would-think today render for all your power No says
chil. par mon chief che uerres vous bien par tamps quar
that-one by my head this will-see you well by time for
il vous conuient iouster a moi A vous fait saigremors de
it you behooves joust with me With you says Sagremor of
ce ne mesmaie iou point; quar vous nestes mie li premiers
this not me-dismay I at-all for you not-are at-all the first
a qui iai iouste. ne a qui iou me sui combatus.
with whom I-have jousted nor with whom I myself am fought

Lors prent .j. glaiue quil vit deuant lui Et quant li
Then takes a lance which-he saw before him And when the
cheualiers vit quil saparelle de lui desfendre. se le
knight saw that-he himself-prepares to himself defend so him
rapele encore & li dist. Sire vostre non vol iou sauoir
recalls yet and to-him says Lord your name wish I to-know
ains que nous aillons ensamble. Enon dieu fait il iou ai a
before that we may-go together In-name (of-)God says he I have to
non saigremors li desrees. Ha! sire fait il vous soies li bien
name Sagremor the unruly Ah lord says he you be the well
uenus. Certes vous desiroie iou a ueoir sor tous hommes
come Certainly you desired I to see above all men
Qui estes vous fait saigremors. Iou sui fait il brandelis li
Who are you says Sagremor I am says he Brandelis the
dus de taningues. pour cui uous feistes la bataille encontre
duke of taningues for whom you made the battle against
mauduit le noir en lille seche. Et chiertes iestoie si dolans
Mauduit the black in the-isle dry And certainly I-was so sorrowful
de chou ke uous uous empartistes sans congiet prendre
of this that you yourself thence-parted without leave to-take
a moi. ke iou auoie establi en mon cuer ke iamais ne
of me that I had established in my heart that ever-more not
fineroie desrer deuant ke ie uous auroie trouue. &
would-cease of-journeying before that I you would-have found and
encore ancui fusse iou meus a aler a la cort le roi
yet today would-have-been I moved to go to the court (of-)the king
artu & demandaisse nouuielles de uous tant ke ie uous
Arthur and would-have-asked news of you until that I you
trouuaisse & ie le doi bien faire ke chiertes plus maues
might-find and I it ought well do for certainly more me-have-you
sierui ke ie ne poroie gueredouner en tous lieus & dieus
served than I — could reward in all places and God

en soit loes & grassijes ke ie uos ai si hastieuement
thereof be praised and thanked that I you have so hastily
trouue. ha! fet saigremor estes vous chou Certes vous maues
found ah says Sagremor are you this Certainly you me-have
fait plus donor et de cortoisie que tot li homme del
done more of-honor and of courtesy than all the men of-the
monde. Et por dieu dites moi de uostre estre De mon estre
world And for God tell me of your being Of my being
fait brandelis ne vous puis iou dire se bien non. Car iou
says Brandelis not to-you can I say except well not For I
sui tant lies de vous veoir que nus plus si vous conuient
am so glad of you to-see that no-one more so you behooves
descendre por mangier aueques moi en mon pauillon. Ha!
dismount for to-eat with me in my pavilion Ah
sire fait saigremor ce ne porroie iou faire en nulle maniere.
lord says Sagremor this not could I do in any manner
Car il me conuient ceste damoisele mener a son ami &
For it me behooves this damsel lead to her friend and
puis aler en vn autre lieu ou madame la royne menvoie.
then go into an other place where my-lady the queen me-sends
Saigremor fait cil riens ne vous uault li escondires.
Sagremor says that-one anything not to-you avails the refusing
Car a faire le vous conuient. Sire fait il ce ne porroit estre.
For to do it you behooves Lord says he this not could be
quar se on me deuoit colper la teste ne le feroie iou mie
for if one me were-to cut the head not it would-do I at-all
Car madame la royne matent a la fontaine as fees. si
For my-lady the queen me-awaits at the fountain of-the fays so
me conuient maintenant reuenir. Autrement si mait diex
me behooves at-once to-return Otherwise so me-may-help God
feroie iou quamquil vous plairoit. Si ne vous en desplaise
would-do I whatever-it you would-please So not you thereof may-displease

mie a ceste fois Et quant li dus voit que proiere ni
at-all at this time And when the duke sees that prayer not-there
a mestier. si fist a la damoisele baillier .j. palefroi Puis
has use so made-he to the damsel hand a palfrey Then
dist a saigremor quil estoit en son commandement Et
says to Sagremor that-he was at his command And
il len mercie moult durement. si sempart atant
he him-thereof thanks very hard so himself-thence-parts thereupon
entre lui & la damoisiele & esrerent ensanble entraus
between him and the damsel and journeyed together between-them
deus parlant de pluisours coses. Et tant kil uient au
two speaking of several things And so-much that-he comes to-the
pauellon ou il auoit laissie calogrenant & lami a la
pavilion where he had left Calogrenant and the-friend of the
damoisiele & quant il i sont uenu si ne trueuent ne
damsel and when they there are come so not find-they neither
calogrenant ne lami a la damoisiele De chou sesmieruelle
Calogrenant nor the-friend of the damsel At this herself-marvels
mout la damoisielle kil ne lont mie trouue. Et
much the damsel that-they not him-have at-all found And
saigremor demande a la damoisiele kil poroit iestre
Sagremor asks of the damsel what-he could be
deuenus. Ciertes fait elle ie ne sai. Non fait il. Ciertes or
become Certainly says she I not know No says he Certainly now
ne me sai je ov consellier. De quoi fait elle. De chou
not myself know I where to-counsel Of what says she Of this
fait il ke iou creantai a uostre ami ke ie uous renderoie
says he that I promised to your friend that I you would-render
& rameneroie en saisine. de chou fait la damoisiele iestes
and would-bring-back in seisin of this says the damsel are
uous bien quites car ramenee maues uous & en uous
you well quit for brought-back me-have you and in you

ne defaut il mie ke uous ne mi rendes si maues
not fails it at-all that you not me-there render so me-have-you
mise en saisine. Cest en son pauellon si uous em poes
put in seisin This-is in his pavilion so yourself thence can
bien aler sevrement se uous uoles & uous aues besoing.
well go surely if you wish and you have need
Et ie sui ichi aussi sevrement com se uous me gardies.
And I am here as surely as if you me guarded
Non iestes fait saigremor. car se doi cheualier uenoient ore
Not are-you says Sagremor for if two knights came now
chi & il uous faisoient force ki uous aideroit. De chou
here and they to-you did force who you would-help Of this
fait elle naies paour mais ales hardiement la ov uous
says she not-have fear but go boldly there where you
plaira. Puis ke uous uoles fait il ke ie men aille
will-please Since that you wish says he that I myself-thence may-go
a dieu uous commanc. ales fait elle en la garde dieu ki
to God you commend go says she in the keeping (of-)God who
uous conduie Et lors sen part atant de lui. Et il
you may-guide And then himself-thence parts thereupon from her And it
estoit entre tierce & miedi. Si erra tant quil vint a
was between terce and midday So journeyed so-much that-he came to
la maison mathamas Cele maison estoit haute & forte si
the house (of-)Mathamas That house was high and strong so
estoit enclose de murs & de fosses parfons. Et en cele
was enclosed with walls and with ditches deep And in that
maison nauoit cune entree. Et saigremors entre dedens
house not-there-was but-one entrance And Sagremor enters within
la porte. si le regarde moult durement puis entre en la
the gate so it looks-at very hard then enters into the
sale tout a cheual. et trueue mathamas qui deuoit asseoir
hall all on horse and finds Mathamas who was-to sit

a mangier entre lui et sez cheualiers. Et quant il voient
to eat between him and his knights And when they see
saigremor. si se taisent pour sauoir quil dira Et il
Sagremor so themselves hush for to-know what-he will-say And he
sen vint a mathamas tout droit. quar il le connissoit
himself-thence came to Mathamas all straight for he him knew
bien si li dist en tel maniere tout sans saluer.
well so to-him says in such manner all without greeting

Mathamas's Cage

L

Sagremor tells Mathamas that the queen orders him to send her food at the Fountain of the Fays. Mathamas calls his men to arms and shuts himself in a chamber, and ten knights bar the doors of the hall. With his horse killed, Sagremor fights with his back to a pillar until his sword breaks; he refuses to yield to the enemy of King Arthur, takes up a shield and a two-handed axe, and is at last borne down. Mathamas has him put in an iron cage by the orchard, where prisoners get bread and water once a day. Sagremor falls into the ravenous hunger that takes him whenever he cools after fighting, and cries out for food. Mathamas's daughter hears him, learns his name, and secretly brings him a capon, a cake, and wine. The damsel he rescued returns to her friend at the pavilion.

Mathamas madame la royne genieure te mande que tu
Mathamas my-lady the queen Guinevere to-thee sends-word that thou
li envoies a mangier a la fontaine as fees ou ele est
to-her sendest to eat at the fountain of-the fays where she is
entre li & sez damoiseles Que est ce fait mathamas puis
between her and her damsels What is this says Mathamas since
que tu es a li par quel congie entras tu chaiens. Iou y
that thou art to her by what leave enteredst thou in-here I there

entrai fait il par son congie & par son commandement. Ore
entered says he by her leave and by her command Now
y parra fait il comment elle ten getera. Et lors escrie
there will-appear says he how she thee-thence will-cast And then cries
a ses hommes. ore as armes Et il saillent maintenant
to his men now to-the arms And they leap at-once
li vns cha lautre la Si se garnissent de lor armes
the one here the-other there So themselves equip with their arms
& puis reuienent au plus tost comme il pueent. Et
and then come-back at-the most soon as they can And
saigremor vint a mathamas si li dist Or te garde de
Sagremor came to Mathamas so to-him says Now thyself guard from
moi quar iou te desfi. Si trait maintenant lespee et li
me for I thee defy So draws at-once the-sword and to-him
cort sus. et il torne en fuies uers vne cambre & entre
runs upon and he turns in flight toward a chamber and enters
ens & puis clot luis apres lui. Et quant saigremors se
in and then shuts the-door after him And when Sagremor himself
regarde. si voit uenir iusques a .x. cheualiers qui ont clos
looks so sees come up-to to ten knights who have shut
lez huis de la sale que nus nen peust issir. Et lors set
the doors of the hall that anyone not-thence might go-out And then knows
bien saigremors quil sest folement embatus. Si sen
well Sagremor that-he himself-is foolishly thrust-in So himself-thereof
repentist moult volentiers sil peust de la demourance
would-repent very willingly if-he could of the remaining
quil y a faite. quar il sen peust bien estre ales
which-he there has made for he himself-thence could well be gone
se il volsist. Et neporquant il nest mie esbahis ia soit
if he had-wished And nevertheless he not-is at-all amazed although be

chou quil se voie en grant peril. quil ne sapareille de
this that-he himself see in great peril that-he not himself-prepares to
li desfendre. Et cil li escrient que mar y entra.
himself defend And those to-him cry that ill there entered
Lors li corent sus as haces & as espees.
Then to-him run upon with-the axes and with-the swords
si li ocient son cheual. Et il remest a pie deles .j.
so to-him kill his horse And he remained on foot beside a
piler qui en mi le palais estoit. si se desfent moult
pillar which in middle the palace was so himself defends very
durement. et fait tant darmes qua grant merueilles le
hard and does so-much of-arms that-for great marvels it
peust on tenir. mais sespee li est brisie. si ne set que
might one hold but his-sword to-him is broken so not knows what
faire. Car cil le tienent si cort quil lont fait uenir
to-do For those him hold so short that-they him-have made come
as genouls Et se ne fust li pilers qui deles lui estoit.
to-the knees And if not were the pillar which beside him was
il leussent errant mort. Atant vint mathamas en la
they him-would-have swiftly dead Thereupon came Mathamas into the
sale. et dist a saigremor quil se rende. Et il dist que
hall and says to Sagremor that-he himself yield And he says that
non fera. Et il tociront fait mathamas Chou quit iou
not will-do And they thee-will-kill says Mathamas This think I
bien fait saigremor sil pueent. Se tu men crois fait
well says Sagremor if-they can If thou me-thereof believest says
mathamas tu te rendras. tant com iou ten prie.
Mathamas thou thyself wilt-yield so-long as I thee-thereof beg
Enon dieu fait saigremors a vous ne me rendrai iou mie.
In-name (of-)God says Sagremor to you not myself shall-yield I at-all
quar vous estes anemis a monseigneur le roy artus. Lors
for you are enemy to my-lord the king Arthur Then

est mathamas moult corochies. si dist a ses hommes; or
is Mathamas very angered so says to his men now
a lui et il si font. Et quant saigremors lez voit uenir
at him and they so do And when Sagremor them sees come
si sen cort a luis dune chambre ou il pendoit .j.
so himself-thence runs to the-door of-a chamber where it hung a
escu si la pris erranment. puis ahert vne hache a .ij.
shield so it-has taken swiftly then seizes an axe with two
mains quil vit pendre a vn cleu en vne cambre si en
hands which-he saw hang on a nail in a chamber so thereof
fiert si le premier quil ataint quil le fait flatir a terre.
strikes so the first that-he reaches that-he him makes dash to ground
Lors saut auant vns cheualiers qui lembrace. et il lui si
Then leaps forward a knight who him-embraces and he him so
sentreietent a terre. Et li autre cheualier saillent a saigremor.
each-other-throw to ground And the other knights leap at Sagremor
et le saisissent as mains ains quil se puist releuer. et
and him seize with-the hands before that-he himself might rise-again and
le uoloient ocirre. Et mathamas lor escrie. ne locies pas.
him wished to-kill And Mathamas to-them cries not him-kill at-all
quar iou men uengerai trop miex que vous ne quidies.
for I myself-thereof shall-avenge too better than you — think
Ales si le metes en prison. Et cil si firent mais ancois
Go so him put in prison And those so did but before
li osterent sez armes puis le mistrent en vne iaiole qui
from-him removed his arms then him put in a cage which
estoit deles vn uergier. Cele iaiole estoit moult bele & moult
was beside an orchard That cage was very fair and very
bien close de barres de fer. Si estoit en tel maniere faite que
well closed with bars of iron So was-it in such manner made that
on ueoit bien tous chiaus qui en la sale estoient. mais teuls
one saw well all those who in the hall were but such

estoit li establissemens de la iaiole. que nus qui mis y
was the ordinance of the cage that anyone who put there
fust. ne mangast fors pain et aigue. et cestoit vne fois le ior.
were not might-eat except bread and water and this-was one time the day
En cele prison fu mis saigremors. Et il estoit de tel
In that prison was put Sagremor And he was of such
maniere que quant il auoit eu chaus. ou par bataille; ou
manner that when he had had heat either by battle or
par autre chose. Et apres quant il refroidoit il auoit fain
by other thing And after when he cooled he had hunger
outreement si que a poi quil nesragoit. et se pasmoit il
utterly so that by little that-he went-mad and himself swooned he
dangoisse. Si li auint a cele fois que quant il y ot este
of-anguish So to-him befell at that time that when he there had been
iusques a nonne quil si li prist .j. fain si grans kil cuida
up-to to nones that-it so him took a hunger so great that-he thought
bien illeuc morir sans confiession & fu si a destroit quil ot
well there to-die without confession and was so in distress that-he had
fain quil ne finoit de crier. A cel point vint vne damoisele
hunger that-he not ceased of crying At that point came a damsel
par auenture el iarding qui estoit fille mathamas.
by adventure into-the garden who was daughter (of-)Mathamas
Et quant elle uit saigremor qui estoit enprisonnes. si li
And when she saw Sagremor who was imprisoned so him
demanda qui il estoit; & il dist quil estoit de la maison
asked who he was and he says that-he was of the house
au roy artu. Et comment fait elle aues vous non. Iai non
of-the king Arthur And how says she have you name I-have name
fait il saigremors li desrees. De vous fait la damoisele ai
says he Sagremor the unruly Of you says the damsel have
ie bien oy parler. si me poise que vous estes enprisonnes
I well heard speak so me grieves that you are imprisoned

en tel prison comme ceste est. Et porcoi damoisele fait
in such prison as this is And wherefore damsel says
il. por ce fait elle que vous ni mangeres fors pain et
he for this says she that you not-there will-eat except bread and
aigue. Et si ni ert que vne fois le ior. Non fet il
water And so not-there will-be but one time the day No says he
est chou la coustume de chaiens. Certes sire fait elle oil.
is this the custom of in-here Certainly lord says she yes
Lors regarde la damoisele si le voit moult bel cheualier.
Then looks the damsel so him sees very fair knight
Et sans faille il estoit vns des plus biaus del monde Et
And without fail he was one of-the most fair of-the world And
quant elle ot vne piece parle a lui. si li dist Saigremor
when she had a while spoken to him so to-her says Sagremor
tot maintenant. Damoisele iou muir de faim. Comment fait
all at-once Damsel I die of hunger How says
elle aues vous ia tel fain. certes fait il oil que iou en
she have you already such hunger certainly says he yes that I thereof
morrai se iou nai prestement a mengier. ha! sire por dieu
shall-die if I not-have quickly to eat ah lord for God
fait elle atendes moi .j. petit. volentiers fait il damoisele.
says she await me a little willingly says he damsel
Lors sen vait la damoisele et reuient maintenant. Si
Then herself-thence goes the damsel and comes-back at-once So
dist a saigremor. Saigremor. or aues vous a mangier. Quel
says to Sagremor Sagremor now have you to eat What
chose fait il damoisele. Regardes fait elle deuant vous. Et
thing says he damsel Look says she before you And
il regarde si voit en vne fenestre vne toaille enuolepee. &
he looks so sees-he in a window a towel wrapped and
auoit en la toaille vn gastel. & vn bon chapon. et auec
there-was in the towel a cake and a good capon and with

plain pot de vin. Sire fait la damoisele cest pour vostre
full pot of wine Lord says the damsel this-is for your
mangier. si vous proi que vous gardes que nus ne sen
eating so you beg that you see that anyone not himself-thereof
aperchoiue. Et il li dist que elle nen ait ia doute.
may-perceive And he to-her says that she not-thereof have ever doubt
Et lors manga saigremors moult volentiers quar moult
And then ate Sagremor very willingly for much
lauoit desire. Si en merchie moult durement la damoisele.
it-had desired So thereof thanks very hard the damsel
Et la damoisele que saigremors auoit rescousse. qui estoit
And the damsel whom Sagremor had rescued who was
remese dehors. quant elle uit que saigremors estoit en
remained outside when she saw that Sagremor was in
prison. si en fu trop dolante. si sen parti & vint
prison so thereof was too sorrowful so herself-thence parted and came
au paueillon a son ami qui latendoit qui moult grant
to-the pavilion to her friend who her-awaited who very great
ioie li fist quant il le vit. Mais atant se taist ore li
joy to-her made when he her saw But thereupon itself is-silent now the
contes de la damoisele & de saigremor & retorne a parler
tale of the damsel and of Sagremor and returns to speak
de dodynel le saluage qui sen vait auec la damoisele.
of Dodinel the wild who himself-thence goes with the damsel

Dodinel and the Damsel's Knight

LI

Dodinel's damsel leads him half a league to a knight escorting a lady, with a hunchbacked dwarf riding before them. The dwarf tries to kiss Dodinel's damsel by force and she strikes him from his horse; the knight aims his lance at her belly, and she swerves. Dodinel calls him the most failed of knights and they joust; the knight is unhorsed, and Dodinel dismounts to fight him on foot. Dodinel's sword sticks in the knight's shield, but he outlasts the knight behind his own, knocks him down with it, takes the fallen sword, tears off his helm, and makes him yield. The knight, Malruc the Red, is sent to yield himself to the queen at the Fountain of the Fays and to tell her that a damsel has turned Dodinel aside from Mathamas's house. The dwarf explains that his lord ordered him to kiss every damsel under escort so as to provoke a fight; his lord has conquered more than a hundred knights that year. Malruc yields to the queen.

Chou dist li contes que tant erra dodyniaus li saluages
This says the tale that so-much journeyed Dodinel the wild
entre lui et la damoisele qui lenmaine que bien a erre
between him and the damsel who him-leads that well has journeyed
demie liue et plus. tant quil encontra .j. cheualier arme
half league and more until that-he met a knight armed
de toutes armes & auec lui auoit vne damoisele qui
with all arms and with him there-was a damsel who
cheualchoit .j. palefroi qui moult auoit riche lorain. Et
rode a palfrey which very had rich harness And
deuant euls cheualchoit vns nains sor .j. cacheour. Et
before them rode a dwarf upon a hunter And
cils estoit cours & bochus. et si hideus que dodyniaus
that-one was short and humpbacked and so hideous that Dodinel
sen esmerueille moult Si le salue mais li nains ne
himself-thereof marvels much So him greets but the dwarf not

li respont mie. ains se traist pres de la damoisele. si
to-him answers at-all but himself draws near to the damsel so
lahert parmi lez espaulles & le volt baisier a force. Et
her-seizes by the shoulders and her wished to-kiss by force And
elle en fu moult corochie & trop honteuse. si hauce
she thereof was very angered and too ashamed so raises
le palme et li donne tel cop quele labat del
the palm and to-him gives such blow that-she him-strikes-down from-the
cheual a terre tout estendu. Et puis dist. fui de chi
horse to ground all stretched And then says flee from here
chose despite. que dehe ait qui te commanda que tu
thing despised that ill-luck may-have who thee commanded that thou
a nulle damoisele touchaisses. Et li cheualiers saut auant
to any damsel shouldst-touch And the knight leaps forward
& dist. Que est chou damoisele porcoi aues vous feru
and says What is this damsel wherefore have you struck
mon nain. Pour ce sire fait elle quil me plaist. Et sil
my dwarf For this lord says she that-it me pleases And if-it
vous en poise bel men est. voire fet il par mon chief
you thereof grieves fair to-me-thereof is truly says he by my head
mar le touchastes. si hauche .j. glaiue quil tenoit &
ill him touched-you so raises a lance which-he held and
len quida auoir feru parmi le uentre. mais elle guenchi
her-thereof thought to-have struck through the belly but she swerved
arriere Et pour chou failli il. Et dodyniaus acort uers le
back And for this failed he And Dodinel runs toward the
cheualier le glaiue alongie. et dist a poi que ie ne vous
knight the lance lengthened and says by little that I — you
fier dant maluais cheualiers. Et dehe ait leure que
strike lord bad knight And ill-luck may-have the-hour that
vous fustes nes. quar vous estes li plus faillis cheualiers
you were born for you are the most failed knight

que iou ueisse onques mais. qui a vne damoisele vous
that I might-see ever more who to a damsel yourself
prendes. Si mait diex vous en aues deserui a perdre
take So me-may-help God you thereof have deserved to lose
le poing dont vous le volies ferir. Et li cheualiers en
the fist with-which you her wished to-strike And the knight thereof
fu moult corochies si dist. vassal vous maues dit plus de
was very angered so says vassal you to-me-have said more of
vilonnie que cheualiers que onques mais iou trouaisse qui
villainy than knight that ever more I might-find who
me desist & si ne saues qui iou sui. Si men porries
to-me might-say and so not know-you who I am So me-thereof could-you
tenir pour maluais. se vous ne me connissies autrement.
hold for bad if you not me knew otherwise
aincois que vous partes de moi. Et sachies quil vous
before that you part from me And know that-it you
conuient de moi desfendre quar iou vous desfi. Et iou
behooves from me defend for I you defy And I
vous fet dodyniaus quar iou ne vous aim point.
you says Dodinel for I not you love at-all

Lors sentreslongent li vns de lautre si sentreuienent
Then each-other-distance the one from the-other so each-other-come
entalente de mal faire li vnz a lautre. Si sentrefierent
eager of ill to-do the one to the-other So each-other-strike
es grans aleures des cheuax si durement quil font lez
in-the great paces of-the horses so hard that-they make the
escus perchier et desioindre lez ais. Dodyniaus remest
shields pierce and disjoin the boards Dodinel remained
ens archons & chil chiet a terre par dessus la crupe
in-the saddlebows and that-one falls to ground by over the croup
del cheual si durement que a poi quil na le canoele du
of-the horse so hard that by little that-he has the bone of-the

col rompue. Quant dodyniaus le vit a pie si descent quar
neck broken When Dodinel him saw on foot so dismounts for
il ne le voldra pas atant laissier. si baille son cheual a
he not him will-wish at-all thereupon to-leave so hands his horse to
la damoisele a garder. puis trait lespee & cort sus au
the damsel to keep then draws the-sword and runs upon to-the
cheualier. Et cil se lieue de terre & sappareille de
knight And that-one himself lifts from earth and himself-prepares to
soi desfendre. et se cueure de son escu. Et dodyniaus
himself defend and himself covers with his shield And Dodinel
y fiert si durement quil li fent iusques en la boucle.
there strikes so hard that-he to-him splits up-to into the boss
mais au retraire ne pot il auoir sespee. quar trop fort
but at-the withdrawing not could he have his-sword for too fast
estoit aerse a lescu. Et quant li cheualiers vit chou. si
was-it stuck to the-shield And when the knight saw this so
oste la guiche de son col. et giete son escu en uoie bien
removes the strap from his neck and throws his shield on way well
loins de lui. puis trait lespee et cort sus a dodynel moult
far from him then draws the-sword and runs upon to Dodinel very
yreement. quar bien li est auis quil ne se porra
wrathfully for well to-him is opinion that-he not himself will-be-able
uers lui desfendre. si li doune grans cops la ou il
against him defend so to-him gives great blows there where he
le quide plus empirier. Et quant la damoisele qui dodynel
him thinks most to-damage And when the damsel who Dodinel
auoit amene le voit en tel point. si en ot moult grant
had brought him sees in such point so thereof had very great
pitie & en pleure moult tenrement Mais dodyniaus qui
pity and thereof weeps very tenderly But Dodinel who
asses sauoit de ce mestier. se coeure de son escu toutes
enough knew of this craft himself covers with his shield all

voies. et laisse le cheualier traueillier et eschaufer. Et
ways and lets the knight toil and heat-up And
quant il vit son point si le fiert si de son escu en hurtant
when he saw his point so him strikes so with his shield in hurtling
en mi le vis si quil le fist flatir a terre dambes .ij.
in middle the face so that-he him made dash to ground of-both two
lez iambes et lespee li vole de la main. Et dodyniaus
the legs and the-sword to-him flies from the hand And Dodinel
le prent tout maintenant qui grant mestier en auoit. Et
it takes all at-once who great need thereof had And
quant li cheualiers se voit si desgarni si cort a son escu
when the knight himself sees so unarmed so runs to his shield
quil auoit gete ius si le prent maintenant Et en chou
which-he had cast down so it takes at-once And in this
quil le quida leuer le fiert dodyniaus si durement el
that-he it thought to-lift him strikes Dodinel so hard on-the
heaume quil le flatist a terre de lun dez genoulx. Et
helm that-he him dashes to ground on the-one of-the knees And
lors saut a lui si li esrache le heaume de la teste. et
then leaps at him so to-him tears-off the helm from the head and
le giete de lui au plus loing quil puet. Et quant cil
it throws from him at-the most far that-he can And when that-one
se voit si desgarni si saut et prent son escu et en
himself sees so unarmed so leaps and takes his shield and thence
oste lespee. puis dist ore mest il miex que deuant quar
removes the-sword then says now to-me-is it better than before for
poi sen failli que iou nestaingnoie pour mon heaume
little itself-thence failed that I was-stifling for my helm
qui trop meschauffoit. Et dodyniaus li cort sus moult
which too me-heated And Dodinel to-him runs upon very
hastieument et cil se desfent au miex quil puet. et
hastily and that-one himself defends at-the best that-he can and

se cueure de son escu. Et dodyniaus li giete tant de
himself covers with his shield And Dodinel to-him throws so-many of
cops quil nen remest gaires dentier. Et cil ot moult
blows that-it not-thereof remained much of-whole And that-one had very
grant paour de sa teste quil sentoit toute desarmee. Et
great fear for his head which-he felt all disarmed And
dodyniaus li giete .j. cop qui de haut vient. et cil ne
Dodinel to-him throws a blow which from high comes and that-one not
lose atendre ains recule. si que il chiet a terre tous enuers.
it-dares await but draws-back so that he falls to ground all backward
Lors li saut maintenant dodyniaus sor le cors puis
Then to-him leaps at-once Dodinel upon the body then
hauche lespee et dist quil locirra. sil ne se tient por
raises the-sword and says that-he him-will-kill if-he not himself holds for
oltre et sil ne se rent. Et cil qui ot moult grant
overcome and if-he not himself yields And that-one who had very great
paour de mort li rent sespee. et dist quil fera quanquil
fear of death to-him yields his-sword and says that-he will-do whatever-he
li commandera et li fiance. Et dodyniaus le laisse
to-him will-command and to-him pledges And Dodinel him leaves
atant. Or te conuient fait dodyniaus que tu ten
thereupon Now thee behooves says Dodinel that thou thyself-thence
ailles a madame la royne orendroit sans nul arest qui est
go to my-lady the queen right-now without any stop who is
a la fontaine as fees. et illueques te rendras a li de
at the fountain of-the fays and there thyself wilt-yield to her on
par dodynel le saluage. Et li diras que iou ne puis
behalf-of Dodinel the wild And to-her wilt-say that I not can
pas aler chies mathamas quar vne damoisele men
at-all go at-the-house-of Mathamas for a damsel me-thence
destorne. et li dites que iou li conterai le porcoi si
turns-aside and to-her tell that I to-her shall-tell the wherefore so

tost comme iou le verrai. et si le salues de par moi. Et
soon as I her shall-see and so her greet on behalf-of me And
cil dist que ce fera il tantost moult volentiers. si va
that-one says that this will-do he at-once very willingly so goes
erranment querre son heaume la ou dodyniaus lauoit gete
swiftly to-seek his helm there where Dodinel it-had cast
si li lache en son chief. Et dodyniaus li demande comment
so it laces on his head And Dodinel him asks how
il auoit non. Et il dist quil auoit non malruc li rous
he had name And he says that-he had name Malruc the red
Et lors se part dodyniaus de lui. mais ains demande le
And then himself parts Dodinel from him but before asks the
nain qui estoit releues. Nains se diex tait comment
dwarf who was risen-again Dwarf so God thee-may-help how
fus tu si hardis que tu volsis baisier ceste demoisele a
wast thou so bold that thou wishedst to-kiss this damsel by
force deuant moi. Par foy fait li nains il le me conuint
force before me By faith says the dwarf it it me behooved
faire en tel maniere. quar mesires le mauoit commande sor
do in such manner for my-lord it me-had commanded upon
lez iex de ma teste que iou baisaisse toutes lez damoiseles
the eyes of my head that I should-kiss all the damsels
que iou enconterroie en conduit de cheualier Et chou fist
that I would-meet in escort of knight And this did
il por chou quil se voloit combatre contre le cheualier
he for this that-he himself wished to-fight against the knight
qui le menoit. Et sachies vraiement que mesires en a en
who her led And know truly that my-lord thereof has in
cest an conquis plus de .C. cheualiers. ne il ne quidoit
this year conquered more than hundred knights nor he not thought
iamais auoir trouue cheualier qui pooir eust a lui Or
ever-more to-have found knight who power might-have against him Now

vous ai dit fait li nains ce que vous maues demande.
to-you have-I said says the dwarf this that you me-have asked
si men irai quant il vous plaira. Va tent fait
so myself-thence shall-go when it you will-please Go thyself-thence says
dodyniaus et si me salue la royne genieure. Et il dist
Dodinel and so for-me greet the queen Guinevere And he says
que chou fera il volentiers. si sen part atant. et
that this will-do he willingly so himself-thence parts thereupon and
dodyniaus dautre part. Et malruc erra tant quil vint a
Dodinel on-other side And Malruc journeyed so-much that-he came to
la fontaine as fees ou la royne estoit & sez damoiseles
the fountain of-the fays where the queen was and her damsels
aueques li. Et maruc sagenoille deuant la royne & le
with her And Malruc himself-kneels before the queen and her
salue au plus cortoisement quil puet & se rent a li
greets at-the most courteously that-he can and himself yields to her
pour faire son commandement de haut & de bas de par
for to-do her command of high and of low on behalf-of
dodynel le saluage si com moi fu commande. Et la royne
Dodinel the wild so as to-me was commanded And the queen
le rechut moult uolentiers comme prison. Mais atant se
him received very willingly as prisoner But thereupon itself
taist ore li contes a parler de lui et de la royne &
is-silent now the tale to speak of him and of the queen and
de dodinel le saluage. et retorne a lancelot del lac.
of Dodinel the wild and returns to Lancelot of-the lake

Lancelot and Griffon

LII

Lancelot rides on with the old damsel, the lance stump still in his side. A black knight carrying a freshly cut head at his saddle asks his name and demands his arms. He lent Lancelot arms the year before at the Entrance of the Four Perils, when Lancelot sought the red knight, on Lancelot's promise to give him his own at their next meeting if he was not fighting. Lancelot begs a delay in vain and disarms in great pain rather than break his word; the knight, Griffon of the Ill Pass, offers to go on the errand in his place, the damsel refuses him, and Lancelot rides on with only his sword. Griffon rides to the fountain in Lancelot's arms, and the queen, taking the head at his saddle for Lancelot's, swoons. Kay and the captive Malruc ride against him: Griffon kills Malruc, rides over Kay, and carries him off to prison. Told that Lancelot is dead, the wounded knight in the litter swoons and his wound bursts open, and he says he will not live if Lancelot is dead.

Or dist li contes que quant lancelos se fu partis de keu
Now says the tale that when Lancelot himself was parted from Kay
le senescal qui son cheual li ot baillie quil se remist
the seneschal who his horse to-him had handed that-he himself put-again
tout maintenant en son chemin aueques la uielle. mais
all at-once in his road with the old-woman but
grans maux li faisoit li tronchons de la lance quil auoit
great ills to-him did the stump of the lance which-he had
parmi le cors. mes por chou ne laissoit il mie a cheualchier.
through the body but for this not left he at-all to ride
Lors encontrent .j. noir cheualier tout desarme. et
Then meet-they a black knight all disarmed and
portoit a sa sele la teste dun cheualier nouelement colpee.
carried at his saddle the head of-a knight newly cut
Et quant il vint pres de lancelot. si le salue et il
And when he came near to Lancelot so him greets and he

li rent son salu. Et li cheualiers li demande et le
to-him renders his greeting And the knight him asks and him
coniure de la riens que il plus aime que il li die
conjures by the thing that he most loves that he to-him may-say
comment il a a non. Sire sacies fet il que iai non
how he has to name Lord know says he that I-have name
lancelot del lac. Enon dieu sire fait cil vous aloie iou
Lancelot of-the lake In-name (of-)God lord says that-one you went I
querant. Or maues troue fet lancelot. que vous plaist il.
seeking Now me-have-you found says Lancelot what you pleases it
Iou voel fait cil que vous ostez vos armes & que vous
I wish says that-one that you remove your arms and that you
le mes baillies. Enon dieu fait lancelot encore ne maues
them to-me hand In-name (of-)God says Lancelot yet not me-have
vous mie a ce mene. Et chou seroit grans destorbiers
you at-all to this led And this would-be great hindrance
et grans anois. se iou men aloie desarmes A faire le
and great annoyance if I myself-thence went disarmed To do it
vous conuient sire fait il ou vous mentires vostre foy. Foy;
you behooves lord says he or you will-lie your faith Faith
fait adont lancelot. le vous ai iou dont fianchie. Oil sans
says then Lancelot it to-you have I then pledged Yes without
faille fet cil. ne me connissies vous mie. Certes nenil
fail says that-one not me know you at-all Certainly no
fait lancelot. Iou sui cils fait il qui a lentree des quatre
says Lancelot I am that-one says he who at the-entry of-the four
perils vous bailla antan sez armes. pour chou que vous
perils to-you handed last-year his arms for this that you
nen auies nulles. quar lez vostres vous auoient este
not-thereof had any for the yours from-you had been
emblees chou deistes vous. Et ce fu le soir que vous
stolen this said you And this was the evening that you

queries le cheualier vermeil qui lescuier auoit pris el
sought the knight red who the-squire had taken in-the
paueillon ou vous mangies. Et pour cel seruice que iou
pavilion where you ate And for that service that I
vous fis. me creantastes vous. que vous me donries vos
to-you did to-me promised you that you to-me would-give your
armes el premier lieu ou vous me trouueries se vous
arms in-the first place where you me would-find if you
ne vous combatissies & vous ne uous combates mie ore.
not yourself fought and you not yourself fight at-all now
& por chou vous demanc iou uos armes. ke uous portes
and for this of-you ask I your arms which you bear
& se uous ne les me dounes uous en mentires uostre
and if you not them to-me give you thereof will-lie your
creant. Ha! sire fait lanselos uoirement les uous proumis ie
promise Ah lord says Lancelot truly them to-you promised I
si uous pri pour dieu ke uous men sousfres iusca une
so you beg for God that you me-thereof suffer until an
autre fois si feres bien & courtesie. Car uous uees bien
other time so will-do well and courtesy For you see well
ke ie menuois a grant besoing en la besoingne a ceste
that I myself-thence-go at great need in the business of this
dame. Ciertes fait li cheualiers ie ne uous en sousferrai
lady Certainly says the knight I not you thereof shall-suffer
ia. Non sire fait lanselos. Ciertes dont les aures uous
ever No lord says Lancelot Certainly then them will-have you
nes se ien deuoie morir en la place. Car se dieu plaist
even if I-thereof were-to die in the place For if God pleases
pour paour de ma uie garandir ne fausserai ie ma loiaute.
for fear of my life to-guard not shall-falsify I my loyalty

Atant se desarma lancelot a moult grant angoisse. si
Thereupon himself disarmed Lancelot with very great anguish so
bailla au cheualier toutes sez armes. Et quant il fu en pur
handed to-the knight all his arms And when he was in bare
le cors si le regarda li cheualiers si le uoit tout sanglent
the body so him looked-at the knight so him sees all bloody
deuant & derriere. & toutes voies sarma il. puis demande
before and behind and all ways himself-armed he then asks
a lancelot. Sire ou ales vous. Par foy fait lancelot. iou ne
of Lancelot Lord where go you By faith says Lancelot I not
sai fors la ou ceste damoisele me uoelt mener. Sire fait li
know except there where this damsel me wishes to-lead Lord says the
cheualiers iou y irai por vous se vous voles quar vous estes
knight I there shall-go for you if you wish for you are
moult mesaaisies. & vous retornes. Enon dieu fait cele de
very ill-at-ease and you return In-name (of-)God says that-one of
tel conduiseor com uous estes nai iou cure. ne ia autre
such guide as you are not-have I care nor ever other
naurai. Dame fait li cheualiers qui auoit non Griffons del
not-shall-have Lady says the knight who had name Griffon of-the
malx pas. Iou nen puis mais. Et lancelot se remet
ill pass I not-thereof can more And Lancelot himself puts-again
en son chemin tout desarmes fors seulement de sespee.
in his road all disarmed except only of his-sword
Et lors sen uait griffons parmi la forest tant quil
And then himself-thence goes Griffon through the forest until that-he
vint a la fontaine as fees. ou la royne fu et sez
came to the fountain of-the fays where the queen was and her
demoiseles. et keux li senescaus auec elles Et quant elles
damsels and Kay the seneschal with them And when they
le uirent uenir de loins si quiderent que ce fust lancelot.
him saw come from afar so thought-they that it were Lancelot

si en orent moult grant ioie. Et cil aprocha plus &
so thereof had-they very great joy And that-one approached more and
plus. Et quant il vint pres si sorent bien que ce nestoit
more And when he came near so knew-they well that it not-was
il mie. Et la royne regarde a larchon de sa sele si y
he at-all And the queen looks at the-saddlebow of his saddle so there
uoit la teste. si quide que ce soit la teste lancelot. si se
sees the head so thinks that it be the head (of-)Lancelot so herself
pasme maintenant. Et quant elle fu reuenue de pasmisons.
swoons at-once And when she was come-back from swoons
si sescrie moult hautement. Lasse ore est morte la flor
so herself-cries very loudly Alas now is dead the flower
de toute cheualerie. Ales fist elle a keu. apres cel cheualier
of all chivalry Go did she to Kay after that knight
& aueques vous voist li cheualiers prisons. Et gardes bien
and with you may-go the knight prisoner And see well
quil ne vous eschape mie. Et il sen vont vers
that-he not from-you escape at-all And they themselves-thence go toward
le cheualier. Et quant il lez vit si retorne maintenant
the knight And when he them saw so turns at-once
et embrache son escu & sapareille de iouster. et fiert
and embraces his shield and himself-prepares to joust and strikes
keux le senescal que il encontre premiers. si quil abat
Kay the seneschal whom he meets first so that-he strikes-down
lui et le cheual a terre tout en .j. mont. puis trait
him and the horse to ground all in a heap then draws
lespee et fiert lautre cheualier si que escus ne haubers
the-sword and strikes the-other knight so that shield nor hauberk
ne le garantist quil ne li mete lespee iusques en
not him protects that-he not to-him puts the-sword up-to into
la ceruele. si la abatu mort a la terre. Et lors se
the brain so him-has struck-down dead to the earth And then himself

fu keux redrechies. mais au redrechier quil fist le hurta
was Kay raised-again but at-the raising that-he did him hurtled
si griffons de son cheual que il le rabat a terre.
so Griffon with his horse that he him strikes-down-again to ground
et li uait tant a cheual sor le cors que tout le
and to-him goes so-much on horse upon the body that all him
debrise. puis prent keu parmi les flans et le met deuant
breaks then takes Kay by the flanks and him puts before
lui sor le col de son cheual et lemporte parmi la forest
him upon the neck of his horse and him-carries-off through the forest
en vn moult riche rechet que il y auoit et le mist
into a very rich shelter that he there had and him put
illueques en prison. Et la royne qui estoit remese a la
there in prison And the queen who was remained at the
fontaine atendi moult longement por sauoir se nus de sez
fountain waited very long for to-know if any of her
cheualiers reuenroit. mais onques ne fina de plorer ne
knights would-come-back but ever not ceased of weeping nor
de doel faire. Si maudisoit leure & le ior. que elle estoit
of grief making So cursed-she the-hour and the day that she was
venue en la forest. Et toutes lez damoiseles pleurent moult
come into the forest And all the damsels weep very
durement. Et apres nonne avint que li cheualiers naures
hard And after nones befell that the knight wounded
parla. et lor demanda porcoi il se dolosoient si. Et
spoke and them asked wherefore they themselves grieved so And
la royne li dist. sire cheualiers ce nest mie merueille
the queen to-him says lord knight it not-is at-all marvel
quar tote la cheualerie del monde est hui perdue &
for all the chivalry of-the world is today lost and
perie. Qui est donques cil fait li cheualiers. Cestoit ce
perished Who is then that-one says the knight This-was this

dist la royne celui qui iehui vous abati. Comment a
says the queen that-one who today you struck-down How has
il a non fait il. Il a a non fait elle lancelot del lac. Et
he to name says he He has to name says she Lancelot of-the lake And
quant li cheualiers loy si se pasme maintenant. et li
when the knight it-heard so himself swoons at-once and the
bendel de sa plaie rompirent. et il commenche a sainnier
bandages of his wound broke and he begins to bleed
trop durement. Et les damoiseles le corent soustenir. Et
too hard And the damsels him run to-hold-up And
quant il reuint de pasmisons si sescria & dist. quest
when he came-back from swoons so himself-cried and says what-is
la mort deuenue qui ne me prent. Si fait si grant doel
the death become that not me takes So makes so great grief
que nus ne le voit qui toute pitie nen ait. Et
that anyone not him sees who all pity not-thereof may-have And
la royne li demande. sire cheualiers connissies le vous.
the queen him asks lord knight know-you him you
Et il parole a moult grant paine. mais il parole toutes
And he speaks with very great pain but he speaks all
voies & dist. Iou le connois; si que sil est mors; que
ways and says I him know so that if-he is dead that
iou ne quier iamais ior uiure apres sa mort Mais atant
I not seek ever-more day to-live after his death But thereupon
laisse ore li contes a parler de lui & de la royne et
leaves now the tale to speak of him and of the queen and
de sa compaignie & retorne a parler de lancelot.
of her company and returns to speak of Lancelot

Lancelot and the Damsel of the Road

LIII

Lancelot rides on in such pain that he would have bled to death if the old damsel had not staunched his wound. Toward nones a damsel on a white mule greets him by name as the most desired knight in the world. She says that in the country of Estrangort they long for his coming more than for any earthly thing, and that he will learn why if adventure brings him there. She rides off the way he came. At evening the old damsel brings him to a forester's house. The forester is glad to see the knight he has long wished to see above all others, and grieved at a wound he thinks cannot heal, though he dares not say so.

Or dist li contes que quant lancelos se fu partis de
Now says the tale that when Lancelot himself was parted from
Griffon del mal pas et il li ot sez armes baillies. si
Griffon of-the ill pass and he to-him had his arms handed so
comme li contes a deuise il acoelli son chemin apres la
as the tale has devised he took-up his road after the
vielle. Et erra a si grant angoisse que il fust
old-woman And journeyed with so great anguish that he would-have-been
mors sans faille se la uielle ne li eust sa plaie
dead without fail if the old-woman not to-him had his wound
estanchie. quar trop auoit sainnie au commencement. Et
staunched for too-much had-he bled at-the beginning And
quant ce vint endroit heure de nonne. si encontrerent vne
when it came toward hour of nones so met-they a
damoisele qui cheualchoit vne blanche mule. Et elle sarreste
damsel who rode a white mule And she herself-stops
si tost comme elle le voit & puis li dist. Sire sor tous
so soon as she him sees and then to-him says Lord above all
lez cheualiers del monde soies vous li bien uenus. Damoisele
the knights of-the world be you the well come Damsel

fait il boine auenture vous doinst dieus Et saues vous qui
says he good adventure to-you may-give God And know you who
iou sui. Oil sire fait elle. Iou sai bien fet elle que vous estes
I am Yes lord says she I know well says she that you are
mesire lancelos del lac. li plus desires cheualiers del monde.
my-lord Lancelot of-the lake the most desired knight of-the world
Damoisele ce dist lancelot. ou est ce que iou sui si desires.
Damsel this says Lancelot where is it that I am so desired
Sire fait elle el pais destrangort. ou on vous desire &
Lord says she in-the country of-estrangort where one you desires and
conuoite a ueoir. sor tous les cheualiers del monde. Et se
covets to see above all the knights of-the world And if
vous uenes la par auenture vous saures bien porcoi chou
you come there by adventure you will-know well wherefore this
est. Mais tant vous dis iou bien quil nont de nulle
is But so-much to-you say I well that-they not-have for any
riens terriene si grant talent com il ont de vostre venue.
thing earthly so great desire as they have for your coming
Atant sen uait la damoisele que plus ne dist. &
Thereupon herself-thence goes the damsel that more not says and
sen uait tout le chemin que lancelot estoit uenus. Et
herself-thence goes all the road that Lancelot was come And
lancelot cheualcha tote ior iusques al uespre. Et lors vinrent
Lancelot rode all day up-to to-the evening And then came-they
al soir chies .j. forestier qui moult fist grant ioie a
at-the evening at-the-house-of a forester who very made great joy to
la vielle qui enmenoit lancelot. Si est lies et dolans. Il
the old-woman who led Lancelot So is-he glad and sorrowful He
est lies de sa venue quar il le desiroit moult a ueoir plus
is glad of his coming for he him desired much to see more
asses que tous lez cheualiers del monde. et si est dolans
by-far than all the knights of-the world and so is sorrowful

de la plaie quil li voit auoir quar il ne quidoit mie que
of the wound which-he him sees have for he not thought at-all that
il en peust garir en nulle maniere. si en est si corochies
he thereof could heal in any manner so thereof is so angered
que bien pert a son samblant. Et nonporquant il nen
that well appears-it in his semblance And nevertheless he not-thereof
ose son samblant dire. Si se taist ore li contes vne piece
dares his semblance say So itself is-silent now the tale a while
a parler de lui. & retorne a parler de dodynel le saluage.
to speak of him and returns to speak of Dodinel the wild
ensi comme il se fu partis de malruc li rous quil
thus as he himself was parted from Malruc the red whom-he
auoit enuoie a la royne genieure a la fontaine as fees.
had sent to the queen Guinevere at the fountain of-the fays

Dodinel in the Water

LIV

At vespers Dodinel's damsel brings him to a deep, black, swift river crossed by a single narrow plank. They leave their horses, and she walks over without fear, but Dodinel, unused to planks and weighed down by his arms, falls in at the middle when the plank shakes beneath him. He swallows so much water that he feels about to burst, and clings to the plank. A churl on the bank refuses to help him and leaves him there, saying he can come out the way he went in. Dodinel drags himself ashore, but the damsel is gone. At the edge of a great forest a knight from a little castle orders him to yield, and Dodinel, too sick with water to speak a word, is unhelmed and led off to prison.

Che dist li contes que quant dodyniaus li saluages se
This says the tale that when Dodinel the wild himself
fu partis de malruc le rous. quil erra auec la damoisele
was parted from Malruc the red that-he journeyed with the damsel
iusques al uespres. lors vint a vne riuiere ou laigue
up-to to-the vespers then came to a river where the-water
coroit moult roidement. et estoit parfonde et noire. si
ran very swiftly and was deep and black so
estoit par desus vne planche. si estoit si estroite que
was-there by over a plank so was-it so narrow that
a paines y pooit on aler par dessus. tant parestoit
with pains there could one go by over so-much was-it-utterly
perilleuse. Et la damoisele descendi & atacha son palefroi
perilous And the damsel dismounted and tied her palfrey
a .j. arbre qui estoit a la riue. Et dodyniaus li demande
to a tree which was at the bank And Dodinel her asks
que il fera de son cheual. & elle dist que illuec li
what he will-do with his horse and she says that there him
conuient laissier. Et il si fait. Et elle est montee sor
behooves leave And he so does And she is mounted upon

la planche & sen uait outre tout seurement comme
the plank and herself-thence goes beyond all surely as
cele qui bien en estoit aprise. si dist a dodynel que il
that-one who well thereof was taught so says to Dodinel that he
la sieue. et il si fait maintenant si monte sor la planche.
her may-follow and he so does at-once so mounts upon the plank
mais elle estoit si estroite quil en fu tous esbahis. Et
but it was so narrow that-he thereof was all amazed And
neporquant il monta sus a grant paor. Car il nauoit pas
nevertheless he mounted up with great fear For he not-had at-all
apris a planchoier. Et dautre part il voit desous lui laigue
learned to plank-walk And on-other side he sees beneath him the-water
qui est noire & grans. & si tres roide quil sen
which is black and great and so very swift that-he himself-thereof
esbahist tous. Et neporquant il ne sen esbahist mie
amazes all And nevertheless he not himself-thereof amazes at-all
ains uait tant quil vient en mi lieu de la planche. Et
but goes until that-he comes in middle place of the plank And
lors le trueue si feble. quil li est auis quele doie fondre
then it finds so feeble that-it to-him is opinion that-it ought sink
souz lui. & sans faille elle croilloit toute souz lui. mais
beneath him and without fail it shook all beneath him but
cestoit por le fais des armes. et il en est tant esbahis.
this-was for the burden of-the arms and he thereof is so amazed
quil vole en laigue si en a tant beu quil li est
that-he flies into the-water so thereof has so-much drunk that-it to-him is
auis quil doie creuer. Et toutes voies sefforche tant
opinion that-he ought burst And all ways himself-strains so-much
quil giete deuers la planche ses bras & lahert a .ij.
that-he throws toward the plank his arms and it-seizes with two
mains. si regarde deuers la uille et voit vn vilain qui uoloit
hands so looks toward the town and sees a churl who wished

passer laigue. si li dist. ha! vilains ce dist dodyniaus.
to-pass the-water so to-him says ah churl this says Dodinel
par amors aidies moi tant que iou soie venus a la riue.
by love help me until that I be come to the bank
Dans cheualiers fait li vilains quel deable vous ont chi
Lord knight says the churl what devils you have here
amene. Quidies vous auoir trouue en cele aigue auentures.
brought Think you to-have found in that water adventures
Auenture fait Dodyniaus y ai iou troue mais por dieu
Adventure says Dodinel there have I found but for God
biaus amis ne me delaie mie. ne ne me tiens lonc plait.
fair friend not me delay at-all nor not me hold long plea
mais aide moi sil te plaist. Par ma foy fait li uilains non
but help me if-it thee pleases By my faith says the churl not
ferai. mais ensi comme vous y entrastes. si en yssies.
shall-do but thus as you there entered so thence issue
Atant sen part li vilains et laisse dodynel en tel
Thereupon himself-thence parts the churl and leaves Dodinel in such
peril quil estoit. Lors sesforcha tant dodyniaus por la paor
peril as-he was Then himself-strained so-much Dodinel for the fear
quil ot de morir quil se geta hors de laigue & vint
which-he had of dying that-he himself cast out of the-water and came
a grant paine dusques a la riue. mais il ni troua mie
with great pain up-to to the bank but he not-there found at-all
la damoisele. quil auoit sieui. si en fu moult corouchies
the damsel whom-he had followed so thereof was very angered
Lors ala tant quil vint a lentree dune grant forest. si
Then went-he until that-he came to the-entry of-a great forest so
vit .j. petit castel deuant lui. si en voit issir .j. cheualier
saw a little castle before him so thence sees go-out a knight
arme. qui sen vint en vers lui tot droit. et li dist
armed who himself-thence came in toward him all straight and to-him says

quil se rende ou il est mors. mais dodyniaus estoit si
that-he himself yield or he is dead but Dodinel was so
mal atornes de laigue quil auoit beu quil ne pot dire
ill arrayed from the-water which-he had drunk that-he not could say
.j. tot seul mot. Et cil li esracha le heaume de la
a all single word And that-one to-him tore-off the helm from the
teste & li abat la uentaille puis lenmaine aueques
head and to-him strikes-down the ventail then him-leads with
lui en sa prison. Mais atant sen taist ore li contes
him into his prison But thereupon itself-thence is-silent now the tale
a parler de lui. & retorne a parler de la royne genieure.
to speak of him and returns to speak of the queen Guinevere
qui est a la fontaine as fees. entre lui & sez damoiseles.
who is at the fountain of-the fays between her and her damsels